GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 98

Geography

Strabo

ΓΕΩΓΡΑΦΙΚΑ

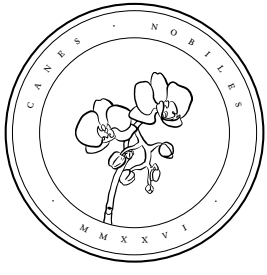
Geography

Books III–V and VII: Iberia, Gaul, Italy, and the North

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

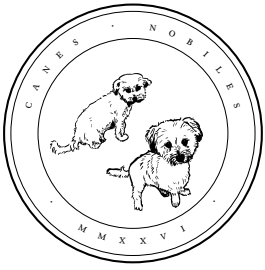


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 98 of the Canes Nobiles Greek interlinear texts

The Greek text follows Meineke's Teubner Strabo. Book VII is printed without the fragments of its lost end. One passage is omitted; [...] marks it.

Set from the Perseus Digital Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Meineke secludes are not printed; ∗∗∗ marks a gap in the text.

CONTENTS

BOOK III

I · Iberia and the Sacred Cape 7
II · Turdetania and the Baetis 19
III · The Riches of Turdetania 28
IV · Tartessus and Homer's West 38
V · The Tagus and Lusitania 48
VI · The Coast from Calpe to Tarraco 61
VII · The Pyrene and the Interior 71
VIII · Iberian Arms, Customs, and Provinces 81
IX · The Islands and Gades 92
X · Gades' Spring, the Tides, and the Cassiterides 105

BOOK IV

I · Gaul Beyond the Alps and Massalia 117
II · The Coast of the Narbonitis and the Rhodanus 131
III · The Volcae, Nemausus, and Tolosa 145
IV · Aquitania and the Arverni 154
V · Lugdunum and the Peoples to the Rhenus 160
VI · The Belgae and the Character of the Gauls 169
VII · Britain, Ierne, and Thule 181

BOOK IV

(continued)

VIII · The Alps and Their Peoples 188
IX · The Eastern Alps 201

BOOK V

I · Italy and the Padus Country 211
II · Aquileia to the Rubicon 224
III · Liguria and Tyrrhenia 235
IV · The Tyrrhenian Coast and the Islands 244
V · Inland Tyrrhenia and Ombrica 254
VI · The Sabini, Latium, and Rome's Founding 262
VII · The Coast of Latium and Rome Itself 275
VIII · The Cities of Latium 286
IX · Picenum and Campania 297
X · The Bay of Naples and the Islands 310
XI · Capua, the Samnites, and the Picentes 319

BOOK VII

I · Germany and the Suebi 329
II · The Cimbri 339
III · The Getae and Homer's Mysians 345
IV · The Simplicity of the Nomads 359
V · The Daci, the Getae, and the Pontic Coast 371
VI · The Crimea and the Bosporus 381
VII · Illyria and the Pannonians 394
VIII · The Illyrian Coast and the Scordisci 402
IX · The Western Pontus and Byzantium 411
X · Greece Once Barbarian, and Epirus 417
XI · Nicopolis, Epirus, and Dodona 428

BOOK III

I · IBERIA AND THE SACRED CAPE

Having outlined the whole, Strabo turns to the parts, beginning with Iberia, mostly poor, cold in the north and fortunate in the south. It is shaped like an outstretched hide, the Pyrene its eastern side. At the Sacred Cape, the westernmost point of the inhabited world, there is no temple or altar of Heracles, only stones set in threes or fours, and no one may go there by night. Posidonius refutes the vulgar tale of a sun that sets hissing into the sea, and Strabo, with Posidonius as witness, refutes Artemidorus' sun a hundred times larger. Then the Anas and Turdetania, whose people are the wisest Iberians, with writings and laws in verse; Calpe and Carteia; Belon and the crossings to Tingis; Gades; and the estuaries and Caepio's tower.

Ἀποδεδωκόσι δ' ἡμῖν τὸν πρῶτον τύπον τῆς γεωγραφίας 1
having-rendered and for-us the first outline of-the geography
οἰκεῖός ἐστιν ὁ ἐφεξῆς λόγος περὶ τῶν καθ' ἕκαστα·
proper is the next discourse about the-things in particular
καὶ γὰρ ὑπεσχόμεθα οὕτως καὶ δοκεῖ μέχρι νῦν ὀρθῶς
also for we-promised so and seems until now rightly
ἡ πραγματεία μεμερίσθαι. ἀρκτέον δὲ πάλιν ἀπὸ τῆς
the treatise to-have-been-divided one-must-begin and again from —
Εὐρώπης καὶ τῶν μερῶν αὐτῆς τούτων ἀφ' ὧνπερ καὶ
Europe and the parts of-it these from which-very also
πρότερον κατὰ τὰς αὐτὰς αἰτίας.
before for the same reasons
πρῶτον δὲ μέρος αὐτῆς ἐστι τὸ ἑσπέριον, ὡς ἔφαμεν, 2
first and part of-it is the western as we-said
ἡ Ἰβηρία. ταύτης δὴ τὸ μὲν πλέον οἰκεῖται φαύλως·
— Iberia of-this indeed the indeed greater is-inhabited poorly
ὄρη γὰρ καὶ δρυμοὺς καὶ πεδία λεπτὴν ἔχοντα γῆν
mountains for and thickets and plains thin having soil

οὐδὲ ταύτην ὁμαλῶς εὔυδρον οἰκοῦσι τὴν πολλήν· ἡ
nor this evenly well-watered they-inhabit the most the
δὲ πρόσβορρος ψυχρά τέ ἐστι τελέως πρὸς τῇ
but northern cold both is utterly in-addition-to the
τραχύτητι καὶ παρωκεανῖτις, προσειληφυῖα τὸ ἄμικτον
ruggedness and beside-the-ocean having-acquired-besides the unsociable
καὶ ἀνεπίπλεκτον τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὥσθ' ὑπερβάλλει τῇ μοχθηρίᾳ
and-unmingling with-the others so-that it-surpasses in-the wretchedness
τῆς οἰκήσεως. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τὰ μέρη τοιαῦτα, ἡ δὲ
of-the habitation these indeed indeed the parts such the but
νότιος πᾶσα εὐδαίμων σχεδόν τι καὶ διαφερόντως
southern all fortunate almost somewhat and especially
ἡ ἔξω στηλῶν· ἔσται δὲ δῆλον ἐν τοῖς καθ' ἕκαστα
the outside the-Pillars it-will-be and plain in the-things in particular
ὑπογράψασιν ἡμῖν πρότερον τό τε σχῆμα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος.
having-sketched for-us first the both shape and the size
3 ἔοικε γὰρ βύρσῃ τεταμένῃ κατὰ μῆκος μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς
it-resembles for hide stretched in length indeed from the
ἑσπέρας ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω τὰ πρόσθια ἐχούσῃ μέρη πρὸς τῇ
west to the east the front having parts toward the
ἕῳ, κατὰ πλάτος δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων πρὸς νότον. ἔχει
east in breadth and from the north to south it-has
δὲ σταδίων ἑξακισχιλίων ὁμοῦ τὸ μῆκος, πλάτος δὲ
and of-stades six-thousand altogether the length breadth and
πεντακισχιλίων τὸ μέγιστον, ἔστι δ' ὅπου πολὺ ἔλαττον
of-five-thousand the greatest it-is and where much less
τῶν τρισχιλίων καὶ μάλιστα πρὸς τῇ Πυρήνῃ τῇ
than-the three-thousand and especially toward the Pyrene the(-one)
ποιούσῃ τὴν ἑῴαν πλευράν· ὄρος γὰρ διηνεκὲς ἀπὸ
making the eastern side mountain for continuous from
νότου πρὸς βορρᾶν τεταμένον ὁρίζει τὴν Κελτικὴν ἀπὸ
south to north stretched bounds — Celtica from

τῆς Ἰβηρίας. οὔσης δὲ καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς ἀνωμάλου τὸ
— *Iberia being and also — Celtica uneven in-the*
πλάτος καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας, τὸ στενώτατον τοῦ πλάτους
breadth and — of-Iberia the narrowest of-the breadth
ἑκατέρας ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸν ὠκεανόν ἐστι
of-each from the our sea to the ocean is
τὸ τῇ Πυρήνῃ πλησιάζον μάλιστα ἐφ' ἑκάτερον αὐτῆς
the-part to-the Pyrene approaching most on either of-it
τὸ μέρος καὶ ποιοῦν κόλπους τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ ὠκεανῷ
the side and making gulfs the(-ones) indeed on the ocean
τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάττῃ· μείζους δὲ τοὺς
the(-others) but on the by us sea greater but the
Κελτικούς, οὓς δὴ καὶ Γαλατικοὺς καλοῦσι, στενώτερον
Celtic which indeed also Galatic they-call narrower
τὸν ἰσθμὸν ποιοῦντας παρὰ τὸν Ἰβηρικόν. καὶ δὴ τὸ
the isthmus making than the Iberian and indeed the
μὲν ἑῷον πλευρὸν τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἡ Πυρήνη ποιεῖ, τὸ δὲ
indeed eastern side — of-Iberia the Pyrene makes the and
νότιον ἥ τε καθ' ἡμᾶς θάλαττα ἀπὸ τῆς Πυρήνης μέχρι
southern the both by us sea from the Pyrene as-far-as
στηλῶν καὶ ἡ ἐκτὸς τὸ ἑξῆς μέχρι τοῦ ἱεροῦ καλουμένου
the-Pillars and the outer the next-part as-far-as the Sacred called
ἀκρωτηρίου· τρίτον ἐστὶ τὸ ἑσπέριον πλευρὸν παράλληλόν
cape third is the western side parallel
πως τῇ Πυρήνῃ, τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀκρωτηρίου μέχρι
somehow to-the Pyrene the from the Sacred cape as-far-as
τῆς πρὸς Ἀρτάβροις ἄκρας ἣν καλοῦσι Νέριον· τέταρτον
the toward Artabri headland which they-call Nerium fourth
δὲ τὸ ἐνθένδε μέχρι τῶν βορείων ἄκρων τῆς Πυρήνης.
and the from-there as-far-as the northern headlands of-the Pyrene

4 Ἀναλαβόντες δὲ λέγωμεν τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα ἀπὸ τοῦ
having-resumed and let-us-tell the-things in particular from the
ἱεροῦ ἀκρωτηρίου ἀρξάμενοι. τοῦτο δέ ἐστι τὸ δυτικώτατον
Sacred cape having-begun this and is the most-westerly
οὐ τῆς Εὐρώπης μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἁπάσης
not — of-Europe only but also of-the inhabited-world all
σημεῖον. περατοῦται μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν δυεῖν ἠπείρων
point is-bounded indeed for by the two continents
ἡ οἰκουμένη πρὸς δύσιν, τοῖς τε τῆς Εὐρώπης ἄκροις
the inhabited-world toward west by-the both — of-Europe headlands
καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις τῆς Λιβύης, ὧν τὰ μὲν Ἴβηρες
and the first — of-Libya of-which the(-ones) indeed Iberians
ἔχουσι τὰ δὲ Μαυρούσιοι. προὔχει δὲ τὰ Ἰβηρικὰ
hold the(-others) but Maurusians juts-out and the Iberian
ὅσον χιλίοις καὶ πεντακοσίοις σταδίοις κατὰ τὸ λεχθὲν
as-much-as by-thousand and five-hundred stades at the said
ἀκρωτήριον. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν προσεχῆ τούτῳ χώραν
cape and indeed also the adjacent to-this country
τῇ Λατίνῃ φωνῇ καλοῦσι Κούνεον, σφῆνα σημαίνειν
in-the Latin tongue they-call Cuneus wedge to-signify
βουλόμενοι. αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ ἄκρον καὶ προπεπτωκὸς εἰς
wishing itself and the headland and projecting into
τὴν θάλατταν Ἀρτεμίδωρος εἰκάζει πλοίῳ, γενόμενος,
the sea Artemidorus likens to-ship having-been
φησίν, ἐν τῷ τόπῳ, προσλαμβάνειν δὲ τῷ σχήματι
he-says in the place to-take-in-addition and to-the shape
νησίδια τρία, τὸ μὲν ἐμβόλου τάξιν ἔχον τὰ
islets three the(-one) indeed of-beak position having the(-others)
δὲ ἐπωτίδων, ὑφόρμους ἔχοντα μετρίους. Ἡρακλέους δ'
but of-cat-heads anchorages having moderate of-Heracles but
οὔθ' ἱερὸν ἐνταῦθα δείκνυσθαι (ψεύσασθαι δὲ τοῦτο
neither temple there to-be-shown to-have-lied but about-this

ἜΕφορον) οὔτε βωμόν, οὐδ' ἄλλου τῶν θεῶν, ἀλλὰ λίθους
Ephorus nor altar nor of-other of-the gods but stones
συγκεῖσθαι τρεῖς ἢ τέτταρας κατὰ πολλοὺς τόπους, οὓς
to-lie three or four in many places which
ὑπὸ τῶν ἀφικνουμένων στρέφεσθαι κατά τι πάτριον
by those arriving to-be-turned according-to some ancestral-custom
καὶ μεταφέρεσθαι σπονδοποιησαμένων· θύειν δ' οὐκ
and to-be-moved having-poured-libations to-sacrifice but not
εἶναι νόμιμον, οὐδὲ νύκτωρ ἐπιβαίνειν τοῦ τόπου, θεοὺς
to-be lawful nor by-night to-set-foot-on the place gods
φασκόντων κατέχειν αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς
saying to-occupy it at the that time but those
ἐπὶ θέαν ἥκοντας ἐν κώμῃ πλησίον νυκτερεύειν, εἶτ'
for sight-seeing coming in village near to-spend-the-night then
ἐπιβάλλειν ἡμέρας ὕδωρ ἐπιφερομένους διὰ τὴν ἀνυδρίαν.
to-go-on by-day water carrying because-of the waterlessness
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἔχειν ἐγχωρεῖ καὶ δεῖ πιστεύειν· 5
these-things indeed then so to-be is-possible and it-is-needful to-believe
ἃ δὲ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ χυδαίοις ὁμοίως εἴρηκεν, οὐ
the-things but to-the many and common similarly he-has-said not
πάνυ. λέγειν γὰρ δή φησι Ποσειδώνιος τοὺς πολλοὺς
very to-say for indeed says Posidonius the many
μείζω δύνειν τὸν ἥλιον ἐν τῇ παρωκεανίτιδι μετὰ ψόφου
larger to-set the sun on the coast-of-the-ocean with noise
παραπλησίως ὡσανεὶ σίζοντος τοῦ πελάγους κατὰ σβέσιν
like as-though hissing the sea at quenching
αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ ἐμπίπτειν εἰς τὸν βυθόν. ψεῦδος δ' εἶναι
its because-of the to-fall into the deep falsehood but to-be
καὶ τοῦτο καὶ τὸ παραχρῆμα νύκτα ἀκολουθεῖν μετὰ τὴν
both this and the at-once night to-follow after the
δύσιν· οὐ γὰρ παραχρῆμα, μικρὸν δ' ὕστερον, καθάπερ καὶ
setting not for at-once little but later as also

ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις πελάγεσι τοῖς μεγάλοις. ὅπου μὲν γὰρ εἰς
in the other seas the great where indeed for into
ὄρη δύεται, πλείω τὸν μετὰ δύσιν χρόνον τῆς ἡμέρας
mountains it-sets longer the after setting time of-the day
συμβαίνειν ἐκ τοῦ παραφωτισμοῦ, ἐκεῖ δὲ πλείω μὲν οὐκ
to-happen from the side-light there but longer indeed not
ἐπακολουθεῖν, μὴ μέντοι μηδὲ παραχρῆμα συνάπτειν τὸ
to-follow not however nor at-once to-join the
σκότος, καθάπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις πεδίοις. τὴν δὲ τοῦ
darkness as also in the great plains the and of-the
μεγέθους φαντασίαν αὔξεσθαι μὲν ὁμοίως κατά τε τὰς
size appearance to-be-increased indeed similarly at both the
δύσεις καὶ τὰς ἀνατολὰς ἐν τοῖς πελάγεσι διὰ τὸ τὰς
settings and the risings in the seas because-of the the
ἀναθυμιάσεις πλείους ἐκ τῶν ὑγρῶν ἀναφέρεσθαι· διὰ
exhalations more from the moist-things to-be-carried-up through
δὲ τούτων ὡς δι᾽ ὑάλων κλωμένην τὴν ὄψιν πλατυτέρας
and these as through glass broken the sight broader
δέχεσθαι τὰς φαντασίας, καθάπερ καὶ διὰ νέφους ξηροῦ
to-receive the images as also through cloud dry
καὶ λεπτοῦ βλέπουσαν δυόμενον ἢ ἀνατέλλοντα τὸν ἥλιον
and thin seeing setting or rising the sun
ἢ τὴν σελήνην, ἡνίκα καὶ ἐνερευθὲς φαίνεσθαι τὸ ἄστρον.
or the moon when also reddish to-appear the star
τὸ δὲ ψεῦδος ἐλέγξαι φησὶ τριάκονθ᾽ ἡμέρας διατρίψας
the and falsehood to-have-refuted he-says thirty days having-spent
ἐν Γαδείροις καὶ τηρήσας τὰς δύσεις. ὁ δέ γε
in Gades and having-watched the settings — but indeed
Ἀρτεμίδωρος ἑκατονταπλασιονά φησι δύεσθαι τὸν ἥλιον καὶ
Artemidorus a-hundred-times-larger says to-set the sun and
αὐτίκα νύκτα καταλαμβάνειν. ὡς μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς εἶδε τοῦτο
at-once night to-overtake that indeed then he saw this

ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ, οὐχ ὑπολεπτέον προσέχοντας
at the Sacred cape not one-must-suppose attending
τῇ ἀποφάσει αὐτοῦ· ἔφη γὰρ νύκτωρ μηδένα ἐπιβαίνειν,
to-the declaration his he-said for by-night no-one to-set-foot-on
ὥστ᾽ οὐδὲ δυομένου ἡλίου οὐδεὶς ἂν ἐπιβαίνοι, εἴπερ
so-that not-even setting sun no-one — would-set-foot-on if-indeed
εὐθὺς ἡ νὺξ καταλαμβάνει. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ
at-once the night overtakes but not-even in other place
τῆς παρωκεανίτιδος· καὶ γὰρ τὰ Γάδειρα ἐπὶ τῷ ὠκεανῷ,
of-the coast-of-the-ocean also for — Gades on the ocean
καὶ ὁ Ποσειδώνιος ἀντιμαρτυρεῖ καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους.
and — Posidonius testifies-against and others more
τῆς δὲ συνεχοῦς τῷ ἱερῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ παραλίας ἡ 6
of-the and adjacent to-the Sacred cape coast the(-one)
μὲν ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ τοῦ ἑσπερίου πλευροῦ τῆς Ἰβηρίας μέχρι
indeed is beginning of-the western side — of-Iberia as-far-as
τῆς ἐκβολῆς τοῦ Τάγου ποταμοῦ, ἡ δὲ τοῦ νοτίου
the mouth of-the Tagus river the(-other) but of-the southern
μέχρι ἄλλου ποταμοῦ τοῦ Ἄνα καὶ τῆς ἐκβολῆς αὐτοῦ.
as-far-as other river the Anas and the mouth its
φέρεται δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν ἑῴων μερῶν ἑκάτερος, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ
flows and from the eastern parts each but the(-one)
μὲν ἐπ᾽ εὐθείας εἰς τὴν ἑσπέραν ἐκδίδωσι πολὺ μείζων
indeed in straight-line into the west empties much greater
ὢν θατέρου, ὁ δ᾽ Ἄνας πρὸς νότον ἐπιστρέφει τὴν
being than-the-other the but Anas toward south turns the
μεσοποταμίαν ἀφορίζων, ἣν Κελτικοὶ νέμονται τὸ πλέον
between-rivers-land marking-off which Celtici inhabit the most
καὶ τῶν Λυσιτανῶν τινὲς ἐκ τῆς περαίας τοῦ Τάγου
and of-the Lusitanians some from the land-across of-the Tagus
μετοικισθέντες ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἄνω μέρεσι
transplanted by Romans in and the upper parts

καὶ Καρπητανοὶ καὶ Ὠρητανοὶ καὶ Οὐεττώνων συχνοὶ
both Carpetani and Oretani and of-Vettones many
νέμονται. αὕτη μὲν οὖν ἡ χώρα μετρίως ἐστὶν εὐδαίμων,
inhabit this indeed then the country moderately is fortunate
ἡ δ' ἐφεξῆς πρὸς ἕω κειμένη καὶ νότον ὑπερβολὴν οὐκ
the but next toward east lying and south excess not
ἀπολείπει πρὸς ἅπασαν κρινομένη τὴν οἰκουμένην ἀρετῆς
leaves-wanting against all judged the inhabited-world of-excellence
χάριν καὶ τῶν ἐκ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀγαθῶν. αὕτη δ'
for-the-sake and of-the from land and sea goods this and
ἐστὶν ἣν ὁ Βαῖτις διαρρεῖ ποταμός, ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν
is which the Baetis flows-through river from the same
μερῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχων ἀφ' ὧνπερ καὶ ὁ Ἄνας καὶ ὁ
parts the beginning having from which-very also the Anas and the
Τάγος, μέσος πως ἀμφοῖν τούτων ὑπάρχων κατὰ μέγεθος·
Tagus middle somehow both these being in size
παραπλησίως μέντοι τῷ Ἄνᾳ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐπὶ τὴν
similarly however to-the Anas at first toward the
ἑσπέραν ῥυεὶς εἶτ' ἐπιστρέφει πρὸς νότον καὶ κατὰ τὴν
west having-flowed then turns toward south and at the
αὐτὴν ἐκδίδωσι τούτῳ παραλίαν. καλοῦσι δ' ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ
same empties with-this coast they-call and from indeed the
ποταμοῦ Βαιτικήν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐνοικούντων Τουρδητανίαν·
river Baetica from and the inhabitants Turdetania
τοὺς δ' ἐνοικοῦντας Τουρδητανούς τε καὶ Τουρδούλους
the and inhabitants Turdetani both and Turduli
προσαγορεύουσιν, οἱ μὲν τοὺς αὐτοὺς νομίζοντες
they-call the(-ones) indeed the same thinking
οἱ δ' ἑτέρους· ὧν ἐστι καὶ Πολύβιος συνοίκους
the(-others) but different of-whom is also Polybius neighbors
φήσας τοῖς Τουρδητανοῖς πρὸς ἄρκτον τοὺς Τουρδούλους·
having-said to-the Turdetani to north the Turduli

νυνὶ δ' ἐν αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς φαίνεται διορισμός. σοφώτατοι
now but among them no appears distinction wisest
δ' ἐξετάζονται τῶν Ἰβήρων οὗτοι καὶ γραμματικῇ
and are-esteemed of-the Iberians these and grammar
χρῶνται καὶ τῆς παλαιᾶς μνήμης ἔχουσι συγγράμματα καὶ
they-use and of-the ancient memory have writings and
ποιήματα καὶ νόμους ἐμμέτρους ἑξακισχιλίων ἐπῶν, ὥς
poems and laws in-verse of-six-thousand verses as
φασι· καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δ' Ἴβηρες χρῶνται γραμματικῇ, οὐ μιᾷ
they-say also the other and Iberians use grammar not one
δ' ἰδέᾳ· οὐδὲ γὰρ γλώττῃ μιᾷ. τείνει δὲ ἡ χώρα αὕτη ἡ
but form nor for tongue one stretches and the country this the
ἐντὸς τοῦ Ἄνα πρὸς ἕω μὲν μέχρι τῆς Ὠρητανίας, πρὸς
inside the Anas toward east indeed as-far-as — Oretania toward
νότον δὲ μέχρι τῆς παραλίας τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ
south and as-far-as the coast the from the mouths of-the
Ἄνα μέχρι στηλῶν. ἀνάγκη δὲ διὰ πλειόνων περὶ αὐτῆς
Anas as-far-as the-Pillars necessity and through more about it
εἰπεῖν καὶ τῶν σύνεγγυς τόπων, ὅσα συντείνει πρὸς
to-tell and the near places as-many-things-as contribute to
τὸ μαθεῖν τὴν εὐφυΐαν τῶν τόπων καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν.
the to-learn the natural-excellence of-the places and the prosperity
τῆς δὲ παραλίας ταύτης, εἰς ἣν ὅ τε Βαῖτις καὶ ὁ Ἄνας 7
of-the and coast this into which the both Baetis and the Anas
ἐκδίδωσι, καὶ τῶν ἐσχάτων τῆς Μαυρουσίας εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ
empty and of-the farthest-parts — of-Maurusia into the between
ἐμπῖπτον τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος ποιεῖ τὸν κατὰ στήλας
falling-in the Atlantic sea makes the at the-Pillars
πορθμόν, καθ' ὃν ἡ ἐντὸς θάλαττα συνάπτει τῇ ἐκτός.
strait by which the inner sea joins with-the outer
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὄρος ἐστὶ τῶν Ἰβήρων τῶν καλουμένων
there indeed mountain is of-the Iberians the called

Βαστητανῶν, οὓς καὶ Βαστούλους καλοῦσιν, ἡ Κάλπη, τῇ
Bastetani whom also Bastuli they-call the Calpe in-the
περιοχῇ μὲν οὐ μέγα τῷ δ' ὕψει μέγα καὶ ὄρθιον ὥστε
circuit indeed not great in-the but height great and steep so-that
πόρρωθεν νησοειδὲς φαίνεσθαι. ἐκπλέουσιν οὖν ἐκ τῆς
from-afar island-like to-appear to-those-sailing-out then from the
ἡμετέρας θαλάττης εἰς τὴν ἔξω δεξιόν ἐστι τοῦτο, καὶ πρὸς
our sea into the outer on-the-right is this and toward
αὐτὸ Καρτηία πόλις ἐν τετταράκοντα σταδίοις ἀξιόλογος
it Carteia city in forty stades notable
καὶ παλαιά, ναύσταθμόν ποτε γενομένη τῶν Ἰβήρων. ἔνιοι
and ancient naval-station once having-been of-the Iberians some
δὲ καὶ Ἡρακλέους κτίσμα λέγουσιν αὐτήν, ὧν ἐστι
and also of-Heracles foundation call it of-whom is
καὶ Τιμοσθένης, ὅς φησι καὶ Ἡράκλειαν ὀνομάζεσθαι τὸ
also Timosthenes who says also Heracleia to-have-been-named the
παλαιόν, δείκνυσθαί τε μέγαν περίβολον καὶ νεωσοίκους.
old-time to-be-shown both great circuit-wall and dockyards
8 εἶτα Μελλαρία ταριχείας ἔχουσα καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Βελὼν
then Mellaria salting-works having and after these Belon
πόλις καὶ ποταμός. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ διάπλοι μάλιστά εἰσιν
city and river from-here the crossings mostly are
εἰς Τίγγιν τῆς Μαυρουσίας καὶ ἐμπόρια καὶ ταριχεῖαι. ἦν
to Tingis — of-Maurusia and markets and salting-works was
δὲ καὶ Ζῆλις τῆς Τίγγιος ἀστυγείτων, ἀλλὰ μετῴκισαν
and also Zelis — of-Tingis neighbor but transplanted
ταύτην εἰς τὴν περαίαν Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τίγγιος
this to the land-across Romans also from — Tingis
προσλαβόντες τινάς· ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ παρ' ἑαυτῶν
having-taken-in-addition some they-sent and also from themselves
ἐποίκους καὶ ὠνόμασαν Ἰουλίαν Ἴοζαν τὴν πόλιν. εἶτα
settlers and named Julia Ioza the city then

Γάδειρα, πορθμῷ στενῷ διειργομένη νῆσος ἀπὸ τῆς
Gades by-strait narrow separated island from —
Τουρδητανίας, διέχουσα τῆς Κάλπης περὶ ἑπτακοσίους
Turdetania distant from-the Calpe about seven-hundred
καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους· οἱ δὲ ὀκτακοσίους φασίν.
and fifty stades the(-others) but eight-hundred say
ἔστι δ' ἡ νῆσος αὕτη τἆλλα μὲν οὐδὲν διαφέρουσα
is and the island this in-other-respects indeed in-nothing differing
τῶν ἄλλων, ἀνδρείᾳ δὲ τῶν ἐνοικούντων τῇ περὶ τὰς
from-the others by-courage but of-the inhabitants the about the
ναυτιλίας καὶ φιλίᾳ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους τοσαύτην ἐπίδοσιν
seafaring and by-friendship toward Romans so-great advance
εἰς πᾶσαν εὐτυχίαν ἔσχεν ὥστε καίπερ ἐσχάτη ἱδρυμένη
to all prosperity it-had so-that although last situated
τῆς γῆς ὀνομαστοτάτη τῶν ἁπασῶν ἐστιν. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν
of-the earth most-famous of-the all it-is but about indeed
ταύτης ἐροῦμεν, ὅταν καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων νήσων λέγωμεν.
this we-shall-speak when also about the other islands we-speak
Ἑφεξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Μενεσθέως καλούμενος λιμὴν καὶ 9
next and is the of-Menestheus called harbor and
ἡ κατὰ Ἄσταν ἀνάχυσις καὶ Νάβρισσαν. λέγονται δὲ
the at Asta estuary and Nabrissa are-called and
ἀναχύσεις αἱ πληρούμεναι τῇ θαλάττῃ κοιλάδες ἐν ταῖς
estuaries the filled with-the sea hollows in the
πλημμυρίσι καὶ ποταμῶν δίκην ἀνάπλους εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν
high-tides and of-rivers like voyages-up into the interior
ἔχουσαι καὶ τὰς ἐπ' αὐταῖς πόλεις. εἶτ' εὐθὺς αἱ ἐκβολαὶ τοῦ
having and the on them cities then at-once the mouths of-the
Βαίτιος διχῇ σχιζόμεναι· ἡ δὲ ἀπολαμβανομένη νῆσος ὑπὸ
Baetis in-two splitting the and cut-off island by
τῶν στομάτων ἑκατόν, ὡς δ' ἔνιοι καὶ πλειόνων σταδίων,
the mouths a-hundred as and some even more stades

ἀφορίζει παραλίαν. ἐνταῦθα δέ που καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον τοῦ
marks-off coast there and somewhere also the oracle —
Μενεσθέως ἐστί, καὶ ὁ τοῦ Καιπίωνος ἵδρυται πύργος ἐπὶ
of-Menestheus is and the — of-Caepio is-set tower on
πέτρας ἀμφικλύστου, θαυμασίως κατεσκευασμένος, ὥσπερ
rock washed-all-round wonderfully constructed like
ὁ Φάρος, τῆς τῶν πλοϊζομένων σωτηρίας χάριν. ἥ τε
— Pharos of-the of-those sailing safety for-the-sake the both
γὰρ ἐκβαλλομένη χοῦς ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ βραχέα ποιεῖ καὶ
for discharged silt by the river shallows makes and
χοιραδώδης ἐστὶν ὁ πρὸ αὐτοῦ τόπος, ὥστε δεῖ σημείου
full-of-reefs is the before it place so-that it-is-needful sign
τινὸς ἐπιφανοῦς. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὁ τοῦ Βαίτιος ἀνάπλους
some conspicuous from-here and the of-the Baetis voyage-up
ἐστὶ καὶ πόλις Ἐβοῦρα καὶ τὸ τῆς Φωσφόρου ἱερόν, ἣν
is and city Ebura and the — of-Phosphorus temple which
καλοῦσι Λοῦκεμ δουβίαν· εἶθ' οἱ τῶν ἀναχύσεων τῶν ἄλλων
they-call Lux Dubia then the of-the estuaries of-the others
ἀνάπλοι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Ἄνας ποταμός, δίστομος καὶ
voyages-up and after these the Anas river two-mouthed also
οὗτος, καὶ ὁ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀνάπλους· εἶθ' ὕστατον τὸ ἱερὸν
this and the from them voyage-up then last the Sacred
ἀκρωτήριον, διέχον τῶν Γαδείρων ἐλάττους ἢ δισχιλίους
cape distant — from-Gades less than two-thousand
σταδίους· τινὲς δ' ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀκρωτηρίου ἐπὶ τὸ
stades some and from indeed the Sacred cape to the
τοῦ Ἄνα στόμα ἑξήκοντα μίλιά φασιν, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸ
of-the Anas mouth sixty miles say from-here and to the
τοῦ Βαίτιος στόμα ἑκατόν, εἶτα εἰς Γάδειρα ἑβδομήκοντα.
of-the Baetis mouth a-hundred then to Gades seventy

Turdetania, through which the Baetis flows, is bounded by the Anas and the Oretani and is said to hold two hundred cities: Corduba, founded by Marcellus; Gades, a city of seafarers and Rome's ally; Hispalis, a Roman colony; Italica, Ilipa, and Munda, where Pompey's sons were defeated, Gnaeus killed in flight and Sextus escaping to die in Asia. The Baetis is navigable far inland, its mountains full of mines. Estuaries the tide fills from the sea serve as rivers, carrying ships to inland cities, though their surges endanger ships and cattle. Peace and the open sea make the passage to Italy and Rome easy, though Posidonius says east winds held him three months on the voyage home.

τῆς δ' οὖν ἐντὸς τοῦ Ἄνα παραλίας ὑπερκεῖσθαι συμβαίνει 1
of-the but then inside of-the Anas coast to-lie-above it-happens
τὴν Τουρδητανίαν, ἣν ὁ Βαῖτις διαρρεῖ ποταμός.
— Turdetania which the Baetis flows-through river
ἀφορίζει δὲ αὐτὴν πρὸς μὲν τὴν ἑσπέραν καὶ ἄρκτον ὁ
bounds and it toward indeed the west and north the
Ἄνας ποταμός, πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἕω Καρπητανῶν τέ τινες
Anas river toward and the east of-Carpetani both some
καὶ Ὠρητανοί, πρὸς νότον δὲ Βαστητανῶν οἱ μεταξὺ τῆς
and Oretani toward south and of-Bastetani those between the
Κάλπης καὶ τῶν Γαδείρων στενὴν νεμόμενοι παραλίαν, καὶ ἡ
Calpe and — Gades narrow inhabiting coast and the
ἑξῆς θάλαττα μέχρι Ἄνα. καὶ οἱ Βαστητανοὶ δὲ οὓς εἶπον
next sea as-far-as Anas and the Bastetani and whom I-mentioned
τῇ Τουρδητανίᾳ πρόσκεινται καὶ οἱ ἔξω τοῦ Ἄνα καὶ οἱ
— to-Turdetania lie-near and those outside the Anas and the
πολλοὶ τῶν προσχώρων. μέγεθος δ' οὐ πλεῖόν ἐστι τῆς
many of-the neighbors size and not more is of-the
χώρας ταύτης ἐπὶ μῆκος καὶ πλάτος ἢ διςχίλιοι στάδιοι.
country this in length and breadth than two-thousand stades

πόλεις δ' ὑπερβάλλουσαι τὸ πλῆθος· καὶ γὰρ διακοσίας
cities and surpassing in-the number also for two-hundred
φασί· γνωριμώταται δὲ αἱ ἐπὶ τοῖς ποταμοῖς ἱδρυμέναι
they-say best-known and the-ones on the rivers situated
καὶ ταῖς ἀναχύσεσι καὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ διὰ τὰς χρείας.
and the estuaries and the sea because-of the uses
πλεῖστον δ' ἥ τε Κόρδυβα ηὔξηται, Μαρκέλλου κτίσμα, καὶ
most and — both Corduba has-grown of-Marcellus foundation both
δόξῃ καὶ δυνάμει καὶ ἡ τῶν Γαδιτανῶν πόλις, ἡ μὲν
in-repute and in-power and the of-the Gaditani city the(-one) indeed
διὰ τὰς ναυτιλίας καὶ διὰ τὸ προσθέσθαι Ῥωμαίοις
because-of the seafaring and because-of the to-have-attached-itself to-Romans
κατὰ συμμαχίας, ἡ δὲ χώρας ἀρετῇ καὶ μεγέθει,
in alliances the(-other) but of-country by-excellence and size
προσλαμβάνοντος καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Βαίτιος μέγα μέρος·
taking-in-addition also the river Baetis great share
ᾤκησάν τε ἐξ ἀρχῆς Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων
inhabited both from beginning of-Romans both and of-the natives
ἄνδρες ἐπίλεκτοι· καὶ δὴ καὶ πρώτην ἀποικίαν ταύτην εἰς
men picked and indeed also first colony this to
τούσδε τοὺς τόπους ἔστειλαν Ῥωμαῖοι. μετὰ δὲ ταύτην καὶ
these the places sent Romans after and this and
τὴν τῶν Γαδιτανῶν ἡ μὲν Ἴσπαλις ἐπιφανής, καὶ αὐτὴ
the of-the Gaditani — indeed Hispalis notable also itself
ἄποικος Ῥωμαίων· νυνὶ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐμπόριον συμμένει, τῇ
colony of-Romans now but the indeed market holds-together in-the
τιμῇ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐποικῆσαι νεωστὶ τοὺς Καίσαρος στρατιώτας
honor but and in-the to-have-settled recently the of-Caesar soldiers
ἡ Βαῖτις ὑπερέχει καίπερ οὐ συνοικουμένη λαμπρῶς.
— Baetis surpasses although not populated splendidly

μετὰ δὲ ταύτας Ἰτάλικα καὶ Ἴλιπα ἐπὶ τῷ Βαίτι, 2
after and these Italica and Ilipa on the Baetis
Ἄστιγις δ' ἀπωτέρω καὶ Κάρμων καὶ Ὀβούλκων, ἔτι
Astigis and farther-off and Carmo and Obulco still
δὲ ἐν αἷς οἱ Πομπηίου παῖδες κατεπολεμήθησαν, Μοῦνδα
and in which the of-Pompey sons were-defeated Munda
καὶ Ἀτέγουα καὶ Οὔρσων καὶ Τοῦκκις καὶ Οὐλία καὶ
and Ategua and Urso and Tuccis and Ulia and
Αἴγουα· ἅπασαι δ' αὗται Κορδύβης οὐκ ἄπωθεν. τρόπον
Aegua all and these from-Corduba not far-off in-manner
δέ τινα μητρόπολις κατέστη τοῦ τόπου τούτου Μοῦνδα·
and some metropolis became of-the place this Munda
διέχει δὲ Καρτηίας ἡ Μοῦνδα σταδίους *** χιλίους καὶ
is-distant and from-Carteia — Munda stades (lacuna) thousand and
τετρακοσίους, εἰς ἣν ἔφυγεν ἡττηθεὶς ὁ Γναῖος, εἶτ'
four-hundred to which fled having-been-defeated — Gnaeus then
ἐκπλεύσας ἔνθεν καὶ ἐκβὰς εἴς τινα ὑπερκειμένην
having-sailed-out from-there and having-disembarked to some lying-above
θαλάττης ὀρεινὴν διεφθάρη. ὁ δ' ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ
the-sea mountainous-place was-killed the and brother his
Σέξτος ἐκ Κορδύβης σωθεὶς καὶ μικρὸν ἐν τοῖς
Sextus from Corduba having-escaped and a-little among the
Ἴβηρσι πολεμήσας χρόνον ὕστερον Σικελίαν ἀπέστησεν,
Iberians having-warred time later Sicily caused-to-revolt
εἶτ' ἐκπεσὼν ἐνθένδε εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἁλοὺς
then having-been-driven-out from-there into — Asia having-been-captured
ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀντωνίου στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιδαείῳ κατέστρεψε
by the of-Antony generals in Midaeium ended
τὸν βίον. ἐν δὲ τοῖς Κελτικοῖς Κονίστοργίς ἐστι
the life among and the Celtici Conistorgis is
γνωριμωτάτη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἀναχύσεσιν ἡ Ἄστα, εἰς ἣν
best-known on and the estuaries — Asta to which

οἱ Γαδιτανοὶ συνίασι μάλιστα, ὑπερκειμένην τοῦ ἐπινείου
the Gaditani come-together most lying-above the harbor
τῆς νήσου σταδίους οὐ πολὺ πλείους τῶν ἑκατόν.
of-the island stades not much more than-the hundred
3 παροικεῖται δὲ ὑπὸ πλείστων ὁ Βαῖτις καὶ ἀναπλεῖται
is-inhabited-beside and by most-people the Baetis and is-sailed-up
σχεδόν τι ἐπὶ χιλίους καὶ διακοσίους σταδίους ἐκ
almost somewhat for thousand and two-hundred stades from
θαλάττης μέχρι Κορδύβης καὶ τῶν μικρὸν ἐπάνω τόπων.
sea as-far-as Corduba and the a-little above places
καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐξείργασται περιττῶς ἥ τε παραποταμία
and indeed also has-been-cultivated exceedingly the both river-bank
καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ νησίδια. πρόσεστι δὲ καὶ τὸ
and the in the river islets there-is-in-addition and also the
τῆς ὄψεως τερπνόν, ἄλσεσι καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις φυτουργίαις
of-the sight pleasant with-groves and the other plantings
ἐκπεπονημένων τῶν χωρίων. μέχρι μὲν οὖν Ἱσπάλιος
worked-out the places as-far-as indeed then Hispalis
ὁλκάσιν ἀξιολόγοις ὁ ἀνάπλους ἐστὶν ἐπὶ σταδίους
for-merchant-ships considerable the voyage-up is for stades
οὐ πολὺ λείποντας τῶν πεντακοσίων, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰς ἄνω
not much falling-short of-the five-hundred to but the upper
πόλεις μέχρι Ἰλίπας ταῖς ἐλάττοσι, μέχρι δὲ Κορδύβης
cities as-far-as Ilipa for-the smaller as-far-as and Corduba
τοῖς ποταμίοις σκάφεσι, πηκτοῖς μὲν τὰ νῦν τὸ παλαιὸν
for-the river boats built indeed the now the old-time
δὲ καὶ μονοξύλοις· τὸ δ' ἄνω τὸ ἐπὶ Καστλῶνος
but also dugouts the but above the toward Castlo
οὐκ ἔστι πλόιμον· παράλληλοι δέ τινες ῥάχεις ὀρῶν
not is navigable parallel and some ridges of-mountains
παρατείνουσι τῷ ποταμῷ μᾶλλόν τε καὶ ἧττον αὐτῷ
stretch-along the river more both and less to-it

συνάπτουσαι πρὸς βορρᾶν, μετάλλων πλήρεις. πλεῖστος δ'
joining toward north of-mines full most and
ἐστὶν ἄργυρος ἐν τοῖς κατὰ Ἴλιπαν τόποις καὶ τοῖς κατὰ
is silver in the about Ilipa places and those about
Σισάπωνα τόν τε παλαιὸν λεγόμενον καὶ τὸν νέον· κατὰ
Sisapo the both old so-called and the new at
δὲ τὰς Κωτίνας λεγομένας χαλκός τε ἅμα γεννᾶται καὶ
and — Cotinae called copper both together is-produced and
χρυσός. ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μὲν οὖν ἐστι τοῖς ἀναπλέουσι τὰ
gold on left indeed then are to-those sailing-up the
ὄρη ταῦτα, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ πεδίον μέγα καὶ ὑψηλὸν καὶ
mountains these on right and plain great and high and
εὔκαρπον καὶ μεγαλόδενδρον καὶ εὔβοτον. ἔχει δὲ καὶ
fruitful and with-great-trees and good-for-pasture has and also
ὁ Ἄνας ἀνάπλουν, οὔτε δὲ τηλικούτοις σκάφεσιν οὔτ'
the Anas voyage-up neither but for-so-great boats nor
ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον. ὑπέρκειται δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ μεταλλείας ἔχοντα
for so-far lie-above and also it mines having
ὄρη, καθήκει δὲ ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν Τάγον. τὰ μὲν οὖν
mountains extend and these to the Tagus the indeed then
τὰς μεταλλείας ἔχοντα χωρία ἀνάγκη τραχέα τε εἶναι καὶ
the mines having places necessity rough both to-be and
παράλυπρα, οἷάπερ καὶ τὰ τῇ Καρπητανίᾳ συνάπτοντα
poor such-as also the — to-Carpetania joining
καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον τοῖς Κελτίβηρσι. τοιαύτη δὲ καὶ ἡ
and still more to-the Celtiberians such and also —
Βαιτουρία ξηρὰ ἔχουσα πεδία τὰ παρήκοντα τῷ Ἄνᾳ.
Baeturia dry having plains those extending-along the Anas
αὐτὴ δ' ἡ Τουρδητανία θαυμαστῶς εὐτυχεῖ· παμφόρου δ' 4
itself and — Turdetania wonderfully prospers all-producing and
οὔσης αὐτῆς, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ πολυφόρου, διπλασιάζεται τὰ
being it likewise and also much-producing are-doubled the

εὐτυχήματα ταῦτα τῷ ἐκκομισμῷ· τὸ γὰρ περιττεῦον τῶν
good-fortunes these by-the exportation the for surplus of-the
καρπῶν ἀπεμπολεῖται ῥᾳδίως τῷ πλήθει τῶν ναυκληρίων.
fruits is-sold-off easily by-the multitude of-the merchant-ships
ποιοῦσι δὲ τοῦτο οἵ τε ποταμοὶ καὶ αἱ ἀναχύσεις, ὡς
make and this the both rivers and the estuaries as
εἶπον, ἐμφερεῖς τοῖς ποταμοῖς οὖσαι καὶ ἀναπλεόμεναι
I-said like to-the rivers being and sailed-up
παραπλησίως ἐκ θαλάττης οὐ μικροῖς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ
similarly from sea not by-small only but also
μεγάλοις σκάφεσιν εἰς τὰς ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ πόλεις. ἅπασα
by-great boats to the in the interior cities all
γάρ ἐστι πεδιὰς ἡ ὑπὲρ τῆς παραλίας ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς
for is plain the beyond the coast for far of-the
μεταξὺ τοῦ τε ἱεροῦ ἀκρωτηρίου καὶ στηλῶν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ
between the both Sacred cape and the-Pillars there and
πολλαχοῦ κοιλάδες εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης
in-many-places hollows into the interior from the sea
ἀνέχουσι φάραγξι μετρίαις ἢ καὶ ῥείθροις ἐοικυῖαι ποταμίοις,
reach-up to-ravines moderate or also to-channels resembling river
ἐκτεταμέναι ἐπὶ πολλοὺς σταδίους· ταύτας δὲ πληροῦσιν
stretched for many stades these and fill
αἱ τῆς θαλάττης ἐπιβάσεις κατὰ τὰς πλημμυρίδας, ὥστ᾽
the of-the sea advances at the high-tides so-that
ἀναπλεῖσθαι μηδὲν ἧττον ἢ τοὺς ποταμούς, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-be-sailed-up nothing less than the rivers but even
βέλτιον· τοῖς γὰρ κατάπλοις ἔοικε τοῖς ποταμίοις,
better to-the for descents it-resembles the river
ἀντικόπτοντος μὲν οὐδενός, ἐπουρίζοντος δὲ τοῦ πελάγους
resisting indeed nothing favoring but the sea
καθάπερ τοῦ ποταμίου ῥεύματος διὰ τὴν πλημμυρίδα. αἱ
as-it-were the river current because-of the high-tide the

δ' ἐπιβάσεις μείζους εἰσὶν ἐνταῦθα ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις τόποις,
and advances greater are here than in the other places
ὅτι εἰς πόρον συνωθουμένη στενὸν ἡ θάλαττα ἐκ μεγάλου
because into passage being-forced narrow the sea from great
πελάγους, ὃν ἡ Μαυρουσία ποιεῖ πρὸς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν,
open-sea which — Maurusia makes toward — Iberia
ἀνακοπὰς λαμβάνει καὶ φέρεται πρὸς τὰ εἴκοντα μέρη
repulsions takes and is-borne toward the yielding parts
τῆς γῆς εὐπετῶς. ἔνιαι μὲν οὖν τῶν τοιούτων κοιλάδων
of-the land easily some indeed then of-the such hollows
κενοῦνται κατὰ τὰς ἀμπώτεις, τινὰς δ' οὐ παντάπασιν
are-emptied at the ebb-tides some but not altogether
ἐπιλείπει τὸ ὕδωρ, ἔνιαι δὲ καὶ νήσους ἀπολαμβάνουσιν ἐν
fails the water some and also islands enclose in
ἑαυταῖς. τοιαῦται μὲν οὖν εἰσιν αἱ ἀναχύσεις αἱ μεταξὺ
themselves such indeed then are the estuaries those between
τοῦ τε ἱεροῦ ἀκρωτηρίου καὶ τῶν στηλῶν, ἐπίδοσιν
the both Sacred cape and the Pillars rise
ἔχουσαι σφοδροτέραν παρὰ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις τόποις· ἡ
having more-violent than those in the other places the
τοιαύτη δ' ἐπίδοσις ἔχει μέν τι καὶ πλεονέκτημα πρὸς
such but rise has indeed some also advantage for
τὰς χρείας τῶν πλοϊζομένων· πλείους γὰρ καὶ μείζους
the uses of-those sailing more for and greater
ποιεῖ τὰς ἀναχύσεις, πολλάκις καὶ ἐπὶ ∗∗∗ ὀκτὼ σταδίους
makes the estuaries often also for (lacuna) eight stades
ἀναπλεομένας, ὥστε τρόπον τινὰ πᾶσαν πλωτὴν παρέχεται
sailed-up so-that in-manner some all navigable it-renders
τὴν γῆν καὶ εὐπετῆ πρός τε τὰς ἐξαγωγὰς τῶν φορτίων καὶ
the land and easy for both the exports of-the cargoes and
τὰς εἰσαγωγάς. ἔχει δέ τι καὶ ὀχληρόν· αἱ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς
the imports has but something also troublesome the for on the

ποταμοῖς ναυτιλίαι διὰ τὴν σφοδρότητα τῆς πλημμυρίδος
rivers navigations because-of the violence of-the high-tide
ἰσχυρότερον τῇ ῥύσει τῶν ποταμῶν ἀντιπνέουσαν κίνδυνον
more-strongly to-the flow of-the rivers blowing-against danger
οὐ μικρὸν τοῖς ναυκληρίοις ἐπιφέρουσι κατακομιζομένοις
not small to-the merchant-ships bring being-carried-down
τε ὁμοίως καὶ ἀνακομιζομένοις. αἱ δὲ ἀμπώτεις ἐν ταῖς
both alike and being-carried-up the and ebb-tides in the
ἀναχύσεσίν εἰσι βλαβεραί· ταῖς γὰρ πλημμυρίσιν ἀνὰ
estuaries are harmful to-the for high-tides in
λόγον καὶ αὐταὶ παροξύνονται, διά τε τὸ τάχος καὶ ἐπὶ
proportion also they are-sharpened because-of both the speed and on
ξηρᾶς πολλάκις ἐγκατέλιπον τὴν ναῦν. τά τε βοσκήματα
dry-land often they-left the ship the both cattle
εἰς τὰς νήσους διαβαίνοντα τὰς πρὸ τῶν ἀναχύσεων τοτὲ
to the islands crossing those before the estuaries at-times
μὲν οὖν καὶ ἐπεκλύσθη τοτὲ δὲ ἀπελήφθη, βιαζόμενα δ'
indeed then even were-overwhelmed at-times but were-cut-off forcing but
ἐπανελθεῖν οὐκ ἴσχυσεν ἀλλὰ διεφθάρη· τὰς δὲ βοῦς φασι
to-return not were-able but perished the but cows they-say
καὶ τετηρηκυίας τὸ συμβαῖνον περιμένειν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν
even having-watched the occurrence to-await the retreat
τῆς θαλάττης καὶ τότε ἀπαίρειν εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον.
of-the sea and then to-depart to the mainland
καταμαθόντες δ' οὖν τὴν φύσιν τῶν τόπων οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ
having-learned and then the nature of-the places the men and
τὰς ἀναχύσεις ὁμοίως ὑπουργεῖν τοῖς ποταμοῖς δυναμένας
the estuaries similarly to-serve to-the rivers being-able
πόλεις ἔκτισαν ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἄλλας κατοικίας, καθάπερ ἐπὶ
cities founded on them and other settlements as on
τῶν ποταμῶν· τούτων δ' ἐστὶν ἥ τε Ἄστα καὶ Νάβρισσα
the rivers of-these and is — both Asta and Nabrissa

καὶ Ὄνοβα καὶ Ὀσσόνοβα καὶ Μαίνοβα καὶ ἄλλαι πλείους.
and Onoba and Ossonoba and Maenoba and others more
προσλαμβάνουσι δὲ καὶ διώρυγες ἔσθ' ὅπου γεγονυῖαι
take-in-addition and also canals it-is where having-been-made
τῷ πολλαχόθεν εἶναι καὶ πολλαχόσε τὴν κομιδὴν καὶ
by-the from-many-places to-be and to-many-places the transport both
πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἔξω. καὶ αἱ σύρροιαι δὲ
with one-another and with those outside and the confluences and
ὡσαύτως ὠφελοῦσι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ πολὺ πλήμας διαχεομένας
likewise help at the for far floods spreading-over
ἐπὶ τῶν διειργόντων ἰσθμῶν τοὺς πόρους καὶ πλωτοὺς
over the separating isthmuses the passages also navigable
ἀπεργαζομένας, ὥστε πορθμεύεσθαι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν εἰς
making so-that to-be-ferried also from the rivers into
τὰς ἀναχύσεις κἀκεῖθεν δεῦρο. ἅπασα δ' ἡ ἐμπορία πρὸς
the estuaries and-from-there hither all and the commerce to
τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐστὶ καὶ τὴν Ῥώμην, ἔχουσα τὸν πλοῦν μέχρι
— Italy is and — Rome having the voyage as-far-as
τῶν στηλῶν ἀγαθὸν (πλὴν εἴ τίς ἐστι περὶ τὸν πορθμὸν
the Pillars good except if some is about the strait
δυσκολία) καὶ τὸν πελάγιον τὸν ἐν τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάττῃ.
difficulty and the open-sea the in the by us sea
διὰ γὰρ εὐδίου κλίματος οἱ δρόμοι συντελοῦνται καὶ
through for fair-weather zone the runs are-completed and
μάλιστα τῷ πελαγίζοντι· τοῦτο δὲ πρόσφορόν ἐστι
especially for-the one-keeping-to-the-open-sea this and convenient is
ταῖς ἐμπορικαῖς ὁλκάσιν. ἔχουσι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄνεμοι τάξιν οἱ
for-the merchant ships have and also the winds order the
πελάγιοι· πρόσεστι δὲ καὶ ἡ νῦν εἰρήνη, τῶν ληστηρίων
open-sea there-is-in-addition and also the present peace of-the piracies
καταλυθέντων, ὥσθ' ἡ σύμπασα ὑπάρχει ῥᾳστώνη τοῖς
having-been-put-down so-that the whole is ease for-those

πλοϊζομένοις. ἴδιον δέ τί φησι Ποσειδώνιος τηρῆσαι
sailing peculiar but something says Posidonius to-have-observed
κατὰ τὸν ἀνάπλουν τὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας, ὅτι οἱ εὖροι
on the voyage-back the from — Iberia that the east-winds
κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο τὸ πέλαγος ἕως τοῦ Σαρδῴου κόλπου πνέοιεν
over that the sea as-far-as the Sardinian gulf blew
ἐτησίαι· διὸ καὶ τρισὶ μησὶν εἰς Ἰταλίαν κατᾶραι μόλις
annual wherefore even in-three months to Italy to-put-in hardly
παραδιενεχθεὶς περί τε τὰς Γυμνησίας νήσους καὶ περὶ
having-been-carried-about about both the Gymnesian islands and about
Σαρδόνα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἀπαντικρὺ τούτων μέρη τῆς Λιβύης.
Sardo and the other opposite these parts — of-Libya

III · THE RICHES OF TURDETANIA

Turdetania exports grain, wine, fine oil, wax, honey, pitch, kermes, and salt fish, and wool of great beauty; its one pest is the burrowing rabbit, against which ferrets from Libya are kept. Its merchant ships, the greatest sailing to Dicaearchia and Ostia, nearly rival the Libyans' in number. Its sea gives shellfish, sea monsters, and tunny fattened on the acorns of a sea oak. Its gold, silver, copper, and iron surpass any land's: gold is washed from the sands, nuggets are found, and Posidonius, in rhetoric of his own, says that Pluto, not Hades, lives beneath it. He also describes the miners' deep galleries drained by Egyptian screws, and the tin of the Artabri.

6 Ἐξάγεται δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς Τουρδητανίας σῖτός τε καὶ οἶνος
is-exported and from — Turdetania grain both and wine
πολὺς καὶ ἔλαιον οὐ πολὺ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ κάλλιστον·
much and oil not much only but also finest
καὶ κηρὸς δὲ καὶ μέλι καὶ πίττα ἐξάγεται καὶ κόκκος
and wax and and honey and pitch is-exported and kermes
πολλὴ καὶ μίλτος οὐ χείρων τῆς Σινωπικῆς γῆς. τά τε
much and ruddle not worse than-the Sinopic earth the both

ναυπήγια συνιστᾶσιν αὐτόθι ἐξ ἐπιχωρίας ὕλης, ἅλες τε
shipbuilding they-carry-on there from native timber salts both
ὀρυκτοὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς εἰσι καὶ ποταμῶν ἁλμυρῶν ῥεύματα
dug among them are and of-rivers salt streams
οὐκ ὀλίγα· οὐκ ὀλίγη δὲ οὐδὲ ἐκ τῶν ὄψων ταριχεία οὐκ
not few not little and nor from the fish salting not
ἔνθεν μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης τῆς ἐκτὸς στηλῶν
from-here only but also from the other the outside the-Pillars
παραλίας, οὐ χείρων τῆς Ποντικῆς. πολλὴ δὲ καὶ ἐσθὴς
coast not worse than-the Pontic much and also clothing
πρότερον ἤρχετο, νῦν δὲ ἔρια μᾶλλον τῶν κοραξῶν. καὶ
formerly came now but wool rather than-the raven-black and
ὑπερβολή τίς ἐστι τοῦ κάλλους· ταλαντιαίους γοῦν ὠνοῦνται
excess some is of-the beauty talent-priced at-least they-buy
τοὺς κριοὺς εἰς τὰς ὀχείας. ὑπερβολὴ δὲ καὶ τῶν λεπτῶν
the rams for the breeding excess and also of-the fine
ὑφασμάτων, ἅπερ οἱ Σαλτιγῖται κατασκευάζουσιν. ἄφθονος
fabrics which the Saltigitae make abundant
δὲ καὶ βοσκημάτων εὐπορία παντοίων καὶ κυνηγεσίων.
and also of-cattle plenty of-every-kind and of-game
τῶν δ᾽ ὀλεθρίων θηρίων σπάνις πλὴν τῶν γεωρύχων
of-the but destructive beasts scarcity except the burrowing
λαγιδέων, οὓς ἔνιοι λεβηρίδας προσαγορεύουσι· λυμαίνονται
rabbits which some leberides call they-damage
γὰρ καὶ φυτὰ καὶ σπέρματα ῥιζοφαγοῦντες· καὶ τοῦτο
for both plants and seeds eating-roots and this
συμβαίνει καθ᾽ ὅλην τὴν Ἰβηρίαν σχεδόν τι, διατείνει
happens throughout whole — Iberia almost somewhat extends
δὲ καὶ μέχρι Μασσαλίας, ὀχλεῖ δὲ καὶ τὰς νήσους. οἱ
and also as-far-as Massalia troubles and also the islands those
δὲ τὰς Γυμνησίας οἰκοῦντες λέγονται πρεσβεύσασθαί ποτε
and the Gymnesian inhabiting are-said to-have-sent-an-embassy once

πρὸς Ῥωμαίους κατὰ χώρας αἴτησιν· ἐκβάλλεσθαι γὰρ
to Romans for of-land request to-be-driven-out for
ὑπὸ τῶν ζῴων τούτων, ἀντέχειν μὴ δυνάμενοι διὰ τὸ
by the animals these to-hold-out not being-able because-of the
πλῆθος. πρὸς μὲν οὖν τὸν τοσοῦτον ἴσως πόλεμον, ὃς
multitude against indeed then the so-great perhaps war which
οὐκ ἀεὶ συμβαίνει, φορᾷ δέ τινι λοιμικῇ καθάπερ ὄφεων
not always happens by-swarm but some pestilential as of-snakes
καὶ μυῶν τῶν ἀρουραίων, χρεία τῆς τοσαύτης ἐπικουρίας,
and of-mice the field need of-the so-great help
πρὸς δὲ τὸ μέτριον ἐξεύρηνται πλείους θῆραι· καὶ δὴ
against but the moderate have-been-devised several huntings and indeed
καὶ γαλᾶς ἀγρίας ἃς ἡ Λιβύη φέρει τρέφουσιν ἐπίτηδες,
also ferrets wild which — Libya produces they-rear on-purpose
ἃς φιμώσαντες παριᾶσιν εἰς τὰς ὀπάς· αἱ δ' ἐξέλκουσιν
which having-muzzled they-let-in into the holes they and drag-out
ἔξω τοῖς ὄνυξιν οὓς ἂν καταλάβωσιν, ἢ φεύγειν
outside with-the claws whomever — they-catch or to-flee
ἀναγκάζουσιν εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν, ἐκπεσόντας δὲ θηρεύουσιν
compel into the surface having-fallen-out but hunt
οἱ ἐφεστῶτες. τὴν δὲ ἀφθονίαν τῶν ἐκκομιζομένων ἐκ
those standing-by the and abundance of-the-things exported from
τῆς Τουρδητανίας ἐμφανίζει τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν
— Turdetania shows the size and the multitude of-the
ναυκληρίων· ὁλκάδες γὰρ μέγισται παρὰ τούτων πλέουσιν
shipping merchant-ships for greatest from these sail
εἰς Δικαιάρχειαν καὶ τὰ Ὄστια τῆς Ῥώμης ἐπίνειον· τὸ
to Dicaearchia and — Ostia — of-Rome port the
δὲ πλῆθος μικροῦ δεῖν ἐνάμιλλον τοῖς Λιβυκοῖς.
and multitude by-little to-lack rivaling with-the Libyan

τοιαύτης δὲ τῆς μεσογαίας οὔσης τῆς ἐν τῇ Τουρδητανίᾳ, καὶ 7
such and the interior being the in — Turdetania also
τὴν παράλιον ἐνάμιλλον εὕροι τις ἂν τοῖς ἐκ θαλάττης
the coastal rivaling would-find anyone — in-the from sea
ἀγαθοῖς· τά τε γὰρ ὀστρεώδη πάντα καὶ κογχοειδῆ
goods the both for oyster-like all and shell-like
καὶ τοῖς πλήθεσιν ὑπερβάλλει καὶ τοῖς μεγέθεσι καθόλου
both in-the numbers surpass and in-the sizes generally
κατὰ τὴν ἔξω θάλατταν πᾶσαν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ διαφερόντως,
in the outer sea all here and especially
ἅτε καὶ τῶν πλημμυρίδων καὶ τῶν ἀμπώτεων ἐνταῦθα
inasmuch-as also the high-tides and the ebb-tides here
αὐξομένων, ἃς εἰκὸς αἰτίας εἶναι καὶ τοῦ πλήθους καὶ
increasing which likely causes to-be both of-the number and
τοῦ μεγέθους διὰ τὴν γυμνασίαν. ὡς δ' αὕτως ἔχει καὶ
of-the size because-of the exercise as and likewise it-is also
περὶ τῶν κητέων ἁπάντων, ὀρύγων τε καὶ φαλαινῶν καὶ
about the sea-monsters all oryxes both and whales and
φυσητήρων, ὧν ἀναφυσησάντων φαίνεταί τις νεφώδους
blowers of-which having-blown-up appears some of-cloudy
ὄψις κίονος τοῖς πόρρωθεν ἀφορῶσι· καὶ οἱ γόγγροι δὲ
appearance column to-those from-afar looking and the conger-eels and
ἀποθηριοῦνται πολὺ τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ὑπερβεβλημένοι κατὰ
become-monsters far than-those among us surpassing in
τὸ μέγεθος, καὶ αἱ σμύραιναι καὶ ἄλλα πλείω τῶν τοιούτων
the size and the lampreys and others more of-the such
ὄψων. ἐν δὲ Καρτηίᾳ κήρυκας δεκακοτύλους καὶ πορφύρας
fish in and Carteia trumpet-shells of-ten-cotylae and purple-fish
φασίν· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐξωτέροις τόποις καὶ μείζους ὀγδοήκοντα
they-say in and the farther places even greater than-eighty
μνῶν τὴν σμύραιναν καὶ τὸν γόγγρον, ταλαντιαῖον δὲ τὸν
minae the lamprey and the conger talent-weighing and the

πολύποδα, διπήχεις δὲ τὰς τευθίδας καὶ τὰ παραπλήσια.
octopus two-cubit and the squids and the like
πολὺς δὲ καὶ ὁ θύννος συνελαύνεται δεῦρο ἀπὸ τῆς
much and also the tunny is-driven-together hither from the
ἄλλης τῆς ἔξωθεν παραλίας πίων καὶ παχύς. τρέφεται δὲ
other the outer coast fat and stout is-fed and
βαλάνῳ δρυΐνῃ φυομένῃ κατὰ τῆς θαλάττης χαμαιζήλῳ
on-acorn of-oak growing in the sea low
τινὶ παντάπασιν, ἀδρότατον δ' ἐκφερούσῃ καρπόν· ἥπερ
some altogether largest but bearing fruit which-very
καὶ ἐν τῇ γῇ φύεται πολλὴ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ῥίζας
also in the land grows plentiful throughout — Iberia roots
μὲν ἔχουσα μεγάλας ὡς ἂν τελείας δρυός, ἐξαιρομένη δὲ
indeed having great as — of-full-grown oak rising but
θάμνου ταπεινῆς ἧττον· τοσοῦτον δ' ἐκφέρει καρπὸν ὥστε
than-shrub low less so-much and bears fruit that
μετὰ τὴν ἀκμὴν πλήρη τὴν παραλίαν εἶναι τήν τε ἐντὸς
after the ripeness full the coast to-be the both inside
καὶ τὴν ἐκτὸς στηλῶν, ἣν ἐκβάλλουσιν αἱ πλῆμαι· ἡ δ'
and the outside the-Pillars which cast-up the floods the but
ἐντὸς στηλῶν ἐλάττων ἀεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον εὑρίσκεται. λέγει
inside the-Pillars less always and more is-found says
δ' ὁ Πολύβιος καὶ μέχρι τῆς Λατίνης ἐκπίπτειν τὴν
and — Polybius even as-far-as — Latina to-be-cast-ashore the
βάλανον ταύτην, εἰ μὴ ἄρα (φησί) καὶ ἡ Σαρδὼ φέρει
acorn this if not then he-says also — Sardo bears
καὶ ἡ πλησιόχωρος ταύτῃ. καὶ οἱ θύννοι δ' ὅσῳ πλέον
and the neighboring to-it and the tunnies and by-as-much more
συνεγγίζουσι ταῖς στήλαις ἔξωθεν φερόμενοι, τοσῷδ'
they-approach to-the Pillars from-outside borne by-so-much
ἰσχναίνονται πλέον τῆς τροφῆς ἐπιλειπούσης· εἶναί τε
grow-lean more the food failing to-be and

παρὰ θαλάττιον ὗν τὸ ζῷον τοῦτο· ἥδεσθαι γὰρ τῇ
like sea pig the animal this to-delight for in-the
βαλάνῳ καὶ πιαίνεσθαι διαφερόντως ὑπ᾽ αὐτῆς, φορᾶς τε
acorn and to-grow-fat especially by it crop both
τῆς βαλάνου γενομένης φορὰν καὶ τῶν θύννων εἶναι.
of-the acorn having-happened crop also of-the tunnies to-be
τοσούτοις δὲ τῆς προειρημένης χώρας ἀγαθοῖς 8
with-so-many and the aforesaid country goods
κεχορηγημένης, οὐχ ἥκιστα, ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλιστα ἀποδέξαιτ᾽
supplied not least but even most would-approve
ἄν τις καὶ θαυμάσειε τὸ περὶ τὰς μεταλλείας εὐφυές·
— anyone and would-admire the about the mines natural-wealth
ἅπασα μὲν γὰρ μεστὴ τῶν τοιούτων ἐστὶν ἡ τῶν
all indeed for full of-the such is the of-the
Ἰβήρων χώρα, οὐ πᾶσα δ᾽ εὔκαρπος οὐδ᾽ εὐδαίμων οὕτως
Iberians country not all but fruitful nor fortunate so
καὶ μάλιστα ἡ τῶν μετάλλων εὐποροῦσα. σπάνιον δ᾽ ἐν
and especially the in-the mines abounding rare and in
ἀμφοτέροις εὐτυχεῖν, σπάνιον δὲ καὶ τὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ἐν ὀλίγῳ
both to-prosper rare and also the the same in small
χωρίῳ παντοίοις πληθύνειν μετάλλοις. ἡ δὲ Τουρδητανία
place with-all-kinds-of to-abound mines — but Turdetania
καὶ ἡ προσεχὴς αὐτῇ λόγον οὐδένα ἄξιον καταλείπει περὶ
and the adjacent to-it word no worthy leaves about
τήνδε τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῖς ἐπαινεῖν βουλομένοις. οὔτε γὰρ
this the excellence to-those to-praise wishing neither for
χρυσός, οὐκ ἄργυρος, οὐδὲ δὴ χαλκός, οὐδὲ σίδηρος
gold not silver nor indeed copper nor iron
οὐδαμοῦ τῆς γῆς οὕτε τοσοῦτος οὔθ᾽ οὕτως ἀγαθὸς
anywhere of-the earth neither so-great nor so good
ἐξήτασται γεννώμενος μέχρι νῦν. ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς οὐ
has-been-found produced until now the and gold not

μεταλλεύεται μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ σύρεται· καταφέρουσι δ' οἱ
is-mined only but also is-dragged carry-down and the
ποταμοὶ καὶ οἱ χείμαρροι τὴν χρυσῖτιν ἄμμον, πολλαχοῦ
rivers and the torrents the gold-bearing sand in-many-places
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀνύδροις τόποις οὖσαν, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖ μὲν ἀφανής
also in the waterless places being but there indeed invisible
ἐστιν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐπικλύστοις ἀπολάμπει τὸ τοῦ χρυσοῦ
it-is in but the flooded gleams the of-the gold
ψῆγμα· καὶ τοὺς ἀνύδρους δὲ φορητῷ ἐπικλύζοντες ὕδατι
dust and the waterless and with-carried flooding water
στιλπνὸν ποιοῦσι τὸ ψῆγμα, καὶ φρέατα δ' ὀρύσσοντες
shining they-make the dust and wells and digging
καὶ ἄλλας τέχνας ἐπινοοῦντες πλύσει τῆς ἄμμου τὸν
and other arts devising by-washing of-the sand the
χρυσὸν ἐκλαμβάνουσι, καὶ πλείω τῶν χρυσωρυχείων
gold they-take-out and more than-the gold-mines
ἐστὶ νῦν τὰ χρυσοπλύσια προσαγορευόμενα. ἀξιοῦσι δὲ
are now the gold-washeries so-called deem-it-right and
Γαλάται τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς εἶναι τὰ μέταλλα τά τε ἐν τῷ
Galatae the among themselves to-be the mines the both in the
Κεμμένῳ ὄρει καὶ τὰ ὑπ' αὐτῇ κείμενα τῇ Πυρήνῃ· τὸ
Cemmenus mountain and those under itself lying the Pyrene the
μέντοι πλέον τἀντεῦθεν εὐδοκιμεῖ. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ψήγμασι τοῦ
however more the-from-here is-esteemed in and the dust of-the
χρυσίου φασὶν εὑρίσκεσθαί ποτε καὶ ἡμιλιτριαίας βώλους
gold they-say to-be-found sometimes even half-pound nuggets
ἃς καλοῦσι πάλας, μικρᾶς καθάρσεως δεομένας. φασὶ δὲ
which they-call palae little purification needing they-say and
καὶ λίθων σχιζομένων εὑρίσκειν βωλάρια θηλαῖς ὅμοια· ἐκ
also of-stones split to-find small-nuggets to-nipples like from
δὲ τοῦ χρυσοῦ ἑψομένου καὶ καθαιρομένου στυπτηριώδει
and the gold boiled and purified with-alum-like

τινὶ γῇ τὸ κάθαρμα ἤλεκτρον εἶναι· πάλιν δὲ τούτου
some earth the residue electrum to-be again and this
καθεψομένου, μίγμα ἔχοντος ἀργύρου καὶ χρυσοῦ, τὸν μὲν
being-boiled-down mixture having of-silver and gold the indeed
ἄργυρον ἀποκαίεσθαι τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν ὑπομένειν· εὐδιάχυτος
silver to-be-burned-off the but gold to-remain easily-fused
γὰρ *** ὁ τύπος καὶ λιπώδης· διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῷ
for (lacuna) the type and fatty because-of this also with-the
ἀχύρῳ τήκεται μᾶλλον ὁ χρυσός, ὅτι ἡ φλὸξ μαλακὴ
chaff is-melted rather the gold because the flame soft
οὖσα συμμέτρως ἔχει πρὸς τὸ εἶκον καὶ διαχεόμενον
being proportionately is to the yielding and melting
ῥᾳδίως, ὁ δὲ ἄνθραξ ἐπαναλίσκει πολὺ ὑπερτήκων τῇ
easily the but coal consumes much over-melting by-the
σφοδρότητι καὶ ἐξαίρων. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ῥείθροις σύρεται
violence and carrying-off in and the streams it-is-dragged
καὶ πλύνεται πλησίον ἐν σκάφαις, ἢ ὀρύττεται φρέαρ,
and is-washed near in troughs or is-dug well
ἡ δὲ ἀνενεχθεῖσα γῇ πλύνεται. τὰς δὲ τοῦ ἀργύρου
the but brought-up earth is-washed the and of-the silver
καμίνους ποιοῦσιν ὑψηλάς, ὥστε τὴν ἐκ τῶν βώλων
furnaces they-make high so-that the from the ores
λιγνὺν μετέωρον ἐξαίρεσθαι· βαρεῖα γάρ ἐστι καὶ ὀλέθριος.
smoke aloft to-be-raised heavy for it-is and deadly
τῶν δὲ χαλκουργείων τινὰ καλεῖται χρυσεῖα, ἐξ ὧν
of-the and copper-mines some are-called gold-mines from which
τεκμαίρονται χρυσὸν ἐξ αὐτῶν ὀρύττεσθαι πρότερον.
they-infer gold from them to-be-dug formerly
Ποσειδώνιος δὲ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν μετάλλων ἐπαινῶν καὶ 9
Posidonius and the multitude of-the mines praising and
τὴν ἀρετὴν οὐκ ἀπέχεται τῆς συνήθους ῥητορείας, ἀλλὰ
the excellence not abstains from-the usual rhetoric but

συνενθουσιᾷ ταῖς ὑπερβολαῖς· οὐ γὰρ ἀπιστεῖν τῷ μύθῳ
shares-in-the-frenzy with-the exaggerations not for to-disbelieve the myth
φησὶν ὅτι τῶν δρυμῶν ποτε ἐμπρησθέντων ἡ γῆ τακεῖσα,
he-says that the forests once having-been-set-on-fire the earth melted
ἅτε ἀργυρῖτις καὶ χρυσῖτις, εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν
inasmuch-as silver-bearing and gold-bearing to the surface
ἐξέζεσε διὰ τὸ πᾶν ὄρος καὶ πάντα βουνὸν ὕλην
boiled-out because-of the every mountain and every hill material
εἶναι νομίσματος ὑπό τινος ἀφθόνου τύχης σεσωρευμένην.
to-be of-coinage by some lavish fortune heaped-up
καθόλου δ' ἂν εἶπε (φησίν) ἰδών τις τοὺς τόπους
generally and — would-have-said he-says having-seen anyone the places
θησαυροὺς εἶναι φύσεως ἀενάους ἢ ταμιεῖον ἡγεμονίας
treasuries to-be of-nature ever-flowing or storehouse of-empire
ἀνέκλειπτον· οὐ γὰρ πλουσία μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπόπλουτος
unfailing not for rich only but also rich-underground
ἦν (φησίν) ἡ χώρα, καὶ παρ' ἐκείνοις ὡς ἀληθῶς τὸν
was he-says the country and among them as truly the
ὑποχθόνιον τόπον οὐχ ὁ Ἅιδης ἀλλ' ὁ Πλούτων κατοικεῖ.
underground place not — Hades but — Pluto inhabits
τοιαῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐν ὡραίῳ σχήματι εἴρηκε περὶ τούτων, ὡς
such-things indeed then in beautiful figure he-has-said about these-things as
ἂν ἐκ μετάλλου καὶ αὐτὸς πολλῷ χρώμενος τῷ λόγῳ. τὴν
— from mine also himself much using the speech the
δ' ἐπιμέλειαν φράζων τὴν τῶν μεταλλευόντων παρατίθησι
and diligence telling the of-the miners he-sets-beside
τὸ τοῦ Φαληρέως, ὅτι φησὶν ἐκεῖνος ἐπὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν
the of-the Phalerean that says he about the Attic
ἀργυρείων, οὕτω συντόνως ὀρύττειν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς ἂν
silver-mines so intensely to-dig the men as —
προσδοκώντων αὐτὸν ἀνάξειν τὸν Πλούτωνα· καὶ
expecting himself to-be-going-to-bring-up — Pluto and

τούτων οὖν ἐμφανίζει παραπλησίαν τὴν σπουδὴν καὶ τὴν
of-these then shows similar the zeal and the
φιλεργίαν, σκολιὰς τεμνόντων καὶ βαθείας τὰς σύριγγας
industry crooked cutting and deep the tunnels
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν αὐταῖς ἀπαντῶντας ποταμοὺς πολλάκις
and against the in them meeting rivers often
τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις ἀναντλούντων κοχλίαις. *** τὸν δόλον
with-the Egyptian pumping-out screws (lacuna) the guile
οὐ ταὐτὸν εἶναι τούτοις τε καὶ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις
not the-same to-be for-these both and for-the Attic but for-those
μὲν αἰνίγματι ἐοικέναι τὴν μεταλλείαν· ὅσα μὲν
indeed to-riddle to-resemble the mining as-many-things-as indeed
γὰρ ἀνέλαβον (φησίν) οὐκ ἔλαβον, ὅσα δὲ εἶχον,
for they-took-up he-says not they-took as-many-things-as but they-had
ἀπέβαλον· τούτοις δ' ὑπεράγαν λυσιτελεῖν, τοῖς μὲν
they-lost for-these but exceedingly to-be-profitable for-the indeed
χαλκουργοῖς τέταρτον μέρος ἐξάγουσι τῆς γῆς τὸν χαλκόν,
copper-workers fourth part bringing-out of-the earth the copper
τῶν δὲ ἀργυρευόντων τισὶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις
of-the but silver-miners to-some private-persons in three days
Εὐβοϊκὸν τάλαντον ἐξαίρουσι. τὸν δὲ καττίτερον οὐκ
Euboic talent taking-out the and tin not
ἐπιπολῆς εὑρίσκεσθαί φησιν, ὡς τοὺς ἱστορικοὺς θρυλεῖν,
on-the-surface to-be-found he-says as the historians prate
ἀλλ' ὀρύττεσθαι· γεννᾶσθαι δ' ἔν τε τοῖς ὑπὲρ τοὺς
but to-be-dug to-be-produced and in both the beyond the
Λυσιτανοὺς βαρβάροις καὶ ἐν ταῖς Καττιτερίσι νήσοις, καὶ
Lusitanians barbarians and in the Cassiterides islands and
ἐκ τῶν Βρεττανικῶν δὲ εἰς τὴν Μασσαλίαν κομίζεσθαι.
from the British and into — Massalia to-be-brought
ἐν δὲ τοῖς Ἀρτάβροις, οἳ τῆς Λυσιτανίας ὕστατοι πρὸς
among and the Artabri who — of-Lusitania last toward

ἄρκτον καὶ δύσιν εἰσίν, ἐξανθεῖν φησιν τὴν γῆν ἀργύρῳ,
north and west are to-bloom he-says the earth with-silver
καττιτέρῳ, χρυσῷ λευκῷ (ἀργυρομιγὴς γάρ ἐστι), τὴν
tin gold white silver-mixed for it-is the
δὲ γῆν ταύτην φέρειν τοὺς ποταμούς· τὴν δὲ σκαλίσι
and earth this to-carry the rivers it and with-hoes
τὰς γυναῖκας διαμώσας πλύνειν ἐν ἠθητηρίοις πλεκτοῖς
the women having-scraped to-wash in sieves woven
εἰς κίστην. οὗτος μὲν περὶ τῶν μετάλλων τοιαῦτ᾽ εἴρηκε.
into box this indeed about the mines such-things has-said

IV · TARTESSUS AND HOMER'S WEST

Polybius describes the silver mines near New Carthage, where forty thousand men worked. The Baetis rises in the Silver mountain; the ancients called it Tartessus, and Gades and its islands Erytheia, so that Stesichorus has Geryon's herdsman born opposite Erytheia, by the Tartessus' springs. Strabo argues that Homer knew the far west from Heracles' expedition and the Phoenicians, who held the country before him: Tartessus suggested his Tartarus, Odysseus' wanderings left traces, a city Odysseia among them, and the west wind's mildness gave him his Elysian plain. Anacreon's line on a king of Tartessus who reigned a hundred and fifty years, whom Herodotus names Arganthonius, attests the people's long lives. The Turdetani, especially by the Baetis, have so changed to the Roman way that they have forgotten their own language.

10 Πολύβιος δὲ τῶν περὶ Καρχηδόνα νέαν ἀργυρείων
Polybius and of-the about Carthage New silver-mines
μνησθεὶς μέγιστα μὲν εἶναί φησι, διέχειν δὲ τῆς
having-mentioned greatest indeed to-be he-says to-be-distant and from-the
πόλεως ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίους, περιειληφότα κύκλον
city as-much-as twenty stades having-embraced circuit
τετρακοσίων σταδίων, ὅπου τέτταρας μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων
of-four-hundred stades where four ten-thousands of-men

μένειν τῶν ἐργαζομένων, ἀναφέροντας τότε τῷ δήμῳ
to-remain of-the working bringing-in then to-the people
τῶν Ῥωμαίων καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν δισμυρίας καὶ
of-the Romans on each day twenty-thousand and
πεντακισχιλίας δραχμάς. τὴν δὲ κατεργασίαν τὴν μὲν
five-thousand drachmas the but working the indeed
ἄλλην ἐῶ (μακρὰ γάρ ἐστι), τὴν δὲ συρτὴν βῶλον
other I-pass-over long for it-is the but dragged ore
τὴν ἀργυρῖτίν φησι κόπτεσθαι καὶ κοσκίνοις εἰς ὕδωρ
the silver-bearing he-says to-be-pounded and with-sieves into water
διαττᾶσθαι· κόπτεσθαι δὲ πάλιν τὰς ὑποστάσεις, καὶ
to-be-sifted to-be-pounded and again the sediments and
πάλιν διηθουμένας ἀποχεομένων τῶν ὑδάτων κόπτεσθαι·
again filtered being-poured-off the waters to-be-pounded
τὴν δὲ πέμπτην ὑπόστασιν χωνευθεῖσαν, ἀποχυθέντος
the and fifth sediment smelted having-been-poured-off
τοῦ μολίβδου, καθαρὸν τὸν ἄργυρον ἐξάγειν. ἔστι δὲ
the lead pure the silver to-yield are and
καὶ νῦν τὰ ἀργυρεῖα, οὐ μέντοι δημόσια οὔτε ἐνταῦθα
also now the silver-mines not however public neither here
οὔτε ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις τόποις, ἀλλ' εἰς ἰδιωτικὰς μεθέστηκε
nor in the other places but to private have-passed
κτήσεις· τὰ δὲ χρυσεῖα δημοσιεύεται τὰ πλείω. ἐν δὲ καὶ
possessions the but gold-mines are-public the most in and both
Καστλῶνι καὶ ἄλλοις τόποις ἴδιόν ἐστι μέταλλον ὀρυκτοῦ
Castlo and other places peculiar is mine of-dug
μολίβδου· παραμέμικται δέ τι καὶ τούτῳ τοῦ ἀργύρου
lead is-mixed-in and some also with-this of-the silver
μικρόν, οὐχ ὥστε λυσιτελεῖν ἀποκαθαίρειν αὐτόν.
little not so-as to-be-profitable to-refine it

11 οὐ πολὺ δ' ἄπωθεν τοῦ Καστλῶνος ἔστι καὶ τὸ ὄρος ἐξ
not far and off — from-Castlo is also the mountain from
οὗ ῥεῖν φασι τὸν Βαῖτιν, ὃ καλοῦσιν Ἀργυροῦν διὰ
which to-flow they-say the Baetis which they-call Silver because-of
τὰ ἀργυρεῖα τὰ ἐν αὐτῷ. Πολύβιος δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἄναν καὶ
the silver-mines the in it Polybius and both the Anas and
τοῦτον ἐκ τῆς Κελτιβηρίας ῥεῖν φησι, διέχοντας ἀλλήλων
this-one from — Celtiberia to-flow says distant from-one-another
ὅσον ἐνακοσίους σταδίους· αὐξηθέντες γὰρ οἱ Κελτίβηρες
as-much-as nine-hundred stades having-grown for the Celtiberians
ἐποίησαν καὶ τὴν πλησιόχωρον πᾶσαν ὁμώνυμον ἑαυτοῖς.
made also the neighboring all of-the-same-name with-themselves
ἐοίκασι δ' οἱ παλαιοὶ καλεῖν τὸν Βαῖτιν Ταρτησσόν, τὰ δὲ
seem and the ancients to-call the Baetis Tartessus — and
Γάδειρα καὶ τὰς πρὸς αὐτὴν νήσους Ἐρύθειαν· διόπερ οὕτως
Gades and the near it islands Erytheia wherefore thus
εἰπεῖν ὑπολαμβάνουσι Στησίχορον περὶ τοῦ Γηρυόνος
to-have-said they-suppose Stesichorus about the of-Geryon
βουκόλου διότι γεννηθείη "σχεδὸν ἀντιπέρας κλεινᾶς
herdsman that he-was-born nearly opposite famous
Ἐρυθείας Ταρτησσοῦ ποταμοῦ παρὰ παγὰς ἀπείρονας
Erytheia of-Tartessus river by springs boundless
ἀργυρορίζους, ἐν κευθμῶνι πέτρας." δυεῖν δὲ οὐσῶν ἐκβολῶν
with-silver-roots in hollow of-rock two and being mouths
τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλιν ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ χώρῳ κατοικεῖσθαι
of-the river city in the between place to-have-been-inhabited
πρότερον φασίν, ἣν καλεῖσθαι Ταρτησσὸν ὁμώνυμον τῷ
formerly they-say which to-be-called Tartessus of-the-same-name with-the
ποταμῷ, καὶ τὴν χώραν Ταρτησσίδα, ἣν νῦν Τουρδοῦλοι
river and the country Tartessis which now Turduli
νέμονται. καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης δὲ τὴν συνεχῆ τῇ Κάλπῃ
inhabit and Eratosthenes and the adjacent to-the Calpe

Ταρτησσίδα καλεῖσθαί φησι καὶ Ἐρύθειαν νῆσον εὐδαίμονα.
Tartessis to-be-called says and Erytheia island fortunate
πρὸς ὃν Ἀρτεμίδωρος ἀντιλέγων καὶ ταῦτα ψευδῶς
against whom Artemidorus speaking-in-reply also these-things falsely
λέγεσθαί φησιν ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ καθάπερ καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Γαδείρων
to-be-said says by him as also the from Gades
ἐπὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἀκρωτήριον διάστημα ἀπέχειν ἡμερῶν πέντε
to the Sacred cape distance to-be-distant of-days five
πλοῦν, οὐ πλειόνων ὄντων ἢ χιλίων καὶ ἑπτακοσίων
voyage not more being than thousand and seven-hundred
σταδίων, καὶ τὸ τὰς ἀμπώτεις μέχρι δεῦρο περατοῦσθαι
stades and the the ebb-tides as-far-as hither to-be-bounded
ἀντὶ τοῦ κύκλῳ περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην συμβαίνειν,
instead-of the in-a-circle about all the inhabited-world to-happen
καὶ τὸ τὰ προσαρκτικὰ μέρη τῆς Ἰβηρίας εὐπαροδώτερα
and the the northern parts — of-Iberia easier-of-access
εἶναι πρὸς τὴν Κελτικὴν ἢ κατὰ τὸν ὠκεανὸν πλέουσι,
to-be toward — Celtica than along the ocean for-those-sailing
καὶ ὅσα δὴ ἄλλα εἴρηκε Πυθέᾳ πιστεύσας.
and as-many-things-as indeed else he-has-said Pytheas having-believed
ὁ δὲ ποιητὴς πολύφωνός τις ὢν καὶ πολυίστωρ δίδωσιν 12
the but poet many-voiced someone being and much-informed gives
ἀφορμὰς ὡς οὐδὲ τούτων ἀνήκοός ἐστι τῶν τόπων,
occasions that not-even of-these unacquainted is the places
εἴ τις ὀρθῶς συλλογίζεσθαι βούλοιτο ἀπ᾽ ἀμφοῖν, τῶν
if anyone rightly to-infer should-wish from both the
τε χεῖρον λεγομένων περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄμεινον καὶ
both worse said about them and the better and
ἀληθέστερον. χεῖρον μέν, ὅτι πρὸς δύσιν ἐσχάτη ἤκουεν
truer worse indeed that toward west farthest be-heard
αὕτη, ὅπου, καθάπερ αὐτός φησιν, εἰς τὸν ὠκεανὸν
this-country where as he says into the ocean

ἐμπίπτει "λαμπρὸν φάος ἠελίοιο, ἕλκον νύκτα μέλαιναν
falls bright light of-sun drawing night black
ἐπὶ ζείδωρον ἄρουραν." ἡ δὲ νὺξ ὅτι δύσφημον καὶ τῷ
over grain-giving field the and night that ill-omened and —
Ἅιδῃ πλησιάζον, ὁ δὲ Ἅιδης τῷ Ταρτάρῳ, εἰκάζοι
to-Hades near — and Hades to-the Tartarus would-conjecture
ἄν τις ἀκούοντα περὶ Ταρτησσοῦ τὸν Τάρταρον ἐκεῖθεν
— anyone hearing about Tartessus the Tartarus from-there
παρονομάσαι τὸν ἔσχατον τῶν ὑποχθονίων τόπων,
to-have-named the farthest of-the underground places
προσθεῖναι δὲ καὶ μῦθον τὸ ποιητικὸν σώζοντα. καθάπερ
to-have-added and also myth the poetic preserving as
καὶ τοὺς Κιμμερίους εἰδὼς ἐν βορείοις καὶ ζοφεροῖς
also the Cimmerians knowing in northern and gloomy
οἰκήσαντας τόποις τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Βόσπορον ἵδρυσεν αὐτοὺς
having-dwelt places those about the Bosporus he-placed them
πρὸς τῷ Ἅιδῃ, τάχα καὶ κατά τι κοινὸν τῶν Ἰώνων
near — Hades perhaps also according-to some common of-the Ionians
ἔχθος πρὸς τὸ φῦλον τοῦτο· καὶ γὰρ καθ' Ὅμηρον
hatred toward the tribe this also for in-the-time-of Homer
ἢ μικρὸν πρὸ αὐτοῦ λέγουσι τὴν τῶν Κιμμερίων ἔφοδον
or a-little before him they-say the of-the Cimmerians invasion
γενέσθαι τὴν μέχρι τῆς Αἰολίδος καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίας. ταῖς
to-have-taken-place the as-far-as — Aeolis and — Ionia on-the
δὲ Κυανέαις ἐποίησε παραπλησίως τὰς Πλαγκτάς, ἀεὶ
and Cyanean he-modeled similarly the Planctae always
τοὺς μύθους ἀπό τινων ἱστοριῶν ἐνάγων. χαλεπὰς γάρ
the myths from some histories drawing-in hard for
τινας μυθεύει πέτρας, καθάπερ τὰς Κυανέας φασίν, ἐξ
some he-tells-in-myth rocks as the Cyanean they-say from
οὗ καὶ Συμπληγάδες καλοῦνται· διόπερ καὶ τὸν Ἰάσονος
which also Symplegades are-called wherefore also the of-Jason

παρέθηκε δι᾽ αὐτῶν πλοῦν· καὶ ὁ κατὰ τὰς στήλας
he-set-beside through them voyage and the at the Pillars
δὲ πορθμὸς καὶ ὁ κατὰ Σικελίαν ὑπηγόρευον αὐτῷ τὸν
and strait and the at Sicily suggested to-him the
περὶ τῶν Πλαγκτῶν μῦθον. πρὸς μὲν δὴ τὸ χεῖρον
about the Planctae myth toward indeed indeed the worse
ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ Ταρτάρου μυθοποιίας αἰνίττοιτό τις ἂν
from the of-the Tartarus myth-making might-hint anyone —
τὴν τῶν τόπων μνήμην τῶν περὶ Ταρτησσόν.
the of-the places memory of-the about Tartessus
πρὸς δὲ τὸ βέλτιον ἐκ τούτων· ἥ τε γὰρ Ἡρακλέους 13
toward and the better from these the both for of-Heracles
στρατεία μέχρι δεῦρο προελθοῦσα καὶ τῶν Φοινίκων
expedition as-far-as hither having-advanced and of-the Phoenicians
ὑπέγραφεν αὐτῷ πλοῦτόν τινα καὶ ῥᾳθυμίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων·
suggested to-him wealth some and ease of-the men
οὗτοι γὰρ Φοίνιξιν οὕτως ἐγένοντο σφόδρα ὑποχείριοι
these for to-Phoenicians so became very subject
ὥστε τὰς πλείους τῶν ἐν τῇ Τουρδητανίᾳ πόλεων καὶ
that the most of-the in — Turdetania cities and
τῶν πλησίον τόπων ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων νῦν οἰκεῖσθαι. καὶ ἡ τοῦ
of-the near places by them now to-be-inhabited and the —
Ὀδυσσέως δὲ στρατεία δοκεῖ μοι δεῦρο γενηθεῖσα καὶ
of-Odysseus and expedition seems to-me hither having-taken-place and
ἱστορηθεῖσα ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ παραδοῦναι πρόφασιν, ὥστε τὴν
recorded by him to-have-given occasion so-that the
Ὀδύσσειαν καθάπερ καὶ τὴν Ἰλιάδα ἀπὸ τῶν συμβάντων
Odyssey as also the Iliad from the events
μεταγαγεῖν εἰς ποίησιν καὶ τὴν συνήθη τοῖς ποιηταῖς
to-transfer into poetry and the customary to-the poets
μυθοποιίαν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν
myth-making not for only the in — Italy and Sicily

τόποι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν τοιούτων σημεῖα ὑπογράφουσιν,
places and others some of-the such signs suggest
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰβηρίᾳ Ὀδύσσεια πόλις δείκνυται καὶ
but also in — Iberia Odysseia city is-shown and
Ἀθηνᾶς ἱερὸν καὶ ἄλλα μυρία ἴχνη τῆς τε ἐκείνου πλάνης
of-Athena temple and other countless traces of-the both his wandering
καὶ ἄλλων τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Τρωικοῦ πολέμου γενομένων ἐπ᾽
and of-others of-the from the Trojan war having-arisen on
ἴσης κακώσαντος τούς τε πολεμηθέντας καὶ τοὺς ἑλόντας
equal having-harmed the both warred-upon and those having-taken
τὴν Τροίαν· καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι Καδμείαν νίκην ἐτύγχανον
— Troy also for these Cadmean victory happened
ἠρμένοι, τῶν τε οἴκων αὐτοῖς κατεφθαρμένων καὶ τῶν
having-won the both houses for-them having-been-ruined and the
λαφύρων ὀλίγων εἰς ἕκαστον ἐληλυθότων· συνέβη τοῖς
spoils few to each having-come it-befell those
περιλειφθεῖσιν ἀπελθοῦσιν ἐκ τῶν κινδύνων κατὰ λῃστείας
left having-gone-away from the dangers to piracies
τρέπεσθαι, τοῖς μὲν διὰ τὸ ἐκπεπορθῆσθαι τοῖς
to-turn the(-ones) indeed because-of the to-have-been-sacked the(-others)
δὲ διὰ τὴν αἰσχύνην, ἑκάστου προλαβόντος "αἰσχρόν
but because-of the shame each anticipating shameful
τοι δηρόν τε μένειν" ἄνευ τῶν οἰκείων "κενεόν τε
surely long both to-remain apart-from the kin empty-handed and
νέεσθαι" παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς πάλιν. ἥ τε τοῦ Αἰνείου παραδέδοται
to-return to them again the both — of-Aeneas is-recorded
πλάνη καὶ Ἀντήνορος καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἑνετῶν· ὡσαύτως καὶ
wandering and of-Antenor and the of-the Heneti likewise and
ἡ Διομήδους τε καὶ Μενελάου καὶ ἄλλων πλειόνων. ὁ
the of-Diomedes both and of-Menelaus and of-others more the
τοίνυν ποιητὴς τὰς τοσαύτας στρατείας ἐπὶ τὰ ἔσχατα
then poet the so-many expeditions to the farthest-parts

τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἱστορηκώς, πυνθανόμενος δὲ καὶ πλοῦτον
— of-Iberia having-inquired-into learning and both wealth
καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρετὰς (οἱ γὰρ Φοίνικες ἐδήλουν τοῦτο)
and the other excellences the for Phoenicians made-known this
ἐνταῦθα τὸν τῶν εὐσεβῶν ἔπλασε χῶρον καὶ τὸ Ἠλύσιον
here the of-the pious fashioned place and the Elysian
πεδίον, οὗ φησιν ὁ Πρωτεὺς ἀποικήσειν τὸν Μενέλαον
plain where says — Proteus to-be-going-to-settle — Menelaus
"ἀλλά σ' ἐς Ἠλύσιον πεδίον καὶ πείρατα γαίης ἀθάνατοι
but you to Elysian plain and ends of-earth immortals
πέμψουσιν, ὅθι ξανθὸς Ῥαδάμανθυς· τῇ περ ῥηίστη βιοτὴ
will-send where fair-haired Rhadamanthys where indeed easiest life
πέλει ἀνθρώποισιν· οὐ νιφετὸς οὔτ' ἄρ χειμὼν πολὺς οὐδέ
is for-men no snow nor then storm much nor
ποτ' ὄμβρος, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ ζεφύροιο λιγὺ πνείοντας ἀήτας
ever rain but always of-west-wind shrill blowing breezes
ὠκεανὸς ἀνίησιν ἀναψύχειν ἀνθρώπους." τό τε γὰρ εὐάερον
ocean sends-up to-refresh men the both for good-air
καὶ τὸ εὔπνουν τοῦ ζεφύρου ταύτης ἐστὶ τῆς χώρας
and the good-breeze of-the west-wind of-this is of-the country
οἰκεῖον ἑσπερίου τε καὶ ἀλεεινῆς οὔσης, τό τε ἐπὶ τοῖς
proper western both and warm being the both at the
πέρασι τῆς γῆς ἐφ' οἷς καὶ τὸν Ἅιδην μεμυθεῦσθαι
ends of-the earth at which also — Hades to-have-been-told-in-myth
ἔφαμεν, ὅ τε Ῥαδάμανθυς παρατεθεὶς ὑπογράφει τὸν
we-said — both Rhadamanthys set-beside suggests the
πλησίον τῷ Μίνῳ τόπον, περὶ οὗ φησίν "ἔνθ' ἤτοι
near — to-Minos place about which he-says there indeed
Μίνωα ἶδον Διὸς ἀγλαὸν υἱόν, χρύσεον σκῆπτρον ἔχοντα,
Minos I-saw of-Zeus glorious son golden scepter having
θεμιστεύοντα νέκυσσι." καὶ οἱ μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ ποιηταὶ
giving-judgment to-the-dead and the after these and poets

παραπλήσια θρυλοῦσι, τήν τε ἐπὶ τὰς Γηρυόνου βόας
similar-things prate the both after the of-Geryon cattle
στρατείαν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τὰ μῆλα τῶν Ἑσπερίδων τὰ χρύσεα
expedition and the for the apples of-the Hesperides the golden
ὡσαύτως, καὶ μακάρων τινὰς νήσους κατονομάζοντες, ἃς
likewise also of-blessed certain islands naming which
καὶ νῦν δεικνυμένας ἴσμεν οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν τῶν ἄκρων
also now shown we-know not far off from-the headlands
τῆς Μαυρουσίας τῶν ἀντικειμένων τοῖς Γαδείροις.
— of-Maurusia those lying-opposite — to-Gades
14 τοὺς δὲ Φοίνικας λέγω μηνυτάς· καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας καὶ
the and Phoenicians I-call informants both — of-Iberia and
τῆς Λιβύης τὴν ἀρίστην οὗτοι κατέσχον πρὸ τῆς ἡλικίας
— of-Libya the best these occupied before the age
τῆς Ὁμήρου καὶ διετέλεσαν κύριοι τῶν τόπων ὄντες,
the of-Homer and continued masters of-the places being
μέχρι οὗ Ῥωμαῖοι κατέλυσαν αὐτῶν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. τοῦ
until when Romans put-down their the empire of-the
δ' Ἰβηρικοῦ πλούτου καὶ ταῦτα μαρτύρια· Καρχηδόνιοι
and Iberian wealth also these-things testimonies Carthaginians
μετὰ τοῦ Βάρκα στρατεύσαντες κατέλαβον, ὥς φασιν οἱ
with — Barcas having-campaigned found as say the
συγγραφεῖς, φάτναις ἀργυραῖς καὶ πίθοις χρωμένους τοὺς
historians mangers silver and jars using those
ἐν τῇ Τουρδητανίᾳ. ὑπολάβοι δ' ἄν τις ἐκ τῆς πολλῆς
in — Turdetania might-suppose and — anyone from the much
εὐδαιμονίας καὶ μακραίωνας ὀνομασθῆναι τοὺς ἐνθάδε
prosperity also long-lived to-have-been-named the here
ἀνθρώπους, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
men and especially the leaders and because-of this
Ἀνακρέοντα μὲν οὕτως εἰπεῖν "ἔγωγ' οὔτ' ἂν Ἀμαλθίης
Anacreon indeed so to-have-said I-at-least neither — of-Amaltheia

βουλοίμην κέρας οὔτ' ἔτεα πεντήκοντά τε καὶ ἑκατὸν
would-wish horn nor years fifty both and hundred
Ταρτησσοῦ βασιλεῦσαι," Ἡρόδοτον δὲ καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ
of-Tartessus to-reign Herodotus and also the name of-the
βασιλέως καταγράψαι καλέσαντα Ἀργανθώνιον.
king to-have-recorded having-called Arganthonius
τῇ δὲ τῆς χώρας εὐδαιμονίᾳ καὶ τὸ ἥμερον καὶ τὸ 15
with-the and of-the country prosperity both the gentleness and the
πολιτικὸν συνηκολούθησε τοῖς Τουρδητανοῖς, καὶ τοῖς
civility accompanied the Turdetani and the
Κελτικοῖς δὲ διὰ τὴν γειτνίασιν, ὡς δ' εἴρηκε Πολύβιος
Celtici and because-of the neighborhood as and has-said Polybius
διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν· ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις μὲν ἧττον· τὰ
because-of the kinship but in-them indeed less the
πολλὰ γὰρ κωμηδὸν ζῶσιν. οἱ μέντοι Τουρδητανοὶ καὶ
most for in-villages they-live the however Turdetani and
μάλιστα οἱ περὶ τὸν Βαῖτιν τελέως εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαίων
especially those about the Baetis completely to the of-Romans
μεταβέβληνται τρόπον οὐδὲ τῆς διαλέκτου τῆς σφετέρας
have-changed manner not-even of-the language the their-own
ἔτι μεμνημένοι. Λατῖνοί τε οἱ πλεῖστοι γεγόνασι καὶ
any-longer remembering Latins both the most have-become and
ἐποίκους εἰλήφασι Ῥωμαίους, ὥστε μικρὸν ἀπέχουσι τοῦ
colonists have-received Romans so-that a-little they-are-distant from-the
πάντες εἶναι Ῥωμαῖοι. αἵ τε νῦν συνῳκισμέναι πόλεις,
all to-be Romans the both now jointly-settled cities
ἥ τε ἐν τοῖς Κελτικοῖς Παξαυγοῦστα καὶ ἡ ἐν
the both among the Celtici Pax-Augusta and the among
τοῖς Τουρδούλοις Αὐγοῦστα Ἠμέριτα καὶ ἡ περὶ τοὺς
the Turduli Augusta Emerita and the about the
Κελτίβηρας Καισαραυγοῦστα καὶ ἄλλαι ἔνιαι κατοικίαι,
Celtiberians Caesar-Augusta and other some settlements

τὴν μεταβολὴν τῶν λεχθεισῶν πολιτειῶν ἐμφανίζουσι. καὶ
the change of-the said constitutions show and
δὴ τῶν Ἰβήρων ὅσοι ταύτης εἰσὶ τῆς ἰδέας τογᾶτοι
indeed of-the Iberians as-many-as of-this are the form togati
λέγονται· ἐν δὲ τούτοις εἰσὶ καὶ οἱ Κελτίβηρες οἱ πάντων
are-called among and these are also the Celtiberians those of-all
νομισθέντες ποτὲ θηριωδέστατοι. ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τούτων.
thought once most-savage these-things indeed about these

V · THE TAGUS AND LUSITANIA

From the Sacred Cape the coast runs to the Tagus, whose mouth and estuaries flood the plain; Brutus Callaicus fortified Olysipo there to keep the river open. North of the Tagus lies Lusitania, the greatest of the Iberian nations, long at war with Rome; its rivers run west, the Durius, the Lethe, and the Minius among them, and the Artabri live at its corner. Its mountaineers, poor, turned to brigandage until the Romans humbled them. Strabo describes the Lusitanians' arms, their divination from entrails and captives, their acorn bread, beer, and dances, and their harsh punishments. Augustus put down the Cantabri, and Tiberius' three legions have made them peaceable.

1 Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἱεροῦ πάλιν ἀκρωτηρίου τὴν ἀρχὴν λαμβάνουσιν
from and the Sacred again cape the beginning for-those-taking
ἐπὶ θάτερον μέρος τῆς παραλίας τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τάγον
to the-other part of-the coast the toward the Tagus
κόλπος ἐστίν· ἔπειτα ἄκρα τὸ Βαρβάριον καὶ αἱ τοῦ Τάγου
gulf there-is then headland the Barbarium and the of-the Tagus
ἐκβολαὶ πλησίον, ἐφ' ἃς εὐθυπλοίᾳ *** στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶ
mouths near to which in-straight-sailing (lacuna) stades and are
δέκα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἀναχύσεις, ὧν μία ἐπὶ πλείους ἢ
ten there and also estuaries of-which one for more than
τετρακοσίους σταδίους ἀπὸ τοῦ λεχθέντος πύργου, καθ' ἣν
four-hundred stades from the said tower along which

ὑδρεύονται εἴ που λακκαῖα. ὁ δὲ Τάγος καὶ τὸ πλάτος
they-draw-water if somewhere in-cisterns the and Tagus both the breadth
ἔχει τοῦ στόματος εἴκοσί που σταδίων καὶ τὸ βάθος μέγα,
has of-the mouth twenty about stades and the depth great
ὥστε μυριαγωγοῖς ἀναπλεῖσθαι. δύο δ' ἀναχύσεις ἐν τοῖς
so-that by-ten-thousand-carriers to-be-sailed-up two and estuaries in the
ὑπερκειμένοις ποιεῖται πεδίοις, ὅταν αἱ πλῆμαι γίνωνται,
lying-above it-makes plains when the floods occur
ὥστε πελαγίζειν μὲν ἐπὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους
so-that to-become-a-sea indeed for a-hundred and fifty stades
καὶ ποιεῖν πλωτὸν τὸ πεδίον, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐπάνω ἀναχύσει
and to-make navigable the plain in and the upper estuary
καὶ νησίον ἀπολαμβάνειν ὅσον τριάκοντα σταδίων τὸ
also islet to-enclose as-much-as thirty stades the
μῆκος, πλάτος δὲ μικρὸν ἀπολεῖπον τοῦ μήκους, εὐαλσὲς
length breadth and little falling-short of-the length with-fine-groves
καὶ εὐάμπελον. κεῖται δ' ἡ νῆσος κατὰ Μόρωνα πόλιν
and with-fine-vines lies and the island at Moron city
εὖ κειμένην ἐν ὄρει τοῦ ποταμοῦ πλησίον, ἀφεστῶσαν
well situated on mountain the river near distant
τῆς θαλάττης ὅσον πεντακοσίους σταδίους, ἔχουσαν δὲ
from-the sea as-much-as five-hundred stades having and
καὶ χώραν ἀγαθὴν τὴν πέριξ καὶ τοὺς ἀνάπλους εὐπετεῖς
also country good the around and the voyages-up easy
μέχρι μὲν πολλοῦ καὶ μεγάλοις σκάφεσι, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν
as-far-as indeed far even for-great boats the but rest
τοῖς ποταμίοις· καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸν Μόρωνα δ' ἔτι μακρότερος
for-the river and beyond — Moron and still longer
ἀνάπλους ἐστί. ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ πόλει Βροῦτος ὁ Καλλαϊκὸς
voyage-up is this and the city Brutus the Callaicus
προσαγορευθεὶς ὁρμητηρίῳ χρώμενος ἐπολέμησε πρὸς τοὺς
surnamed as-base using made-war against the

Λυσιτανοὺς καὶ κατέστρεψε τούτους. τοῖς δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
Lusitanians and subdued them at-the and of-the river
πλίθροις ἐπετείχισε τὴν Ὀλυσιπῶνα, ἵν' ἔχοι τοὺς
mud-flats fortified — Olysipo so-that he-might-have the
ἀνάπλους ἐλευθέρους καὶ τὰς ἀνακομιδὰς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων,
voyages-up free and the bringing-up of-the provisions
ὥστε καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν Τάγον πόλεων αὗται κράτισται.
so-that also of-the about the Tagus cities these strongest
πολύιχθυς δ' ὁ ποταμὸς καὶ ὀστρέων πλήρης. ῥεῖ δ'
full-of-fish and the river and of-oysters full flows and
ἔχων τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐκ Κελτιβήρων διὰ Οὐεττώνων καὶ
having the sources from Celtiberians through Vettones and
Καρπητανῶν καὶ Λυσιτανῶν ἐπὶ δύσιν ἰσημερινήν, μέχρι
Carpetani and Lusitanians toward west equinoctial to
ποσοῦ παράλληλος ὢν τῷ τε Ἄνᾳ καὶ τῷ Βαίτι, μετὰ
some-extent parallel being to-the both Anas and the Baetis after
δὲ ταῦτα ἀφιστάμενος ἐκείνων ἀποκλινόντων πρὸς τὴν
but these standing-away-from those turning-aside toward the
νότιον παραλίαν.
southern coast

2 οἱ δὲ ὑπερκείμενοι τῶν λεχθέντων μερῶν Ὠρητανοὶ μέν εἰσι
the and lying-above the said parts Oretani indeed are
νοτιώτατοι καὶ μέχρι τῆς παραλίας διήκοντες ἐκ μέρους τῆς
most-southerly and as-far-as the coast reaching in part of-the
ἐντὸς στηλῶν, Καρπητανοὶ δὲ μετὰ τούτους πρὸς ἄρκτους,
inside the-Pillars Carpetani and after these toward north
εἶτα Οὐέττωνες καὶ Οὐακκαῖοι, δι' ὧν ὁ Δούριος ῥεῖ
then Vettones and Vaccaei through whom the Durius flows
κατ' Ἀκούτειαν πόλιν τῶν Οὐακκαίων ἔχων διάβασιν,
at Acutia city of-the Vaccaei having crossing
Καλλαϊκοὶ δ' ὕστατοι, τῆς ὀρεινῆς ἐπέχοντες πολλήν·
Callaici and last of-the mountainous-country occupying much

διὸ καὶ δυσμαχώτατοι ὄντες τῷ τε καταπολεμήσαντι
wherefore also hardest-to-fight being to-the both having-subdued
τοὺς Λυσιτανοὺς αὐτοὶ παρέσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, καὶ νῦν
the Lusitanians they gave the name and now
ἤδη τοὺς πλείστους τῶν Λυσιτανῶν Καλλαϊκοὺς καλεῖσθαι
already the most of-the Lusitanians Callaici to-be-called
παρεσκεύασαν. τῆς μὲν οὖν Ὠρητανίας κρατιστεύουσά
caused — indeed then of-Oretania most-powerful
ἐστι πόλις Καστουλὼν καὶ Ὠρία.
is city Castulo and Oria
τοῦ δὲ Τάγου τὰ πρὸς ἄρκτον ἡ Λυσιτανία ἐστὶ 3
of-the and Tagus the-parts toward north — Lusitania is
μέγιστον τῶν Ἰβηρικῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ πλείστοις χρόνοις ὑπὸ
greatest of-the Iberian nations and for-very-long times by
Ῥωμαίων πολεμηθέν. περιέχει δὲ τῆς χώρας ταύτης τὸ μὲν
Romans warred-against encloses and of-the country this the indeed
νότιον πλευρὸν ὁ Τάγος, τὸ δ' ἑσπέριον καὶ τὸ ἀρκτικὸν
southern side the Tagus the and western and the northern
ὁ ὠκεανός, τὸ δ' ἑωθινὸν οἵ τε Καρπητανοὶ καὶ οἱ
the ocean the and eastern the both Carpetani and the
Οὐέττονες καὶ Οὐακκαῖοι καὶ Καλλαϊκοί, τὰ γνώριμα ἔθνη·
Vettones and Vaccaei and Callaici the known nations
τἆλλα δὲ οὐκ ἄξιον ὀνομάζειν διὰ τὴν μικρότητα καὶ τὴν
the-others but not worthy to-name because-of the smallness and the
ἀδοξίαν· ὑπεναντίως δὲ τὰ νῦν ἔνιοι καὶ τούτους Λυσιτανοὺς
obscurity contrarily and the now some also these Lusitanians
ὀνομάζουσιν. ὅμοροι δ' εἰσὶν ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς ἕω μέρους οἱ μὲν
name bordering and are from the toward east part the indeed
Καλλαϊκοὶ τῷ τῶν Ἀστούρων ἔθνει καὶ τοῖς Ἴβηρσιν, οἱ
Callaici with-the of-the Astures nation and with-the Iberians the
δ' ἄλλοι τοῖς Κελτίβηρσι. τὸ μὲν οὖν μῆκος τρισχιλίων
but others with-the Celtiberians the indeed then length of-three-thousand

σταδίων, τὸ δὲ πλάτος πολὺ ἔλαττον, ὃ ποιεῖ τὸ ἑωθινὸν
stades the but breadth much less which makes the eastern
πλευρὸν εἰς τὴν ἀντικειμένην παραλίαν· ὑψηλὸν δ' ἐστὶ τὸ
side to the opposite coast high and is the
ἑωθινὸν καὶ τραχύ, ἡ δὲ ὑποκειμένη χώρα πεδιὰς πᾶσα
eastern and rugged the but lying-below country plain all
καὶ μέχρι θαλάττης πλὴν ὀλίγων ὀρῶν οὐ μεγάλων·
also as-far-as sea except few mountains not great
ᾗ δὴ καὶ τὸν Ἀριστοτέλη φησὶν ὁ Ποσειδώνιος οὐκ
wherefore indeed also — Aristotle says — Posidonius not
ὀρθῶς αἰτιᾶσθαι τὴν παραλίαν τῶν πλημμυρίδων καὶ τῶν
rightly to-blame the coast of-the high-tides and the
ἀμπώτεων· παλιρροεῖν γὰρ φάναι τὴν θάλατταν διὰ τὸ
ebb-tides to-flow-back for to-say the sea because-of the
τὰς ἀκτὰς ὑψηλάς τε καὶ τραχείας εἶναι δεχομένας τε τὸ
the shores high both and rugged to-be receiving both the
κῦμα σκληρῶς καὶ ἀνταποδιδούσας. τἀναντία γὰρ τῇ Ἰβηρίᾳ
wave harshly and giving-back the-contrary for — in-Iberia
θινώδεις εἶναι καὶ ταπεινὰς τὰς πλείστας, ὀρθῶς λέγων.
sandy to-be and low the most rightly saying
4 ἡ δ' οὖν χώρα περὶ ἧς λέγομεν εὐδαίμων τέ ἐστι καὶ
the and then country about which we-speak fortunate both is and
διαρρεῖται ποταμοῖς μεγάλοις τε καὶ μικροῖς, ἅπασιν ἐκ
is-flowed-through by-rivers great both and small all from
τῶν ἑωθινῶν μερῶν, παραλλήλοις τῷ Τάγῳ· ἔχουσι δὲ
the eastern parts parallel to-the Tagus have and
καὶ ἀνάπλους οἱ πλείους καὶ ψῆγμα τοῦ χρυσοῦ πλεῖστον.
also voyages-up the most and dust of-the gold very-much
γνωριμώτατοι δὲ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐφεξῆς τῷ Τάγῳ Μούνδας
best-known and of-the rivers next to-the Tagus Mundas
ἀνάπλους ἔχων μικροὺς καὶ Οὐακούα ὡσαύτως· μετὰ δὲ
voyages-up having small and Vacua likewise after and

τούτους Δούριος μακρόθεν τε ῥέων παρὰ Νομαντίαν καὶ
these Durius from-afar both flowing past Numantia and
πολλὰς ἄλλας τῶν Κελτιβήρων καὶ Οὐακκαίων κατοικίας,
many other of-the Celtiberians and Vaccaei settlements
μεγάλοις τ' ἀναπλεόμενος σκάφεσιν ἐπὶ ὀκτακοσίους σχεδόν
by-great and sailed-up boats for eight-hundred almost
τι σταδίους. εἶτ' ἄλλοι ποταμοὶ καὶ μετὰ τούτους ὁ
somewhat stades then other rivers and after these the
τῆς Λήθης, ὃν τινὲς Λιμαίαν οἱ δὲ Βελιῶνα καλοῦσι·
of-the Lethe which some Limaeas the(-others) but Belion call
καὶ οὗτος δ' ἐκ Κελτιβήρων καὶ Οὐακκαίων ῥεῖ καὶ ὁ
and this and from Celtiberians and Vaccaei flows and the
μετ' αὐτὸν Βαῖνις (οἱ δὲ Μίνιον φασὶ) πολὺ μέγιστος
after it Baenis the(-others) but Minius say much greatest
τῶν ἐν Λυσιτανίᾳ ποταμῶν ἐπὶ ὀκτακοσίους καὶ αὐτὸς
of-the in Lusitania rivers for eight-hundred also itself
ἀναπλεόμενος σταδίους. Ποσειδώνιος δὲ ἐκ Καντάβρων
sailed-up stades Posidonius but from Cantabri
αὐτὸν ῥεῖν φησί· πρόκειται δὲ τῆς ἐκβολῆς αὐτοῦ νῆσος
it to-flow says lies-before and the mouth its island
καὶ χηλαὶ δύο ὅρμους ἔχουσαι. ἐπαινεῖν δ' ἄξιον τὴν
and breakwaters two anchorages having to-praise and worthy the
φύσιν, ὅτι τὰς ὄχθας ὑψηλὰς ἔχουσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ καὶ
nature that the banks high have the rivers and
ἱκανὰς δέχεσθαι τοῖς ῥείθροις τὴν θάλατταν πλημμυροῦσαν,
sufficient to-receive in-the channels the sea flooding
ὥστε μὴ ὑπερχεῖσθαι μηδ' ἐπιπολάζειν ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις. τῆς
so-that not to-overflow nor to-spread-over on the plains of-the
μὲν οὖν Βρούτου στρατείας ὅρος οὗτος, περαιτέρω δ'
indeed then of-Brutus expedition limit this farther and
εἰσὶν ἄλλοι πλείους ποταμοὶ παράλληλοι τοῖς λεχθεῖσιν.
are other more rivers parallel to-the said

ὕστατοι δ' οἰκοῦσιν Ἄρταβροι περὶ τὴν ἄκραν ἣ καλεῖται
last and dwell Artabri about the headland which is-called
Νέριον, ἣ καὶ τῆς ἑσπερίου πλευρᾶς καὶ τῆς βορείου
Nerium which also of-the western side and of-the northern
πέρας ἐστί. περιοικοῦσι δ' αὐτὴν Κελτικοί, συγγενεῖς
end is dwell-around and it Celtici kinsmen
τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ Ἄνᾳ. καὶ γὰρ τούτους καὶ Τουρδούλους
of-those on the Anas also for these and Turduli
στρατεύσαντας ἐκεῖσε στασιάσαι φασὶ μετὰ τὴν διάβασιν
having-campaigned thither to-have-quarreled they-say after the crossing
τοῦ Λιμαία ποταμοῦ· πρὸς δὲ τῇ στάσει καὶ ἀποβολῆς τοῦ
of-the Limaeas river besides and the quarrel also loss of-the
ἡγεμόνος γενομένης, καταμεῖναι σκεδασθέντας αὐτόθι· ἐκ
leader having-occurred to-have-stayed scattered there from
τούτου δὲ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν Λήθης προσαγορευθῆναι. ἔχουσι
this and also the river Lethe to-have-been-called have
δὲ οἱ Ἄρταβροι πόλεις συχνὰς ἐν κόλπῳ συνοικουμένας,
and the Artabri cities many on gulf settled
ὃν οἱ πλέοντες καὶ χρώμενοι τοῖς τόποις Ἀρτάβρων
which those sailing and using the places of-Artabri
λιμένα προσαγορεύουσιν· οἱ δὲ νῦν τοὺς Ἀρτάβρους
harbor call the(-ones) and now the Artabri
Ἀροτρέβας καλοῦσιν. ἔθνη μὲν οὖν περὶ τριάκοντα τὴν
Arotrebae call nations indeed then about thirty the
χώραν νέμεται τὴν μεταξὺ Τάγου καὶ τῶν Ἀρτάβρων·
country inhabit the between Tagus and the Artabri
εὐδαίμονος δὲ τῆς χώρας ὑπαρχούσης κατά τε καρποὺς
fortunate and the country being in both fruits
καὶ βοσκήματα καὶ τὸ τοῦ χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ τῶν
and cattle and the of-the gold and silver and of-the
παραπλησίων πλῆθος, ὅμως οἱ πλείους αὐτῶν τὸν ἀπὸ
similar abundance nevertheless the most of-them the from

τῆς γῆς ἀφέντες βίον ἐν λῃστηρίοις διετέλουν καὶ
the land having-abandoned life in robberies continued and
συνεχεῖ πολέμῳ πρός τε ἀλλήλους καὶ τοὺς ὁμόρους
in-continuous war with both one-another and those bordering-on
αὐτοῖς διαβαίνοντες τὸν Τάγον, ἕως ἔπαυσαν αὐτοὺς
them crossing the Tagus until stopped them
Ῥωμαῖοι ταπεινώσαντες καὶ κώμας ποιήσαντες τὰς πόλεις
Romans having-humbled and villages having-made the cities
αὐτῶν τὰς πλείστας, ἐνίας δὲ καὶ συνοικίζοντες βέλτιον.
their the most some and also uniting better
ἦρχον δὲ τῆς ἀνομίας ταύτης οἱ ὀρεινοί, καθάπερ
began and the lawlessness this the mountaineers as
εἰκός· λυπρὰν γὰρ νεμόμενοι καὶ μικρὰ κεκτημένοι τῶν
likely poor for inhabiting and little possessing of-the
ἀλλοτρίων ἐπεθύμουν, οἱ δὲ ἀμυνόμενοι τούτους
others' they-desired those and defending-themselves-against these
ἄκυροι τῶν ἰδίων ἔργων καθίσταντο ἐξ ἀνάγκης,
without-power-over of-the own works became of necessity
ὥστ' ἀντὶ τοῦ γεωργεῖν ἐπολέμουν καὶ οὗτοι, καὶ
so-that instead-of the to-farm they-made-war also these and
συνέβαινε τὴν χώραν ἀμελουμένην στεῖραν οὖσαν τῶν
it-happened the country neglected barren being of-the
ἐμφύτων ἀγαθῶν οἰκεῖσθαι ὑπὸ λῃστῶν.
natural goods to-be-inhabited by robbers
τοὺς δ' οὖν Λυσιτανούς φασιν ἐνεδρευτικοὺς ἐξερευνητικοὺς 6
the and then Lusitanians they-say skilled-in-ambush skilled-in-scouting
ὀξεῖς κούφους εὐεξελίκτους· ἀσπίδιον δ' αὐτοὺς δίπουν
quick light easily-maneuvering small-shield and them two-foot
ἔχειν τὴν διάμετρον, κοῖλον εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, τελαμῶσιν
to-have the diameter concave to the front by-straps
ἐξηρτημένον· οὔτε γὰρ πόρπακας οὔτ' ἀντιλαβὰς ἔχει ***
hung neither for handles nor grips it-has (lacuna)

παραξιφὶς πρὸς τούτοις ἢ κοπίς. λινοθώρακες οἱ πλείους·
dagger besides these or cleaver linen-corseleted the most
σπάνιοι δὲ ἀλυσιδωτοῖς χρῶνται καὶ τριλοφίαις,
few and chain-mail use and with-triple-crested-helmets
οἱ δ' ἄλλοι νευρίνοις κράνεσιν· οἱ πεζοὶ δὲ καὶ
the but others with-sinew helmets the foot-soldiers and also
κνημῖδας ἔχουσιν, ἀκόντια δ' ἕκαστος πλείω· τινὲς δὲ καὶ
greaves have javelins and each several some and also
δόρατι χρῶνται· ἐπιδορατίδες δὲ χάλκεαι. ἐνίους δὲ τῶν
spear use spear-points and bronze some and of-those
προσοικούντων τῷ Δουρίῳ ποταμῷ λακωνικῶς διάγειν
living-near to-the Durius river in-Laconian-fashion to-live
φασίν, ἀλειπτηρίοις χρωμένους δὶς καὶ πυρίαις ἐκ λίθων
they-say anointing-rooms using twice and steam-baths from stones
διαπύρων, ψυχρολουτροῦντας καὶ μονοτροφοῦντας καθαρείως
red-hot bathing-in-cold-water and eating-one-food cleanly
καὶ λιτῶς. θυτικοὶ δ' εἰσὶ Λυσιτανοὶ τά τε σπλάγχνα
and simply given-to-sacrifice and are Lusitanians the both entrails
ἐπιβλέπουσιν οὐκ ἐκτέμνοντες· προσεπιβλέπουσι δὲ καὶ τὰς
they-inspect not cutting-out they-inspect-also and also the
ἐν τῇ πλευρᾷ φλέβας, καὶ ψηλαφῶντες δὲ τεκμαίρονται.
in the side veins and feeling and they-infer
σπλαγχνεύονται δὲ καὶ δι' ἀνθρώπων αἰχμαλώτων
they-divine and also through men captives
καλύπτοντες σάγοις· εἶθ' ὅταν πληγῇ τὰ σπλάγχνα ὑπὸ τοῦ
covering-them with-cloaks then when is-struck the entrails by the
ἱεροσκόπου, μαντεύονται πρῶτον ἐκ τοῦ πτώματος. τῶν δ'
diviner they-prophesy first from the fall of-the and
ἁλόντων τὰς χεῖρας ἀποκόπτοντες τὰς δεξιὰς ἀνατιθέασιν.
captured the hands cutting-off the right they-dedicate

ἅπαντες δ᾽ οἱ ὄρειοι λιτοὶ ὑδροπόται χαμαιεῦναι 7
all and the mountaineers frugal water-drinkers sleeping-on-the-ground
βαθεῖαν κατακεχυμένοι τὴν κόμην γυναικῶν δίκην·
deep letting-flow-down the hair of-women like
μιτρωσάμενοι δὲ τὰ μέτωπα μάχονται. τραγοφαγοῦσι δὲ
having-bound and the foreheads they-fight eat-goat and
μάλιστα, καὶ τῷ Ἄρει τράγον θύουσι καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους
especially and — to-Ares goat they-sacrifice and the captives
καὶ ἵππους· ποιοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἑκατόμβας ἑκάστου γένους
and horses they-make and also hecatombs of-each kind
ἑλληνικῶς. τελοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνας γυμνικοὺς καὶ ὁπλιτικοὺς
in-Greek-fashion they-hold and also contests gymnastic and hoplite
καὶ ἱππικούς, πυγμῇ καὶ δρόμῳ καὶ ἀκροβολισμῷ καὶ
and equestrian with-boxing and running and skirmishing and
τῇ σπειρηδὸν μάχῃ. οἱ δ᾽ ὄρειοι τὰ δύο μέρη τοῦ
the in-cohorts fight the and mountaineers the two parts of-the
ἔτους δρυοβαλάνῳ χρῶνται ξηράναντες καὶ κόψαντες,
year acorns use having-dried and having-crushed
εἶτα ἀλέσαντες καὶ ἀρτοποιησάμενοι ὥστ᾽ ἀποτίθεσθαι εἰς
then having-ground and having-made-bread so-that to-be-stored for
χρόνον. χρῶνται δὲ καὶ ζύθει· οἴνῳ δὲ σπανίζονται, τὸν
time they-use and also beer of-wine but are-short the
δὲ γινόμενον ταχὺ ἀναλίσκουσι κατευωχούμενοι μετὰ τῶν
and produced quickly they-consume feasting with the
συγγενῶν· ἀντ᾽ ἐλαίου δὲ βουτύρῳ χρῶνται. καθήμενοί
kinsmen instead-of oil and butter they-use sitting
τε δειπνοῦσι περὶ τοὺς τοίχους καθέδρας οἰκοδομητὰς
both they-dine around the walls seats built
ἔχοντες, προκάθηνται δὲ καθ᾽ ἡλικίαν καὶ τιμήν·
having they-sit-in-front and according-to age and rank
περιφορητὸν δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον. ξυλίνοις δὲ ἀγγείοις χρῶνται,
passed-around and the dinner wooden and vessels they-use

καθάπερ καὶ οἱ Κελτοί. καὶ παρὰ πότον ὀρχοῦνται πρὸς
as also the Celts and at drinking they-dance to
αὐλὸν καὶ σάλπιγγα χορεύοντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀναλλόμενοι καὶ
flute and trumpet dancing-in-chorus but also leaping-up and
ὀκλάζοντες· ἐν Βαστητανίᾳ δὲ καὶ γυναῖκες ἀναμὶξ ἀνδράσιν
crouching in Bastetania and also women mingled with-men
ἀντιλαμβανόμεναι τῶν χειρῶν. μελανείμονες ἅπαντες τὸ
taking-hold-of the hands black-clad all the
πλέον ἐν σάγοις, ἐν οἷσπερ καὶ στιβαδοκοιτοῦσι, αἱ γυναῖκες
most-part in cloaks in which-very also they-sleep-on-straw the women
δ' ἐν ἐνδύμασι καὶ ἀνθίναις ἐσθήσεσι διάγουσιν. ἀντὶ δὲ
and in garments and flowered clothes go-about instead-of and
νομίσματος οἱ λίαν ἐν βάθει φορτίων ἀμοιβῇ χρῶνται
coin those very in depth of-wares exchange use
ἢ τοῦ ἀργυροῦ ἐλάσματος ἀποτέμνοντες διδόασι. τοὺς δὲ
or of-the silver plate cutting-off they-give the and
θανατουμένους καταπετροῦσι, τοὺς δὲ πατραλοίας ἔξω
condemned-to-death they-stone the and parricides outside
τῶν ὅρων καταλεύουσι. γαμοῦσι δ' ὥσπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες.
the borders they-stone they-marry and like the Greeks
τοὺς δὲ ἀρρώστους, ὥσπερ οἱ Ἀσσύριοι τὸ παλαιόν,
the and sick like the Assyrians the old-time
προτιθέασιν εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς τοῖς πεπειραμένοις τοῦ πάθους
they-set-out on the roads for-those having-experienced the suffering
ὑποθήκης χάριν. διφθερίνοις τε πλοίοις ἐχρῶντο ἕως
of-advice for-the-sake leather both boats they-used until
ἐπὶ Βρούτου διὰ τὰς πλημμυρίδας καὶ τὰ τενάγη,
in-the-time-of Brutus because-of the high-tides and the shoals
νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ μονόξυλα ἤδη σπάνια. ἅλες πορφυροῖ,
now but even the dugouts already rare salts purple
τριφθέντες δὲ λευκοί. ἔστι δὲ τῶν ὀρείων ὁ βίος
ground but white is and of-the mountaineers the life

οὗτος, ὥνπερ ἔφην, λέγω δὲ τοὺς τὴν βόρειον πλευρὰν
this of-whom-very I-spoke I-mean and those the northern side
ἀφορίζοντας τῆς Ἰβηρίας, Καλλαϊκοὺς καὶ Ἄστουρας καὶ
marking-off — of-Iberia Callaici and Astures and
Καντάβρους μέχρι Οὐασκώνων καὶ τῆς Πυρήνης· ὁμοειδεῖς
Cantabri as-far-as Vascones and the Pyrene of-like-form
γὰρ ἁπάντων οἱ βίοι. ὀκνῶ δὲ τοῖς ὀνόμασι πλεονάζειν
for of-all the lives I-shrink and in-the names to-be-excessive
φεύγων τὸ ἀηδὲς τῆς γραφῆς, εἰ μή τινι πρὸς ἡδονῆς
fleeing the unpleasant of-the writing if not to-someone for pleasure
ἐστιν ἀκούειν Πλευταύρους καὶ Βαρδυήτας καὶ Ἀλλότριγας
it-is to-hear Pleutauri and Bardyetae and Allotriges
καὶ ἄλλα χείρω καὶ ἀσημότερα τούτων ὀνόματα.
and other worse and more-obscure than-these names
τὸ δὲ δυσήμερον καὶ ἀγριῶδες οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ πολεμεῖν 8
the and intractability and wildness not from the to-make-war
συμβέβηκε μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸν ἐκτοπισμόν· καὶ γὰρ
has-happened only but also because-of the remoteness also for
ὁ πλοῦς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μακρὸς καὶ αἱ ὁδοί, δυσεπίμικτοι δ'
the voyage to them long and the roads hard-to-reach and
ὄντες ἀποβεβλήκασι τὸ κοινωνικὸν καὶ τὸ φιλάνθρωπον.
being they-have-lost the sociability and the humanity
ἧττον δὲ νῦν τοῦτο πάσχουσι διὰ τὴν εἰρήνην καὶ
less but now this they-suffer because-of the peace and
τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐπιδημίαν· ὅσοις δ' ἧττον τοῦτο
the of-the Romans sojourn to-as-many-as but less this
συμβαίνει, χαλεπώτεροί εἰσι καὶ θηριωδέστεροι. τοιαύτης
happens harsher are and more-beastlike such
δ' οὔσης καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν τόπων λυπρότητος ἐνίοις καὶ τῶν
and being also from the places poverty to-some also of-the
ὀρῶν, εἰκὸς ἐπιτείνεσθαι τὴν τοιαύτην ἀτοπίαν. ἀλλὰ
mountains likely to-be-intensified the such strangeness but

νῦν, ὡς εἶπον, πέπαυται πολεμοῦντα πάντα· τούς τε γὰρ
now as I-said has-stopped making-war all the both for
συνέχοντας ἔτι νῦν μάλιστα τὰ λῃστήρια Καντάβρους καὶ
holding-together still now most the robber-bands Cantabri and
τοὺς γειτονεύοντας αὐτοῖς κατέλυσεν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ,
those neighboring them put-down — Augustus Caesar
καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πορθεῖν τοὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων συμμάχους
and instead-of the to-plunder the of-the Romans allies
στρατεύουσι νῦν ὑπὲρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων οἵ τε Κωνιακοὶ καὶ
serve-in-war now for the Romans the both Coniaci and
οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Ἴβηρος οἰκοῦντες Πληντουίσοι.
those at the sources of-the Iberus living Plentuisi
ὅ τ' ἐκεῖνον διαδεξάμενος Τιβέριος τριῶν ταγμάτων
he both him having-succeeded Tiberius of-three legions
στρατιωτικὸν ἐπιστήσας τοῖς τόποις, τὸ ἀποδειχθὲν ὑπὸ
army having-set-over the places that appointed by
τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ Καίσαρος, οὐ μόνον εἰρηνικοὺς ἀλλὰ καὶ
— Augustus Caesar not only peaceable but also
πολιτικοὺς ἤδη τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀπεργασάμενος τυγχάνει.
civilized already some of-them having-made happens

The coast from the Pillars to the Pyrene is held by the Bastetani, Oretani, Edetani, and Indicetae. Malaca, a Phoenician city, comes first, then the Exitani and Abdera; in the mountains above lies Odysseia, whose temple of Athena, Asclepiades says, holds shields and ship's beaks from Odysseus' wandering, and Teucer's men are said to have settled among the Callaici. Strabo blames the Iberians' disunity for letting Carthaginians, Celts, Viriathus, and Sertorius master them and for the Romans' two centuries of war. New Carthage, Hasdrubal's foundation, is the strongest city; then the Sucro, the Massaliote towns with Hemeroscopeion, Sertorius' base, Saguntum, and Tarraco.

λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἥ τε ἀπὸ τῶν στηλῶν μέχρι 1
remaining and is — of-Iberia the both from the Pillars as-far-as
τῆς Πυρήνης καθ' ἡμᾶς παραλία καὶ ἡ ταύτης ὑπερκειμένη
the Pyrene by us coast and the this lying-above
μεσόγαια πᾶσα, τὸ μὲν πλάτος ἀνώμαλος τὸ δὲ μῆκος
interior all in-the indeed breadth uneven in-the but length
μικρῷ πλειόνων ἢ τετρακισχιλίων σταδίων· τὸ δὲ τῆς
by-little more than four-thousand stades the and of-the
παραλίας ἔτι πλεῖον καὶ δισχιλίοις σταδίοις εἴρηται.
coast still more even by-two-thousand stades has-been-said
φασὶ δὲ ἀπὸ μὲν Κάλπης τοῦ κατὰ στήλας ὄρους
they-say and from indeed Calpe the at the-Pillars mountain
ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα νέαν δισχιλίους καὶ διακοσίους σταδίους·
to Carthage New two-thousand and two-hundred stades
οἰκεῖσθαι δὲ τὴν ᾐόνα ταύτην ὑπὸ Βαστητανῶν οὓς καὶ
to-be-inhabited and the shore this by Bastetani whom also
Βαστούλους καλοῦσιν, ἐκ μέρους δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ Ὠρητανῶν.
Bastuli they-call in part and also by Oretani
ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴβηρα ἄλλους τοσούτους σχεδόν
from-here and to the Iberus other as-many almost

τι (ταύτην δ' ἔχειν Ἐδητανούς), ἐντὸς δὲ τοῦ Ἴβηρος
somewhat this and to-hold Edetani inside and the Iberus
μέχρι Πυρήνης καὶ τῶν Πομπηίου ἀναθημάτων χιλίους καὶ
as-far-as Pyrene and the of-Pompey monuments thousand and
ἑξακοσίους· οἰκεῖν δὲ Ἐδητανῶν τε ὀλίγους καὶ λοιπὸν
six-hundred to-inhabit and of-Edetani both few and finally
τοὺς προσαγορευομένους Ἰνδικήτας μεμερισμένους τέτραχα.
those called Indicetae divided fourfold
2 κατὰ μέρος δὲ ἀπὸ Κάλπης ἀρξαμένοις ῥάχις ἐστὶν
by part and from Calpe for-those-having-begun ridge is
ὀρεινὴ τῆς Βαστητανίας καὶ τῶν Ὠρητανῶν δασεῖαν
mountainous — of-Bastetania and of-the Oretani thick
ὕλην ἔχουσα καὶ μεγαλόδενδρον, διορίζουσα τὴν παραλίαν
forest having and with-great-trees separating the coast
ἀπὸ τῆς μεσογαίας. πολλαχοῦ δὲ κἀνταῦθά ἐστι χρυσεῖα
from the interior in-many-places and also-here are gold-mines
καὶ ἄλλα μέταλλα. πόλις δ' ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ ταύτῃ
and other mines city and is on the coast this
πρώτη Μάλακα, ἴσον διέχουσα τῆς Κάλπης ὅσον καὶ
first Malaca equally distant from-the Calpe as-much-as also
τὰ Γάδειρα· ἐμπόριον δ' ἐστὶν τοῖς ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ νομάσι,
— Gades market and is for-the on the land-across nomads
καὶ ταριχείας δὲ ἔχει μεγάλας. ταύτην τινὲς τῇ Μαινάκῃ
also salting-works and has great this some — with-Maenaca
τὴν αὐτὴν νομίζουσιν, ἣν ὑστάτην τῶν Φωκαϊκῶν πόλεων
the same think which last of-the Phocaean cities
πρὸς δύσει κειμένην παρειλήφαμεν, οὐκ ἔστι δέ· ἀλλ' ἐκείνη
toward west lying we-have-received not it-is but but that
μὲν ἀπωτέρω τῆς Κάλπης ἐστί, κατεσκαμμένη, τὰ δ'
indeed farther from-the Calpe is razed the but
ἴχνη σώζουσα Ἑλληνικῆς πόλεως, ἡ δὲ Μάλακα πλησίον
traces preserving of-Greek city — but Malaca near

μᾶλλον, Φοινικικὴ τῷ σχήματι. ἐφεξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ἡ τῶν
rather Phoenician in-the shape next and is the of-the
Ἐξιτανῶν πόλις, ἐξ ἧς καὶ τὰ ταρίχη ἐπωνύμως λέγεται.
Exitani city from which also the salted-fish by-name are-called
μετὰ ταύτην Ἄβδηρα Φοινίκων κτίσμα καὶ αὐτή. ὑπὲρ 3
after this Abdera of-Phoenicians foundation also itself above
δὲ τῶν τόπων ἐν τῇ ὀρεινῇ δείκνυται Ὀδύσσεια
and the places in the mountainous-country is-shown Odysseia
καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἐν αὐτῇ, ὡς Ποσειδώνιός τε
and the temple — of-Athena in it as Posidonius both
εἴρηκε καὶ Ἀρτεμίδωρος καὶ Ἀσκληπιάδης ὁ Μυρλεανός,
has-said and Artemidorus and Asclepiades the Myrlean
ἀνὴρ ἐν τῇ Τουρδητανίᾳ παιδεύσας τὰ γραμματικὰ καὶ
man in — Turdetania having-taught the grammar and
περιήγησίν τινα τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐκδεδωκὼς τῶν ταύτῃ. οὗτος
description some of-the nations having-published of-those here this-one
δέ φησιν ὑπομνήματα τῆς πλάνης τῆς Ὀδυσσέως ἐν
and says memorials of-the wandering the of-Odysseus in
τῷ ἱερῷ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἀσπίδας προσπεπατταλεῦσθαι καὶ
the temple — of-Athena shields to-have-been-nailed-up and
ἀκροστόλια. ἐν Καλλαϊκοῖς δὲ τῶν μετὰ Τεύκρου
ship-beaks among Callaici and of-those with Teucer
στρατευσάντων τινὰς οἰκῆσαι, καὶ ὑπάρξαι πόλεις αὐτόθι,
having-campaigned some to-have-settled and to-have-existed cities there
τὴν μὲν καλουμένην Ἕλληνες τὴν δὲ Ἀμφίλοχοι,
the(-one) indeed called Hellenes the(-other) but Amphilochi
ὡς καὶ τοῦ Ἀμφιλόχου τελευτήσαντος δεῦρο καὶ τῶν
as also — Amphilochus having-died hither and those
συνόντων πλανηθέντων μέχρι τῆς μεσογαίας. καὶ τῶν μεθ'
with-him having-wandered as-far-as the interior and of-those with
Ἡρακλέους δέ τινας καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ Μεσσήνης ἱστορῆσθαί
Heracles and some and of-those from Messene to-have-been-recorded

φησιν ἐποικῆσαι τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, τῆς δὲ Κανταβρίας μέρος
he-says to-have-colonized — Iberia — and of-Cantabria part
τι κατασχεῖν Λάκωνας καὶ οὗτός φησι καὶ ἄλλοι. ἐνταῦθα
some to-have-occupied Laconians and this-one says and others there
δὲ καὶ Ὠκέλλαν πόλιν Ὠκέλλα κτίσμα λέγουσι τοῦ
and also Ocella city of-Ocelas foundation they-say of-the-one
μετὰ Ἀντήνορος καὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ διαβάντος εἰς τὴν
with Antenor and the sons his having-crossed into —
Ἰταλίαν. καὶ ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ δὲ πεπιστεύκασί τινες τοῖς τῶν
Italy and in — Libya and have-believed some to-the of-the
Γαδειριτῶν ἐμπόροις προσέχοντες, ὡς καὶ Ἀρτεμίδωρος
Gaditani merchants attending as also Artemidorus
εἴρηκεν, ὅτι οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαυρουσίας οἰκοῦντες πρὸς
has-said that those beyond — Maurusia dwelling near
τοῖς ἑσπερίοις Αἰθίοψι Λωτοφάγοι καλοῦνται, σιτούμενοι
the western Ethiopians Lotus-eaters are-called eating
λωτόν, πόαν τινὰ καὶ ῥίζαν, οὐ δεόμενοι δὲ ποτοῦ, οὐδὲ
lotus plant some and root not needing and drink nor
ἔχοντες διὰ τὴν ἀνυδρίαν, διατείνοντες καὶ μέχρι τῶν
having because-of the waterlessness extending and as-far-as the
ὑπὲρ τῆς Κυρήνης τόπων. ἄλλοι τε πάλιν καλοῦνται
beyond — Cyrene places others both again are-called
Λωτοφάγοι τὴν ἑτέραν οἰκοῦντες τῶν πρὸ τῆς μικρᾶς
Lotus-eaters the other inhabiting of-the before the Little
Σύρτεως νήσων, τὴν Μήνιγγα.
Syrtis islands — Meninx

4 οὐ δὴ θαυμάζοι τις ἂν οὔτε τοῦ ποιητοῦ τὰ
not indeed would-wonder anyone — neither at-the poet the-things
περὶ τὴν Ὀδυσσέως πλάνην μυθογραφήσαντος τοῦτον τὸν
about the of-Odysseus wandering having-told-as-myth this the
τρόπον, ὥστ᾽ ἔξω στηλῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀτλαντικῷ πελάγει τὰ
manner so-that outside the-Pillars in the Atlantic sea the

πολλὰ διαθέσθαι τῶν λεγομένων περὶ αὐτοῦ (τὰ γὰρ
most to-place of-the-things said about him the-things for
ἱστορούμενα ἐγγὺς ἦν καὶ τόποις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τῶν ὑπ᾽
recorded near were both in-places and in-the other of-the by
ἐκείνου πεπλασμένων, ὥστε οὐκ ἀπίθανον ἐποίει τὸ πλάσμα),
him fabricated so-that not implausible he-made the fiction
οὔτ᾽ εἴ τινες αὐταῖς τε ταύταις ταῖς ἱστορίαις πιστεύσαντες
nor if some in-these-very both these the histories having-believed
καὶ τῇ πολυμαθείᾳ τοῦ ποιητοῦ καὶ πρὸς ἐπιστημονικὰς
and in-the much-learning of-the poet even toward scientific
ὑποθέσεις ἔτρεψαν τὴν Ὁμήρου ποίησιν, καθάπερ Κράτης
hypotheses turned the of-Homer poetry as Crates
τε ὁ Μαλλώτης ἐποίησε καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. οἱ δ᾽ οὕτως
both the of-Mallus did and others some those but so
ἀγροίκως ἐδέξαντο τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τὴν τοιαύτην ὥστε
boorishly received the attempt the such that
οὐ μόνον τὸν ποιητὴν σκαπανέως ἢ θεριστοῦ δίκην ἐκ
not only the poet of-ditcher or of-reaper like from
πάσης τῆς τοιαύτης ἐπιστήμης ἐξέβαλον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς
all the such knowledge they-cast-out but also those
ἁψαμένους τῆς τοιαύτης πραγματείας μαινομένους ὑπέλαβον·
having-touched the such study mad supposed
συνηγορίαν δὲ ἢ ἐπανόρθωσιν ἤ τι τοιοῦτον ἕτερον εἰς
defense but or correction or anything such other for
τὰ λεχθέντα ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων εἰσενεγκεῖν οὐκ ἐθάρρησεν οὔτε
the-things said by them to-bring-in not dared neither
τῶν γραμματικῶν οὔτε τῶν περὶ τὰ μαθήματα δεινῶν
of-the grammarians nor of-the about the mathematics skilled
οὐδείς. καίτοι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ δυνατὸν εἶναι καὶ συνηγορῆσαι
no-one and-yet to-me-at-least it-seems possible to-be both to-defend
πολλοῖς τῶν λεχθέντων καὶ εἰς ἐπανόρθωσιν ἄγειν
many of-the-things said and to correction to-bring

καὶ μάλιστα ταῦτα ὅσα Πυθέας παρεκρούσατο τοὺς
and especially these as-many-as Pytheas misled those
πιστεύσαντας αὐτῷ κατὰ ἄγνοιαν τῶν τε ἑσπερίων τόπων
having-believed him through ignorance of-the both western places
καὶ τῶν προσβόρρων τῶν παρὰ τὸν ὠκεανόν. ἀλλὰ
and the northern those along the ocean but
ταῦτα μὲν ἐάσθω λόγον ἔχοντα ἴδιον καὶ μακρόν.
these-things indeed let-be-left argument having peculiar and long
τῆς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πλάνης τῆς εἰς τὰ βάρβαρα
of-the and of-the Greeks wandering the into the barbarian
ἔθνη νομίζοι τις ἂν αἴτιον τὸ διεσπάσθαι κατὰ
nations would-think anyone — cause the to-have-been-torn-apart into
μέρη μικρὰ καὶ δυναστείας ἐπιπλοκὴν οὐκ ἐχούσας πρὸς
parts small and dominions connection not having with
ἀλλήλους κατ᾽ αὐθάδειαν, ὥστε ἐκ τούτου πρὸς τοὺς
one-another through self-will so-that from this against those
ἐπιόντας ἔξωθεν ἀσθενεῖς εἶναι. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ αὔθαδες ἐν
attacking from-outside weak to-be this and the self-will among
δὴ τοῖς Ἴβηρσι μάλιστα ἐπέτεινε προσλαβοῦσι καὶ
indeed the Iberians most intensified having-taken-in-addition also
τὸ πανοῦργον φύσει καὶ τὸ μὴ ἁπλοῦν· ἐπιθετικοὶ γὰρ
the knavish by-nature and the not simple aggressive for
καὶ λῃστρικοὶ τοῖς βίοις ἐγένοντο τὰ μικρὰ τολμῶντες,
and piratical in-the lives they-became the small-things daring
μεγάλοις δ᾽ οὐκ ἐπιβαλλόμενοι διὰ τὸ μεγάλας μὴ
great but not attempting because-of the great not
κατασκευάζεσθαι δυνάμεις καὶ κοινωνίας. εἰ γὰρ δὴ
to-be-built-up powers and partnerships if for indeed
συνασπίζειν ἐβούλοντο ἀλλήλοις, οὔτε Καρχηδονίοις
to-fight-side-by-side they-had-wished with-one-another neither for-Carthaginians
ὑπῆρξεν ἂν καταστρέψασθαι ἐπελθοῦσι τὴν
it-would-have-been-possible — to-subdue having-attacked the

πλείστην αὐτῶν ἐκ περιουσίας, καὶ ἔτι πρότερον Τυρίοις,
most of-them from abundance and still earlier for-Tyrians
εἶτα Κελτοῖς οἳ νῦν Κελτίβηρες καὶ Βήρωνες καλοῦνται,
then for-Celts who now Celtiberians and Berones are-called
οὔτε τῷ λῃστῇ Οὐριάθῳ καὶ Σερτωρίῳ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ εἴ
nor for-the robber Viriathus and Sertorius after these and if
τινες ἕτεροι δυναστείας ἐπεθύμησαν μείζονος. Ῥωμαῖοί τε
any others dominion desired greater Romans both
τῷ κατὰ μέρη πρὸς τοὺς Ἴβηρας πολεμεῖν καθ' ἑκάστην
by-the in parts against the Iberians to-make-war by each
διὰ ταύτην τὴν δυναστείαν πολύν τινα διετέλεσαν
because-of this the dominion long some continued
χρόνον, ἄλλοτ' ἄλλους καταστρεφόμενοι τέως ἕως
time at-one-time others subduing for-a-while until
ἅπαντας ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον διακοσιοστῷ σχεδόν τι
all subject they-took in-two-hundredth almost somewhat
ἔτει ἢ μακρότερον. ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν περιήγησιν.
year or longer I-return and to the description
μετὰ τοίνυν Ἄβδηρα ἔστι Καρχηδὼν ἡ νέα, κτίσμα 6
after then Abdera is Carthage the New foundation
Ἀσδρούβα τοῦ διαδεξαμένου Βάρκαν τὸν Ἀννίβα πατέρα,
of-Hasdrubal the(-one) having-succeeded Barcas the of-Hannibal father
κρατίστη πολὺ τῶν ταύτῃ πόλεων· καὶ γὰρ ἐρυμνή τ' ἐστὶ
strongest by-far of-the here cities also for strong both it-is
καὶ τείχει κατεσκευασμένῳ καλῶς καὶ λιμέσι καὶ λίμνῃ
and with-wall built well and with-harbors and lagoon
κεκόσμηται καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἀργυρίων μετάλλοις, περὶ ὧν
is-adorned and with-the of-the silver mines about which
εἰρήκαμεν· κἀνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πλησίον τόποις πολλὴ
we-have-spoken also-here and and in the near places much
ἡ ταριχεία· καὶ ἔστι τοῦτο μέγιστον ἐμπόριον τῶν μὲν
the salting and is this greatest market of-the-things indeed

ἐκ θαλάττης τοῖς ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ, τῶν δ' ἐκεῖθεν
from sea for-those in the interior of-the-things but from-there
τοῖς ἔξω πᾶσιν. ἡ δ' ἐνθένδε μέχρι τοῦ Ἴβηρος παραλία
for-the outside all the and from-here as-far-as the Iberus coast
κατὰ μέσον πως τὸ διάστημα ἔχει τὸν Σούκρωνα
in middle somehow the distance has the Sucro
ποταμὸν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν αὐτοῦ καὶ πόλιν ὁμώνυμον·
river and the mouth its and city of-the-same-name
ῥεῖ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ συνεχοῦς ὄρους τῇ ὑπερκειμένῃ ῥάχει
flows and from the continuous mountain with-the lying-above ridge
τῆς τε Μαλάκας καὶ τῶν περὶ Καρχηδόνα τόπων,
— both of-Malaca and the about Carthage places
περατὸς πεζῇ, παράλληλος δέ πως τῷ Ἴβηρι, μικρὸν
fordable on-foot parallel and somehow to-the Iberus little
δὲ διέχει τῆς Καρχηδόνος ἢ τοῦ Ἴβηρος. μεταξὺ μὲν
and distant — from-Carthage than the Iberus between indeed
οὖν τοῦ Σούκρωνος καὶ τῆς Καρχηδόνος τρία πολίχνια
then the Sucro and — Carthage three small-towns
Μασσαλιωτῶν ἔστιν οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ·
of-Massaliotes are not far off from-the river
τούτων δ' ἐστὶ γνωριμώτατον τὸ Ἡμεροσκοπεῖον ἔχον ἐπὶ
of-these and is best-known — Hemeroscopeion having on
τῇ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Ἐφεσίας Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερὸν σφόδρα τιμώμενον,
the headland of-the Ephesian Artemis temple very honored
ᾧ ἐχρήσατο Σερτώριος ὁρμητηρίῳ κατὰ θάλατταν·
which used Sertorius as-base by sea
ἐρυμνὸν γάρ ἐστι καὶ λῃστρικόν, κάτοπτον δὲ ἐκ πολλοῦ
strong for it-is and piratical visible and from far
τοῖς προσπλέουσι, καλεῖται δὲ Διάνιον, οἷον Ἀρτεμίσιον,
to-those sailing-toward is-called and Dianium as-it-were Artemisium
ἔχον σιδηρεῖα εὐφυῆ πλησίον καὶ νησίδια Πλανησίαν καὶ
having iron-mines well-situated near and islets Planesia and

Πλουμβαρίαν καὶ λιμνοθάλατταν ὑπερκειμένην, ἔχουσαν
Plumbaria and lagoon lying-above having
ἐν κύκλῳ σταδίους τετρακοσίους. εἶθ' ἡ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους
in circuit stades four-hundred then the — of-Heracles
νῆσος ἤδη πρὸς Καρχηδόνι, ἣν καλοῦσι Σκομβραρίαν
island already near Carthage which they-call Scombraria
ἀπὸ τῶν ἁλισκομένων σκόμβρων, ἐξ ὧν τὸ ἄριστον
from the caught mackerel from which the best
σκευάζεται γάρον· εἴκοσι δὲ διέχει σταδίους καὶ τέτταρας
is-prepared garum twenty and is-distant stades and four
τῆς Καρχηδόνος. πάλιν δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα τοῦ Σούκρωνος
— from-Carthage again and to the-other-side of-the Sucro
ἰόντι ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ἴβηρος Σάγουντον
for-one-going to the mouth of-the Iberus Saguntum
κτίσμα Ζακυνθίων, ἣν Ἀννίβας κατασκάψας παρὰ τὰ
foundation of-Zacynthians which Hannibal having-razed against the-things
συγκείμενα πρὸς Ῥωμαίους τὸν δεύτερον αὐτοῖς ἐξῆψε
agreed with Romans the second for-them kindled
πόλεμον πρὸς Καρχηδονίους. πλησίον δὲ πόλεις εἰσὶ
war against Carthaginians near and cities are
Χερρόνησός τε καὶ Ὀλέαστρον καὶ Καρταλίας· ἐπ' αὐτῇ
Cherronesus both and Oleastrum and Cartalias at itself
δὲ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἴβηρος Δέρτωσσα κατοικία. ῥεῖ δὲ ὁ
and the crossing of-the Iberus Dertossa settlement flows and the
Ἴβηρ ἀπὸ Καντάβρων ἔχων τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν
Iberus from Cantabri having the sources toward south
διὰ πολλοῦ πεδίου παράλληλος τοῖς Πυρηναίοις ὄρεσι.
through great plain parallel to-the Pyrenaean mountains
μεταξὺ δὲ τῶν τοῦ Ἴβηρος ἐκτροπῶν καὶ τῶν ἄκρων τῆς 7
between and the of-the Iberus outlets and the headlands of-the
Πυρήνης, ἐφ' ὧν ἵδρυται τὰ ἀναθήματα τοῦ Πομπηίου,
Pyrene on which are-set the monuments — of-Pompey

πρώτη Ταρράκων ἐστὶ πόλις, ἀλίμενος μὲν ἐν κόλπῳ
first Tarraco is city harborless indeed in gulf
δὲ ἱδρυμένη καὶ κατεσκευασμένη τοῖς ἄλλοις ἱκανῶς καὶ
but situated and built in-the other-respects sufficiently and
οὐχ ἧττον εὐανδροῦσα νυνὶ τῆς Καρχηδόνος. πρὸς
not less well-peopled now — than-Carthage with-regard-to
γὰρ τὰς τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἐπιδημίας εὐφυῶς ἔχει, καὶ ἔστιν
for the of-the governors sojourns conveniently it-is and is
ὥσπερ μητρόπολις οὐ τῆς ἐντὸς Ἴβηρος μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ
as metropolis not of-the inside Iberus only but also
τῆς ἐκτὸς τῆς πολλῆς. αἵ τε Γυμνήσιαι νῆσοι προκείμεναι
of-the outside the much the both Gymnesian islands lying-before
πλησίον καὶ ἡ Ἔβυσος, ἀξιόλογοι νῆσοι, τὴν θέσιν
near and — Ebusus notable islands the position
εὔκαιρον τῆς πόλεως ὑπαγορεύουσιν. Ἐρατοσθένης δὲ
well-placed of-the city suggest Eratosthenes and
καὶ ναύσταθμον ἔχειν φησὶν αὐτήν, οὐδὲ ἀγκυροβολίοις
even naval-station to-have says it not-even with-anchorages
σφόδρα εὐτυχοῦσαν, ὡς ἀντιλέγων εἴρηκεν Ἀρτεμίδωρος.
very fortunate as gainsaying has-said Artemidorus

North of the Iberus the coast is well harbored: Emporium, a Massaliote foundation, is a walled double city shared with the Indicetae, and the road from Pompey's trophies runs to Tarraco and Baetica. The interior is divided by the Idubeda and the Orospeda; between the Pyrene and the Idubeda flows the Iberus, past Caesar Augusta, near Ilerda and Osca, where Sertorius died and Caesar defeated Pompey's generals. The Pyrene is wooded on the Iberian side and bare on the Celtic, and its Cerretani cure famous hams. Celtiberia, beyond the Idubeda, falls into four parts; the Arevaci held Numantia, starved in the twenty-year war. Posidonius mocks Polybius' three hundred cities of Gracchus as towers, and Strabo agrees that Iberia's cities are mostly villages.

καὶ ἡ σύμπασα δ' ἀπὸ στηλῶν σπανίζεται λιμέσι μέχρι 8
and the whole and from the-Pillars is-scant in-harbors as-far-as
δεῦρο, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἤδη τὰ ἑξῆς εὐλίμενα καὶ χώρα
here from-here and already the-parts next well-harbored and country
ἀγαθὴ τῶν τε Λεητανῶν καὶ Λαρτολαιητῶν καὶ ἄλλων
good of-the both Leetani and Lartolaeetae and others
τοιούτων μέχρι Ἐμπορίου. αὐτὸ δ' ἐστὶ Μασσαλιωτῶν
such as-far-as Emporium it and is of-Massaliotes
κτίσμα, ὅσον τετταράκοντα διέχον τῆς Πυρήνης
foundation as-much-as forty distant from-the Pyrene
σταδίους καὶ τῶν μεθορίων τῆς Ἰβηρίας πρὸς τὴν
stades and from-the borders — of-Iberia toward —
Κελτικήν· καὶ αὕτη δ' ἐστὶ πᾶσα ἀγαθὴ καὶ εὐλίμενος.
Celtica and this and is all good and well-harbored
ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστι καὶ ἡ Ῥόδη πολίχνιον, Ἐμποριτῶν κτίσμα,
there and is also — Rhode small-town of-Emporitans foundation
τινὲς δὲ Ῥοδίων φασί· κἀνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ Ἐμπορίῳ
some but of-Rhodians say and-here and also in — Emporium
τὴν Ἄρτεμιν τὴν Ἐφεσίαν τιμῶσιν· ἐροῦμεν δὲ τὴν
— Artemis the Ephesian they-honor we-shall-tell and the

αἰτίαν ἐν τοῖς περὶ Μασσαλίαν. ᾤκουν δ' οἱ Ἐμπορῖται
cause in the-things about Massalia inhabited and the Emporitans
πρότερον νησίον τι προκείμενον, ὃ νῦν καλεῖται παλαιὰ
formerly islet some lying-before which now is-called Old
πόλις, νῦν δ' οἰκοῦσιν ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ. δίπολις δ' ἐστὶ τείχει
City now but they-inhabit on the mainland double-city and it-is by-wall
διωρισμένη, πρότερον τῶν Ἰνδικητῶν τινας προσοίκους
divided formerly of-the Indicetae some neighbors
ἔχουσα, οἳ καίπερ ἰδίᾳ πολιτευόμενοι κοινὸν ὅμως
having who although separately governing-themselves common nevertheless
περίβολον ἔχειν ἐβούλοντο πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀσφαλείας
circuit-wall to-have wished against the Greeks of-safety
χάριν, τῷ χρόνῳ δ' εἰς ταὐτὸ πολίτευμα συνῆλθον
for-the-sake in-the time and into the-same constitution they-came-together
μικτόν τι ἔκ τε βαρβάρων καὶ Ἑλληνικῶν νομίμων,
mixed some from both barbarian and Greek customs
ὅπερ καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλων πολλῶν συνέβη.
which-very also in-the-case-of others many happened
9 ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ ποταμὸς πλησίον, ἐκ τῆς Πυρήνης ἔχων τὰς
flows and also river near from the Pyrene having the
ἀρχάς, ἡ δὲ ἐκβολὴ λιμήν ἐστι τοῖς Ἐμπορίταις. λινουργοὶ
sources the and mouth harbor is for-the Emporitans linen-workers
δὲ ἱκανῶς οἱ Ἐμπορῖται· χώραν δὲ τὴν μεσόγαιαν
and sufficiently the Emporitans country and the interior
ἔχουσι τὴν μὲν ἀγαθὴν τὴν δὲ σπαρτοφόρον τῆς
they-have the(-one) indeed good the(-other) but rush-bearing of-the
ἀχρηστοτέρας καὶ ἑλείας σχοίνου, καλοῦσι δὲ Ἰουγκάριον
more-useless and marsh rush they-call and Juncarian
πεδίον· τινὲς δὲ καὶ τῶν τῆς Πυρήνης ἄκρων νέμονται
plain some and also of-the of-the Pyrene heights inhabit
μέχρι τῶν ἀναθημάτων τοῦ Πομπηίου, δι' ὧν βαδίζουσιν
as-far-as the monuments — of-Pompey through which they-walk

εἰς τὴν ἔξω καλουμένην Ἰβηρίαν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ
into the outer called Iberia from — Italy and
μάλιστα τὴν Βαιτικήν. αὕτη δ' ἡ ὁδὸς ποτὲ μὲν
especially — Baetica this and the road at-times indeed
πλησιάζει τῇ θαλάττῃ ποτὲ δ' ἀφέστηκε, καὶ μάλιστα
approaches the sea at-times but stands-off and especially
ἐν τοῖς πρὸς ἑσπέραν μέρεσι. φέρεται δὲ ἐπὶ Ταρράκωνα,
in the toward west parts is-borne and to Tarraco
ἀπὸ τῶν ἀναθημάτων τοῦ Πομπηίου διὰ τοῦ Ἰουγκαρίου
from the monuments — of-Pompey through the Juncarian
πεδίου καὶ Βετέρων καὶ τοῦ Μαραθῶνος καλουμένου πεδίου
plain and Veteres and the of-Fennel called plain
τῇ Λατίνῃ γλώττῃ, φύοντος πολὺ τὸ μάραθον· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ
in-the Latin tongue growing much the fennel from and —
Ταρράκωνος ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον τοῦ Ἴβηρος κατὰ Δέρτωσσαν
Tarraco to the ford of-the Iberus at Dertossa
πόλιν· ἐντεῦθεν διὰ Σαγούντου καὶ Σαιτάβιος πόλεως
city from-here through Saguntum and Saetabis city
ἐνεχθεῖσα κατὰ μικρὸν ἀφίσταται τῆς θαλάττης καὶ
having-been-carried little-by little stands-away-from the sea and
συνάπτει τῷ Σπαρταρίῳ ὡς ἂν Σχοινοῦντι καλουμένῳ
joins the Spartarian as — Schoenus called
πεδίῳ· τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ μέγα καὶ ἄνυδρον, τὴν σχοινοπλοκικὴν
plain this and is great and waterless the rope-making
φύον σπάρτον ἐξαγωγὴν ἔχουσαν εἰς πάντα τόπον καὶ
growing esparto exportation having to every place and
μάλιστα εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν. πρότερον μὲν οὖν διὰ μέσου
especially to — Italy formerly indeed then through middle
τοῦ πεδίου καὶ Ἐγελάστας συνέβαινεν εἶναι τὴν ὁδὸν
of-the plain and Egelasta it-happened to-be the road
χαλεπὴν καὶ πολλήν, νυνὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ πρὸς θαλάττῃ μέρη
hard and long now but to the by sea parts

πεποιήκασιν αὐτήν, ἐπιψαύουσαν μόνον τοῦ Σχοινοῦντος, εἰς
they-have-made it touching only — Schoenus to
ταὐτὸ δὲ τείνουσαν τῇ προτέρᾳ, τὰ περὶ Καστλῶνα
the-same and tending with-the former the-places about Castlo
καὶ Ὀβούλκωνα, δι' ὧν εἴς τε Κορδύβην καὶ εἰς Γάδειρα
and Obulco through which to both Corduba and to Gades
ἡ ὁδός, τὰ μέγιστα τῶν ἐμπορίων. διέχει δὲ τῆς Κορδύβης
the road the greatest of-the markets is-distant and — from-Corduba
ἡ Ὀβούλκων περὶ τριακοσίους σταδίους. φασὶ δ' οἱ
— Obulco about three-hundred stades say and the
συγγραφεῖς ἐλθεῖν Καίσαρα ἐκ Ῥώμης ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσιν
historians to-have-come Caesar from Rome in-seven and twenty
ἡμέραις εἰς τὴν Ὀβούλκωνα καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἐνταῦθα,
days to — Obulco and the camp the there
ἡνίκα ἔμελλε συνάπτειν τὸν περὶ τὴν Μοῦνδαν πόλεμον.
when he-was-about to-join the about — Munda war
10 ἡ μὲν δὴ παραλία πᾶσα ἡ ἀπὸ στηλῶν μέχρι
the indeed indeed coast all the from the-Pillars as-far-as
τῆς μεθορίας τῆς Ἰβήρων καὶ Κελτῶν τοιαύτη. ἡ δ'
the border of-the Iberians and Celts such the but
ὑπερκειμένη μεσόγαια (λέγω δὲ τὴν ἐντὸς τῶν τε
lying-above interior I-mean and the inside of-the both
Πυρηναίων ὀρῶν καὶ τῆς προσαρκτίου πλευρᾶς μέχρι
Pyrenaean mountains and the northern side as-far-as
Ἀστύρων) δυεῖν μάλιστα ὄρεσι διορίζεται. τούτων δὲ τὸ
Astures by-two mostly mountains is-divided of-these and the
μὲν παράλληλόν ἐστι τῇ Πυρήνῃ, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τῶν
indeed parallel is to-the Pyrene the beginning from the
Καντάβρων ἔχον, τελευτὴν δ' ἐπὶ τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς θάλατταν·
Cantabri having end but at the by us sea
καλοῦσι δὲ τοῦτο Ἰδουβέδαν· ἕτερον δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ μέσου
they-call and this Idubeda other and from the middle

διῆκον ἐπὶ τὴν δύσιν, ἐκκλῖνον δὲ πρὸς νότον καὶ τὴν
extending toward the west turning but toward south and the
ἀπὸ στηλῶν παραλίαν· ὃ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς μὲν γεώλοφόν
from the-Pillars coast which at first indeed hilly
ἐστι καὶ ψιλόν, διέξεισι δὲ τὸ καλούμενον Σπαρτάριον
is and bare passes-through and the called Spartarian
πεδίον, εἶτα συνάπτει τῷ δρυμῷ τῷ ὑπερκειμένῳ τῆς τε
plain then joins the forest the lying-above of-the both
Καρχηδονίας καὶ τῶν περὶ τὴν Μάλακαν τόπων· καλεῖται
Carthaginian-country and the about — Malaca places is-called
δὲ Ὀροσπέδα. μεταξὺ μὲν δὴ τῆς Πυρήνης καὶ τῆς
and Orospeda between indeed indeed the Pyrene and the
Ἰδουβέδας ὁ Ἴβηρ ῥεῖ ποταμός, παράλληλος τοῖς ὄρεσιν
Idubeda the Iberus flows river parallel to-the mountains
ἀμφοτέροις, πληρούμενος ἐκ τῶν ἐντεῦθεν καταφερομένων
both filled from the from-here borne-down
ποταμῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὑδάτων. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ Ἴβηρι πόλις
rivers and the other waters on and the Iberus city
ἐστὶ Καισαραυγοῦστα καλουμένη καὶ Κέλσα κατοικία
is Caesar-Augusta called and Celsa settlement
τις ἔχουσα γεφύρας λιθίνης διάβασιν. συνοικεῖται δὲ
some having of-bridge stone crossing is-inhabited and
ὑπὸ πλειόνων ἐθνῶν ἡ χώρα, γνωριμωτάτου δὲ τοῦ
by many nations the country best-known and of-the
τῶν Ἰακκητανῶν λεγομένου. τοῦτο δ᾽ ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ
of-the Iaccetani called this and having-begun from
τῆς παρωρείας τῆς κατὰ τὴν Πυρήνην εἰς τὰ πεδία
the mountain-side the along the Pyrene into the plains
πλατύνεται καὶ συνάπτει τοῖς περὶ Ἰλέρδαν καὶ Ὄσκαν
broadens and joins the about Ilerda and Osca
χωρίοις, τοῖς τῶν Ἰλεργετῶν οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν τοῦ
places those of-the Ilergetes not far off from-the

Ἴβηρος. ἐν δὲ ταῖς πόλεσι ταύταις ἐπολέμει τὸ τελευταῖον
Iberus in and the cities these fought the last
Σερτώριος καὶ ἐν Καλαγούρι Οὐασκώνων πόλει καὶ τῆς
Sertorius and in Calagurris of-Vascones city and of-the
παραλίας ἐν Ταρράκωνι καὶ ἐν τῷ Ἡμεροσκοπείῳ μετὰ
coast in Tarraco and in — Hemeroscopeion after
τὴν ἐκ Κελτιβήρων ἔκπτωσιν, ἐτελεύτα δ' ἐν Ὄσκᾳ. κἀν
the from Celtiberians expulsion he-died and in Osca and-in
Ἰλέρδᾳ ὕστερον Ἀφράνιος καὶ Πετρήιος οἱ τοῦ Πομπηίου
Ilerda later Afranius and Petreius the — of-Pompey
στρατηγοὶ κατεπολεμήθησαν ὑπὸ Καίσαρος τοῦ θεοῦ.
generals were-defeated by Caesar the god
διέχει δὲ ἡ Ἰλέρδα τοῦ μὲν Ἴβηρος ὡς ἐπὶ δύσιν
is-distant and — Ilerda from-the indeed Iberus as toward west
ἰόντι σταδίους ἑκατὸν ἑξήκοντα, Ταρράκωνος δὲ πρὸς
for-one-going stades a-hundred sixty from-Tarraco and toward
νότον περὶ τετρακοσίους ἑξήκοντα, πρὸς ἄρκτον δὲ Ὄσκας
south about four-hundred sixty toward north and from-Osca
πεντακοσίους τετταράκοντα. διὰ τούτων δὲ τῶν μερῶν
five-hundred forty through these and the parts
ἡ ἐκ Ταρράκωνος ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐσχάτους ἐπὶ τῷ ὠκεανῷ
the from Tarraco to the farthest on the ocean
Οὐάσκωνας τοὺς κατὰ Πομπέλωνα καὶ τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῷ
Vascones those about Pompelo and the on itself
τῷ ὠκεανῷ Οἰασῶνα πόλιν ὁδός ἐστι σταδίων δισχιλίων
the ocean Oeaso city road is of-stades two-thousand
τετρακοσίων πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τῆς Ἀκυιτανίας ὅρια καὶ τῆς
four-hundred to the-very the — of-Aquitania boundaries and —
Ἰβηρίας. Ἰακκητανοὶ δ' εἰσὶν ἐν οἷς τότε μὲν Σερτώριος
of-Iberia Iaccetani and are among whom then indeed Sertorius
ἐπολέμει πρὸς Πομπήιον, ὕστερον δ' ὁ τοῦ Πομπηίου
fought against Pompey later but the — of-Pompey

υἱὸς Σέξτος πρὸς τοὺς Καίσαρος στρατηγούς. ὑπέρκειται
son Sextus against the of-Caesar generals lies-above
δὲ τῆς Ἰακκητανίας πρὸς ἄρκτον τὸ τῶν Οὐασκώνων
and — Iaccetania toward north the of-the Vascones
ἔθνος, ἐν ᾧ πόλις Πομπέλων ὡς ἂν Πομπηιόπολις.
nation in which city Pompelo as — Pompeiopolis
αὐτῆς δὲ τῆς Πυρήνης τὸ μὲν Ἰβηρικὸν πλευρὸν 11
of-itself and the Pyrene the indeed Iberian side
εὔδενδρόν ἐστι παντοδαπῆς ὕλης καὶ τῆς ἀειθαλοῦς, τὸ δὲ
well-wooded is with-all-kinds-of timber and the evergreen the but
Κελτικὸν ψιλόν, τὰ δὲ μέσα περιέχει καλῶς οἰκεῖσθαι
Celtic bare the and middle-parts contains well to-be-inhabited
δυναμένους αὐλῶνας. ἔχουσι δ' αὐτοὺς Κερρητανοὶ τὸ
able glens have and them Cerretani the
πλέον τοῦ Ἰβηρικοῦ φύλου, παρ' οἷς πέρναι διάφοροι
most of-the Iberian tribe among whom hams excellent
συντίθενται ταῖς Καντα βρικαῖς ἐνάμιλλοι, πρόσοδον οὐ
are-cured with-the Cantabrian rivaling revenue not
μικρὰν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρέχουσαι.
small to-the men providing
ὑπερβαλόντι δὲ τὴν Ἰδουβέδαν ἡ Κελτιβηρία παραχρῆμα 12
for-one-having-crossed and the Idubeda — Celtiberia at-once
πολλὴ καὶ ἀνώμαλος, τὸ μὲν πλέον αὐτῆς ἐστὶ τραχὺ καὶ
large and uneven the indeed greater of-it is rugged and
ποταμόκλυστον· διὰ γὰρ τούτων ὅ τε Ἄνας φέρεται καὶ ὁ
river-washed through for these the both Anas flows and the
Τάγος καὶ οἱ ἐφεξῆς ποταμοὶ οἱ πλείους οἱ ἐπὶ τὴν ἑσπερίαν
Tagus and the next rivers the most those to the western
θάλατταν καταφερόμενοι, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχοντες ἐκ τῆς
sea borne-down the beginning having from —
Ἰβηρίας· ὧν ὁ Δούριος φέρεται παρὰ τὴν Νομαντίαν καὶ
Iberia of-which the Durius flows past — Numantia and

τὴν Σεργουντίαν, ὁ δὲ Βαῖτις ἐκ τῆς Ὀροσπέδας τὰς ἀρχὰς
— Serguntia the but Baetis from the Orospeda the sources
ἔχων διὰ τῆς Ὠρητανίας εἰς τὴν Βαιτικὴν ῥεῖ. οἰκοῦσι δ'
having through — Oretania into — Baetica flows dwell and
ἐκ μὲν τῶν πρὸς ἄρκτον μερῶν τοῖς Κελτίβηρσι Βήρωνες
from indeed the toward north parts to-the Celtiberians Berones
Καντάβροις ὅμοροι τοῖς Κονίσκοις, καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦ Κελτικοῦ
with-Cantabri bordering the Conisci also themselves of-the Celtic
στόλου γεγονότες, ὧν ἐστι πόλις Οὐαρία κατὰ τὴν τοῦ
expedition having-been of-whom is city Varia at the of-the
Ἴβηρος διάβασιν κειμένη· συνεχεῖς δ' εἰσὶ καὶ Βαρδυήταις,
Iberus crossing lying adjacent and are also to-Bardyetae
οὓς οἱ νῦν Βαρδούλους καλοῦσιν· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἑσπερίου τῶν
whom those now Barduli call from and the western of-the
τε Ἀστύρων τινὲς καὶ τῶν Καλλαϊκῶν καὶ Οὐακκαίων,
both Astures some and of-the Callaici and Vaccaei
ἔτι δὲ Οὐεττώνων καὶ Καρπητανῶν· ἐκ δὲ τῶν νοτίων
further and Vettones and Carpetani from and the southern
Ὠρητανοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τὴν Ὀροσπέδαν οἰκοῦσι
Oretani both and as-many-as others the Orospeda inhabit
Βαστητανῶν τε καὶ Ἐδητανῶν· πρὸς ἕω δὲ Ἰδουβέδα.
of-Bastetani both and Edetani toward east and Idubeda
13 αὐτῶν τε τῶν Κελτιβήρων εἰς τέτταρα μέρη διῃρημένων
themselves both the Celtiberians into four parts divided
οἱ κράτιστοι μάλιστα πρὸς ἕω εἰσὶ καὶ πρὸς νότον οἱ
the strongest most toward east are and toward south the
Ἀρουάκοι, συνάπτοντες Καρπητανοῖς καὶ ταῖς τοῦ Τάγου
Arevaci bordering Carpetani and the of-the Tagus
πηγαῖς· πόλις δ' αὐτῶν ὀνομαστοτάτη Νομαντία. ἔδειξαν
sources city and their most-famous Numantia they-showed
δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῷ Κελτιβηρικῷ πολέμῳ τῷ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
and the valor in-the Celtiberian war the against Romans

εἰκοσαετεῖ γενομένῳ· πολλὰ γὰρ στρατεύματα σὺν ἡγεμόσιν
twenty-year having-been many for armies with commanders
ἐφθάρη, τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον οἱ Νομαντῖνοι πολιορκούμενοι
were-destroyed the but last the Numantines being-besieged
ἀπεκαρτέρησαν πλὴν ὀλίγων τῶν ἐνδόντων τὸ τεῖχος.
starved-themselves-to-death except few of-those having-surrendered the wall
καὶ οἱ Λούσωνες δὲ ἑῷοί εἰσι, συνάπτοντες καὶ αὐτοὶ
and the Lusones and eastern are bordering also themselves
ταῖς τοῦ Τάγου πηγαῖς. τῶν δ' Ἀρουάκων ἐστὶ καὶ
to-the of-the Tagus sources of-the and Arevaci is also
Σεγήδα πόλις καὶ Παλλαντία. διέχει δὲ Νομαντία τῆς
Segeda city and Pallantia is-distant and Numantia —
Καισαραυγούστας, ἣν ἔφαμεν ἐπὶ τῷ Ἴβηρι ἱδρῦσθαι,
from-Caesar-Augusta which we-said on the Iberus to-be-situated
σταδίους ἐπὶ ὀκτακοσίους. καὶ Σεγοβρίγα δ' ἐστὶ τῶν
stades for eight-hundred and Segobriga and is of-the
Κελτιβήρων πόλις καὶ Βίλβιλις, περὶ ἃς Μέτελλος καὶ
Celtiberians city and Bilbilis about which Metellus and
Σερτώριος ἐπολέμησαν. Πολύβιος δὲ τὰ τῶν Οὐακκαίων
Sertorius fought Polybius and the of-the Vaccaei
καὶ τῶν Κελτιβήρων ἔθνη καὶ χωρία διεξιὼν συλλέγει
and of-the Celtiberians nations and places going-through adds
ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι καὶ Σεγεσάμαν καὶ Ἰντερκατίαν. φησὶ
to-the other cities also Segesama and Intercatia says
δὲ Ποσειδώνιος Μάρκον Μάρκελλον πράξασθαι φόρον ἐκ
and Posidonius Marcus Marcellus to-have-exacted tribute from
τῆς Κελτιβηρίας τάλαντα ἑξακόσια, ἐξ οὗ τεκμαίρεσθαι
— Celtiberia talents six-hundred from which to-infer
πάρεστιν ὅτι καὶ πολλοὶ ἦσαν οἱ Κελτίβηρες καὶ χρημάτων
it-is-possible that both many were the Celtiberians and in-money
εὐποροῦντες, καίπερ οἰκοῦντες χώραν παράλυπρον. Πολυβίου
abounding although inhabiting country poor Polybius

δ' εἰπόντος τριακοσίας αὐτῶν καταλῦσαι πόλεις Τιβέριον
and having-said three-hundred their to-have-destroyed cities Tiberius
Γράκχον, κωμῳδῶν φησι τοῦτο τῷ Γράκχῳ χαρίσασθαι
Gracchus mocking he-says this — to-Gracchus to-have-granted-as-a-favor
τὸν ἄνδρα, τοὺς πύργους καλοῦντα πόλεις, ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς
the man the towers calling cities as in the
θριαμβικαῖς πομπαῖς. καὶ ἴσως οὐκ ἄπιστον τοῦτο λέγει·
triumphal processions and perhaps not incredible this he-says
καὶ γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ συγγραφεῖς ῥᾳδίως ἐπὶ
also for the generals and the historians easily to
τοῦτο φέρονται τὸ ψεῦσμα καλλωπίζοντες τὰς πράξεις,
this are-borne the falsehood embellishing the deeds
ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ φάσκοντες πλείους ἢ χιλίας τὰς τῶν
since also those asserting more than thousand the of-the
Ἰβήρων ὑπάρξαι πόλεις ἐπὶ τοῦτο φέρεσθαί μοι δοκοῦσι,
Iberians to-be cities to this to-be-borne to-me seem
τὰς μεγάλας κώμας πόλεις ὀνομάζοντες. οὔτε γὰρ ἡ τῆς
the great villages cities naming neither for the of-the
χώρας φύσις πόλεων ἐπιδεκτικὴ πολλῶν ἐστι διὰ τὴν
country nature of-cities admitting many is because-of the
λυπρότητα ἢ διὰ τὸν ἐκτοπισμὸν καὶ τὸ ἀνήμερον, οὔθ'
poverty or because-of the remoteness and the wildness nor
οἱ βίοι καὶ πράξεις αὐτῶν (ἔξω τῶν κατὰ τὴν παραλίαν
the lives and deeds their outside those along the coast
τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς) ὑπαγορεύουσι τοιοῦτον οὐδέν· ἄγριοι γὰρ
the by us suggest such nothing wild for
οἱ κατὰ κώμας οἰκοῦντες· τοιοῦτοι δ' οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν
those in villages dwelling such and the many of-the
Ἰβήρων· αἱ δὲ πόλεις ἡμεροῦσιν οὐδ' αὗται ῥᾳδίως, ὅταν
Iberians the but cities tame not-even these easily when
πλεονάζῃ τὸ τὰς ὕλας ἐπὶ κακῷ τῶν πλησίον οἰκοῦν.
abounds the the forests for harm of-the neighbors inhabiting

Beyond the Celtiberians to the south live the Edetani, Bastetani, and Oretani. The Iberians are light-armed, with javelin, sling, and sword, and horses trained to climb and kneel; the land breeds gazelles, wild horses, and beavers, and the coast abounds in olive, vine, and fig. The north is savage: the Cantabri wash in stale urine, mothers kill their children before capture, crucified captives sing paeans, and plagues of mice beset the Romans; yet there husbands give dowries to wives and daughters inherit. The country's divisions are uncertain; now Baetica belongs to the people, the rest to Caesar, who sends a legate for Lusitania and a consular governor with three legions for the rest.

μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Κελτίβηρας πρὸς νότον εἰσὶν οἱ τὸ ὄρος 14
after and the Celtiberians toward south are those the mountain
οἰκοῦντες τὴν Ὀροσπέδαν καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸν Σούκρωνα
inhabiting the Orospeda and the about the Sucro
χώραν Ἐδητανοί, μέχρι Καρχηδόνος, καὶ Βαστητανοὶ καὶ
country Edetani as-far-as Carthage and Bastetani and
Ὠρητανοί, σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ μέχρι Μαλάκας.
Oretani almost and somewhat also as-far-as Malaca
πελτασταὶ δ' ἅπαντες, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὑπῆρξαν οἱ Ἴβηρες καὶ 15
light-armed and all as to-say were the Iberians and
κοῦφοι κατὰ τὸν ὁπλισμὸν διὰ τὰς λῃστείας, οἵους
light in the armor because-of the robberies such-as
ἔφαμεν τοὺς Λυσιτανούς, ἀκοντίῳ καὶ σφενδόνῃ καὶ μαχαίρᾳ
we-said the Lusitanians with-javelin and sling and sword
χρώμενοι· ταῖς δὲ πεζαῖς δυνάμεσι παρεμέμικτο καὶ
using with-the and foot forces was-mixed also
ἱππεία, δεδιδαγμένων ἵππων ὀρειβατεῖν καὶ κατοκλάζεσθαι
cavalry of-trained horses to-climb-mountains and to-kneel
ῥᾳδίως ἀπὸ προστάγματος, ὅτε τούτου δέοι. φέρει δ'
easily at command when this it-was-needful produces and

ἡ Ἰβηρία δορκάδας πολλὰς καὶ ἵππους ἀγρίους. ἔστι δ'
— Iberia gazelles many and horses wild it-is and
ὅπου καὶ αἱ λίμναι πληθύουσιν ὀρνέοις. εἰσὶ δὲ κύκνοι
where also the lakes abound with-birds there-are and swans
καὶ τὰ παραπλήσια, πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες· κάστορας
and the like many and also bustards beavers
φέρουσι μὲν οἱ ποταμοί, τὸ δὲ καστόριον οὐκ ἔχει τὴν
produce indeed the rivers the but castoreum not has the
αὐτὴν δύναμιν τῷ Ποντικῷ· ἴδιον γὰρ τῷ Ποντικῷ
same power with-the Pontic peculiar for to-the Pontic
πάρεστι τὸ φαρμακῶδες, καθάπερ ἄλλοις πολλοῖς. ἐπεί,
belongs the medicinal as to-others many since
φησὶν ὁ Ποσειδώνιος, καὶ ὁ Κύπριος χαλκὸς μόνος φέρει
says — Posidonius also the Cyprian copper alone yields
τὴν καδμείαν λίθον καὶ τὸ χαλκανθὲς καὶ τὸ σπόδιον. ἴδιον
the cadmean stone and the copper-bloom and the ash peculiar
δ' εἴρηκεν Ἰβηρίᾳ ὁ Ποσειδώνιος καὶ τὸ τὰς κορώνας
and has-mentioned to-Iberia — Posidonius also the the crows
μελαίνας εἶναι καὶ τὸ τοὺς ἵππους τῶν Κελτιβήρων
black to-be and the the horses of-the Celtiberians
ὑποψάρους ὄντας, ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὴν ἔξω μεταχθῶσιν Ἰβηρίαν,
dapple-gray being when into the outer they-are-transferred Iberia
μεταβάλλειν τὴν χρόαν. ἐοικέναι δὲ τοῖς Παρθικοῖς· καὶ
to-change the color to-resemble and the Parthian also
γὰρ ταχεῖς εἶναι καὶ εὐδρόμους μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων.
for swift to-be and good-runners more than-the others
16 καὶ τῶν ῥιζῶν τῶν εἰς βαφὴν χρησίμων πλῆθος. ἐλαίας δὲ
and of-the roots the for dyeing useful multitude of-olive and
πέρι καὶ ἀμπέλου καὶ συκῆς καὶ τῶν παραπλησίων φυτῶν
about and vine and fig and the similar plants
ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς Ἰβηρικὴ παραλία πάντων εὐπορεῖ, συχνὴ δὲ
the by us Iberian coast in-all abounds frequent and

καὶ *** τῶν ἐκτὸς ἡ μὲν παρωκεανῖτις ἡ πρόσβορρος
also (lacuna) of-the outer the indeed coast-of-the-ocean the northern
ἀμοιρεῖ διὰ τὰ ψύχη, ἡ δ' ἄλλη τὸ πλέον διὰ τὴν
has-no-share because-of the colds the but other the most because-of the
ὀλιγωρίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὸ μὴ πρὸς διαγωγὴν ἀλλὰ
negligence of-the men and the not for refinement but
μᾶλλον πρὸς ἀνάγκην καὶ ὁρμὴν θηριώδη μετὰ ἔθους
rather for necessity and impulse beastlike with habit
φαύλου ζῆν· εἰ μή τις οἴεται πρὸς διαγωγὴν ζῆν τοὺς
base to-live if not anyone thinks for refinement to-live those
οὔρῳ λουομένους ἐν δεξαμεναῖς παλαιουμένῳ, καὶ τοὺς
with-urine washing-themselves in cisterns aged and the
ὀδόντας σμηχομένους καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας αὐτῶν,
teeth rubbing both themselves and the wives their
καθάπερ τοὺς Καντάβρους φασὶ καὶ τοὺς ὁμόρους αὐτοῖς.
as the Cantabri they-say and those bordering them
καὶ τοῦτό τε καὶ τὸ χαμευνεῖν κοινόν ἐστι τοῖς Ἴβηρσι
and this both and the to-sleep-on-the-ground common is for-the Iberians
πρὸς τοὺς Κελτούς. ἔνιοι δὲ τοὺς Καλλαϊκοὺς ἀθέους φασί,
with the Celts some and the Callaici godless say
τοὺς δὲ Κελτίβηρας καὶ τοὺς προσβόρρους τῶν ὁμόρων
the but Celtiberians and those to-the-north of-the neighbors
αὐτοῖς ἀνωνύμῳ τινὶ θεῷ ταῖς πανσελήνοις νύκτωρ πρὸ
to-them to-unnamed some god at-the full-moons by-night before
τῶν πυλῶν, πανοικίους τε χορεύειν καὶ παννυχίζειν.
the doors with-all-the-household both to-dance and to-keep-all-night-festival
τοὺς δὲ Οὐέττωνας, ὅτε πρῶτον εἰς τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
the but Vettones when first into the of-the Romans
παρῆλθον στρατόπεδον, ἰδόντας τῶν ταξιαρχῶν τινας
came camp having-seen of-the officers some
ἀνακάμπτοντας ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς περιπάτου χάριν, μανίαν
walking-up-and-down in the streets of-walk for-the-sake madness

ὑπολαβόντας ἡγεῖσθαι τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς,
supposing to-lead the way for-them to the tents
ὡς δέον ἢ μένειν καθ᾽ ἡσυχίαν ἱδρυθέντας ἢ μάχεσθαι.
as needful either to-remain in quiet seated or to-fight
17 τῆς δὲ βαρβαρικῆς ἰδέας καὶ τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν ἐνίων
of-the and barbarian form also the of-the women some
κόσμον θείη τις ἄν, ὃν εἴρηκεν Ἀρτεμίδωρος· ὅπου
adornment would-place anyone — which has-described Artemidorus where
μὲν γὰρ περιτραχήλια σιδηρᾶ φορεῖν αὐτάς φησιν ἔχοντα
indeed for neck-rings of-iron to-wear them he-says having
κόρακας καμπτομένους ὑπὲρ κορυφῆς καὶ προπίπτοντας
hooks bending over crown and projecting
πρὸ τοῦ μετώπου πολύ, κατὰ τούτων δὲ τῶν κοράκων,
before the forehead far over these and the hooks
ὅτε βούλονται, κατασπᾶν τὸ κάλυμμα ὥστε ἐμπετασθὲν
when they-wish to-draw-down the veil so-that spread-out
σκιάδιον τῷ προσώπῳ παρέχειν, καὶ νομίζειν κόσμον·
shade to-the face to-provide and to-think adornment
ὅπου δὲ τυμπάνιον περικεῖσθαι πρὸς μὲν τῷ ἰνίῳ
where but small-drum to-be-put-round at indeed the back-of-the-head
περιφερὲς καὶ σφίγγον τὴν κεφαλὴν μέχρι τῶν παρωτίδων,
round and binding-tight the head as-far-as the ear-lobes
εἰς ὕψος δὲ καὶ πλάτος ἐξυπτιασμένον κατ᾽ ὀλίγον· ἄλλας
into height and also breadth spreading-out little-by little others
δὲ τὰ προκόμια ψιλοῦν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ὥστ᾽ ἀποστίλβειν
and the forelocks to-make-bare for so-far so-that to-shine
τοῦ μετώπου μᾶλλον· τὰς δ᾽ ὅσον ποδιαῖον τὸ ὕψος
of-the forehead more others and as-much-as foot-high the height
ἐπιθεμένας στυλίσκον περιπλέκειν αὐτῷ τὴν χαίτην, εἶτα
having-put-on small-pillar to-twine-round it the hair then
καλύπτρᾳ μελαίνῃ περιστέλλειν. πρὸς δὲ τῇ ἀηθείᾳ
with-veil black to-wrap besides and the strangeness

τῇ τοιαύτῃ πολλὰ καὶ ἑώραται καὶ μεμύθευται περὶ
the such many-things both have-been-seen and told-in-myth about
πάντων κοινῇ τῶν Ἰβηρικῶν ἐθνῶν, διαφερόντως δὲ τῶν
all in-common the Iberian nations especially and of-the
προσβόρρων, οὐ μόνον τὰ πρὸς ἀνδρείαν ἀλλὰ καὶ
northern not only the-things toward courage but also
τὰ πρὸς ὠμότητα καὶ ἀπόνοιαν θηριώδη. καὶ γὰρ τέκνα
the-things toward cruelty and madness beastlike also for children
μητέρες ἔκτειναν πρὶν ἁλῶναι κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τὸν
mothers killed before to-be-captured in the war the
ἐν Καντάβροις, καὶ παιδίον δὲ δεδεμένων αἰχμαλώτων
among Cantabri and little-boy and bound captives
τῶν γονέων καὶ ἀδελφῶν ἔκτεινε πάντας κελεύσαντος τοῦ
the parents and brothers killed all having-ordered the
πατρὸς σιδήρου κυριεῦσαν, γυνὴ δὲ τοὺς συναλόντας.
father of-iron having-got-possession woman and those captured-with-her
κληθεὶς δέ τις εἰς μεθυσκομένους ἔβαλεν αὑτὸν εἰς
having-been-invited and someone to drinking-men threw himself into
πυράν. κοινὰ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς τὰ Κελτικὰ ἔθνη καὶ τὰ
pyre common and also these-things with the Celtic nations and the
Θρᾴκια καὶ Σκυθικά, κοινὰ δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀνδρείαν τήν
Thracian and Scythian common and also with-respect-to courage the
τε τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τὴν τῶν γυναικῶν. γεωργοῦσιν αὗται
both of-the men and that of-the women farm these
τεκοῦσαί τε διακονοῦσι τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐκείνους ἀνθ'
having-given-birth both serve the husbands those instead-of
ἑαυτῶν κατακλίνασαι· ἔν τε τοῖς ἔργοις πολλάκις αὐταὶ καὶ
themselves having-put-to-bed in both the works often themselves and
λούουσι καὶ σπαργανοῦσιν ἀποκλίνασαι πρός τι ῥεῖθρον. ἐν
bathe and swaddle having-turned-aside to some stream in
δὲ τῇ Λιγυστικῇ φησὶν ὁ Ποσειδώνιος διηγήσασθαι τὸν ξένον
and — Liguria says — Posidonius to-have-related the host

ἑαυτῷ Χαρμόλεων Μασσαλιώτην ἄνδρα, ὅτι μισθώσαιτο
his-own Charmoleon Massaliote man that he-hired
ἄνδρας ὁμοῦ καὶ γυναῖκας ἐπὶ σκαφητόν, ὠδίνασα δὲ μία
men together and women for digging having-labor-pains and one
τῶν γυναικῶν ἀπέλθοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἔργου πλησίον, τεκοῦσα
of-the women went-away from the work near having-given-birth
δ' ἐπανέλθοι ἐπὶ τοὖργον αὐτίκα, ὅπως μὴ ἀπολέσειε τὸν
and came-back to the-work at-once so-that not she-might-lose the
μισθόν· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπιπόνως ἰδὼν ἐργαζομένην, οὐκ εἰδὼς
wage he and laboriously having-seen working not knowing
τὴν αἰτίαν πρότερον ὀψὲ μάθοι καὶ ἀφείη δοὺς τὸν
the cause before late learned and released having-given the
μισθόν· ἡ δ' ἐκκομίσασα τὸ νήπιον πρός τι κρηνίον,
wage she and having-carried-out the infant to some little-spring
λούσασα καὶ σπαργανώσασα οἷς εἶχε διασώσειεν οἴκαδε.
having-washed and having-swaddled with-what she-had brought-safe home
18 οὐκ ἴδιον δὲ τῶν Ἰβήρων οὐδὲ τοῦτο σύνδυο ἐφ'
not peculiar and to-the Iberians not-even this two-together on
ἵππων κομίζεσθαι, κατὰ δὲ τὰς μάχας τὸν ἕτερον
horses to-be-carried in and the battles the one
πεζὸν ἀγωνίζεσθαι. οὐδὲ τὸ τῶν μυῶν πλῆθος ἴδιον, ἀφ'
on-foot to-fight nor the of-the mice multitude peculiar from
οὗ καὶ λοιμικαὶ νόσοι πολλάκις ἠκολούθησαν. συνέβη
which also pestilential diseases often followed it-happened
δ' ἐν τῇ Κανταβρίᾳ τοῦτο τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, ὥστε καὶ
and in — Cantabria this to-the Romans so-that even
μισθοὺς ἄρνυσθαι μυοθηροῦντας πρὸς μέτρον ἀποδειχθέν,
wages to-earn mouse-catching at rate appointed
διεσώζοντο μόλις· προσελάμβανε δὲ καὶ ἄλλων σπάνις
they-came-through hardly was-added and also of-other-things scarcity
καὶ σίτου· ἐπεσιτίζοντο δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἀκυιτανίας χαλεπῶς
and of-grain they-were-supplied and from — Aquitania with-difficulty

διὰ τὰς δυσχωρίας. τῆς δ᾽ ἀπονοίας καὶ τοῦτο λέγεται
because-of the rough-ground of-the and madness also this is-told
τῆς Καντάβρων, ὅτι ἁλόντες τινὲς ἀναπεπηγότες ἐπὶ τῶν
of-the Cantabri that captured some nailed on the
σταυρῶν ἐπαιάνιζον. τὰ μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα τῶν ἠθῶν
crosses sang-paeans the-things indeed then such of-the customs
ἀγριότητός τινος παραδείγματ᾽ ἂν εἴη· τὰ δὲ τοιαῦτα
of-savagery some examples — would-be the-things but such
ἧττον μὲν ἴσως πολιτικά, οὐ θηριώδη δέ, οἷον τὸ παρὰ
less indeed perhaps civilized not beastlike but such-as the among
τοῖς Καντάβροις τοὺς ἄνδρας διδόναι ταῖς γυναιξὶ προῖκα
the Cantabri the husbands to-give to-the wives dowry
τὸ τὰς θυγατέρας κληρονόμους ἀπολείπεσθαι τούς τε
the the daughters heirs to-be-left the both
ἀδελφοὺς ὑπὸ τούτων ἐκδίδοσθαι γυναιξίν· ἔχει γάρ
brothers by these to-be-given-in-marriage to-wives it-has for
τινα γυναικοκρατίαν· τοῦτο δ᾽ οὐ πάνυ πολιτικόν. Ἰβηρικὸν
some woman-rule this but not very civilized Iberian
δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐν ἔθει παρατίθεσθαι τοξικὸν ὃ συντιθέασιν ἐκ
and also the in custom to-keep-at-hand poison which they-compound from
βοτάνης σελίνῳ προσομοίας ἄπονον, ὥστ᾽ ἔχειν ἐν ἑτοίμῳ
herb to-celery like painless so-as to-have in readiness
πρὸς τὰ ἀβούλητα, καὶ τὸ κατασπένδειν αὑτοὺς οἷς
for the unwished-for-things and the to-devote themselves to-whomever
ἂν προσθῶνται, ὥστε ἀποθνήσκειν αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν.
— they-attach-themselves so-that to-die themselves for them
τινὲς μὲν οὖν εἰς τέτταρα μέρη διῃρῆσθαί φασι τὴν 19
some indeed then into four parts to-have-been-divided say the
χώραν ταύτην, καθάπερ εἴπομεν, ἄλλοι δὲ πενταμερῆ
country this as we-said others but five-part
λέγουσιν. οὐκ ἔστι δὲ τἀκριβὲς ἐν τούτοις ἀποδιδόναι
say not it-is-possible and the-exact in these to-render

διὰ τὰς μεταβολὰς καὶ τὴν ἀδοξίαν τῶν τόπων. ἐν
because-of the changes and the obscurity of-the places in
γὰρ τοῖς γνωρίμοις καὶ ἐνδόξοις αἵ τε μεταναστάσεις
for the known and famous the both migrations
γνώριμοι καὶ οἱ μερισμοὶ τῆς χώρας καὶ αἱ μεταβολαὶ
known and the divisions of-the country and the changes
τῶν ὀνομάτων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο παραπλήσιον· θρυλεῖται
of-the names and if anything other similar is-prated
γὰρ ὑπὸ πολλῶν καὶ μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων. ὅσα
for by many and especially the Greeks as-many-as
δὲ καὶ βάρβαρα καὶ ἐκτετοπισμένα καὶ μικρόχωρα καὶ
but both barbarous and remote and small and
διεσπασμένα, τούτων ὑπομνήματα οὔτ' ἀσφαλῆ ἐστιν οὔτε
scattered of-these records neither safe are nor
πολλά· ὅσα δὲ δὴ πόρρω τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπιτείνει τὴν
many as-many-as but indeed far from-the Greeks it-intensifies the
ἄγνοιαν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων συγγραφεῖς μιμοῦνται μὲν
ignorance the and of-the Romans historians imitate indeed
τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπὶ πολύ· καὶ γὰρ ἃ λέγουσι
the Greeks but not for far also for what-things they-say
παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μεταφέρουσιν, ἐξ ἑαυτῶν δ' οὐ πολὺ
from the Greeks they-transfer from themselves but not much
μὲν προσφέρονται τὸ φιλείδημον ὥσθ', ὁπόταν ἔλλειψις
indeed they-bring-forward the love-of-knowledge so-that whenever omission
γένηται παρ' ἐκείνων, οὐκ ἔστι πολὺ τὸ ἀναπληρούμενον
occurs by them not is much the filled-up
ὑπὸ τῶν ἑτέρων, ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων, ὅσα
by the others especially — and of-the names as-many-as
ἐνδοξότατα, τῶν πλείστων ὄντων Ἑλληνικῶν· ἐπεὶ καὶ
most-famous of-the most being Greek since also
Ἰβηρίαν ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν προτέρων καλεῖσθαι πᾶσαν τὴν
Iberia by indeed the earlier to-be-called all the

ἔξω τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ ὑπὸ τῶν Γαλατικῶν
outside the Rhodanus and the isthmus the by the Galatic
κόλπων σφιγγομένου, οἱ δὲ νῦν ὅριον αὐτῆς τίθενται τὴν
gulfs compressed the but present boundary of-it set the
Πυρήνην, συνωνύμως τε τὴν αὐτὴν Ἰβηρίαν λέγουσι καὶ
Pyrene with-the-same-name both the same Iberia they-call and
Ἱσπανίαν· μόνην ἐκάλουν τὴν ἐντὸς τοῦ Ἴβηρος· οἱ
Hispania alone called the inside the Iberus the(-others)
δ' ἔτι πρότερον αὐτοὺς τούτους Ἰγλῆτας, οὐ πολλὴν
but still earlier themselves these Igletes not much
χώραν νεμομένους, ὥς φησιν Ἀσκληπιάδης ὁ Μυρλεανός.
country inhabiting as says Asclepiades the Myrlean
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τὴν σύμπασαν καλέσαντες συνωνύμως
Romans and the whole having-called with-the-same-name
Ἰβηρίαν τε καὶ Ἱσπανίαν τὸ μὲν αὐτῆς μέρος εἶπον
Iberia both and Hispania the indeed of-it part called
τὴν ἐκτὸς τὸ δὲ ἕτερον τὴν ἐντός· ἄλλοτε δ' ἄλλως
the outer the but other the inner at-one-time and otherwise
διαιροῦσι πρὸς τοὺς καιροὺς πολιτευόμενοι.
they-divide according-to the occasions governing
νυνὶ δὲ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν τῶν μὲν ἀποδειχθεισῶν τῷ δήμῳ
now but of-the provinces the(-ones) indeed having-been-assigned to-the people
τε καὶ τῇ συγκλήτῳ τῶν δὲ τῷ ἡγεμόνι τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
both and the senate the(-others) but to-the emperor of-the Romans
ἡ μὲν Βαιτικὴ πρόσκειται τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ πέμπεται
— indeed Baetica belongs to-the people and is-sent
στρατηγὸς ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἔχων ταμίαν τε καὶ πρεσβευτήν·
praetor to it having quaestor both and legate
ὅριον δ' αὐτῆς τεθείκασι πρὸς ἠῶ πλησίον Καστλῶνος.
boundary and of-it they-have-set toward east near Castlo
ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ Καίσαρός ἐστι· πέμπονται δ' ὑπ' αὐτοῦ
the but rest of-Caesar is are-sent and by him

δύο πρεσβευταί, στρατηγικός τε καὶ ὑπατικός, ὁ μὲν
two legates praetorian both and consular the indeed
στρατηγικὸς ἔχων σὺν αὑτῷ πρεσβευτήν, δικαιοδοτήσων
praetorian having with himself legate going-to-administer-justice
Λυσιτανοῖς τοῖς παρακειμένοις τῇ Βαιτικῇ καὶ διατείνουσι
to-Lusitanians those lying-beside — Baetica and extending
μέχρι τοῦ Δουρίου ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐκβολῶν αὐτοῦ· καλοῦσι
as-far-as the Durius river and the mouths its they-call
γὰρ οὕτω τὴν χώραν ταύτην ἰδίως ἐν τῷ παρόντι. ἐνταῦθα
for thus the country this specifically in the present there
δ' ἔστι καὶ ἡ Αὐγοῦστα Ἡμερίτα. ἡ λοιπὴ (αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν
and is also — Augusta Emerita the rest this and is
ἡ πλείστη τῆς Ἰβηρίας) ὑπὸ τῷ ὑπατικῷ ἡγεμόνι στρατιάν
the greatest-part — of-Iberia under the consular governor army
τε ἔχοντι ἀξιόλογον τριῶν που ταγμάτων καὶ πρεσβευτὰς
both having considerable of-three about legions and legates
τρεῖς, ὧν ὁ μὲν δύο ἔχων τάγματα παραφρουρεῖ
three of-whom the(-one) indeed two having legions guards
τὴν πέραν τοῦ Δουρίου πᾶσαν ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους, ἣν
the beyond the Durius all toward the north which
οἱ μὲν πρότερον Λυσιτανοὺς ἔλεγον οἱ δὲ νῦν
the(-ones) indeed formerly Lusitanians called the(-others) but now
Καλλαϊκοὺς καλοῦσι· συνάπτει δὲ τούτοις τὰ προσάρκτια
Callaici call joins and these the northern
μέρη μετὰ τῶν Ἀστύρων καὶ τῶν Καντάβρων. ῥεῖ δὲ διὰ
parts with the Astures and the Cantabri flows and through
τῶν Ἀστύρων Μέλσος ποταμός, καὶ μικρὸν ἀπωτέρω πόλις
the Astures Melsus river and a-little farther-off city
Νοῖγα, καὶ πλησίον ἐκ τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ ἀνάχυσις ὁρίζουσα
Noega and near from the ocean estuary bounding
τοὺς Ἄστυρας ἀπὸ τῶν Καντάβρων· τὴν δ' ἑξῆς παρόρειον
the Astures from the Cantabri the and next mountain-side

μέχρι Πυρήνης ὁ δεύτερος τῶν πρεσβευτῶν μετὰ τοῦ
as-far-as Pyrene the second of-the legates with the
ἑτέρου τάγματος ἐπισκοπεῖ. ὁ δὲ τρίτος τὴν μεσόγαιαν,
other legion oversees the and third the interior
συνέχει δὲ τὰ τῶν ἤδη λεγομένων ὡς ἂν εἰρηνικῶν
holds-together and the-things of-the already called as — peaceable
καὶ εἰς τὸ ἥμερον καὶ τὸν Ἰταλικὸν τύπον μετακειμένων ἐν
and to the gentleness and the Italian type changed in
τῇ τηβεννικῇ ἐσθῆτι. οὗτοι δ᾽ εἰσὶν οἱ Κελτίβηρες καὶ οἱ
the toga-wearing dress these and are the Celtiberians and those
τοῦ Ἴβηρος πλησίον ἑκατέρωθεν οἰκοῦντες μέχρι τῶν πρὸς
the Iberus near on-each-side dwelling as-far-as the toward
θαλάττῃ μερῶν. αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ ἡγεμὼν διαχειμάζει μὲν ἐν
sea parts himself and the governor winters indeed in
τοῖς ἐπιθαλαττιαίοις μέρεσι καὶ μάλιστα τῇ Καρχηδόνι καὶ
the seaside parts and especially — in-Carthage and
τῇ Ταρράκωνι δικαιοδοτῶν, θέρους δὲ περίεισιν ἐφορῶν
— Tarraco administering-justice in-summer but he-goes-round inspecting
ἀεί τινα τῶν δεομένων ἐπανορθώσεως. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ
always some of-the-things needing correction there-are and also
ἐπίτροποι τοῦ Καίσαρος, ἱππικοὶ ἄνδρες, οἱ διανέμοντες
procurators — of-Caesar equestrian men those distributing
τὰ χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις εἰς τὴν διοίκησιν τοῦ βίου.
the money to-the soldiers for the maintenance of-the life

Off the coast lie the Pityussae, with Ebusus, and the Gymnesiae, with Palma and Polentia, fertile and free of harmful beasts but once overrun by rabbits; their people are slingers, subdued by Metellus Balearicus. Gades lies beyond the Pillars: its citizens send the most and greatest merchant ships into both seas, and Balbus has built them a second city. Pherecydes seems to call it Erytheia, scene of Geryon's herds. The Gaditani tell how an oracle sent the Tyrians to found it at the third attempt. Some put the Pillars at the strait, the Iberians and Libyans in the Heracleium's bronze pillars; Strabo rejects those, whose inscription records expense, and takes the Pillars for boundary marks set at the farthest places reached.

1 τῶν δὲ προκειμένων νήσων τῆς Ἰβηρίας τὰς μὲν
of-the and lying-before islands — of-Iberia the indeed
Πιτυούσσας δύο καὶ τὰς Γυμνησίας δύο (καλοῦσι καὶ
Pityussae two and the Gymnesiae two they-call also
Βαλιαρίδας) προκεῖσθαι συμβαίνει τῆς μεταξὺ Ταρράκωνος
Baliarides to-lie-before it-happens the between Tarraco
καὶ Σούκρωνος παραλίας, ἐφ' ἧς ἵδρυται τὸ Σάγουντον·
and Sucro coast on which is-situated — Saguntum
εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ πελάγιαι, ∗∗∗ μᾶλλον αἱ Πιτυοῦσσαι καὶ πρὸς
are and also out-at-sea (lacuna) more the Pityussae and toward
ἑσπέραν κεκλιμέναι τῶν Γυμνησίων. καλεῖται δ' αὐτῶν
west inclined than-the Gymnesiae is-called and of-them
ἡ μὲν Ἔβουσος πόλιν ἔχουσα ὁμώνυμον· κύκλος δὲ
the(-one) indeed Ebusus city having of-the-same-name circuit and
τῆς νήσου τετρακόσιοι στάδιοι, παρώμαλος τὸ πλάτος καὶ
of-the island four-hundred stades nearly-equal the breadth and
τὸ μῆκος· ἡ δὲ Ὀφιοῦσσα ἔρημος καὶ πολὺ ἐλάττων ταύτης
the length — but Ophiussa desert and much smaller than-this
πλησίον κειμένη. τῶν δὲ Γυμνησίων ἡ μὲν μείζων ἔχει
near lying of-the and Gymnesiae the indeed greater has

δύο πόλεις, Πάλμαν καὶ Πολεντίαν, τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἕω
two cities Palma and Polentia the(-one) indeed toward east
κειμένην τὴν Πολεντίαν, τὴν δ' ἑτέραν πρὸς δύσιν. μῆκος
lying — Polentia the but other toward west length
δὲ τῆς νήσου μικρὸν ἀπολεῖπον τῶν ἑξακοσίων σταδίων,
and of-the island little falling-short of-the six-hundred stades
πλάτος δὲ διακοσίων· Ἀρτεμίδωρος δὲ διπλάσιον εἴρηκε καὶ
breadth and of-two-hundred Artemidorus but double has-said both
τὸ πλάτος καὶ τὸ μῆκος. ἡ δ' ἐλάττων ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα
the breadth and the length the but smaller about seventy
τῆς Πολεντίας διέχει σταδίους· κατὰ μέγεθος μὲν οὖν πολὺ
— from-Polentia is-distant stades in size indeed then much
τῆς μείζονος ἀπολείπεται, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν οὐδὲν
from-the greater falls-short in but the excellence in-nothing
αὐτῆς χείρων ἐστίν· ἄμφω γὰρ εὐδαίμονες καὶ εὐλίμενοι,
than-it worse is both for fortunate and well-harbored
χοιραδώδεις δὲ κατὰ τὰ στόματα, ὥστε δεῖν προσοχῆς
full-of-reefs but at the mouths so-that it-is-needful of-attention
τοῖς εἰσπλέουσι. διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῶν τόπων καὶ οἱ
for-those sailing-in because-of and the excellence of-the places also those
κατοικοῦντες εἰρηναῖοι, καθάπερ καὶ οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἔβουσον.
inhabiting peaceable as also those about — Ebusus
κακούργων δέ τινων ὀλίγων κοινωνίας συστησαμένων πρὸς
evildoers but some few partnerships having-formed with
τοὺς ἐν τοῖς πελάγεσι λῃστάς, διεβλήθησαν ἅπαντες, καὶ
the in the seas pirates were-slandered all and
διέβη Μέτελλος ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ὁ Βαλιαρικὸς προσαγορευθείς,
crossed Metellus against them the Balearicus surnamed
ὅστις καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἔκτισε. διὰ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν
who also the cities founded because-of and the same
ἀρετὴν ἐπιβουλευόμενοι, καίπερ εἰρηναῖοι ὄντες, ὅμως
excellence plotted-against although peaceable being nevertheless

σφενδονῆται ἄριστοι λέγονται· καὶ τοῦτ᾽ ἤσκησαν, ὥς φασι,
slingers best are-said and this they-practiced as they-say
διαφερόντως ἐξ ὅτου Φοίνικες κατέσχον τὰς νήσους. οὗτοι
especially from when Phoenicians occupied the islands these
δὲ καὶ ἐνδῦσαι λέγονται πρῶτοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους χιτῶνας
and also to-have-clothed are-said first the men tunics
πλατυσήμους *** ἄζωστοι δ᾽ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας ἐξήεσαν,
broad-bordered (lacuna) ungirt and to the contests they-went-out
αἰγίδα περὶ τῇ χειρὶ ἔχοντες *** ἢ πεπυρακτωμένον
goatskin around the hand having (lacuna) or fire-hardened
ἀκόντιον, σπάνιον δὲ καὶ λελογχωμένον σιδήρῳ μικρῷ.
javelin rarely and also pointed with-iron small
σφενδόνας δὲ περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τρεῖς μελαγκρανίνας ἢ τριχίνας
slings and round the head three of-black-rush or of-hair
ἢ νευρίνας, τὴν μὲν μακρόκωλον πρὸς τὰς μακροβολίας,
or of-sinew the(-one) indeed long-armed for the long-shots
τὴν δὲ βραχύκωλον πρὸς τὰς ἐν βραχεῖ βολάς, τὴν
the(-other) but short-armed for the at short throws the
δὲ μέσην πρὸς τὰς μέσας. ἠσκοῦντο δ᾽ ἐκ παίδων
and middle for the middle they-were-trained and from childhood
οὕτως ταῖς σφενδόναις ὥστ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἄλλως τοῖς παισὶν
so with-the slings that not-even otherwise to-the children
ἄρτον ἐδίδοσαν ἄνευ τοῦ τῇ σφενδόνῃ τυχεῖν. διόπερ ὁ
bread they-gave without the with-the sling to-hit wherefore —
Μέτελλος προσπλέων πρὸς τὰς νήσους δέρρεις ἔτεινεν ὑπὲρ
Metellus sailing-toward to the islands hides stretched over
τῶν καταστρωμάτων σκέπην πρὸς τὰς σφενδόνας. εἰσήγαγε
the decks protection against the slings he-brought-in
δὲ ἐποίκους τρισχιλίους τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας Ῥωμαίων.
and colonists three-thousand of-the from — Iberia Romans

πρὸς δὲ τῇ εὐκαρπίᾳ τῆς γῆς καὶ τὸ μηδὲν τῶν σινομένων 2
besides and the fruitfulness of-the land also the nothing of-the harmful
θηρίων εὑρίσκεσθαι ῥᾳδίως ἐνταῦθα πρόσεστιν· οὐδὲ γὰρ
beasts to-be-found easily there is-added not-even for
τοὺς λαγιδεῖς ἐπιχωρίους εἶναί φασιν, ἀλλὰ κομισθέντων
the rabbits native to-be they-say but having-been-brought
ἐκ τῆς περαίας ὑπό τινος ἄρρενος καὶ θηλείας γενέσθαι
from the land-across by someone a-male and female to-have-arisen
τὴν ἐπιγονήν, ἣ τοσαύτη κατ' ἀρχὰς ὑπῆρχεν ὥστε καὶ
the offspring which so-great at first was that even
οἴκους ἀνατρέπειν ἐκ τῆς ὑπονομῆς καὶ δένδρα, καὶ ἐπὶ
houses to-overturn from the burrowing and trees and to
τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, ὥσπερ εἶπον, ἀναγκασθῆναι καταφυγεῖν
the Romans as I-said to-have-been-compelled to-take-refuge
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. νῦν μέντοι τὸ εὐμεταχείριστον τῆς θήρας
the men now however the easy-to-manage of-the hunting
ἐπικρατεῖν οὐκ ἐᾷ τὴν βλάβην, ἀλλὰ λυσιτελῶς οἱ
to-prevail not allows the damage but profitably those
ἔχοντες καρποῦνται τὴν γῆν.
having reap the land
αὗται μὲν οὖν ἐντὸς στηλῶν τῶν Ἡρακλείων καλουμένων. 3
these indeed then inside the-Pillars the of-Heracles called
πρὸς αὐταῖς δὲ δύο νησίδια, ὧν θάτερον Ἥρας νῆσον
near them and two islets of-which the-one of-Hera island
ὀνομάζουσι· καὶ δή τινες καὶ ταύτας στήλας καλοῦσιν.
they-name and indeed some also these Pillars call
ἔξω δὲ στηλῶν τὰ Γάδειρα, περὶ ὧν τοσοῦτον μόνον
outside and the-Pillars — Gades about which so-much only
εἰρήκαμεν ὅτι τῆς Κάλπης διέχει περὶ ἑπτακοσίους
we-have-said that from-the Calpe it-is-distant about seven-hundred
καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους, τῆς δὲ ἐκβολῆς τοῦ Βαίτιδος
and fifty stades of-the and mouth of-the Baetis

πλησίον ἵδρυται· πλείους δ' εἰσὶ λόγοι περὶ αὐτῆς. οὗτοι
near is-situated more and are accounts about it these
γάρ εἰσιν οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ τὰ πλεῖστα καὶ μέγιστα ναυκλήρια
for are the men those the most and greatest merchant-ships
στέλλοντες εἴς τε τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς θάλατταν καὶ τὴν
sending into both the by us sea and the
ἐκτός, οὔτε μεγάλην οἰκοῦντες νῆσον οὔτε τῆς περαίας
outer neither great inhabiting island nor of-the land-across
νεμόμενοι πολλὴν οὔτ' ἄλλων εὐποροῦντες νήσων, ἀλλὰ
inhabiting much nor in-other abounding islands but
πλέον οἰκοῦντες τὴν θάλατταν, ὀλίγοι δ' οἰκουροῦντες
more inhabiting the sea few but staying-at-home
ἢ ἐν Ῥώμῃ διατρίβοντες. ἐπεὶ πλήθει γε οὐδεμιᾶς ἂν
or in Rome spending-time since in-number indeed of-none —
ἀπολείπεσθαι δόξειε τῶν ἔξω Ῥώμης πόλεων· ἤκουσα
to-fall-short would-seem of-the outside Rome cities I-heard
γοῦν ἐν μιᾷ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς τιμήσεων πεντακοσίους
at-least in one of-the by us censuses five-hundred
ἄνδρας τιμηθέντας ἱππικοὺς Γαδιτανούς, ὅσους οὐδένας
men assessed equestrian Gaditani as-many-as none
οὐδὲ τῶν Ἰταλιωτῶν πλὴν τῶν Παταουίνων. τοσοῦτοι
not-even of-the Italiotes except the Patavini so-many
δ' ὄντες νῆσον ἔχουσιν οὐ πολὺ μείζονα τῶν ἑκατὸν
and being island they-have not much greater than-the hundred
σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, πλάτος δ' ἔσθ' ὅπου καὶ σταδιαῖον.
stades in-the length breadth and it-is where even of-one-stade
πόλιν δὲ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ᾤκουν παντάπασι μικράν,
city and at first indeed they-inhabited altogether small
προσέκτισε δ' αὐτοῖς Βάλβος Γαδιτανὸς ὁ θριαμβεύσας
built-in-addition but for-them Balbus Gaditanian the(-one) having-triumphed
ἄλλην ἣν νέαν καλοῦσι, τὴν δ' ἐξ ἀμφοῖν Διδύμην,
other which New they-call the and from both Didyme

οὐ πλειόνων εἴκοσι σταδίων οὖσαν τὴν περίμετρον,
not more than-twenty stades being in-the circumference
οὐδὲ ταύτην στενοχωρουμένην· ὀλίγοι γὰρ οἰκουροῦσιν ἐν
nor this crowded few for stay-at-home in
αὐτῇ διὰ τὸ πάντας θαλαττεύειν τὸ πλέον, τοὺς
it because-of the all to-be-at-sea the most the(-others)
δὲ καὶ τὴν περαίαν οἰκεῖν, καὶ μάλιστα τὴν ἐπὶ τῆς
and also the land-across to-inhabit and especially the on the
προκειμένης νησῖδος διὰ τὴν εὐφυΐαν, ἣν ὥσπερ
lying-before islet because-of the natural-advantage which as
ἀντίπολιν πεποιήκασι τῇ Διδύμῃ χαίροντες τῷ τόπῳ.
rival-city they-have-made — to-Didyme delighting in-the place
ὀλίγοι δὲ κατὰ σύγκρισιν καὶ ταύτην οἰκοῦσι καὶ τὸ
few but by comparison also this inhabit and the
ἐπίνειον, ὃ κατεσκεύασεν αὐτοῖς Βάλβος ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ
port which built for-them Balbus in the land-across
τῆς ἠπείρου. κεῖται δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἑσπερίων τῆς νήσου
of-the mainland lies and on the western of-the island
μερῶν ἡ πόλις, προσεχὲς δ' αὐτῇ τελευταῖόν ἐστι τὸ
parts the city adjacent and to-it last is the
Κρόνιον πρὸς τῇ νησῖδι· τὸ δ' Ἡράκλειον ἐπὶ θάτερα
Cronium near the islet the but Heracleium to the-other-side
τέτραπται τὰ πρὸς ἕω, καθ' ὃ δὴ μάλιστα τῇ ἠπείρῳ
is-turned the toward east at which indeed most to-the mainland
τυγχάνει συνάπτουσα ἡ νῆσος ὅσον σταδιαῖον πορθμὸν
happens joining the island as-much-as of-one-stade strait
ἀπολείπουσα. καὶ λέγουσι μὲν διέχειν τῆς πόλεως
leaving and they-say indeed to-be-distant from-the city
δώδεκα μίλια τὸ ἱερόν, ἴσον ποιοῦντες τὸν τῶν ἄθλων καὶ
twelve miles the temple equal making the of-the labors and
τὸν τῶν μιλίων ἀριθμόν· ἔστι δὲ μεῖζον καὶ σχεδόν τι
the of-the miles number is but greater and almost somewhat

τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἐστὶ τὸ τοῦ μήκους τῆς νήσου· μῆκος
so-much as-much-as is the of-the length of-the island length
δ' ἐστὶ τῆς νήσου τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς δύσεως ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνατολήν.
and is of-the island the from the west to the east
4 Ἐρύθειαν δὲ τὰ Γάδειρα ἔοικε λέγειν ὁ Φερεκύδης, ἐν
Erytheia and — Gades seems to-call — Pherecydes in
ᾗ τὰ περὶ τὸν Γηρυόνην μυθεύουσιν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὴν
which the-things about — Geryon they-tell-in-myth others but the
παραβεβλημένην ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει νῆσον πορθμῷ σταδιαίῳ
lying-beside this the city island by-strait of-one-stade
διειργομένην, τὸ εὔβοτον ὁρῶντες, ὅτι τῶν νεμομένων
separated the good-pasture seeing because of-the grazing
αὐτόθι προβάτων τὸ γάλα ὀρὸν οὐ ποιεῖ. τυροποιοῦσί τε
there sheep the milk whey not makes they-make-cheese both
πολλῷ ὕδατι μίξαντες διὰ τὴν πιότητα, ἐν πεντήκοντά
with-much water having-mixed because-of the fatness in fifty
τε ἡμέραις πνίγεται τὸ ζῷον, εἰ μή τις ἀποσχάζοι τι
and days is-choked the animal if not someone should-let some
τοῦ αἵματος. ξηρὰ δέ ἐστιν ἣν νέμονται βοτάνην, ἀλλὰ
of-the blood dry and is which they-graze grass but
πιαίνει σφόδρα· τεκμαίρονται δ' ἐκ τοῦ πεπλάσθαι
fattens very they-infer and from this to-have-been-fabricated
τὸν μῦθον τὸν περὶ τὰ βουκόλια τοῦ Γηρυόνου· ***
the myth the about the herds — of-Geryon (lacuna)
κοινῇ μέντοι συνῴκισται πᾶς ὁ αἰγιαλός.
in-common however has-been-settled all the shore
5 περὶ δὲ τῆς κτίσεως τῶν Γαδείρων τοιαῦτα λέγοντες
about and the founding — of-Gades such-things saying
μέμνηνται Γαδιτανοὶ χρησμοῦ τινος, ὃν γενέσθαι φασὶ
remember Gaditani oracle some which to-have-been they-say
Τυρίοις κελεύοντα ἐπὶ τὰς Ἡρακλέους στήλας ἀποικίαν
for-Tyrians bidding to the of-Heracles Pillars colony

πέμψαι· τοὺς δὲ πεμφθέντας κατασκοπῆς χάριν, ἐπειδὴ
to-send those and sent of-reconnaissance for-the-sake when
κατὰ τὸν πορθμὸν ἐγένοντο τὸν κατὰ τὴν Κάλπην,
at the strait they-were the at the Calpe
νομίσαντας τέρμονας εἶναι τῆς οἰκουμένης καὶ τῆς
having-thought limits to-be of-the inhabited-world and of-the
Ἡρακλέους στρατείας τὰ ἄκρα ποιοῦντα τὸν πορθμόν,
of-Heracles expedition the headlands making the strait
ταῦτα δ' αὐτὰ καὶ στήλας ὀνομάζειν τὸ λόγιον, κατασχεῖν
these and very also Pillars to-name the oracle to-have-put-in
εἴς τι χωρίον ἐντὸς τῶν στενῶν, ἐν ᾧ νῦν ἔστιν ἡ
at some place inside the narrows in which now is the
τῶν Ἐξιτανῶν πόλις· ἐνταῦθα δὲ θύσαντας μὴ γενομένων
of-the Exitani city there and having-sacrificed not having-been
καλῶν τῶν ἱερείων ἀνακάμψαι πάλιν. χρόνῳ δ' ὕστερον
favorable the victims to-have-turned-back again in-time and later
τοὺς πεμφθέντας προελθεῖν ἔξω τοῦ πορθμοῦ περὶ
those sent to-have-gone-on outside the strait about
χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους σταδίους εἰς νῆσον Ἡρακλέους
thousand and five-hundred stades to island of-Heracles
ἱερὰν κειμένην κατὰ πόλιν Ὀνόβαν τῆς Ἰβηρίας, καὶ
sacred lying at city Onoba — of-Iberia and
νομίσαντας ἐνταῦθα εἶναι τὰς στήλας θῦσαι τῷ θεῷ,
having-thought here to-be the Pillars to-have-sacrificed to-the god
μὴ γενομένων δὲ πάλιν καλῶν τῶν ἱερείων ἐπανελθεῖν
not having-been but again favorable the victims to-have-returned
οἴκαδε. τῷ δὲ τρίτῳ στόλῳ τοὺς ἀφικομένους Γάδειρα
home on-the but third expedition those having-arrived Gades
κτίσαι καὶ ἱδρύσασθαι τὸ ἱερὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἑῴοις τῆς
to-have-founded and to-have-set-up the temple on the eastern-parts of-the
νήσου, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἑσπερίοις. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο
island the but city on the western because-of and this

τοὺς μὲν δοκεῖν τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ πορθμοῦ τὰς στήλας
the(-ones) indeed to-think the headlands of-the strait the Pillars
εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ τὰ Γάδειρα, τοὺς δ' ἔτι πορρώτερον
to-be the(-others) but — Gades the(-others) but still farther
τῶν Γαδείρων ἔξω προκεῖσθαι. ἔνιοι δὲ στήλας ὑπέλαβον
— than-Gades outside to-lie-before some and Pillars supposed
τὴν Κάλπην καὶ τὴν Ἀβίλυκα, τὸ ἀντικείμενον ὄρος ἐκ
the Calpe and the Abilyx the opposite mountain from
τῆς Λιβύης, ὅ φησιν Ἐρατοσθένης ἐν τῷ Μεταγωνίῳ
— Libya which says Eratosthenes in the Metagonium
νομαδικῷ ἔθνει ἱδρῦσθαι· οἱ δὲ τὰς πλησίον ἑκατέρου
nomadic nation to-be-situated the(-others) but the near each
νησῖδας, ὧν τὴν ἑτέραν Ἥρας νῆσον ὀνομάζουσιν.
islets of-which the one of-Hera island they-name
Ἀρτεμίδωρος δὲ τὴν μὲν τῆς Ἥρας νῆσον καὶ ἱερὸν
Artemidorus but the indeed — of-Hera island and temple
λέγει αὐτῆς, ἄλλην δέ φησιν εἶναί τινα, οὐδ' Ἀβίλυκα
mentions of-it other but he-says to-be some nor Abilyx
ὄρος οὐδὲ Μεταγώνιον ἔθνος. καὶ τὰς Πλαγκτὰς καὶ
mountain nor Metagonium nation and the Planctae and
τὰς Συμπληγάδας ἐνθάδε μεταφέρουσί τινες, ταύτας εἶναι
the Symplegades hither transfer some these to-be
νομίζοντες στήλας, ἃς Πίνδαρος καλεῖ πύλας Γαδειρίδας,
thinking Pillars which Pindar calls gates Gadeirid
εἰς ταύτας ὑστάτας ἀφῖχθαι φάσκων τὸν Ἡρακλέα. καὶ
to these last to-have-come asserting — Heracles and
Δικαίαρχος δὲ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης καὶ Πολύβιος καὶ οἱ
Dicaearchus and and Eratosthenes and Polybius and the
πλεῖστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων περὶ τὸν πορθμὸν ἀποφαίνουσι
most of-the Greeks about the strait show
τὰς στήλας. οἱ δὲ Ἴβηρες καὶ Λίβυες ἐν Γαδείροις
the Pillars the but Iberians and Libyans in Gades

εἶναι φασίν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐοικέναι στήλαις τὰ περὶ τὸν
to-be say nothing for to-resemble pillars the-things about the
πορθμόν. οἱ δὲ τὰς ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ τῷ ἐν Γαδείροις
strait the(-others) but the in the Heracleium the in Gades
χαλκᾶς ὀκταπήχεις, ἐν αἷς ἀναγέγραπται τὸ ἀνάλωμα
bronze eight-cubit on which has-been-inscribed the expense
τῆς κατασκευῆς τοῦ ἱεροῦ, ταύτας λέγεσθαί φασιν· ἐφ'
of-the construction of-the temple these to-be-called say to
ἃς ἐρχόμενοι οἱ τελέσαντες τὸν πλοῦν καὶ θύοντες τῷ
which coming those having-completed the voyage and sacrificing —
Ἡρακλεῖ διαβοηθῆναι παρεσκεύασαν, ὡς τοῦτ' εἶναι καὶ
to-Heracles to-be-noised-abroad caused that this to-be both
γῆς καὶ θαλάττης τὸ πέρας. τοῦτον δ' εἶναι πιθανώτατον
of-land and of-sea the end this but to-be most-plausible
καὶ Ποσειδώνιος ἡγεῖται τὸν λόγον, τὸν δὲ χρησμὸν καὶ
also Posidonius thinks the account the and oracle and
τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀποστόλους ψεῦσμα Φοινικικόν. περὶ μὲν οὖν
the many expeditions falsehood Phoenician about indeed then
τῶν ἀποστόλων τί ἄν τις διισχυρίσαιτο πρὸς ἔλεγχον
the expeditions what — anyone could-affirm for refutation
ἢ πίστιν, οὐδετέρως παράλογον; τὸ δὲ τὰς νησῖδας ἢ τὰ
or belief in-neither-way unreasonable the but the islets or the
ὄρη μὴ φάσκειν ἐοικέναι στήλαις, ἀλλὰ ζητεῖν ἐπὶ
mountains not to-assert to-resemble pillars but to-seek in-the-case-of
τῶν κυρίως λεγομένων στηλῶν τοὺς τῆς οἰκουμένης
the properly called pillars the of-the inhabited-world
ὅρους ἢ τῆς στρατείας τῆς Ἡρακλέους ἔχει μέν τινα
boundaries or of-the expedition the of-Heracles has indeed some
νοῦν· ἔθος γὰρ παλαιὸν ὑπῆρχε τὸ τίθεσθαι τοιούτους
sense custom for ancient was the to-set such
ὅρους, καθάπερ οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι τὴν στυλίδα ἔθεσαν τὴν ἐπὶ
boundaries as the Rhegini the column set the on

τῷ πορθμῷ κειμένην, πυργίον τι, καὶ ὁ τοῦ Πελώρου
the strait lying little-tower some and the of-the Pelorus
λεγόμενος πύργος ἀντίκειται ταύτῃ τῇ στυλίδι· καὶ οἱ
called tower lies-opposite to-this the column and the
Φιλαίνων λεγόμενοι βωμοὶ κατὰ μέσην που τὴν μεταξὺ
of-Philaeni called altars in middle somewhere the between
τῶν σύρτεων γῆν· καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ τῷ Κορινθιακῷ
the Syrtes land and on the isthmus the Corinthian
μνημονεύεται στήλη τις ἱδρυμένη πρότερον, ἣν ἔστησαν
is-mentioned pillar some set-up formerly which set-up
κοινῇ οἱ τὴν Ἀττικὴν σὺν τῇ Μεγαρίδι κατασχόντες
in-common those — Attica with — Megaris having-occupied
Ἴωνες ἐξελαθέντες ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου καὶ οἱ
Ionians having-been-driven-out from the Peloponnesus and those
κατασχόντες τὴν Πελοπόννησον, ἐπιγράψαντες ἐπὶ μὲν
having-occupied the Peloponnesus having-inscribed on indeed
τοῦ πρὸς τῇ Μεγαρίδι μέρους "τάδ' οὐχὶ Πελοπόννησος
the toward — Megaris side here not Peloponnesus
ἀλλ' Ἰωνία," ἐκ δὲ θατέρου "τάδ' ἐστὶ Πελοπόννησος
but Ionia from but the-other here is Peloponnesus
οὐκ Ἰωνία." Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς στρατείας ὅρια
not Ionia Alexander and of-the Indian expedition boundaries
βωμοὺς ἔθετο ἐν τοῖς τόποις εἰς οὓς ὑστάτους ἀφίκετο
altars set in the places to which last he-came
τῶν πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς Ἰνδῶν, μιμούμενος τὸν Ἡρακλέα
of-the toward the risings Indians imitating — Heracles
καὶ τὸν Διόνυσον. ἦν μὲν δὴ τὸ ἔθος τοῦτο.
and — Dionysus was indeed indeed the custom this
6 Ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς τόπους εἰκός ἐστι μεταλαμβάνειν τὴν αὐτὴν
but also the places likely it-is to-take-over the same
προσηγορίαν, καὶ μάλιστα ἐπειδὰν ὁ χρόνος διαφθείρῃ τοὺς
name and especially when the time destroys the

τεθέντας ὅρους. οὐ γὰρ νῦν οἱ Φιλαίνων βωμοὶ μένουσιν,
set boundaries not for now the of-Philaeni altars remain
ἀλλ' ὁ τόπος μετείληφε τὴν προσηγορίαν. οὐδὲ ἐν τῇ
but the place has-taken-over the name nor in —
Ἰνδικῇ στήλας φασὶν ὁραθῆναι κειμένας οὔθ' Ἡρακλέους
India pillars they-say to-have-been-seen lying neither of-Heracles
οὔτε Διονύσου· καὶ λεγομένων μέντοι καὶ δεικνυμένων
nor of-Dionysus and being-spoken-of however and shown
τόπων τινῶν οἱ Μακεδόνες ἐπίστευον τούτους εἶναι στήλας,
places some the Macedonians believed these to-be pillars
ἐν οἷς τι σημεῖον εὕρισκον ἢ τῶν περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον
in which some sign they-found either of-the-things about — Dionysus
ἱστορουμένων ἢ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα. κἀνταῦθα δὴ
recorded or of-the-things about — Heracles and-here indeed
τοὺς μὲν πρώτους οὐκ ἂν ἀπιστήσαι τις ὅροις χρήσασθαι
the indeed first not — would-disbelieve anyone boundaries to-have-used
χειροκμήτοις τισὶ βωμοῖς ἢ πύργοις ἢ στυλίσιν ἐπὶ τῶν
handmade some altars or towers or columns at the
τόπων, εἰς οὓς ὑστάτους ἦκον τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους
places to which last they-came the most-conspicuous
(ἐπιφανέστατοι δὲ οἱ πορθμοὶ καὶ τὰ ἐπικείμενα ὄρη
most-conspicuous and the straits and the overlying mountains
καὶ αἱ νησῖδες πρὸς τὸ ἀποδηλοῦν ἐσχατιάς τε καὶ ἀρχὰς
and the islets for the to-indicate extremities both and beginnings
τόπων), ἐκλιπόντων δὲ τῶν χειροκμήτων ὑπομνημάτων
of-places having-failed but the handmade memorials
μετενεχθῆναι τοὔνομα εἰς τοὺς τόπους, εἴτε τὰς νησῖδας
to-have-been-transferred the-name to the places whether the islets
τις βούλεται λέγειν εἴτε τὰς ἄκρας τὰς ποιούσας τὸν
one wishes to-call or the headlands those making the
πορθμόν. τοῦτο γὰρ ἤδη διορίσασθαι χαλεπὸν ποτέροις
strait this for now to-determine hard to-which-of-the-two

χρὴ προσάψαι τὴν ἐπίκλησιν, διὰ τὸ ἀμφοτέροις
it-is-needful to-attach the appellation because-of the to-both
ἐοικέναι τὰς στήλας. λέγω δὲ ἐοικέναι, διότι ἐν τοῖς
to-resemble the Pillars I-say and to-resemble because in the
τοιούτοις ἵδρυνται τόποις, οἳ σαφῶς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς
such are-situated places which clearly the extremities
ὑπαγορεύουσι, καθ' ὃ καὶ στόμα εἴρηται ὁ πορθμὸς
suggest according-to which also mouth is-called the strait
καὶ οὗτος καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους· τὸ δὲ στόμα πρὸς μὲν
both this and others more the and mouth for indeed
εἴσπλουν ἀρχή ἐστι, πρὸς δὲ ἔκπλουν ἔσχατον. τὰ οὖν
sailing-in beginning is for and sailing-out end the-things then
ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι νησίδια ἔχοντα τὸ εὐπερίγραφόν τε καὶ
at the mouth islets having the easily-circumscribed both and
σημειῶδες οὐ φαύλως στήλαις ἀπεικάζοι τις ἄν· ὡς δ'
marked not badly to-pillars would-liken anyone — as and
αὕτως καὶ τὰ ὄρη τὰ ἐπικείμενα τῷ πορθμῷ καὶ ἐξοχήν
likewise also the mountains those overlying the strait and prominence
τινα τοιαύτην ἐμφαίνοντα οἵαν αἱ στυλίδες ἢ αἱ στῆλαι.
some such showing such-as the columns or the pillars
καὶ ὁ Πίνδαρος οὕτως ἂν ὀρθῶς λέγοι πύλας Γαδειρίδας,
and — Pindar so — rightly would-speak gates Gadeirid
εἰ ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος νοοῖντο αἱ στῆλαι· πύλαις
if at the mouth should-be-conceived the Pillars to-gates
γὰρ ἔοικε τὰ στόματα. τὰ δὲ Γάδειρα οὐκ ἐν τοιούτοις
for resemble the mouths — but Gades not in such
ἵδρυται τόποις ὥστε ἀποδηλοῦν ἐσχατιάν, ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῃ
is-situated places so-as to-indicate extremity but in middle
πως κεῖται μεγάλῃ παραλίᾳ κολπώδει. τὸ δὲ ἐπ' αὐτὰς
somehow lies great coast curving the but to them
ἀναφέρειν τὰς ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ στήλας τῷ ἐνθάδε ἧττον
to-refer the in the Heracleium pillars the here less

εὔλογον, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται· οὐ γὰρ ἐμπόρων ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνων
reasonable as to-me appears not for of-merchants but of-leaders
μᾶλλον ἀρξάντων τοῦ ὀνόματος τούτου, κρατῆσαι πιθανὸν
rather having-begun of-the name this to-have-prevailed plausible
τὴν δόξαν, καθάπερ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν στηλῶν.
the opinion as also in-the-case-of the Indian pillars
ἄλλως τε καὶ ἡ ἐπιγραφὴ ἥν φασιν, οὐκ ἀφίδρυμα ἱερὸν
especially — and the inscription which they-say not dedication sacred
δηλοῦσα ἀλλὰ ἀναλώματος κεφάλαιον, ἀντιμαρτυρεῖ τῷ
showing but of-expense summary testifies-against the
λόγῳ· τὰς γὰρ Ἡρακλείους στήλας μνημεῖα εἶναι δεῖ
argument the for Heraclean pillars memorials to-be it-is-needful
τῆς ἐκείνου μεγαλουργίας, οὐ τῆς Φοινίκων δαπάνης.
of-the his great-deeds not of-the of-Phoenicians expense

X · GADES' SPRING, THE TIDES, AND THE CASSITERIDES

Polybius says a spring in the Heracleium at Gades fills at ebb tide and fails at flood; Posidonius denies it, describing two wells there, and Strabo weighs the explanations of Polybius and Athenodorus. Posidonius' account of the ocean's daily, monthly, and yearly tides, governed by the moon, is set out and criticized, with Seleucus' observations. A tree at Gades with sword-shaped leaves, and one near New Carthage whose bark is woven, are recorded. Last, the Cassiterides: ten islands north of the Artabri, whose black-cloaked people trade tin and lead; the Phoenicians hid the route until the Romans learned it and Publius Crassus crossed to them.

φησὶ δὲ ὁ Πολύβιος κρήνην ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ τῷ ἐν 7
says and — Polybius spring in the Heracleium the in
Γαδείροις εἶναι πότιμον, βαθμῶν ὀλίγων κατάβασιν ἔχουσαν
Gades to-be drinkable of-steps few descent having
εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, ἣν ταῖς παλιρροίαις τῆς θαλάττης ἀντιπαθεῖν,
to the water which to-the refluxes of-the sea to-behave-contrarily

κατὰ μὲν τὰς πλήμας ἐκλείπουσαν κατὰ δὲ τὰς ἀμπώτεις
at indeed the floods failing at but the ebb-tides
πληρουμένην. αἰτιᾶται δ' ὅτι τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἐκ τοῦ βάθους
filling-up he-gives-as-cause and that the air the from the depth
εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς γῆς ἐκπῖπτον, καλυφθείσης μὲν
to the surface of-the earth escaping covered indeed
αὐτῆς ὑπὸ τοῦ κύματος κατὰ τὰς ἐπιβάσεις τῆς θαλάττης,
it by the wave at the advances of-the sea
εἴργεται τῶν οἰκείων τοιούτων ἐξόδων· ἀναστρέψαν
is-shut-out-from the proper such outlets having-turned-back
δὲ εἰς τὸ ἐντὸς ἐμφράττει τοὺς τῆς πηγῆς πόρους καὶ
and into the inside blocks the of-the spring channels and
ποιεῖ λειψυδρίαν· γυμνωθείσης δὲ πάλιν, εὐθυπορῆσαν
makes want-of-water laid-bare and again having-gone-straight
ἐλευθεροῖ τὰς φλέβας τῆς πηγῆς ὥστ' ἀναβλύειν εὐπόρως.
frees the veins of-the spring so-that to-gush-up abundantly
Ἀρτεμίδωρος δὲ ἀντειπὼν τούτῳ καὶ ἅμα παρ'
Artemidorus but having-spoken-against him and at-the-same-time from
αὐτοῦ τινα θεὶς αἰτίαν, μνησθεὶς δὲ καὶ τῆς Σιλανοῦ
himself some having-put cause having-mentioned and also the of-Silanus
δόξης τοῦ συγγραφέως, οὔ μοι δοκεῖ μνήμης ἄξια
opinion the historian not to-me seems of-mention worthy-things
εἰπεῖν, ὡς ἂν ἰδιώτης περὶ ταῦτα καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ Σιλανός.
to-say as — layman about these-things both he and Silanus
Ποσειδώνιος δὲ ψευδῆ λέγων τὴν ἱστορίαν εἶναι ταύτην δύο
Posidonius but false saying the story to-be this two
φησὶν εἶναι φρέατα ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ καὶ τρίτον ἐν τῇ πόλει·
says to-be wells in the Heracleium and third in the city
τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ τὸ μὲν μικρότερον ὑδρευομένων
of-the and in the Heracleium the indeed smaller drawing-water
συνεχῶς αὐθωρὸν καὶ ἐκλείπειν καὶ διαλειπόντων τῆς
continuously on-the-spot both to-fail and ceasing from-the

ὑδρείας πληροῦσθαι πάλιν, τὸ δὲ μεῖζον δι' ὅλης
water-drawing to-be-filled again the but greater through whole
τῆς ἡμέρας τὴν ὑδρείαν ἔχον, μειούμενον μέντοι,
the day the water-drawing having diminishing however
καθάπερ καὶ τἆλλα φρέατα πάντα, νύκτωρ πληροῦσθαι
as also the-other wells all by-night to-be-filled
μηκέτι ὑδρευομένων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ συμπίπτει κατὰ τὸν τῆς
no-longer drawing-water since and coincides at the of-the
συμπληρώσεως καιρὸν ἡ ἄμπωτις πολλάκις, πεπιστεῦσθαι
filling time the ebb-tide often to-have-been-believed
κενῶς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωρίων τὴν ἀντιπάθειαν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἡ
emptily by the natives the contrary-behavior that indeed then the
ἱστορία πεπίστευται, καὶ οὗτος εἴρηκε καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν τοῖς
story is-believed also this-one has-said and we among the
παραδόξοις θρυλουμένην παρειλήφαμεν. ἠκούομεν δὲ καὶ
paradoxes prated we-have-received we-heard and also
φρέατα εἶναι, τὰ μὲν πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τοῖς κήποις
wells to-be the(-ones) indeed before the city in the gardens
τὰ δὲ ἐντός, διὰ δὲ τὴν μοχθηρίαν τοῦ ὕδατος κατὰ
the(-others) but inside because-of and the badness of-the water in
τὴν πόλιν δεξαμενὰς ἐπιπολάζειν τοῦ λακκαίου ὕδατος·
the city cisterns to-be-common of-the cistern water
εἰ μέντοι καὶ τούτων τι τῶν φρεάτων ἐπιδείκνυται τὴν
whether however also of-these any of-the wells displays the
τῆς ἀντιπαθείας ὑπόνοιαν, οὐκ ἴσμεν. τὰς δ' αἰτίας, εἴπερ
of-the contrary-behavior suspicion not we-know the but causes if-indeed
συμβαίνει ταῦτα οὕτως, ὡς ἐν χαλεποῖς ἀποδέχεσθαι
happen these-things thus as in difficult-things to-accept
δεῖ. εἰκὸς μὲν γὰρ οὕτως ἔχειν ὡς ὁ Πολύβιός φησιν,
it-is-needful likely indeed for so to-be as — Polybius says
εἰκὸς δὲ καὶ τῶν φλεβῶν τινας τῶν πηγαίων νοτισθείσας
likely and also of-the veins some of-the spring moistened

ἔξωθεν χαυνοῦσθαι καὶ παρέκχυσιν εἰς τὰ πλάγια μᾶλλον
from-outside to-be-loosened and outflow to the sides rather
διδόναι τοῖς ὕδασιν ἢ ἀναθλίβειν κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ῥεῖθρον
to-give to-the waters than to-press-up along the original channel
εἰς τὴν κρήνην· νοτίζεσθαι δ' ἀναγκαῖον ἐπικλύσαντος τοῦ
into the spring to-be-moistened and necessary having-flooded the
κύματος. εἰ δ', ὥσπερ Ἀθηνόδωρός φησιν, εἰσπνοῇ τε καὶ
wave if but as Athenodorus says to-inhalation both and
ἐκπνοῇ τὸ συμβαῖνον περὶ τὰς πλημμυρίδας καὶ περὶ τὰς
exhalation the happening about the high-tides and about the
ἀμπώτεις ἔοικεν, εἶναι ἄν τινα τῶν ῥεόντων ὑδάτων,
ebb-tides resembles there-would-be — some of-the flowing waters
ἃ κατ' ἄλλους μὲν πόρους ἔχει τὴν ἔκρυσιν κατὰ
which by other indeed channels have the outflow according-to
φύσιν εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν, ὧν δὴ τὰ στόματα πηγὰς
nature to the surface of-which indeed the mouths springs
καὶ κρήνας καλοῦμεν, κατ' ἄλλους δὲ πόρους συνέλκεται
and fountains we-call by other but channels are-drawn-together
πρὸς τὸ τῆς θαλάττης βάθος· καὶ συνεξαίροντα μὲν
to the of-the sea depth and helping-to-raise indeed
ἐκείνην ὥστε πλημμυρεῖν, ὅταν οἷον ἡ ἐκπνοὴ γίνηται,
that so-as to-flood when as-it-were the exhalation occurs
τὸ οἰκεῖον ἀπολείπει ῥεῖθρον, πάλιν δ' ἀναχωρεῖ πρὸς
the proper leave channel again but withdraw to
τὸ οἰκεῖον ῥεῖθρον, ὅταν κἀκείνη λάβῃ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν.
the proper channel when also-that takes the withdrawal
8 οὐκ οἶδα δὲ πῶς κατ' ἄλλα δεινοὺς ἀποφαίνων ὁ
not I-know and how in other-things clever showing —
Ποσειδώνιος τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐνταῦθα μωρίαν μᾶλλον ἢ
Posidonius the Phoenicians here folly rather than
δριμύτητα αὐτῶν κατέγνωκεν. ἡμέρα μὲν γὰρ καὶ νὺξ τῇ
shrewdness their he-has-condemned day indeed for and night by-the

τοῦ ἡλίου περιφορᾷ μετρεῖται τοτὲ μὲν ὑπὸ γῆς ὄντος
of-the sun revolution is-measured at-one-time indeed under earth being
τοτὲ δὲ ὑπὲρ γῆς φαινομένου· φησὶ δὲ τὴν τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ
at-another but above earth appearing he-says and the of-the ocean
κίνησιν ὑπέχειν ἀστροειδῆ περίοδον, τὴν μὲν ἡμερήσιον
motion to-undergo star-like period the(-one) indeed daily
ἀποδιδοῦσαν, τὴν δὲ μηνιαίαν, τὴν δ' ἐνιαυσιαίαν
rendering the(-other) but monthly the(-other) but yearly
συμπαθῶς τῇ σελήνῃ· ὅταν γὰρ αὕτη ζῳδίου μέγεθος
in-sympathy with-the moon when for she of-sign size
ὑπερέχῃ τοῦ ὁρίζοντος, ἄρχεσθαι διοιδεῖν τὴν θάλατταν
rises-above the horizon to-begin to-swell the sea
καὶ ἐπιβαίνειν τῆς γῆς αἰσθητῶς μέχρι μεσουρανήσεως·
and to-advance-on the land perceptibly as-far-as mid-heaven
ἐκκλίναντος δὲ τοῦ ἄστρου, πάλιν ἀναχωρεῖν τὸ πέλαγος
having-declined but the star again to-withdraw the sea
κατ' ὀλίγον ἕως ἂν ζῴδιον ὑπερέχῃ τῆς δύσεως ἡ σελήνη,
little-by little until — sign rises-above the setting the moon
εἶτα μένειν τοσοῦτον ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ καταστάσει χρόνον ὅσον
then to-remain so-much in the same state time as-much-as
ἡ σελήνη συνάπτει πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν δύσιν, καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον
the moon approaches to itself the setting and still more
τοσοῦτον ὅσον κινηθεῖσα ὑπὸ γῆς ζῴδιον ἀπόσχοι ἂν
so-much as-much-as having-moved under earth sign would-be-distant —
τοῦ ὁρίζοντος· εἶτ' ἐπιβαίνειν πάλιν ἕως τοῦ ὑπὸ γῆν
from-the horizon then to-advance again until the under earth
μεσουρανήματος· εἶτ' ἀναχωρεῖν ἕως ἂν πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολὰς
meridian then to-withdraw until — toward the risings
περιχωρήσασα ἡ σελήνη ζῴδιον τοῦ ὁρίζοντος ἀπόσχῃ,
having-gone-round the moon sign from-the horizon be-distant
μένειν δὲ μέχρι ἂν ζῴδιον ὑπὲρ γῆς μετεωρισθῇ, καὶ πάλιν
to-remain and until — sign above earth be-raised and again

ἐπιβαίνειν· ταύτην μὲν εἶναι λέγει τὴν ἡμερήσιον περίοδον.
to-advance this indeed to-be he-says the daily period
τὴν δὲ μηνιαίαν, ὅτι μέγισται μὲν αἱ παλίρροιαι γίνονται
the but monthly that greatest indeed the refluxes occur
περὶ τὰς συνόδους, εἶτα μειοῦνται μέχρι διχοτόμου· πάλιν
about the conjunctions then diminish as-far-as half-moon again
δ' αὔξονται μέχρι πανσελήνου, καὶ μειοῦνται πάλιν ἕως
and increase as-far-as full-moon and diminish again until
διχοτόμου φθινάδος· εἶθ' ἕως τῶν συνόδων αἱ αὐξήσεις·
half-moon waning then until the conjunctions the increases
πλεονάζειν δὲ καὶ χρόνῳ καὶ τάχει τὰς αὐξήσεις. τὰς
to-abound and both in-time and in-speed the increases the
δ' ἐνιαυσιαίας παρὰ τῶν ἐν Γαδείροις πυθέσθαι φησί,
but yearly from those in Gades to-have-learned he-says
λεγόντων ὡς κατὰ θερινὰς τροπὰς μάλιστα αὔξοιντο καὶ
saying that at summer solstices most increase both
αἱ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ αἱ ἐπιβάσεις. εἰκάζει δ' αὐτὸς ἀπὸ
the withdrawals and the advances conjectures but himself from
τῶν τροπῶν μειοῦσθαι μὲν ἕως ἰσημερίας, αὔξεσθαι δὲ
the solstices to-diminish indeed until equinox to-increase but
ἕως χειμερινῶν τροπῶν· εἶτα μειοῦσθαι μέχρι ἐαρινῆς
until winter solstices then to-diminish as-far-as vernal
ἰσημερίας· εἶτ' αὔξεσθαι μέχρι θερινῶν τροπῶν. τῶν δὲ
equinox then to-increase as-far-as summer solstices of-the and
περιόδων τούτων οὐσῶν καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα,
periods these being on each day and night
τὸν συνάμφω χρόνον δὶς μὲν ἐπιβαινούσης τῆς θαλάττης
the both-together time twice indeed advancing the sea
δὶς δὲ ἀναχωρούσης, τεταγμένως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἡμερησίων
twice and withdrawing in-orderly-fashion and also of-the daytime
χρόνων καὶ τῶν νυκτερινῶν, πῶς οἷόν τε πολλάκις
times and the nighttime how possible — often

μὲν συμβαίνειν κατὰ τὰς ἀμπώτεις τὴν πλήρωσιν τοῦ
indeed to-happen at the ebb-tides the filling of-the
φρέατος, μὴ πολλάκις δὲ τὴν λειψυδρίαν; ἢ πολλάκις μέν,
well not often but the want-of-water or often indeed
μὴ ἰσάκις δέ; ἢ καὶ ἰσάκις μέν, τοὺς δὲ Γαδειρίτας
not equally-often but or even equally-often indeed the and Gaditani
ταῦτα μὲν μὴ ἱκανοὺς γενέσθαι τηρῆσαι τὰ καθ'
these-things indeed not capable to-have-been to-observe the-things by
ἡμέραν γινόμενα, τὰς δ' ἐνιαυσίους περιόδους ἐκ τῶν
day happening the but yearly periods from the-things
ἅπαξ συμβαινόντων κατ' ἔτος τηρῆσαι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ὅτι γε
once happening by year to-observe but indeed that indeed
πιστεύει αὐτοῖς, δῆλον ἐξ ὧν καὶ προσεικάζει γίνεσθαι
he-believes them plain from what-things also he-conjectures to-happen
τὰς μειώσεις καὶ πάλιν αὐξήσεις ἀπὸ τροπῶν ἐπὶ τροπάς
the diminutions and again increases from solstices to solstices
τε ἑτέρας κἀκεῖθεν πάλιν ἐπανόδους. καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ
both other and-from-there again returns and indeed not-even
ἐκεῖνο εἰκός, ὅτι τηρητικοὶ ὄντες τὰ μὲν συμβαίνοντα
that likely that observant being the-things indeed happening
οὐκ εἶδον, τοῖς δὲ μὴ συμβαίνουσιν ἐπίστευσαν.
not they-saw the-things but not happening believed
φησὶ δ' οὖν Σέλευκον τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάττης 9
says and then Seleucus the(-one) from the Red Sea
καὶ ἀνωμαλίαν τινὰ ἐν τούτοις καὶ ὁμαλότητα λέγειν
both irregularity some in these and regularity to-speak-of
κατὰ τὰς τῶν ζῳδίων διαφοράς· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τοῖς
according-to the of-the signs differences in indeed for the
ἰσημερινοῖς ζῳδίοις τῆς σελήνης οὔσης ὁμαλίζειν τὰ πάθη,
equinoctial signs the moon being to-be-regular the phenomena
ἐν δὲ τοῖς τροπικοῖς ἀνωμαλίαν εἶναι καὶ πλήθει καὶ
in but the tropical irregularity to-be both in-amount and

τάχει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἑκάστου κατὰ τοὺς συνεγγισμοὺς
in-speed of-the and others each according-to the approaches
εἶναι τὴν ἀναλογίαν. αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ τὰς θερινὰς τροπὰς
to-be the proportion he but at the summer solstices
περὶ τὴν πανσέληνόν φησιν ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ γενόμενος
about the full-moon he-says in the Heracleium having-been
τῷ ἐν Γαδείροις πλείους ἡμέρας μὴ δύνασθαι συνεῖναι τὰς
the in Gades several days not to-be-able to-understand the
ἐνιαυσίους διαφοράς. περὶ μέντοι τὴν σύνοδον ἐκείνου τοῦ
yearly differences about however the conjunction of-that the
μηνὸς τηρῆσαι μεγάλην παραλλαγὴν ἐν Ἰλίπᾳ τῆς τοῦ
month to-observe great variation at Ilipa of-the of-the
Βαίτιος ἀνακοπῆς παρὰ τὰς ἔμπροσθεν, ἐν αἷς οὐδὲ
Baetis back-flow compared-with the former in which not-even
ἕως ἡμίσους τὰς ὄχθας ἔβρεχε· τότε δ' ὑπερχεῖσθαι
as-far-as half the banks it-wetted then but to-overflow
τὸ ὕδωρ ὥσθ' ὑδρεύεσθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτόθι (διέχει
the water so-that to-draw-water the soldiers there is-distant
δ' Ἰλίπα τῆς θαλάττης περὶ ἑπτακοσίους σταδίους)·
and Ilipa from-the sea about seven-hundred stades
τῶν δ' ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πεδίων καὶ ἐπὶ τριάκοντα σταδίους
of-the and at sea plains even for thirty stades
εἰς βάθος καλυπτομένων ὑπὸ τῆς πλημμυρίδος, ὥστε καὶ
into depth being-covered by the high-tide so-that also
νήσους ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι, τὸ τῆς κρηπῖδος ὕψος τῆς τε
islands to-be-cut-off the of-the foundation height of-the both
τοῦ νεὼ τοῦ ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ καὶ τῆς τοῦ χώματος,
of-the temple the in the Heracleium and of-the of-the mole
ὃ τοῦ λιμένος πρόκειται τοῦ ἐν Γαδείροις, οὐδ' ἐπὶ
which the harbor lies-before the in Gades not-even for
δέκα πήχεις καλυπτόμενον ἀναμετρῆσαί φησι· κἂν προσθῇ
ten cubits covered to-have-measured he-says even-if add

δέ τις τὸ διπλάσιον τούτου κατὰ τὰς γενομένας ποτὲ
but anyone the double of-this at the having-occurred sometimes
παραυξήσεις, οὕτω παρασχεῖν ἂν τὴν ἔμφασιν, ἣν ἐν
increases so would-produce — the appearance which in
τοῖς πεδίοις παρέχεται τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πλημμυρίδος. τοῦτο
the plains produces the size of-the high-tide this
μὲν δὴ τὸ πάθος κοινὸν ἱστορεῖται κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν
indeed indeed the phenomenon common is-recorded along all the
κύκλῳ παρωκεανῖτιν, τὸ δὲ τοῦ Ἴβηρος ποταμοῦ καινὸν
in-a-circle coast-of-the-ocean the but of-the Iberus river new
καὶ ἴδιόν φησιν οὗτος· πλημμυρεῖν γὰρ ἔσθ' ὅπου καὶ
and peculiar says this-one to-flood for it-is when even
χωρὶς ὄμβρων καὶ χιόνων, ἐπειδὰν τὰ βόρεια πνεύματα
without rains and snows when the northern winds
πλεονάσῃ, αἰτίαν δ' εἶναι τὴν λίμνην δι' ἧς ῥεῖ·
abound cause and to-be the lake through which it-flows
συνεκβάλλεσθαι γὰρ τὸ λιμναῖον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνέμων.
to-be-cast-out-with for the lake-water by the winds
ἱστορεῖ δὲ καὶ δένδρον ἐν Γαδείροις ὄζους ἔχον 10
records and also tree in Gades branches having
καμπτομένους εἰς ἔδαφος, πολλάκις δὲ φύλλα ξιφοειδῆ
bending to ground often and leaves sword-shaped
πηχυαῖα τὸ μῆκος, πλάτος δὲ τετραδάκτυλα. περὶ δὲ
cubit-long in-the length in-breadth but four-fingers about and
νέαν Καρχηδόνα δένδρον ἐξ ἀκάνθης φλοιὸν ἀφιέναι ἐξ
New Carthage tree from thorn bark to-give-off from
οὗ ὑφάσματα γίνεται κάλλιστα. τῷ μὲν οὖν ἐν Γαδείροις
which fabrics are-made finest to-the indeed then in Gades
καὶ ἡμεῖς οἴδαμεν ὅμοιον ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ κατὰ τὴν τῶν
also we know similar in Egypt in the of-the
κλάδων κατάκαμψιν, τοῖς δὲ φύλλοις ἀνόμοιον οὐδὲ καρπὸν
branches bending-down in-the but leaves unlike nor fruit

ἔχον· τοῦτο δ' ἔχειν φησί. τὰ δ' ἀκάνθινα ὑφαίνεται
having this but to-have he-says the and thorn-fabrics are-woven
καὶ ἐν Καππαδοκίᾳ, φέρει δ' οὐ δένδρον τὴν ἄκανθαν
also in Cappadocia bears but not tree the thorn
ἐξ ἧς ὁ φλοιός, ἀλλὰ χαμαίζηλος ἡ βοτάνη. τῷ
from which the bark but low-growing the plant to-the
δὲ δένδρῳ τῷ ἐν Γαδείροις καὶ τοῦτο προσιστόρηται ὅτι
and tree the in Gades also this is-added-in-record that
κλάδου μὲν ἀποκλωμένου γάλα ῥεῖ, ῥίζης δὲ τεμνομένης
branch indeed being-broken milk flows root but being-cut
μιλτῶδες ὑγρὸν ἀναφέρεται. τοσαῦτα καὶ περὶ Γαδείρων.
ruddle-colored liquid is-carried-up so-much also about Gades
11 αἱ δὲ Καττιτερίδες δέκα μέν εἰσι, κεῖνται δ' ἐγγὺς
the and Cassiterides ten indeed are lie and near
ἀλλήλων πρὸς ἄρκτον ἀπὸ τοῦ τῶν Ἀρτάβρων λιμένος
one-another toward north from the of-the Artabri harbor
πελάγιαι· μία δ' αὐτῶν ἔρημός ἐστι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας οἰκοῦσιν
out-at-sea one and of-them desert is the but others inhabit
ἄνθρωποι μελάγχλαινοι, ποδήρεις ἐνδεδυκότες τοὺς χιτῶνας,
men black-cloaked foot-length having-put-on the tunics
ἐζωσμένοι περὶ τὰ στέρνα, μετὰ ῥάβδων περιπατοῦντες,
girded about the breasts with staffs walking-about
ὅμοιοι ταῖς τραγικαῖς Ποιναῖς· ζῶσι δ' ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων
like to-the tragic Furies they-live and from cattle
νομαδικῶς τὸ πλέον. μέταλλα δὲ ἔχοντες καττιτέρου καὶ
nomadically the most mines but having of-tin and
μολίβδου κέραμον ἀντὶ τούτων καὶ τῶν δερμάτων
lead pottery in-exchange-for these and the hides
διαλλάττονται καὶ ἅλας καὶ χαλκώματα πρὸς τοὺς
they-barter and salt and bronze-wares with the
ἐμπόρους. πρότερον μὲν οὖν Φοίνικες μόνοι τὴν ἐμπορίαν
merchants formerly indeed then Phoenicians alone the trade

ἔστελλον ταύτην ἐκ τῶν Γαδείρων κρύπτοντες ἅπασι τὸν
sent this from — Gades hiding from-all the
πλοῦν· τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων ἐπακολουθούντων ναυκλήρῳ τινί,
voyage the and Romans following ship-captain some
ὅπως καὶ αὐτοὶ γνοῖεν τὰ ἐμπόρια, φθόνῳ ὁ ναύκληρος
so-that also themselves might-learn the markets through-envy the ship-captain
ἑκὼν εἰς τέναγος ἐξέβαλε τὴν ναῦν, ἐπαγαγὼν δ' εἰς
willingly onto shoal ran the ship having-led but into
τὸν αὐτὸν ὄλεθρον καὶ τοὺς ἑπομένους αὐτὸς ἐσώθη διὰ
the same destruction also those following he was-saved through
ναυαγίου, καὶ ἀπέλαβε δημοσίᾳ τὴν τιμὴν ὧν ἀπέβαλε
shipwreck and received publicly the price of-what he-lost
φορτίων. οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ὅμως πειρώμενοι πολλάκις
cargoes the Romans but nevertheless trying often
ἐξέμαθον τὸν πλοῦν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ Πόπλιος Κράσσος
learned the voyage when and also Publius Crassus
διαβὰς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔγνω τὰ μέταλλα ἐκ μικροῦ βάθους
having-crossed to them learned the mines from small depth
ὀρυττόμενα καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰρηναίους, ἐκ περιουσίας ἤδη
dug and the men peaceable from abundance already
τὴν θάλατταν ἐργάζεσθαι ταύτην τοῖς ἐθέλουσιν ἐπέδειξε
the sea to-work this to-those wishing he-showed
καίπερ οὖσαν πλείω τῆς διειργούσης τὴν Βρεττανικήν.
although being greater than-the separating — Britannica
καὶ περὶ μὲν Ἰβηρίας καὶ τῶν προκειμένων νήσων ταῦτα.
and about indeed Iberia and the lying-before islands these-things

BOOK IV

I · GAUL BEYOND THE ALPS AND MASSALIA

Next comes Celtica beyond the Alps. Some divided it into three, Aquitani, Belgae, and Celtae, the Aquitani differing from the rest in speech and body and resembling Iberians; the deified Caesar did so in his commentaries, and Augustus divided it into four. Its borders are the Pyrene, the Rhenus, the ocean, and the sea at Massalia and Narbo, with the Cemmenus running between. Its rivers carry cargoes from sea to sea, the Narbonitis bears what Italy bears, and its coast and roads are measured. Massalia, founded by the Phocaeans under the guidance of Ephesian Artemis, is governed by an aristocracy of six hundred; long Rome's friend, it lost most of its prosperity by siding with Pompey, and is now a school for Galatae and Romans alike.

Ἐφεξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ἡ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἄλπεων Κελτική. ταύτης 1
next and is the beyond the Alps Celtica of-this
δὲ καὶ τὸ σχῆμα ὑπογέγραπται πρότερον τυπωδῶς καὶ
and both the shape has-been-sketched before in-outline and
τὸ μέγεθος· νυνὶ δὲ λεκτέον τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα. οἱ
the size now but one-must-tell the-things in particular the(-ones)
μὲν δὴ τριχῇ διῄρουν Ἀκυιτανοὺς καὶ Βέλγας καλοῦντες
indeed then in-three divided Aquitani and Belgae calling
καὶ Κέλτας, τοὺς μὲν Ἀκυιτανοὺς τελέως ἐξηλλαγμένους
and Celtae the indeed Aquitani completely different
οὐ τῇ γλώττῃ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἐμφερεῖς
not in-the tongue only but also in-the bodies resembling
Ἴβηρσι μᾶλλον ἢ Γαλάταις, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς Γαλατικοὺς
Iberians more than Galatae the and rest Galatic
μὲν τὴν ὄψιν, ὁμογλώττους δ' οὐ πάντας, ἀλλ' ἐνίους
indeed in-the look of-same-tongue but not all but some
μικρὸν παραλλάττοντας ταῖς γλώτταις· καὶ πολιτεία δὲ
a-little varying in-the tongues and constitution and

καὶ οἱ βίοι μικρὸν ἐξηλλαγμένοι εἰσίν. Ἀκυιτανοὺς μὲν οὖν
also the lives a-little differing are Aquitani indeed then
καὶ Κέλτας ἔλεγον τοὺς πρὸς τῇ Πυρήνῃ, διωρισμένους
and Celtae they-called those near the Pyrene divided
τῷ Κεμμένῳ ὄρει. εἴρηται γὰρ ὅτι τὴν Κελτικὴν
by-the Cemmenus mountain it-has-been-said for that — Celtica
ταύτην ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς δύσεως ὁρίζει τὰ Πυρηναῖα ὄρη,
this from indeed the west bounds the Pyrenaean mountains
προσαπτόμενα τῆς ἑκατέρωθεν θαλάττης τῆς τε ἐντὸς καὶ
touching the on-each-side sea the both inner and
τῆς ἐκτός· ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἀνατολῶν ὁ Ῥῆνος παράλληλος
the outer from but the east the Rhenus parallel
ὢν τῇ Πυρήνῃ· τὰ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων καὶ τῆς
being to-the Pyrene the-parts and from the north and the
μεσημβρίας τὰ μὲν ὁ ὠκεανὸς περιείληφεν ἀρξάμενος
south the(-ones) indeed the ocean has-encompassed having-begun
ἀπὸ τῶν βορείων ἄκρων τῆς Πυρήνης μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν
from the northern headlands of-the Pyrene as-far-as the mouths
τοῦ Ῥήνου, τὰ δ' ἐξ ἐναντίας ἡ κατὰ Μασσαλίαν
of-the Rhenus the(-others) but from opposite the at Massalia
καὶ Νάρβωνα θάλαττα καὶ αἱ Ἄλπεις ἀπὸ τῆς Λιγυστικῆς
and Narbo sea and the Alps from — Liguria
ἀρξάμεναι μέχρι τῶν πηγῶν τοῦ Ῥήνου. τῇ δὲ Πυρήνῃ
having-begun as-far-as the sources of-the Rhenus to-the and Pyrene
πρὸς ὀρθὰς ἥκται Κέμμενον ὄρος διὰ μέσων τῶν
at right-angles has-been-drawn Cemmenus mountain through middle of-the
πεδίων, καὶ παύεται κατὰ μέσα πλησίον Λουγδούνου, περὶ
plains and stops at the-middle near Lugdunum about
δισχιλίους ἐκταθὲν σταδίους. Ἀκυιτανοὺς μὲν τοίνυν ἔλεγον
two-thousand stretched stades Aquitani indeed then they-called
τοὺς τὰ βόρεια τῆς Πυρήνης μέρη κατέχοντας καὶ τῆς
those the northern of-the Pyrene parts occupying and of-the

Κεμμένης μέχρι πρὸς τὸν ὠκεανὸν τὰ ἐντὸς Γαρούνα
Cemmenus as-far-as to the ocean the-parts inside Garumna
ποταμοῦ, Κέλτας δὲ τοὺς ἐπὶ θάτερα μέρη καθήκοντας καὶ
river Celtae and those to the-other parts extending and
τὴν κατὰ Μασσαλίαν καὶ Νάρβωνα θάλατταν, ἁπτομένους
the at Massalia and Narbo sea touching
δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἀλπεινῶν ὀρῶν ἐνίων, Βέλγας δ' ἔλεγον
and also of-the Alpine mountains some Belgae and they-called
τοὺς λοιπούς τε τῶν παρωκεανιτῶν μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν
the rest both of-the coast-dwellers as-far-as the mouths
τοῦ Ῥήνου καί τινας τῶν παροικούντων τὸν Ῥῆνον
of-the Rhenus and some of-those dwelling-along the Rhenus
καὶ τὰς Ἄλπεις. οὕτω δὲ καὶ ὁ θεὸς Καῖσαρ ἐν τοῖς
and the Alps so and also the god Caesar in the
ὑπομνήμασιν εἴρηκεν. ὁ δὲ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ τετραχῇ
commentaries has-said — but Augustus Caesar in-four
διελὼν τοὺς μὲν Κέλτας τῆς Ναρβωνίτιδος ἐπαρχίας
having-divided the indeed Celtae of-the Narbonitic province
ἀπέφηνεν, Ἀκυιτανοὺς δ' οὕσπερ κἀκεῖνος, προσέθηκε δὲ
declared Aquitani and whom-very also-he added and
τετταρεσκαίδεκα ἔθνη τῶν μεταξὺ τοῦ Γαρούνα καὶ τοῦ
fourteen nations of-those between the Garumna and the
Λίγηρος ποταμοῦ νεμομένων· τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν διελὼν δίχα
Liger river dwelling the but rest having-divided in-two
τὴν μὲν Λουγδούνῳ προσώρισε μέχρι τῶν ἄνω μερῶν
the(-one) indeed to-Lugdunum he-attached as-far-as the upper parts
τοῦ Ῥήνου, τὴν δὲ τοῖς Βέλγαις. ὅσα μὲν οὖν
of-the Rhenus the(-other) but to-the Belgae as-many-things-as indeed then
φυσικῶς διώρισται δεῖ λέγειν τὸν γεωγράφον καὶ
by-nature have-been-divided it-is-needful to-tell the geographer and
ὅσα ἐθνικῶς, ὅταν ᾖ καὶ μνήμης ἄξια, ὅσα

δ' οἱ ἡγεμόνες πρὸς τοὺς καιροὺς πολιτευόμενοι
but the governors according-to the occasions governing
διατάττουσι ποικίλως, ἀρκεῖ κἂν ἐν κεφαλαίῳ τις εἴπῃ,
arrange variously it-suffices even-if in summary anyone tells
τοῦ δ' ἀκριβοῦς ἄλλοις παραχωρητέον.
of-the and exact to-others one-must-yield

2 ἅπασα μὲν οὖν ἐστιν αὕτη ποταμοῖς κατάρρυτος ἡ χώρα,
all indeed then is this with-rivers watered the country
τοῖς μὲν ἐκ τῶν Ἄλπεων καταφερομένοις τοῖς δ' ἐκ τοῦ
those indeed from the Alps borne-down those and from the
Κεμμένου καὶ τῆς Πυρήνης, καὶ τοῖς μὲν εἰς τὸν ὠκεανὸν
Cemmenus and the Pyrene and those indeed into the ocean
ἐκβάλλουσι τοῖς δὲ εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν θάλατταν. δι' ὧν
emptying those but into the our sea through which
δὲ φέρονται χωρίων, πεδία ἐστὶ τὰ πλεῖστα καὶ γεωλοφίαι
and they-flow places plains are the most and hills
διάρρους ἔχουσαι πλωτούς. οὕτως δ' εὐφυῶς ἴσχει τὰ
channels having navigable so and conveniently are the
ῥεῖθρα πρὸς ἄλληλα ὥστ' ἐξ ἑκατέρας τῆς θαλάττης
streams toward one-another so-that from each the sea
εἰς ἑκατέραν κατακομίζεσθαι, πορευομένων τῶν φορτίων
into each to-be-conveyed being-carried the cargoes
ἐπ' ὀλίγον καὶ διὰ πεδίων εὐμαρῶς, τὸ δὲ πλέον τοῖς
for a-little-way also through plains easily the but more on-the
ποταμοῖς, τοῖς μὲν ἀναγομένων τοῖς δὲ καταγομένων.
rivers the(-ones) indeed being-carried-up the(-others) but being-carried-down
ἔχει δέ τι πλεονέκτημα πρὸς τοῦτο ὁ Ῥοδανός· καὶ γὰρ
has and some advantage for this the Rhodanus also for
πολλαχόθεν ἐστὶ σύρρους, καὶ συνάπτει πρὸς τὴν ἡμετέραν
from-many-places is fed-by-tributaries and joins to the our
θάλατταν κρείττω τῆς ἐκτὸς οὖσαν, ὥσπερ εἴρηται,
sea better than-the outer being as has-been-said

καὶ διὰ χώρας διέξεισι τῆς εὐδαιμονεστάτης τῶν ταύτῃ.
and through country passes the most-fortunate of-the here
τοὺς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐκφέρει καρποὺς ἡ Ναρβωνῖτις ἅπασα
the for same bears fruits — Narbonitis all
ὥσπερ ἡ Ἰταλία. προϊόντι δ' ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους καὶ τὸ
as — Italy for-one-advancing but toward the north and the
Κέμμενον ὄρος ἡ μὲν ἐλαιόφυτος καὶ συκοφόρος ἐκλείπει,
Cemmenus mountain the indeed olive-planted and fig-bearing fails
τἆλλα δὲ φύεται. καὶ ἡ ἄμπελος δὲ προϊοῦσιν οὐ
the-other-things but grow and the vine and for-those-advancing not
ῥᾳδίως τελεσφορεῖ· ἡ δ' ἄλλη πᾶσα σῖτον φέρει πολὺν
easily ripens the but other all grain bears much
καὶ κέγχρον καὶ βάλανον καὶ βοσκήματα παντοῖα, ἀργὸν
and millet and acorn and cattle of-all-kinds idle
δ' αὐτῆς οὐδὲν πλὴν εἴ τι ἕλεσι κεκώλυται καὶ δρυμοῖς·
and of-it nothing except if any by-marshes is-hindered and by-forests
καίτοι καὶ τοῦτο συνοικεῖται πολυανθρωπίᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ
and-yet also this is-inhabited by-populousness rather than
ἐπιμελείᾳ. καὶ γὰρ τοκάδες αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ τρέφειν
by-care also for prolific the women and to-nurse
ἀγαθαί, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες μαχηταὶ μᾶλλον ἢ γεωργοί· νῦν δ'
good the and men warriors rather than farmers now but
ἀναγκάζονται γεωργεῖν καταθέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα. κοινῇ μὲν
they-are-compelled to-farm having-laid-down the arms in-common indeed
οὖν ταῦτα λέγομεν περὶ πάσης τῆς ἐκτὸς Κελτικῆς, περὶ
then these-things we-say about all the outer Celtica about
δὲ τῶν τεταρτημορίων ἑκάστου διαλαβόντες λέγωμεν νυνὶ
and the fourth-parts each having-distinguished let-us-speak now
μεμνημένοι τυπωδῶς, καὶ πρῶτον περὶ τῆς Ναρβωνίτιδος.
having-mentioned in-outline and first about — Narbonitis

3 ταύτης δὲ τὸ σχῆμα παραλληλόγραμμόν πώς ἐστιν, ἐκ
of-this and the shape parallelogram somehow is from
μὲν τῆς ἑσπέρας γραφόμενον τῇ Πυρήνῃ πρὸς δὲ τὰς
indeed the west described by-the Pyrene toward and the
ἄρκτους τῷ Κεμμένῳ· τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς τὴν μὲν νότιον
north by-the Cemmenus the and remaining the indeed southern
ἡ θάλαττα ποιεῖ μεταξὺ Πυρήνης καὶ Μασσαλίας, τὴν δ’
the sea makes between Pyrene and Massalia the but
ἑωθινὴν αἱ Ἄλπεις ἐκ μέρους καὶ τὸ μεταξὺ διάστημα τῶν
eastern the Alps in part and the between distance of-the
Ἄλπεων ἐπ’ εὐθείας αὐταῖς ληφθὲν καὶ τῶν ὑπωρειῶν τοῦ
Alps in straight-line with-them taken and the foothills of-the
Κεμμένου τῶν καθηκουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥοδανὸν καὶ ποιουσῶν
Cemmenus those extending to the Rhodanus and making
ὀρθὴν γωνίαν πρὸς τὴν λεχθεῖσαν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἄλπεων
right angle with the said from the Alps
εὐθεῖαν. τῷ δὲ νοτίῳ πρόσκειται παρὰ τὸ λεχθὲν σχῆμα
straight-line to-the and southern lies-near beside the said shape
ἡ ἐφεξῆς παραλία, ἣν ἔχουσιν οἵ τε Μασσαλιῶται καὶ
the next coast which hold the both Massaliotes and
οἱ Σάλυες μέχρι Λιγύων ἐπὶ τὰ πρὸς Ἰταλίαν μέρη καὶ
the Salyes as-far-as Ligurians to the toward Italy parts and
τὸν Οὐᾶρον ποταμόν. οὗτος δ’ ἐστίν, ὡς εἶπον πρότερον,
the Varus river this and is as I-said before
ὅριον τῆς Ναρβωνίτιδος καὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας· ὑπάρχει δὲ
boundary — of-Narbonitis and — of-Italy is and
θέρους μὲν μικρός, χειμῶνος δὲ καὶ μέχρι ἑπτὰ σταδίων
in-summer indeed small in-winter but even as-far-as seven stades
πλατυνόμενος. ἐντεῦθεν μὲν οὖν ἡ παραλία παρατείνει
widening from-here indeed then the coast stretches
μέχρι τοῦ ἱεροῦ τῆς Πυρηναίας Ἀφροδίτης· τοῦτο δ’
as-far-as the temple of-the Pyrenaean Aphrodite this and

ἐστὶν ὅριον ταύτης τε τῆς ἐπαρχίας καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρικῆς·
is boundary of-this both the province and of-the Iberian
ἔνιοι δὲ τὸν τόπον ἐν ᾧ ἐστι τὰ Πομπηίου τρόπαια
some and the place in which are the of-Pompey trophies
ὅριον Ἰβηρίας ἀποφαίνουσι καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς. ἔστι δ'
boundary of-Iberia show and — of-Celtica it-is and
ἔνθεν μὲν εἰς Νάρβωνα μίλια ἑξήκοντα τρία, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
from-there indeed to Narbo miles sixty three from-there and
εἰς Νέμαυσον ὀγδοήκοντα ὀκτώ, ἐκ Νεμαύσου δὲ διὰ
to Nemausus eighty eight from Nemausus and through
Οὐγέρνου καὶ Ταρούσκωνος εἰς τὰ θερμὰ ὕδατα τὰ Σέξτια
Ugernum and Tarusco to the hot waters the Sextian
καλούμενα, ἅπερ πλησίον Μασσαλίας ἐστί, πεντήκοντα
called which-very near Massalia are fifty
τρία, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ εἰς Ἀντίπολιν καὶ τὸν Οὐᾶρον ποταμὸν
three from-here and to Antipolis and the Varus river
ἑβδομήκοντα τρία, ὥστε τὰ σύμπαντα γίνεται μίλια
seventy three so-that the all becomes miles
διακόσια ἑβδομήκοντα ἑπτά. ἔνιοι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀφροδισίου
two-hundred seventy seven some and from the Aphrodisium
μέχρι τοῦ Οὐάρου σταδίους ἀνέγραψαν δισχιλίους
as-far-as the Varus stades recorded two-thousand
ἑξακοσίους, οἱ δὲ καὶ διακοσίους προστιθέασιν· οὐ γὰρ
six-hundred the(-others) but also two-hundred add not for
ὁμολογεῖται περὶ τῶν διαστημάτων. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν
it-is-agreed about the distances along and the other
ὁδὸν τὴν διὰ Οὐοκοντίων καὶ τῆς Κοττίου μέχρι μὲν
road the through Vocontii and the of-Cottius as-far-as indeed
Οὐγέρνου καὶ Ταρούσκωνος κοινὴ ὁδὸς ἡ ἀπὸ Νεμαύσου,
Ugernum and Tarusco common road the from Nemausus
ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς Οὐοκοντίων ὅρους καὶ τὴν
from-here and to indeed the of-Vocontii boundaries and the

ἀρχὴν τῆς ἀναβάσεως τῶν Ἄλπεων διὰ Δρουεντία καὶ
beginning of-the ascent of-the Alps through Druentia and
Καβαλλίωνος μίλια ἑξήκοντα τρία· πάλιν δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἐπὶ
Caballio miles sixty three again and from-here to
τοὺς ἑτέρους ὅρους τῶν Οὐοκοντίων πρὸς τὴν Κοττίου
the other boundaries of-the Vocontii toward the of-Cottius
μίλια ἑκατὸν ἑνὸς δέοντα ἐπ' Ἐβρόδουνον κώμην· εἶτ'
miles hundred one lacking to Ebrodunum village then
ἄλλα τοσαῦτα διὰ Βριγαντίου κώμης καὶ Σκιγγομάγου
other as-many through Brigantium village and Scingomagus
καὶ τῆς τῶν Ἄλπεων ὑπερθέσεως ἐπὶ Ὄκελον, τὸ πέρας
and the of-the Alps pass to Ocelum the end
τῆς Κοττίου γῆς· ἡ ἀπὸ Σκιγγομάγου δὲ ἤδη Ἰταλία
of-the of-Cottius land the from Scingomagus and already Italy
λέγεται· ἔστι δὲ ἐνθένδε ἐπὶ Ὄκελον μίλια εἰκοσιοκτώ.
is-called it-is and from-here to Ocelum miles twenty-eight
4 κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Φωκαιέων ἡ Μασσαλία, κεῖται δ' ἐπὶ χωρίου
foundation and is of-Phocaeans — Massalia lies and on place
πετρώδους· ὑποπέπτωκε δ' αὐτῆς ὁ λιμὴν θεατροειδεῖ
rocky lies-under and it the harbor theater-shaped
πέτρᾳ βλεπούσῃ πρὸς νότον. τετείχισται δὲ καὶ αὕτη
rock looking toward south is-walled and both this
καλῶς καὶ ἡ πόλις σύμπασα μέγεθος ἔχουσα ἀξιόλογον.
well and the city whole size having considerable
ἐν δὲ τῇ ἄκρᾳ τὸ Ἐφέσιον ἵδρυται καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δελφινίου
on and the headland the Ephesium is-set and the of-the Delphinian
Ἀπόλλωνος ἱερόν· τοῦτο μὲν κοινὸν Ἰώνων ἁπάντων, τὸ δὲ
Apollo temple this indeed common of-Ionians all the but
Ἐφέσιον τῆς Ἀρτέμιδός ἐστι νεὼς τῆς Ἐφεσίας. ἀπαίρουσι
Ephesium — of-Artemis is temple the Ephesian to-departing
γὰρ τοῖς Φωκαιεῦσιν ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας λόγιον ἐκπεσεῖν

φασιν ἡγεμόνι χρήσασθαι τοῦ πλοῦ παρὰ τῆς Ἐφεσίας
they-say leader to-use of-the voyage from the Ephesian
Ἀρτέμιδος λαβοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν δὴ προσαχθέντας τῇ
Artemis having-received those indeed then having-put-in —
Ἐφέσῳ ζητεῖν ὅντινα τρόπον ἐκ τῆς θεοῦ πορίσαιντο τὸ
to-Ephesus to-seek in-what manner from the goddess they-might-obtain the
προσταχθέν. Ἀριστάρχῃ δὲ τῶν ἐντίμων σφόδρα γυναικῶν
thing-ordered to-Aristarche and of-the honored very women
παραστῆναι κατ᾽ ὄναρ τὴν θεὸν καὶ κελεῦσαι συναπαίρειν
to-have-stood-by in dream the goddess and to-have-bidden to-depart-with
τοῖς Φωκαιεῦσιν ἀφίδρυμά τι τῶν ἱερῶν λαβούσῃ·
the Phocaeans copy some of-the sacred-objects having-taken
γενομένου δὲ τούτου καὶ τῆς ἀποικίας λαβούσης τέλος,
having-happened and this and the colony having-received completion
τό τε ἱερὸν ἱδρύσασθαι καὶ τὴν Ἀριστάρχην τιμῆσαι
the both temple to-have-set-up and — Aristarche to-have-honored
διαφερόντως ἱέρειαν ἀποδείξαντας, ἔν τε ταῖς ἀποίκοις
especially priestess having-appointed in both the colonial
πόλεσι πανταχοῦ τιμᾶν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ταύτην τὴν θεὸν
cities everywhere to-honor among the first this the goddess
καὶ τοῦ ξοάνου τὴν διάθεσιν τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ τἆλλα νόμιμα
and of-the image the arrangement the same and the-other customs
φυλάττειν τὰ αὐτὰ ἅπερ ἐν τῇ μητροπόλει νενόμισται.
to-keep the same which-very in the mother-city are-customary
διοικοῦνται δ᾽ ἀριστοκρατικῶς οἱ Μασσαλιῶται πάντων 5
are-governed and aristocratically the Massaliotes of-all
εὐνομώτατα, ἀνδρῶν ἑξακοσίων καταστήσαντες συνέδριον
most-lawfully of-men six-hundred having-established council
διὰ βίου ταύτην ἐχόντων τὴν τιμήν, οὓς τιμούχους
for life this holding the honor whom timuchi
καλοῦσι. πεντεκαίδεκα δ᾽ εἰσὶ τοῦ συνεδρίου προεστῶτες,
they-call fifteen and are of-the council presiding

τούτοις δὲ τὰ πρόχειρα διοικεῖν δέδοται. πάλιν δὲ τῶν
to-these and the urgent-business to-administer has-been-given again and over-the
πεντεκαίδεκα προκάθηνται τρεῖς οἱ πλεῖστον ἰσχύοντες,
fifteen preside three those most having-power
τούτων δὲ εἷς· τιμοῦχος δ' οὐ γίνεται μὴ τέκνα ἔχων μηδὲ
of-these and one timuchus and not becomes not children having nor
διὰ τριγονίας ἐκ πολιτῶν γεγονώς. οἱ δὲ νόμοι Ἰωνικοί,
through three-generations from citizens born the and laws Ionic
πρόκεινται δὲ δημοσίᾳ. χώραν δ' ἔχουσιν ἐλαιόφυτον
lie-exposed and publicly country and they-have olive-planted
μὲν καὶ κατάμπελον, σίτῳ δὲ λυπροτέραν διὰ τὴν
indeed and vine-planted in-grain but poorer because-of the
τραχύτητα, ὥστε πεποιθότες τῇ θαλάττῃ μᾶλλον ἢ
ruggedness so-that trusting in-the sea rather than
τῇ γῇ τὸ πρὸς ναυτιλίας εὐφυὲς εἵλοντο μᾶλλον.
in-the land the for seafaring natural-advantage they-chose rather
ὕστερον μέντοι ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις ἴσχυσαν προσλαβεῖν
later however by-the brave-deeds they-were-able to-take-in-addition
τινα τῶν πέριξ πεδίων ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς δυνάμεως ἀφ'
some of-the surrounding plains from the same power from
ἧς καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἔκτισαν, ἐπιτειχίσματα τὰς μὲν
which also the cities they-founded fortresses the(-ones) indeed
κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν τοῖς Ἴβηρσιν, οἷς καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ
in — Iberia against-the Iberians to-whom also the sacred-rites
τῆς Ἐφεσίας Ἀρτέμιδος παρέδοσαν τὰ πάτρια ὥστε
of-the Ephesian Artemis they-handed-down the ancestral so-that
ἑλληνιστὶ θύειν, τὴν δὲ *** Ῥόην Ἀγάθην τοῖς
in-Greek-fashion to-sacrifice — and (lacuna) Rhoe Agathe against-the
περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοῦσι τὸν Ῥοδανὸν βαρβάροις, τὸ δὲ
about the river dwelling the Rhodanus barbarians — and
Ταυροέντιον καὶ τὴν Ὀλβίαν καὶ Ἀντίπολιν καὶ Νίκαιαν
Tauroentium and — Olbia and Antipolis and Nicaea

τῷ τῶν Σαλύων ἔθνει καὶ τοῖς Λίγυσι τοῖς τὰς Ἄλπεις
against-the of-the Salyes nation and the Ligurians those the Alps
οἰκοῦσιν. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νεώσοικοι παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ ὁπλοθήκη·
inhabiting are and also dockyards among them and armory
πρότερον δὲ καὶ πλοίων εὐπορία καὶ ὅπλων καὶ ὀργάνων
formerly and also of-ships abundance and of-arms and of-engines
τῶν τε πρὸς τὰς ναυτιλίας χρησίμων καὶ τῶν πρὸς
those both for the seafaring useful and those for
πολιορκίας, ἀφ᾽ ὧν πρός τε τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀντέσχον
sieges from which both against the barbarians they-held-out
καὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐκτήσαντο φίλους, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ
and Romans acquired as-friends and many-things also themselves
χρήσιμοι κατέστησαν ἐκείνοις κἀκεῖνοι προσέλαβον τῆς
useful became to-those and-those took-a-share of-the
αὐξήσεως αὐτῶν. Σέξτιος γοῦν ὁ καταλύσας τοὺς
increase their Sextius at-least the(-one) having-put-down the
Σάλυας, οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν τῆς Μασσαλίας κτίσας πόλιν
Salyes not far off — from-Massalia having-founded city
ὁμώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν ὑδάτων τῶν θερμῶν,
of-the-same-name of-himself both and of-the waters the hot
ὧν τινὰ μεταβεβληκέναι φασὶν εἰς ψυχρά, ἐνταῦθά τε
of-which some to-have-changed they-say into cold there both
φρουρὰν κατῴκισε Ῥωμαίων, καὶ ἐκ τῆς παραλίας τῆς
garrison settled of-Romans and from the coast the
εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀγούσης ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας ἀνέστειλε τοὺς
to — Italy leading from Massalia drove-back the
βαρβάρους, οὐ δυναμένων τῶν Μασσαλιωτῶν ἀνείργειν
barbarians not being-able the Massaliotes to-keep-off
αὐτοὺς τελέως. οὐδ᾽ αὐτὸς δὲ πλέον ἴσχυσεν ἀλλ᾽ ἢ
them completely not-even he but more prevailed but than
τοσοῦτον μόνον ὅσον κατὰ μὲν τὰ εὐλίμενα ἀπὸ τῆς
so-much only as-much-as along indeed the well-harbored-parts from the

θαλάττης ἀπελθεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ δώδεκα σταδίους,
sea to-withdraw the barbarians for twelve stades
κατὰ δὲ τοὺς τραχῶνας ἐπὶ ὀκτώ· τὴν δὲ λειφθεῖσαν ὑπ᾽
along but the rough-places for eight the but left by
ἐκείνων τοῖς Μασσαλιώταις παραδέδωκεν. ἀνάκειται δ᾽ ἐν
them to-the Massaliotes he-has-handed-over are-dedicated and in
πόλει συχνὰ τῶν ἀκροθινίων, ἃ ἔλαβον καταναυμαχοῦντες
city many of-the spoils which they-took defeating-at-sea
ἀεὶ τοὺς ἀμφισβητοῦντας τῆς θαλάττης ἀδίκως. πρότερον
always those disputing the sea unjustly formerly
μὲν οὖν εὐτύχουν διαφερόντως περί τε τἆλλα καὶ περὶ
indeed then they-prospered especially about both the-other-things and about
τὴν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους φιλίαν, ἧς πολλὰ ἄν τις λάβοι
the toward Romans friendship of-which many — anyone could-take
σημεῖα· καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ ξόανον τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τῆς ἐν τῷ
signs and indeed also the image — of-Artemis the on the
Ἀβεντίνῳ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν αὐτὴν διάθεσιν ἔχον τῷ παρὰ
Aventine the Romans the same arrangement having to-the among
τοῖς Μασσαλιώταις ἀνέθεσαν. κατὰ δὲ τὴν Πομπηίου πρὸς
the Massaliotes dedicated in and the of-Pompey with
Καίσαρα στάσιν τῷ κρατηθέντι μέρει προσθέμενοι
Caesar faction to-the conquered side having-attached-themselves
τὴν πολλὴν τῆς εὐδαιμονίας ἀπέβαλον, ὅμως δ᾽ οὖν
the most of-the prosperity they-lost nevertheless but then
ἴχνη λείπεται τοῦ παλαιοῦ ζήλου παρὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
traces are-left of-the old zeal among the men
καὶ μάλιστα περὶ τὰς ὀργανοποιίας καὶ τὴν ναυτικὴν
and especially about the engine-making and the naval
παρασκευήν. ἐξημερουμένων δ᾽ ἀεὶ τῶν ὑπερκειμένων
equipment being-tamed and always the lying-above
βαρβάρων καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πολεμεῖν τετραμμένων ἤδη
barbarians and instead-of the to-make-war having-turned already

πρὸς πολιτείας καὶ γεωργίας διὰ τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
to constitutions and farming because-of the of-the Romans
ἐπικράτειαν, οὐδ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἔτι τούτοις συμβαίνοι ἂν περὶ τὰ
dominance not-even for-them still these would-happen — about the
λεχθέντα τοσαύτη σπουδή. δηλοῖ δὲ τὰ καθεστηκότα
said-things so-great zeal shows and the-things established
νυνί· πάντες γὰρ οἱ χαρίεντες πρὸς τὸ λέγειν τρέπονται
now all for the cultivated to the speaking turn
καὶ φιλοσοφεῖν, ὥσθ᾽ ἡ πόλις μικρὸν μὲν πρότερον
and to-philosophize so-that the city a-little indeed before
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἀνεῖτο παιδευτήριον, καὶ φιλέλληνας
for-the barbarians was-thrown-open school and philhellenes
κατεσκεύαζε τοὺς Γαλάτας ὥστε καὶ τὰ συμβόλαια ἑλληνιστὶ
was-making the Galatae so-that even the contracts in-Greek
γράφειν, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι καὶ τοὺς γνωριμωτάτους
to-write in but the present also the most-notable
Ῥωμαίων πέπεικεν ἀντὶ τῆς εἰς Ἀθήνας ἀποδημίας ἐκεῖσε
of-Romans has-persuaded instead-of the to Athens journey there
φοιτᾶν φιλομαθεῖς ὄντας. ὁρῶντες δὲ τούτους οἱ Γαλάται
to-go learning-loving being seeing and these the Galatae
καὶ ἅμα εἰρήνην ἄγοντες, τὴν σχολὴν ἄσμενοι πρὸς
and at-the-same-time peace keeping the leisure gladly toward
τοὺς τοιούτους διατίθενται βίους οὐ κατ᾽ ἄνδρα μόνον
the such dispose lives not man-by man only
ἀλλὰ καὶ δημοσίᾳ· σοφιστὰς γοῦν ὑποδέχονται τοὺς μὲν
but also publicly sophists at-least they-receive the(-ones) indeed
ἰδίᾳ, τοὺς δὲ πόλεις κοινῇ μισθούμεναι, καθάπερ καὶ
privately the(-others) but cities in-common hiring as also
ἰατρούς. τῆς δὲ λιτότητος τῶν βίων καὶ τῆς σωφροσύνης
physicians of-the and frugality of-the lives and of-the temperance
τῶν Μασσαλιωτῶν οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ἄν τις θείη τοῦτο
of-the Massaliotes not least — anyone would-set this

τεκμήριον· ἡ γὰρ μεγίστη προὶξ αὐτοῖς ἐστιν ἑκατὸν χρυσοῖ
proof the for greatest dowry for-them is a-hundred gold-pieces
καὶ εἰς ἐσθῆτα πέντε καὶ πέντε εἰς χρυσοῦν κόσμον· πλέον
and for clothing five and five for gold ornament more
δ' οὐκ ἔξεστι. καὶ ὁ Καῖσαρ δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' ἐκεῖνον
but not it-is-allowed and — Caesar and and those after him
ἡγεμόνες πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ γενηθείσας ἁμαρτίας
governors toward the in the war committed errors
ἐμετρίασαν μεμνημένοι τῆς φιλίας καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν
were-moderate remembering the friendship and the autonomy
ἐφύλαξαν, ἣν ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἶχεν ἡ πόλις, ὥστε μὴ ὑπακούειν
preserved which from beginning had the city so-that not to-obey
τῶν εἰς τὴν ἐπαρχίαν πεμπομένων στρατηγῶν μήτε αὐτὴν
those into the province sent praetors neither itself
μήτε τοὺς ὑπηκόους. περὶ μὲν Μασσαλίας ταῦτα.
nor the subjects about indeed Massalia these-things

Beyond Massalia the coast curves into the double Galatic gulf, toward Narbo, the greatest emporium of the region, and Arelate on the Rhodanus. Near Ruscino fish are dug from the mud with tridents. Between Massalia and the Rhodanus lies the Stony Plain, which Aristotle and Posidonius explain, and Aeschylus has Prometheus foretell that Zeus would rain stones on it for Heracles; Strabo defends the myth against Posidonius. Marius cut a canal at the Rhodanus' silted mouths and gave its tolls to Massalia. The coast to the Varus holds Massaliote towns and the naval station of Forum Julium; the river valleys and peoples between the Alps and the Rhodanus follow, with Vienna and Lugdunum.

ἅμα δ' ἥ τε τῶν Σαλύων ὀρεινὴ πρὸς ἄρκτον 6
at-the-same-time and the both of-the Salyes mountain-country toward north
ἀπὸ τῆς ἑσπέρας κλίνει μᾶλλον καὶ τῆς θαλάττης
from the west inclines more and from-the sea
ἀφίσταται κατὰ μικρόν, καὶ ἡ παραλία παρὰ τὴν ἑσπέραν
stands-off little-by little and the coast toward the west
περινεύει· μικρὸν δ' ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τῶν Μασσαλιωτῶν
bends a-little and from the city of-the Massaliotes
προελθοῦσα ὅσον εἰς ἑκατὸν σταδίους ἐπὶ ἄκραν εὐμεγέθη
having-advanced as-much-as to a-hundred stades to headland large
πλησίον λατομιῶν τινων ἐντεῦθεν ἄρχεται κολποῦσθαι καὶ
near quarries some from-here begins to-curve and
ποιεῖν τὸν Γαλατικὸν κόλπον πρὸς τὸ Ἀφροδίσιον τὸ τῆς
to-make the Galatic gulf toward the Aphrodisium the of-the
Πυρήνης ἄκρον· καλοῦσι δ' αὐτὸν καὶ Μασσαλιωτικόν.
Pyrene headland they-call and it also Massaliotic
ἔστι δ' ὁ κόλπος διπλοῦς· ἐν γὰρ τῇ αὐτῇ περιγραφῇ δύο
is and the gulf double in for the same outline two
κόλπους ἀφορίζον ἔκκειται τὸ Σήτιον ὄρος, προσλαβὸν
gulfs marking-off juts-out the Setium mountain having-taken-in-addition

καὶ τὴν Βλάσκωνα νῆσον πλησίον ἱδρυμένην· τῶν δὲ
also — Blascon island near situated of-the and
κόλπων ὁ μὲν μείζων ἰδίως πάλιν καλεῖται Γαλατικός,
gulfs the indeed greater specifically again is-called Galatic
εἰς ὃν ἐξερεύγεται τὸ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ στόμα, ὁ δ' ἐλάττων
into which disgorges the of-the Rhodanus mouth the but lesser
ὁ κατὰ Νάρβωνά ἐστι μέχρι Πυρήνης. ἡ μὲν οὖν Νάρβων
the at Narbo is as-far-as Pyrene — indeed then Narbo
ὑπέρκειται τῶν τοῦ Ἄτακος ἐκβολῶν καὶ τῆς λίμνης τῆς
lies-above the of-the Atax mouths and of-the lake the
Ναρβωνίτιδος, μέγιστον ἐμπόριον τῶν ταύτῃ, πρὸς δὲ
Narbonitic greatest emporium of-those here near and
τῷ Ῥοδανῷ πόλις ἐστὶ καὶ ἐμπόριον οὐ μικρὸν Ἀρελᾶτε·
the Rhodanus city is and emporium not small Arelate
ἴσον δέ πως διέχει τὰ ἐμπόρια ταῦτα ἀλλήλων
equal and somehow are-distant the emporia these from-one-another
τε καὶ τῶν εἰρημένων ἄκρων, ἡ μὲν Νάρβων τοῦ
both and from-the said headlands — indeed Narbo from-the
Ἀφροδισίου τὸ δ' Ἀρελᾶτε τῆς Μασσαλίας. ἑκατέρωθεν
Aphrodisium — but Arelate — from-Massalia on-each-side
δὲ τῆς Νάρβωνος ἄλλοι ποταμοὶ ῥέουσιν οἱ μὲν
and — of-Narbo other rivers flow the(-ones) indeed
ἐκ τῶν Κεμμένων ὀρῶν οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Πυρήνης,
from the Cemmenus mountains the(-others) but from the Pyrene
πόλεις ἔχοντες εἰς ἃς ἀνάπλους οὐ πολύς ἐστι μικροῖς
cities having to which voyage-up not long is for-small
πλοίοις. ἐκ μὲν τῆς Πυρήνης ὅ τε Ῥουσκίνων καὶ ὁ
boats from indeed the Pyrene the both Ruscino and the
Ἰλίβιρρις, πόλιν ἔχων ὁμώνυμον ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν· τοῦ δὲ
Illiberis city having of-the-same-name each of-them the and
Ῥουσκίνωνος καὶ λίμνη πλησίον ἐστὶ καὶ χωρίον ὕφυδρον
of-Ruscino both lake near is and place watery

μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης, ἁλυκίδων μεστόν, τὸ τοὺς
a-little above the sea of-salt-pools full the(-one) the
ὀρυκτοὺς κεστρεῖς ἔχον· δύο γὰρ ἢ τρεῖς ὀρύξαντι
dug mullets having two for or three for-one-having-dug
πόδας καὶ καθέντι τριόδοντα εἰς ὕδωρ ἰλυῶδες ἔστι
feet and having-let-down trident into water muddy it-is-possible
περιπεῖραι τὸν ἰχθὺν ἀξιόλογον τὸ μέγεθος· τρέφεται
to-pierce the fish considerable in-the size it-is-fed
δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἰλύος καθάπερ αἱ ἐγχέλυες. οὗτοι μὲν ἐκ
and from the mud as the eels these indeed from
τῆς Πυρήνης ῥέουσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ μεταξὺ Νάρβωνος καὶ
the Pyrene flow the rivers between Narbo and
τοῦ Ἀφροδισίου. ἐπὶ θάτερα μέρη τῆς Νάρβωνος ἐκ τοῦ
the Aphrodisium to the-other parts — of-Narbo from the
Κεμμένου φέρονται πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν, ἐξ οὗπερ καὶ ὁ
Cemmenus are-borne to the sea from which-very also the
Ἄταξ ὅ τε Ὄρβις καὶ ὁ Ἄραυρις. τούτων ἐφ' οὗ μὲν
Atax the both Orbis and the Arauris of-these on which indeed
Βαίτερρα πόλις ἀσφαλὴς ἵδρυται πλησίον τῆς Νάρβωνος,
Baeterrae city safe is-set near — Narbo
ἐφ' οὗ δὲ Ἀγάθη κτίσμα Μασσαλιωτῶν.
on which but Agathe foundation of-Massaliotes
ἓν μὲν οὖν ἔχει παράδοξον ἡ προειρημένη παραλία 7
one indeed then has paradoxical-thing the aforesaid coast
τὸ περὶ τοὺς ὀρυκτοὺς ἰχθῦς, ἕτερον δὲ μεῖζον τούτου
the about the dug fishes another but greater than-this
σχεδόν τι τὸ λεχθησόμενον. μεταξὺ γὰρ τῆς
nearly somewhat the-thing going-to-be-told between for —
Μασσαλίας καὶ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ πεδίον ἐστὶ
Massalia and the mouths of-the Rhodanus plain is
τῆς θαλάττης διέχον εἰς ἑκατὸν σταδίους, τοσοῦτον
from-the sea distant as-much-as a-hundred stades so-much

δὲ καὶ τὴν διάμετρον, κυκλοτερὲς τὸ σχῆμα· καλεῖται δὲ
and also the diameter circular the shape is-called and
Λιθῶδες ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος. μεστὸν γάρ ἐστι λίθων
Stony from the circumstance full for it-is of-stones
χειροπληθῶν ὑποπεφυκυῖαν ἐχόντων αὐτοῖς ἄγρωστιν, ἀφ᾽
hand-filling growing-under having to-them dog's-tooth-grass from
ἧς ἄφθονοι νομαὶ βοσκήμασίν εἰσιν· ἐν μέσῳ δ᾽ ὕδατα
which abundant pastures for-cattle are in middle and waters
καὶ ἁλυκίδες συνίστανται καὶ ἅλες. ἅπασα μὲν οὖν καὶ
and salt-pools form and salts all indeed then also
ἡ ὑπερκειμένη χώρα προσήνεμός ἐστι, διαφερόντως δ᾽
the lying-above country windy is especially but
εἰς τὸ πεδίον τοῦτο τὸ μελαμβόρειον καταιγίζει πνεῦμα
into the plain this the black-northern swoops wind
βίαιον καὶ φρικῶδες· φασὶ γοῦν σύρεσθαι καὶ κυλινδεῖσθαι
violent and chilling they-say at-least to-be-dragged and to-be-rolled
τῶν λίθων ἐνίους, καταφλᾶσθαι δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπὸ
of-the stones some to-be-crushed and the men from
τῶν ὀχημάτων καὶ γυμνοῦσθαι καὶ ὅπλων καὶ ἐσθῆτος
the vehicles and to-be-stripped both of-arms and of-clothing
ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμπνοῆς. Ἀριστοτέλης μὲν οὖν φησιν ὑπὸ
by the blast Aristotle indeed then says by
σεισμῶν τῶν καλουμένων βραστῶν ἐκπεσόντας τοὺς
earthquakes those called brastae having-been-thrown-out the
λίθους εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν συνολισθεῖν εἰς τὰ κοῖλα τῶν
stones to the surface to-have-slid-together into the hollows of-the
χωρίων. Ποσειδώνιος δὲ λίμνην οὖσαν παγῆναι μετὰ
places Posidonius but lake being to-have-been-solidified with
κλυδασμοῦ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο εἰς πλείονας μερισθῆναι
surging and because-of this into several to-have-been-divided
λίθους, καθάπερ τοὺς ποταμίους κάχληκας καὶ τὰς ψήφους
stones as the river pebbles and the stones

τὰς αἰγιαλίτιδας, ὁμοίους δὲ καὶ λείους καὶ ἰσομεγέθεις
those of-the-beach similar and also smooth and of-equal-size
τῇ ὁμοιότητι· καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν ἀποδεδώκασιν ἀμφότεροι.
by-the similarity also the cause have-rendered both
πιθανὸς μὲν οὖν ὁ παρ' ἀμφοῖν λόγος· ἀνάγκη γὰρ τοὺς
persuasive indeed then the from both account necessity for the
οὕτω συνεστῶτας λίθους οὐ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἢ ἐξ ὑγροῦ
so composed stones not by themselves or from liquid
παγέντας μεταβαλεῖν, ἐκ πετρῶν μεγάλων ῥήγματα
having-solidified to-have-changed from rocks great breaks
συνεχῆ λαβουσῶν ἀποκριθῆναι. τὸ μέντοι δυσαπολόγητον
continuous having-received to-have-been-separated the however hard-to-explain
Αἰσχύλος καταμαθὼν ἢ παρ' ἄλλου λαβὼν εἰς μῦθον
Aeschylus having-learned or from another having-received into myth
ἐξετόπισε. φησὶ γοῦν Προμηθεὺς παρ' αὐτῷ καθηγούμενος
transferred says at-least Prometheus in him guiding
Ἡρακλεῖ τῶν ὁδῶν τῶν ἀπὸ Καυκάσου πρὸς τὰς
to-Heracles of-the roads those from Caucasus to the
Ἑσπερίδας "ἥξεις δὲ Λιγύων εἰς ἀτάρβητον στρατόν,
Hesperides you-will-come and of-Ligurians to fearless army
ἔνθ' οὐ μάχης, σάφ' οἶδα, καὶ θοῦρός περ ὢν μέμψει·
where not of-battle clearly I-know even impetuous though being you-will-find-fault
πέπρωται γάρ σε καὶ βέλη λιπεῖν ἐνταῦθ'· ἑλέσθαι δ'
it-is-fated for you also missiles to-fail there to-take but
οὔ τιν' ἐκ γαίας λίθον ἕξεις, ἐπεὶ πᾶς χῶρός ἐστι
not any from earth stone you-will-be-able since all place is
μαλθακός. ἰδὼν δ' ἀμηχανοῦντά σε Ζεὺς οἰκτερεῖ, νεφέλην
soft seeing but at-a-loss you Zeus will-pity cloud
δ' ὑποσχὼν νιφάδι γογγύλων πέτρων ὑπόσκιον θήσει
and holding-under with-snow of-round stones shaded will-make
χθόν', οἷς ἔπειτα σὺ βαλὼν διώσει ῥᾳδίως Λίγυν
earth with-which then you striking will-drive-through easily Ligurian

στρατόν." ὥσπερ οὐ κρεῖττον ὄν, φησὶν ὁ Ποσειδώνιος, εἰς
army as-if not better being says — Posidonius at
αὐτοὺς τοὺς Λίγυας ἐμβαλεῖν τοὺς λίθους καὶ καταχῶσαι
themselves the Ligurians to-throw the stones and to-bury
πάντας ἢ τοσούτων δεόμενον ποιῆσαι λίθων τὸν
all than so-many needing to-make of-stones —
Ἡρακλέα. τὸ μὲν οὖν τοσούτων ἀναγκαῖον ἦν, εἴπερ καὶ
Heracles the indeed then so-many necessary was if-indeed also
πρὸς ὄχλον παμπληθῆ· ὥστε ταύτῃ γε πιθανώτερος ὁ
against crowd very-numerous so-that in-this-way at-least more-persuasive the
μυθογράφος τοῦ ἀνασκευάζοντος τὸν μῦθον. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ
mythographer than-the one-refuting the myth but also the
ἄλλα πεπρῶσθαι φήσας ὁ ποιητὴς οὐκ ἐᾷ μέμφεσθαι
other-things to-have-been-fated having-said the poet not allows to-find-fault
φιλαιτίως. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς περὶ τῆς προνοίας καὶ τῆς
captiously and for in the about the providence and the
εἱμαρμένης λόγοις εὕροι τις ἂν πολλὰ τοιαῦτα τῶν
fate discussions would-find anyone — many such-things of-the
ἀνθρωπίνων καὶ τῶν φύσει γινομένων, ὥστ' ἐπ'
human-things and the-things by-nature happening so-that in-regard-to
αὐτῶν φάναι πολὺ κρεῖττον εἶναι τόδε ἢ τόδε γενέσθαι,
them to-say much better to-be this than this to-happen
οἷον εὔομβρον εἶναι τὴν Αἴγυπτον, ἀλλὰ μὴ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν
as rainy to-be — Egypt but not — Ethiopia
ποτίζειν τὴν γῆν· καὶ τὸν Πάριν εἰς Σπάρτην πλέοντα
to-water the land and — Paris to Sparta sailing
ναυαγίῳ περιπεσεῖν, ἀλλὰ μὴ τὴν Ἑλένην ἁρπάσαντα δίκας
in-shipwreck to-fall-into but not — Helen having-carried-off penalty
τῖσαι τοῖς ἀδικηθεῖσιν ὕστερον, ἡνίκα τοσοῦτον ἀπείργαστο
to-pay to-the wronged later when so-great he-had-wrought
φθόρον Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων· ὅπερ Εὐριπίδης
destruction of-Greeks and barbarians which-very Euripides

ἀνήνεγκεν εἰς τὸν Δία "Ζεὺς γὰρ κακὸν μὲν Τρωσὶ πῆμα
referred to — Zeus Zeus for evil indeed for-Trojans woe
δ' Ἑλλάδι θέλων γενέσθαι ταῦτ' ἐβούλευσεν πατήρ."
and for-Hellas wishing to-become these-things planned father
περὶ δὲ τῶν τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ στομάτων Πολύβιος μὲν ἐπιτιμᾷ 8
about and the of-the Rhodanus mouths Polybius indeed rebukes
Τιμαίῳ φήσας εἶναι μὴ πεντάστομον ἀλλὰ δίστομον·
Timaeus having-said to-be not five-mouthed but two-mouthed
Ἀρτεμίδωρος δὲ τρίστομον λέγει. Μάριος δὲ ὕστερον
Artemidorus but three-mouthed says Marius and later
ὁρῶν τυφλόστομον γινόμενον ἐκ τῆς προσχώσεως καὶ
seeing blind-mouthed becoming from the silting and
δυσείσβολον καινὴν ἔτεμε διώρυχα, καὶ ταύτῃ δεξάμενος
hard-to-enter new cut canal and in-this-way having-received
τὸ πλέον τοῦ ποταμοῦ Μασσαλιώταις ἔδωκεν ἀριστεῖον
the most of-the river to-Massaliotes he-gave as-prize-of-valor
κατὰ τὸν πρὸς Ἄμβρωνας καὶ Τωυγενοὺς πόλεμον· ἐξ
in the against Ambrones and Toygeni war from
οὗ πλοῦτον ἠνέγκαντο πολύν, τέλη πραττόμενοι τοὺς
which wealth they-carried-off much tolls exacting those
ἀναπλέοντας καὶ τοὺς καταγομένους· ὅμως οὖν ἔτι μένει
sailing-up and those sailing-down nevertheless then still remain
δυσείσπλοα διά τε τὴν λαβρότητα καὶ τὴν πρόσχωσιν
hard-to-sail-into because-of both the violence and the silting
καὶ τὴν ταπεινότητα τῆς χώρας, ὥστε μὴ καθορᾶσθαι
and the lowness of-the country so-that not to-be-seen-from-above
μηδ' ἐγγὺς ἐν ταῖς δυσαερίαις. διόπερ οἱ Μασσαλιῶται
not-even near in the foggy-weather wherefore the Massaliotes
πύργους ἀνέστησαν σημεῖα, ἐξοικειούμενοι πάντα τρόπον
towers set-up as-signs making-their-own every way
τὴν χώραν· καὶ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἐφεσίας Ἀρτέμιδος κἀνταῦθα
the country and indeed also of-the Ephesian Artemis also-here

ἱδρύσαντο ἱερόν, χωρίον ἀπολαβόντες ὃ ποιεῖ νῆσον τὰ
set-up temple place having-cut-off which make island the
στόματα τοῦ ποταμοῦ. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ
mouths of-the river lies-above and the mouths of-the
Ῥοδανοῦ λιμνοθάλαττα, καλοῦσι δὲ στομαλίμνην, ὀστράκια
Rhodanus lagoon they-call and Stomalimne shellfish
δ' ἔχει πάμπολλα καὶ ἄλλως εὐοψεῖ. ταύτην δ' ἔνιοι
and it-has very-many and otherwise abounds-in-fish this and some
συγκατηρίθμησαν τοῖς στόμασι τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ, καὶ μάλιστα
counted-together with-the mouths of-the Rhodanus and especially
οἱ φήσαντες ἑπτάστομον αὐτόν, οὔτε τοῦτ' εὖ λέγοντες
those having-said seven-mouthed it neither this well saying
οὔτ' ἐκεῖνο· ὄρος γάρ ἐστι μεταξὺ τὸ διεῖργον ἀπὸ
nor that mountain for is between the(-one) separating from
τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν λίμνην. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἀπὸ τῆς Πυρήνης
the river the lake the indeed then from the Pyrene
ἐπὶ Μασσαλίαν παραλία τοιαύτη καὶ τοσαύτη τις.
to Massalia coast such and so-great somewhat
9 ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τὸν Οὐᾶρον ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς ταύτῃ Δίγυας τάς
the and to the Varus river and the here Ligurians the
τε τῶν Μασσαλιωτῶν ἔχει πόλεις Ταυροέντιον καὶ Ὀλβίαν
both of-the Massaliotes has cities Tauroentium and Olbia
καὶ Ἀντίπολιν καὶ Νίκαιαν καὶ τὸ ναύσταθμον τὸ Καίσαρος
and Antipolis and Nicaea and the naval-station the of-Caesar
τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ, ὃ καλοῦσι Φόρον Ἰούλιον. ἵδρυται δὲ τοῦτο
— Augustus which they-call Forum Julium is-set and this
μεταξὺ τῆς Ὀλβίας καὶ τῆς Ἀντιπόλεως, διέχον Μασσαλίας
between — Olbia and — Antipolis distant from-Massalia
εἰς ἑξακοσίους σταδίους. ὁ δὲ Οὐᾶρος μέσος ἐστὶ τῆς
as-much-as six-hundred stades the and Varus between is —
Ἀντιπόλεως καὶ Νικαίας, τῆς μὲν ὅσον εἴκοσι
Antipolis and Nicaea from-the(-one) indeed as-much-as twenty

τῆς δὲ ἑξήκοντα σταδίους διέχων· ὥσθ' ἡ Νίκαια
from-the(-other) but sixty stades distant so-that — Nicaea
τῆς Ἰταλίας γίνεται κατὰ τὸν νῦν ἀποδεδειγμένον ὅρον
— of-Italy becomes according-to the now declared boundary
καίπερ οὖσα Μασσαλιωτῶν· ἐπετείχισαν γὰρ τὰ κτίσματα
although being of-Massaliotes they-fortified for the foundations
ταῦτα τοῖς ὑπερκειμένοις βαρβάροις οἱ Μασσαλιῶται
these against-the lying-above barbarians the Massaliotes
τήν γε θάλατταν ἐλευθέραν ἔχειν βουλόμενοι, τῆς χώρας
the at-least sea free to-have wishing the country
ὑπ' ἐκείνων κρατουμένης· ὀρεινὴ γάρ ἐστι καὶ ἐρυμνή,
by them being-held mountainous for it-is and fortified
πρὸς μὲν τῇ Μασσαλίᾳ πλάτος τι μέτριον καταλείπουσα
near indeed — Massalia breadth some moderate leaving
τῶν ἐπιπέδων χωρίων, προϊόντι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω
of-the level places for-one-advancing but to the east
παντάπασιν ἀποθλίβουσα πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν καὶ μόλις
altogether squeezing-off to the sea and hardly
αὐτὴν πορεύσιμον ἐῶσα τὴν ὁδόν. κατέχουσι δὲ τὰ
itself passable allowing the road hold and the(-parts)
μὲν πρῶτα Σάλυες, τὰ δὲ τελευταῖα πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν
indeed first Salyes the(-parts) but last toward — Italy
συνάπτοντες Λίγυες, περὶ ὧν λεχθήσεται μετὰ ταῦτα. νυνὶ
joining Ligurians about whom it-will-be-told after these-things now
δὲ τοσοῦτον προσθετέον ὅτι τῆς μὲν Ἀντιπόλεως ἐν τοῖς
but so-much one-must-add that — indeed Antipolis in the
τῆς Ναρβωνίτιδος μέρεσι κειμένης, τῆς δὲ Νικαίας ἐν τοῖς
— of-Narbonitis parts lying — but Nicaea in those
τῆς Ἰταλίας, ἡ μὲν Νίκαια ὑπὸ τοῖς Μασσαλιώταις μένει
— of-Italy — indeed Nicaea under the Massaliotes remains
καὶ τῆς ἐπαρχίας ἐστίν, ἡ δ' Ἀντίπολις τῶν Ἰταλιωτίδων
and of-the province is — but Antipolis among-the Italiote-cities

ἐξετάζεται, κριθεῖσα πρὸς τοὺς Μασσαλιώτας καὶ
is-reckoned having-been-judged against the Massaliotes and
ἐλευθερωθεῖσα τῶν παρ᾽ ἐκείνων προσταγμάτων.
having-been-freed from-the from them orders
πρόκεινται δὲ τῶν στενῶν τούτων ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας
lie-before and the narrows these from Massalia
ἀρξαμένοις αἱ Στοιχάδες νῆσοι, τρεῖς μὲν ἀξιόλογοι δύο
for-those-beginning the Stoechades islands three indeed considerable two
δὲ μικραί· γεωργοῦσι δ᾽ αὐτὰς Μασσαλιῶται. τὸ δὲ
but small farm and them Massaliotes the and
παλαιὸν καὶ φρουρὰν εἶχον ἱδρυμένην αὐτόθι πρὸς τὰς
in-old-times also garrison they-had established there against the
τῶν λῃστηρίων ἐφόδους, εὐποροῦντες καὶ λιμένων. μετὰ δὲ
of-the pirate-bands attacks being-well-supplied also with-harbors after and
τὰς Στοιχάδας ἡ Πλανασία καὶ Λήρων ἔχουσαι κατοικίας.
the Stoechades — Planasia and Lero having settlements
ἐν δὲ τῇ Λήρωνι καὶ ἡρῷόν ἐστι τὸ τοῦ Λήρωνος· κεῖται
in and — Lero also hero-shrine is the — of-Lero lies
δ᾽ αὕτη πρὸ τῆς Ἀντιπόλεως. ἄλλα δ᾽ ἐστὶ νησίδια
and this before — Antipolis other and are islets
οὐκ ἄξια μνήμης, τὰ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Μασσαλίας αὐτῆς
not worthy of-mention the(-ones) indeed before — Massalia itself
τὰ δὲ πρὸ τῆς ἄλλης τῆς λεχθείσης ᾐόνος. τῶν δὲ
the(-others) but before the other the said shore of-the and
λιμένων ὁ μὲν κατὰ τὸν ναύσταθμον ἀξιόλογος καὶ ὁ
harbors the indeed at the naval-station considerable and the
τῶν Μασσαλιωτῶν, οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι μέτριοι· τούτων δ᾽ ἐστὶ
of-the Massaliotes the but others moderate of-these and is
καὶ ὁ Ὀξύβιος καλούμενος λιμήν, ἐπώνυμος τῶν Ὀξυβίων
also the Oxybius called harbor named-after the Oxybian
Λιγύων. περὶ μὲν τῆς παραλίας ταῦτα λέγομεν.
Ligurians about indeed the coast these-things we-say

τὴν δ' ὑπερκειμένην αὐτῆς χώραν μάλιστα γεωγραφεῖ τά 11
the and lying-above it country most-of-all describe the
τε ὄρη τὰ περικείμενα καὶ οἱ ποταμοί, διαφερόντως
both mountains the surrounding and the rivers especially
δὲ ὁ Ῥοδανὸς μέγιστός τε ὢν καὶ πλεῖστον ἀνάπλουν
and the Rhodanus greatest both being and most voyage-up
ἔχων ἐκ πολλῶν πληρούμενος ῥευμάτων· λεκτέον οὖν
having from many being-filled streams one-must-speak then
ἐφεξῆς περὶ τούτων. ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας τοίνυν ἀρξαμένοις
next about these from Massalia then for-those-beginning
καὶ προϊοῦσιν ἐπὶ τὴν μεταξὺ χώραν τῶν τε Ἄλπεων καὶ
and advancing to the between country of-the both Alps and
τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ μέχρι μὲν τοῦ Δρουεντία ποταμοῦ Σάλυες
the Rhodanus as-far-as indeed the Druentia river Salyes
οἰκοῦσιν ἐπὶ πεντακοσίους σταδίους· πορθμείῳ δὲ διαβᾶσιν
dwell for five-hundred stades by-ferry and for-those-crossing
εἰς Καβαλλίωνα πόλιν ἡ ἐφεξῆς χώρα πᾶσα Καουάρων
to Caballio city the next country all of-Cavari
ἐστὶ μέχρι τῶν τοῦ Ἴσαρος συμβολῶν πρὸς τὸν Ῥοδανόν·
is as-far-as the of-the Isar confluences with the Rhodanus
ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὸ Κέμμενον συνάπτει πως τῷ Ῥοδανῷ·
here and also the Cemmenus joins somehow with-the Rhodanus
μῆκος τὸ μέχρι δεῦρο ἀπὸ τοῦ Δρουεντία σταδίων ἐστὶν
length the as-far-as here from the Druentia of-stades is
ἑπτακοσίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Σάλυες ἐν αὐτοῖς τά τε πεδία
seven-hundred the indeed then Salyes in themselves the both plains
καὶ τὰ ὑπερκείμενα ὄρη κατοικοῦσι, τῶν δὲ Καουάρων
and the lying-above mountains inhabit of-the and Cavari
ὑπέρκεινται Οὐοκόντιοί τε καὶ Τρικόριοι καὶ Ἰκόνιοι καὶ
lie-above Vocontii both and Tricorii and Iconii and
Μέδυλλοι. μεταξὺ δὲ τοῦ Δρουεντία καὶ τοῦ Ἴσαρος καὶ
Medulli between and the Druentia and the Isar also

ἄλλοι ποταμοὶ ῥέουσιν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἄλπεων ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥοδανόν,
other rivers flow from the Alps to the Rhodanus
δύο μὲν οἱ περιρρέοντες πόλιν Καουάρων κοινῷ ῥείθρῳ
two indeed those flowing-around city of-Cavari in-common channel
συμβάλλοντες εἰς τὸν Ῥοδανόν, τρίτος δὲ Σούλγας ὁ
emptying into the Rhodanus third and Sulgas the(-one)
κατὰ Οὔνδαλον πόλιν μισγόμενος τῷ Ῥοδανῷ, ὅπου
at Undalum city mingling with-the Rhodanus where
Γναῖος Ἀηνόβαρβος μεγάλῃ μάχῃ πολλὰς ἐτρέψατο Κελτῶν
Gnaeus Abenobarbus in-great battle many routed of-Celts
μυριάδας. εἰσὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ πόλεις καὶ Αὐενιὼν καὶ
myriads are and in the between cities both Avennio and
Ἀραυσίων καὶ Ἀερία, τῷ ὄντι (φησὶν Ἀρτεμίδωρος) ἀερία
Arausio and Aeria in-the reality says Artemidorus airy
διὰ τὸ ἐφ' ὕψους ἱδρῦσθαι μεγάλου. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἄλλη
because-of the on height to-be-set great the indeed then other
πᾶσά ἐστι πεδιὰς καὶ εὔβοτος, ἡ δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἀερίας εἰς
all is plain and good-for-pasture the but from — Aeria to
τὴν Αὐενιῶνα ὑπερθέσεις ἔχει στενὰς καὶ ὑλώδεις. καθ' ὃ
— Avennio passes has narrow and wooded at which
δὲ συμπίπτουσιν ὁ Ἴσαρ ποταμὸς καὶ ὁ Ῥοδανὸς καὶ τὸ
and meet the Isar river and the Rhodanus and the
Κέμμενον ὄρος, Κόιντος Φάβιος Μάξιμος Αἰμιλιανὸς οὐχ
Cemmenus mountain Quintus Fabius Maximus Aemilianus not
ὅλαις τρισὶ μυριάσιν εἴκοσι μυριάδας Κελτῶν κατέκοψε,
whole three with-myriads twenty myriads of-Celts cut-down
καὶ ἔστησε τρόπαιον αὐτόθι λευκοῦ λίθου καὶ νεὼς δύο,
and set-up trophy there of-white stone and temples two
τὸν μὲν Ἄρεως τὸν δ' Ἡρακλέους. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ
the(-one) indeed of-Ares the(-other) but of-Heracles from and the
Ἴσαρος εἰς Οὐίενναν τὴν τῶν Ἀλλοβρίγων μητρόπολιν
Isar to Vienna the of-the Allobroges mother-city

κειμένην ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥοδανῷ στάδιοί εἰσι τριακόσιοι εἴκοσι.
lying on the Rhodanus stades are three-hundred twenty
πλησίον δ' ὑπέρκειται τῆς Οὐιέννης τὸ Λούγδουνον, ἐφ'
near and lies-above — Vienna — Lugdunum at
οὗ συμμίσγουσιν ἀλλήλοις ὅ τε Ἄραρ καὶ ὁ Ῥοδανός·
which mingle with-one-another the both Arar and the Rhodanus
στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶν ἐπ' αὐτὸ πεζῇ μὲν περὶ διακοσίους διὰ
stades and are to it on-foot indeed about two-hundred through
τῆς Ἀλλοβρίγων, ἀνάπλῳ δὲ μικρῷ πλείους. Ἀλλόβριγες
the(-land) of-Allobroges by-voyage-up but a-little more Allobroges
δὲ μυριάσι πολλαῖς πρότερον μὲν ἐστράτευον, νῦν δὲ
and with-myriads many formerly indeed campaigned now but
γεωργοῦσι τὰ πεδία καὶ τοὺς αὐλῶνας τοὺς ἐν ταῖς
farm the plains and the valleys those in the
Ἄλπεσι· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κωμηδὸν ζῶσιν, οἱ
Alps and the(-ones) indeed others village-by-village live the(-ones)
δ' ἐπιφανέστατοι τὴν Οὐίενναν ἔχοντες, κώμην πρότερον
but most-notable — Vienna holding village formerly
οὖσαν μητρόπολιν δ' ὅμως τοῦ ἔθνους λεγομένην,
being mother-city but nevertheless of-the nation called
κατεσκευάκασι πόλιν· ἵδρυται δ' ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥοδανῷ. φέρεται
have-made city it-is-set and on the Rhodanus is-borne
δ' ἀπὸ τῶν Ἄλπεων οὗτος πολὺς καὶ σφοδρός, ὅς γε
and from the Alps this much and vehement which indeed
καὶ διὰ λίμνης ἐξιὼν τῆς Λημέννης φανερὸν δείκνυσι τὸ
also through lake going-out the Lemenna visible shows the
ῥεῖθρον ἐπὶ πολλοὺς σταδίους. κατελθὼν δὲ εἰς τὰ πεδία
stream for many stades having-come-down and into the plains
τῆς χώρας τῆς Ἀλλοβρίγων καὶ Σεγοσιανῶν συμβάλλει
of-the country of-the Allobroges and Segusiavi joins
τῷ Ἄραρι κατὰ Λούγδουνον πόλιν τῶν Σεγοσιανῶν.
with-the Arar at Lugdunum city of-the Segusiavi

ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἄραρ ἐκ τῶν Ἄλπεων ὁρίζων Σηκοανούς
flows and also the Arar from the Alps bounding Sequani
τε καὶ Αἰδούους καὶ Λιγκασίους, παραλαβὼν δ' ὕστερον
both and Aedui and Lincasii having-taken-in but later
τὸν Δοῦβιν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν ὀρῶν φερόμενον πλωτόν,
the Dubis from the same mountains borne navigable
ἐπικρατήσας τῷ ὀνόματι καὶ γενόμενος ἐξ ἀμφοῖν Ἄραρ
having-prevailed in-the name and having-become from both Arar
συμμίσγει τῷ Ῥοδανῷ. πάλιν δ' ἐπικρατήσας ὁ Ῥοδανὸς
mingles with-the Rhodanus again and having-prevailed the Rhodanus
εἰς τὴν Οὐίενναν φέρεται. συμβαίνει δὴ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν
to — Vienna is-borne it-happens indeed at beginnings indeed
τοὺς τρεῖς ποταμοὺς φέρεσθαι πρὸς ἄρκτον, εἶτα πρὸς
the three rivers to-be-borne toward north then toward
δύσιν· εἰς ἓν δ' ἤδη συμπεσὸν ῥεῖθρον πάλιν ἄλλην
west into one and now having-fallen-together channel again another
καμπὴν λαβὸν νότιον φέρεται τὸ ῥεῦμα μέχρι τῶν
bend having-taken southward is-borne the stream as-far-as the
ἐκβολῶν, δεξάμενον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποταμούς, κἀκεῖθεν
mouths having-received also the other rivers and-from-there
ἤδη τὴν λοιπὴν ποιεῖται μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης ῥύσιν. ἡ μὲν
now the remaining makes as-far-as the sea flow the indeed
οὖν μεταξὺ τῶν Ἄλπεων καὶ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ τοιαύτη τις.
then between the Alps and the Rhodanus such somewhat

Beyond the Rhodanus live the Volcae Arecomisci, with Narbo as their port; across the river the name of the Cavari now covers barbarians so Romanized in speech and life that they are barbarians no longer. The Arecomisci's metropolis Nemausus holds twenty-four villages and the Latin right. The Tectosages, near the Pyrene and rich in gold, are said to have sent out the Galatians of Phrygia. Strabo doubts that the treasure Caepio found at Tolosa came from Delphi, preferring Posidonius' account of gold and silver laid up in sacred lakes, which the Romans later sold. Tolosa stands on the narrowest part of the isthmus between the two seas, and the rivers and roads that link the ocean with the inner sea are traced; the people of the Narbonitis the earlier writers called Celtae.

τὴν δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα μέρη τοῦ ποταμοῦ Οὐόλκαι νέμονται 12
the and on the-other parts of-the river Volcae inhabit
τὴν πλείστην, οὓς Ἀρηκομίσκους προσαγορεύουσι. τούτων
the most whom Arecomisci they-call of-these
δ' ἐπίνειον ἡ Νάρβων λέγεται, δικαιότερον δ' ἂν καὶ
and port — Narbo is-said more-justly but — also
τῆς ἄλλης Κελτικῆς λέγοιτο· τοσοῦτον ὑπερβέβληται
of-the other Celtica it-might-be-called so-much has-surpassed
τῷ πλήθει τῶν χρωμένων τῷ ἐμπορίῳ. οἱ μὲν οὖν
in-the number of-those using the emporium the indeed then
Οὐόλκαι γειτονεύουσι τῷ Ῥοδανῷ, τοὺς Σάλυας ἔχοντες
Volcae neighbor the Rhodanus the Salyes having
ἀντιπαρήκοντας αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ καὶ τοὺς Καουάρους.
stretching-opposite them on the opposite-bank and the Cavari
ἐπικρατεῖ δὲ τὸ τῶν Καουάρων ὄνομα, καὶ πάντας
prevails and the of-the Cavari name and all
οὕτως ἤδη προσαγορεύουσι τοὺς ταύτῃ βαρβάρους, οὐδὲ
so already they-call the here barbarians not-even
βαρβάρους ἔτι ὄντας, ἀλλὰ μετακειμένους τὸ πλέον εἰς
barbarians still being but having-changed the more to

τὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων τύπον καὶ τῇ γλώττῃ καὶ τοῖς βίοις,
the of-the Romans type both in-the tongue and in-the lives
τινὰς δὲ καὶ τῇ πολιτείᾳ. ἄλλα δ' ἔστιν ἄδοξα ἔθνη
some and also in-the constitution other and are obscure nations
καὶ μικρά, παρακείμενα τοῖς Ἀρηκομίσκοις μέχρι Πυρήνης.
and small lying-beside the Arecomisci as-far-as Pyrene
μητρόπολις δὲ τῶν Ἀρηκομίσκων ἐστὶ Νέμαυσος, κατὰ μὲν
mother-city and of-the Arecomisci is Nemausus in indeed
τὸν ἀλλότριον ὄχλον καὶ τὸν ἐμπορικὸν πολὺ Νάρβωνος
the foreign crowd and the mercantile much than-Narbo
λειπομένη, κατὰ δὲ τὸν πολιτικὸν ὑπερβάλλουσα· ὑπηκόους
falling-short in but the civic surpassing subject
γὰρ ἔχει κώμας τέτταρας καὶ εἴκοσι τῶν ὁμοεθνῶν
for it-has villages four and twenty of-the same-nation
εὐανδρίᾳ διαφερούσας, συντελούσας εἰς αὐτήν, ἔχουσα καὶ
in-manpower excelling contributing to it having also
τὸ καλούμενον Λάτιον, ὥστε τοὺς ἀξιωθέντας ἀγορανομίας
the so-called Latin-right so-that those deemed-worthy of-aedileship
καὶ ταμιείας ἐν Νεμαύσῳ Ῥωμαίους ὑπάρχειν· διὰ δὲ
and quaestorship in Nemausus Romans to-be because-of and
τοῦτο οὐδ' ὑπὸ τοῖς προστάγμασι τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης
this not-even under the orders of-the from — Rome
στρατηγῶν ἐστι τὸ ἔθνος τοῦτο. ἵδρυται δ' ἡ πόλις κατὰ
praetors is the nation this is-set and the city on
τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, θέρους
the road the from — Iberia to — Italy in-summer
μὲν εὔβατον οὖσαν χειμῶνος δὲ καὶ ἔαρος πηλώδη καὶ
indeed easy-to-travel being in-winter but and spring muddy and
ποταμόκλυστον. τινὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν ῥευμάτων πορθμείοις
river-flooded some indeed then of-the streams by-ferries
περᾶται, τινὰ δὲ γεφύραις ταῖς μὲν ξύλων πεποιημέναις
are-crossed some but by-bridges the(-ones) indeed of-wood made

ταῖς δὲ λίθων. ποιοῦσι δὲ τὰς ἐκ τῶν ὑδάτων δυσκολίας
the(-others) but of-stone make and the from the waters difficulties
οἱ χείμαρροι καὶ μέχρι τοῦ θέρους ἔσθ' ὅτε ἐκ τῶν
the torrents even until the summer there-are-times when from the
Ἄλπεων καταφερόμενοι μετὰ τὴν ἀπότηξιν τῶν χιόνων.
Alps borne-down after the melting of-the snows
τῆς δ' ὁδοῦ τῆς λεχθείσης ἡ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὰς Ἄλπεις
of-the and road the said the(-one) indeed straight to the Alps
ἐστί, καθάπερ εἴπομεν, ἡ σύντομος διὰ Οὐοκοντίων·
is as we-said the short-cut through Vocontii
ἡ δὲ διὰ τῆς παραλίας τῆς Μασσαλιωτικῆς καὶ τῆς
the(-other) but through the coast the Massaliotic and the
Λιγυστικῆς μακροτέρα μέν, τὰς δ' ὑπερθέσεις τὰς εἰς τὴν
Ligurian longer indeed the but passes the into —
Ἰταλίαν εὐμαρεστέρας ἔχει, ταπεινουμένων ἐνταῦθα ἤδη
Italy easier has being-lowered here already
τῶν ὀρῶν. διέχει δ' ἡ Νέμαυσος τοῦ μὲν Ῥοδανοῦ
the mountains is-distant and — Nemausus from-the indeed Rhodanus
περὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίους, καθ' ὃ ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ πολίχνιον
about a-hundred stades at which on the opposite-bank small-town
ἔστι Ταρούσκων, τῆς δὲ Νάρβωνος ἑπτακοσίους εἴκοσι.
is Tarusco — but from-Narbo seven-hundred twenty
πρὸς δὲ τὸ Κέμμενον ὄρος συνάπτοντες, ἐπιλαμβάνοντες
to and the Cemmenus mountain joining taking-in
δὲ καὶ τὸ νότιον πλευρὸν αὐτοῦ μέχρι τῶν ἀκρωτηρίων
and also the southern side of-it as-far-as the headlands
οἰκοῦσι τῶν τε Οὐολκῶν οἱ Τεκτόσαγες καλούμενοι καὶ
dwell of-the both Volcae those Tectosages called and
ἄλλοι τινές. περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν ἄλλων ἐροῦμεν ὕστερον.
others some about indeed then the others we-shall-speak later

13 οἱ δὲ Τεκτόσαγες καλούμενοι τῇ Πυρήνῃ πλησιάζουσιν,
the and Tectosages called the Pyrene approach
ἐφάπτονται δὲ μικρὰ καὶ τοῦ προσαρκτίου πλευροῦ τῶν
they-touch and a-little also of-the northern side of-the
Κεμμένων, πολύχρυσόν τε νέμονται γῆν. ἐοίκασι δὲ καὶ
Cemmenus gold-rich and inhabit land they-seem and also
δυναστεῦσαί ποτε καὶ εὐανδρῆσαι τοσοῦτον ὥστε
to-have-been-powerful once and to-have-abounded-in-men so-much so-that
στάσεως ἐμπεσούσης ἐξελάσαι πολὺ πλῆθος ἐξ ἑαυτῶν
faction having-fallen-in to-have-driven-out great multitude from themselves
ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας· κοινωνῆσαι δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἄλλους ἐξ
from the homeland to-have-shared and with-these also others from
ἄλλων ἐθνῶν· τούτων δ' εἶναι καὶ τοὺς κατασχόντας τὴν
other nations of-these and to-be also those having-occupied —
Φρυγίαν τὴν ὅμορον τῇ Καππαδοκίᾳ καὶ τοῖς Παφλαγόσι·
Phrygia the bordering — on-Cappadocia and the Paphlagonians
τούτου μὲν οὖν ἔχομεν τεκμήριον τοὺς ἔτι καὶ νῦν
of-this indeed then we-have proof those still even now
λεγομένους Τεκτόσαγας. τριῶν γὰρ ὄντων ἐθνῶν, ἓν ἐξ
called Tectosages three for being nations one of
αὐτῶν τὸ περὶ Ἄγκυραν πόλιν Τεκτοσάγων λέγεται, τὰ δὲ
them the about Ancyra city of-Tectosages is-called the and
λοιπὰ δύο ἐστὶ Τρόκμοι καὶ Τολιστοβώγιοι· τούτους δ'
remaining two are Trocmi and Tolistobogii these and
ὅτι μὲν ἐκ τῆς Κελτικῆς ἀπῳκίσθησαν μηνύει τὸ πρὸς
that indeed from — Celtica they-emigrated shows the toward
τοὺς Τεκτόσαγας σύμφυλον, ἐξ ὧν δὲ χωρίων ὡρμήθησαν
the Tectosages kinship from what but places they-set-out
οὐκ ἔχομεν φράζειν· οὐ γὰρ παρειλήφαμεν οἰκοῦντάς
not we-are-able to-tell not for we-have-received dwelling
τινας νυνὶ Τρόκμους ἢ Τολιστοβωγίους ἐκτὸς τῶν Ἄλπεων
any now Trocmi or Tolistobogii outside the Alps

οὔτ᾽ ἐν αὐταῖς οὔτ᾽ ἐντός· εἰκὸς δ᾽ ἐκλελοιπέναι διὰ
neither in them nor inside likely and to-have-died-out because-of
τὰς ἀθρόας ἀπαναστάσεις, καθάπερ καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἄλλων
the wholesale migrations as also in-the-case-of others
συμβαίνει πλειόνων· ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸν ἄλλον Βρέννον τὸν
happens several since also the other Brennus the(-one)
ἐπελθόντα ἐπὶ Δελφοὺς Πραῦσον τινές φασιν· οὐδὲ τοὺς
having-attacked against Delphi Prausan some say not-even the
Πραύσους δ᾽ ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν ὅπου γῆς ᾤκησαν πρότερον.
Prausi and we-are-able to-say where of-earth they-dwelt formerly
καὶ τοὺς Τεκτόσαγας δέ φασι μετασχεῖν τῆς ἐπὶ
also the Tectosages and they-say to-have-taken-part of-the against
Δελφοὺς στρατείας, τούς τε θησαυροὺς τοὺς εὑρεθέντας
Delphi expedition the both treasures those found
παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ Καιπίωνος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
among them by Caepio the general of-the Romans
ἐν πόλει Τολώσσῃ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν χρημάτων μέρος εἶναί φασι,
in city Tolosa of-the from-there valuables part to-be they-say
προσθεῖναι δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων οἴκων
to-have-added and the men also from the own houses
ἀνιεροῦντας καὶ ἐξιλασκομένους τὸν θεόν· προσαψάμενον
dedicating and propitiating the god having-laid-hands-on
δ᾽ αὐτῶν τὸν Καιπίωνα διὰ τοῦτο ἐν δυστυχήμασι
and them — Caepio because-of this in misfortunes
καταστρέψαι τὸν βίον, ὡς ἱερόσυλον ἐκβληθέντα ὑπὸ
to-have-ended the life as temple-robber cast-out by
τῆς πατρίδος, διαδόχους δ᾽ ἀπολιπόντα παῖδας, ἃς
the fatherland heirs and having-left daughters who
συνέβη καταπορνευθείσας, ὡς εἴρηκε Τιμαγένης, αἰσχρῶς
it-happened having-been-prostituted as has-said Timagenes shamefully
ἀπολέσθαι. πιθανώτερος δ᾽ ἐστὶν ὁ Ποσειδωνίου λόγος·
to-have-perished more-persuasive but is the of-Posidonius account

τὰ μὲν γὰρ εὑρεθέντα ἐν τῇ Τολώσσῃ χρήματα μυρίων
the indeed for found in — Tolosa valuables of-ten-thousand
που καὶ πεντακισχιλίων ταλάντων γενέσθαι φησί, τὰ
about and of-five-thousand talents to-have-been he-says the(-ones)
μὲν ἐν σηκοῖς ἀποκείμενα τὰ δ' ἐν λίμναις
indeed in sacred-enclosures stored the(-others) but in lakes
ἱεραῖς, οὐδεμίαν κατασκευὴν ἔχοντα, ἀλλ' ἀργὸν χρυσίον
sacred no workmanship having but unwrought gold
καὶ ἄργυρον· τὸ δ' ἐν Δελφοῖς ἱερὸν κατ' ἐκείνους ἤδη
and silver the but in Delphi temple at those already
τοὺς χρόνους ὑπάρξαι κενὸν τῶν τοιούτων, σεσυλημένον
the times to-have-been empty of-the such-things having-been-plundered
ὑπὸ τῶν Φωκέων κατὰ τὸν ἱερὸν πόλεμον· εἰ δὲ καί
by the Phocians in the sacred war if and even
τι ἐλείφθη, διανείμασθαι πολλούς· οὐδὲ σωθῆναι δὲ
anything was-left to-have-divided many not-even to-have-been-saved and
αὐτοὺς εἰκὸς εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, ἀθλίως ἀπαλλάξαντας μετὰ
they likely to the homeland wretchedly having-come-off after
τὴν ἐκ Δελφῶν ἀποχώρησιν καὶ σκεδασθέντας ἄλλους
the from Delphi retreat and having-been-scattered some
ἐπ' ἄλλα μέρη κατὰ διχοστασίαν. ἀλλ', ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνός
to other parts by dissension but as that-one
τε εἴρηκε καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους, ἡ χώρα πολύχρυσος οὖσα
both has-said and others several the country gold-rich being
καὶ δεισιδαιμόνων ἀνθρώπων καὶ οὐ πολυτελῶν τοῖς βίοις
and of-superstitious men and not extravagant in-the lives
πολλαχοῦ ἔσχε θησαυρούς· μάλιστα δ' αὐτοῖς αἱ λίμναι τὴν
in-many-places had treasures most and for-them the lakes the
ἀσυλίαν παρεῖχον, εἰς ἃς καθίεσαν ἀργύρου ἢ καὶ χρυσοῦ
inviolability provided into which they-let-down of-silver or also of-gold
βάρη. οἱ γοῦν Ῥωμαῖοι κρατήσαντες τῶν τόπων ἀπέδοντο
weights the at-least Romans having-mastered the places sold

τὰς λίμνας δημοσίᾳ καὶ τῶν ὠνησαμένων πολλοὶ μύλους
the lakes publicly and of-those having-bought many millstones
εὗρον σφυρηλάτους ἀργυροῦς. ἐν δὲ τῇ Τολώσσῃ καὶ τὸ
found hammered-out silver in and — Tolosa also the
ἱερὸν ἦν ἅγιον, τιμώμενον σφόδρα ὑπὸ τῶν περιοίκων, καὶ
temple was holy honored greatly by the neighbors and
τὰ χρήματα ἐπλεόνασε διὰ τοῦτο πολλῶν ἀνατιθέντων
the valuables abounded because-of this many dedicating
καὶ μηδενὸς προσάπτεσθαι θαρροῦντος.
and no-one to-lay-hands-on daring
ἵδρυται δ' ἡ Τολῶσσα κατὰ τὸ στενώτατον τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ 14
is-set and — Tolosa at the narrowest of-the isthmus
τοῦ διείργοντος ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ Νάρβωνα θαλάττης τὸν
the(-one) separating from the at Narbo sea the
ὠκεανόν, ὅν φησι Ποσειδώνιος ἐλάττω τῶν τρισχιλίων
ocean which says Posidonius less than-the three-thousand
σταδίων. ἄξιον δ' ἀντὶ πάντων ἐπισημήνασθαι πάλιν
stades worthy and above all-things to-note again
ὅπερ εἴπομεν πρότερον, τὴν ὁμολογίαν τῆς χώρας πρός
which-very we-said before the correspondence of-the country with
τε τοὺς ποταμοὺς καὶ τὴν θάλατταν τήν τ' ἐκτὸς
both the rivers and the sea the both outer
ὁμοίως καὶ τὴν ἐντός· εὕροι γὰρ ἄν τις ἐπιστήσας
equally and the inner would-find for — anyone having-attended
οὐκ ἐλάχιστον μέρος τοῦθ' ὑπάρχον τῆς τῶν τόπων
not least part this being of-the of-the places
ἀρετῆς, λέγω δὲ τὸ τὰς χρείας ἐπιπλέκεσθαι τὰς τοῦ βίου
excellence I-mean and the the needs to-be-interwoven those of-the life
μετὰ ῥᾳστώνης ἅπασι πρὸς ἅπαντας καὶ τὰς ὠφελείας
with ease for-all with all and the benefits
ἀνεῖσθαι κοινάς, μάλιστα δὲ νῦν, ἡνίκα ἄγοντες σχολὴν
to-be-thrown-open common most and now when keeping leisure

ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἐργάζονται τὴν χώραν ἐπιμελῶς, καὶ τοὺς
from the arms they-work the country carefully and the
βίους κατασκευάζονται πολιτικούς· ὥστε ἐπὶ τῶν
lives they-make civic so-that in-the-case-of the
τοιούτων κἂν τὸ τῆς προνοίας ἔργον ἐπιμαρτυρεῖσθαί τις
such-things even the of-the providence work to-be-borne-witness anyone
ἂν δόξειεν, οὐχ ὅπως ἔτυχεν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἂν μετὰ λογισμοῦ
— would-think not as it-happened but as — with reasoning
τινος διακειμένων τῶν τόπων. ὁ μέν γε Ῥοδανὸς πολύν
some lying the places the indeed at-least Rhodanus great
τε ἔχει τὸν ἀνάπλουν καὶ μεγάλοις φορτίοις καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰ
both has the voyage-up even for-large cargoes and to many
μέρη τῆς χώρας διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἐμπίπτοντας εἰς αὐτὸν
parts of-the country because-of the the falling into it
ποταμοὺς ὑπάρχειν πλωτοὺς καὶ διαδέχεσθαι τὸν φόρτον
rivers to-be navigable and to-receive the freight
πλεῖστον. ὁ δ᾽ Ἄραρ ἐκδέχεται καὶ ὁ Δοῦβις ὁ εἰς
most the and Arar receives and the Dubis the(-one) into
τοῦτον ἐμβάλλων, εἶτα πεζεύεται μέχρι τοῦ Σηκοάνα
this emptying then it-is-carried-on-foot as-far-as the Sequanas
ποταμοῦ, κἀντεῦθεν ἤδη καταφέρεται εἰς τὸν ὠκεανὸν
river and-from-here already is-carried-down to the ocean
καὶ τοὺς Ληξοβίους καὶ Καλέτους, ἐκ δὲ τούτων εἰς τὴν
and the Lexobii and Caleti from and these to —
Βρεττανικὴν ἐλάττων ἢ ἡμερήσιος δρόμος ἐστίν. ἐπεὶ δ᾽
Britannica less than a-day's run is since and
ἐστὶν ὀξὺς καὶ δυσανάπλους ὁ Ῥοδανός, τινὰ τῶν ἐντεῦθεν
is swift and hard-to-sail-up the Rhodanus some of-the from-here
φορτίων πεζεύεται μᾶλλον ταῖς ἁρμαμάξαις, ὅσα εἰς
cargoes are-carried-on-foot rather by-the wagons as-many-as to
Ἀρουέρνους κομίζεται καὶ τὸν Λίγηρα ποταμόν, καίπερ
Arverni are-conveyed and the Liger river although

τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ καὶ τούτοις πλησιάζοντος ἐκ μέρους· ἀλλ' ἡ
the Rhodanus also these approaching in part but the
ὁδὸς πεδιὰς οὖσα καὶ οὐ πολλὴ περὶ ὀκτακοσίους σταδίους
road level being and not long about eight-hundred stades
ἐπάγεται μὴ χρήσασθαι τῷ ἀνάπλῳ διὰ τὸ πεζεύεσθαι
induces not to-use the voyage-up because-of the to-be-carried-on-foot
ῥᾷον· ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὁ Λίγηρ εὐφυῶς ἐκδέχεται· ῥεῖ δὲ
more-easily from-here and the Liger conveniently receives flows and
ἐκ τῶν Κεμμένων εἰς τὸν ὠκεανόν. ἐκ δὲ Νάρβωνος
from the Cemmenus into the ocean from and Narbo
ἀναπλεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ μικρὸν τῷ Ἄτακι, πεζεύεται δὲ
is-sailed-up indeed for a-little-way by-the Atax is-carried-on-foot but
πλέον ἐπὶ τὸν Γαρούναν ποταμόν, καὶ τοῦθ' ὅσον
more to the Garumna river and this as-much-as
ὀκτακοσίων ἢ ἑπτακοσίων σταδίων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁ Γαρούνας
of-eight-hundred or of-seven-hundred stades flows and also the Garumna
εἰς τὸν ὠκεανόν. ταῦτα μὲν ὑπὲρ τῶν νεμομένων τὴν
into the ocean these-things indeed about those inhabiting the
Ναρβωνῖτιν ἐπικράτειαν λέγομεν, οὓς οἱ πρότερον Κέλτας
Narbonitic dominion we-say whom the earlier-ones Celtae
ὠνόμαζον· ἀπὸ τούτων δ' οἶμαι καὶ τοὺς σύμπαντας
named from these and I-think also the all
Γαλάτας Κελτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων προσαγορευθῆναι
Galatae Celti by the Greeks to-have-been-called
διὰ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν, ἢ καὶ προσλαβόντων πρὸς τοῦτο
because-of the fame or also having-joined toward this
καὶ τῶν Μασσαλιωτῶν διὰ τὸ πλησιόχωρον.
also the Massaliotes because-of the nearness

The Aquitani resemble Iberians more than Galatae; fourteen Galatic nations between the Garumna and the Liger were added to them. The Garumna empties between the Bituriges Vivisci, with Burdigala, and the Santoni; Polybius cites Corbilo on the Liger, whose merchants, like those of Massalia and Narbo, could tell Scipio nothing of Britain, against Pytheas' lies. The Tarbelli have gold mines, the Convenae and Ausci the Latin right. Among the peoples between the Garumna and the Liger the Arverni were greatest, fighting Caesar under Vercingetorix at Gergovia and Alesia and earlier Maximus and Domitius; Luerius, father of Bituitus, once scattered gold and silver from his carriage for his followers to gather.

1 ἑξῆς δὲ περὶ τῶν Ἀκυιτανῶν λεκτέον καὶ τῶν
next and about the Aquitani one-must-speak and the
προσωρισμένων αὐτοῖς ἐθνῶν τετταρεσκαίδεκα Γαλατικῶν
attached to-them nations fourteen Galatic
τῶν μεταξὺ τοῦ Γαρούνα κατοικούντων καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος,
those between the Garumna dwelling and the Liger
ὧν ἔνια ἐπιλαμβάνει καὶ τῆς τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ ποταμίας
of-which some take-in also of-the of-the Rhodanus river-land
καὶ τῶν πεδίων τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ναρβωνῖτιν. ἁπλῶς γὰρ
and of-the plains those along — Narbonitis simply for
εἰπεῖν, οἱ Ἀκυιτανοὶ διαφέρουσι τοῦ Γαλατικοῦ φύλου
to-say the Aquitani differ from-the Galatic stock
κατά τε τὰς τῶν σωμάτων κατασκευὰς καὶ κατὰ τὴν
in both the of-the bodies builds and in the
γλῶτταν, ἐοίκασι δὲ μᾶλλον Ἴβηρσιν. ὁρίζονται δὲ
tongue they-resemble and rather Iberians they-are-bounded and
τῷ Γαρούνᾳ ποταμῷ ἐντὸς τούτου καὶ τῆς Πυρήνης
by-the Garumna river inside this and the Pyrene
οἰκοῦντες. ἔστι δὲ ἔθνη τῶν Ἀκυιτανῶν πλείω μὲν τῶν
dwelling are and nations of-the Aquitani more indeed than-the

εἴκοσι, μικρὰ δὲ καὶ ἄδοξα τὰ πολλά, μὲν παρωκεανιτικὰ
twenty small but and obscure the many indeed coast-dwelling
τὰ δὲ εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῶν Κεμμένων
the(-others) but into the interior and the heights of-the Cemmenus
ὀρῶν μέχρι Τεκτοσάγων ἀνέχοντα. ἐπειδὴ δὲ μικρὰ μερὶς
mountains as-far-as Tectosages reaching-up since and small portion
ἦν ἡ τοσαύτη, προσέθεσαν καὶ τὴν μεταξὺ τοῦ Γαρούνα
was the so-great they-added also the between the Garumna
καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος. παράλληλοι δέ πώς εἰσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ
and the Liger parallel and roughly are the rivers
τῇ Πυρήνῃ καὶ δύο ποιοῦσι παραλληλόγραμμα πρὸς
to-the Pyrene and two make parallelograms with
αὐτὴν χωρία, ὁριζόμενα κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας πλευρὰς τῷ τε
it places bounded along the other sides by-the both
ὠκεανῷ καὶ τοῖς Κεμμένοις ὄρεσι· δισχιλίων δ' ὁμοῦ
ocean and the Cemmenus mountains of-two-thousand and nearly
τι σταδίων ἐστὶν ὁ πλοῦς ἑκατέρων τῶν ποταμῶν.
somewhat stades is the voyage of-each the rivers
ἐκβάλλει δ' ὁ μὲν Γαρούνας τρισὶ ποταμοῖς αὐξηθεὶς
empties and the indeed Garumna by-three rivers increased
εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ Βιτουρίγων τε τῶν Ὀΐσκων ἐπικαλουμένων
into the between Bituriges both the Vivisci surnamed
καὶ Σαντόνων, ἀμφοτέρων Γαλατικῶν ἐθνῶν· μόνον
and Santoni both Galatic nations only
γὰρ δὴ τὸ τῶν Βιτουρίγων τούτων ἔθνος ἐν τοῖς
for indeed the of-the Bituriges these nation among the
Ἀκυιτανοῖς ἀλλόφυλον ἵδρυται, καὶ οὐ συντελεῖ αὐτοῖς,
Aquitani of-other-stock is-set and not contributes to-them
ἔχει δὲ ἐμπόριον Βουρδίγαλα ἐπικείμενον λιμνοθαλάττῃ
it-has and emporium Burdigala lying-on lagoon
τινί, ἣν ποιοῦσιν αἱ ἐκβολαὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. ὁ δὲ Λίγηρ
some which make the mouths of-the river the and Liger

μεταξὺ Πικτόνων τε καὶ Ναμνιτῶν ἐκβάλλει. πρότερον
between Pictones both and Namnitae empties formerly
δὲ Κορβιλὼν ὑπῆρχεν ἐμπόριον ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ ποταμῷ,
and Corbilo was emporium on this the river
περὶ ἧς εἴρηκε Πολύβιος, μνησθεὶς τῶν ὑπὸ Πυθέου
about which has-spoken Polybius having-mentioned the-things by Pytheas
μυθολογηθέντων, ὅτι Μασσαλιωτῶν μὲν τῶν συμμιξάντων
mythologized that of-Massaliotes indeed those having-met
Σκιπίωνι οὐδεὶς εἶχε λέγειν οὐδὲν μνήμης ἄξιον ἐρωτηθεὶς
with-Scipio no-one was-able to-tell nothing of-mention worthy having-been-asked
ὑπὸ τοῦ Σκιπίωνος περὶ τῆς Βρεττανικῆς, οὐδὲ τῶν
by — Scipio about — Britannica nor of-those
ἐκ Νάρβωνος οὐδὲ τῶν ἐκ Κορβιλῶνος, αἵπερ ἦσαν
from Narbo nor of-those from Corbilo which-very were
ἄρισται πόλεις τῶν ταύτῃ, Πυθέας δ' ἐθάρρησε τοσαῦτα
best cities of-those here Pytheas but dared so-many-things
ψεύσασθαι. τῶν δὲ Σαντόνων πόλις ἐστὶ Μεδιολάνιον.
to-lie of-the and Santoni city is Mediolanium
ἔστι δ' ἡ μὲν παρωκεανῖτις τῶν Ἀκυιτανῶν ἀμμώδης
is and the indeed coast-country of-the Aquitani sandy
ἡ πλείστη καὶ λεπτή, κέγχρῳ τρέφουσα, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις
the most and thin with-millet nourishing for-the but other
καρποῖς ἀφορωτέρα. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ κόλπος
fruits more-barren here and is also the gulf
ὁ ποιῶν τὸν ἰσθμὸν πρὸς τὸν ἐν τῇ Ναρβωνίτιδι
the(-one) making the isthmus with the in the Narbonitic
παραλίᾳ Γαλατικὸν κόλπον, ὁμώνυμος ἐκείνῳ καὶ αὐτός.
coast Galatic gulf of-the-same-name with-that also itself
ἔχουσι δὲ Τάρβελλοι τὸν κόλπον, παρ' οἷς ἐστι τὰ
hold and Tarbelli the gulf among whom are the
χρυσεῖα σπουδαιότατα πάντων· ἐν γὰρ βόθροις ὀρυχθεῖσιν
gold-mines most-important of-all in for pits dug

ἐπὶ μικρὸν εὑρίσκονται καὶ χειροπληθεῖς χρυσίου πλάκες
for a-little-way are-found even hand-filling of-gold plates
ἔσθ' ὅτε μικρᾶς ἀποκαθάρσεως δεόμεναι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν
there-are when small refining needing the but rest
ψῆγμά ἐστι καὶ βῶλοι, καὶ αὗται κατεργασίαν οὐ πολλὴν
dust is and nuggets and these working not much
ἔχουσαι. ἡ δὲ μεσόγειος καὶ ὀρεινὴ βελτίω γῆν ἔχει,
having the but interior and mountainous better land has
πρὸς μὲν τῇ Πυρήνῃ τὴν τῶν Κωνουενῶν, ὅ ἐστι
near indeed the Pyrene the of-the Convenae which is
συνηλύδων, ἐν ᾗ πόλις Λούγδουνον καὶ τὰ τῶν Ὀνησιῶν
of-assembled-people in which city Lugdunum and the of-the Onesii
θερμὰ κάλλιστα ποτιμωτάτου ὕδατος· καλὴ δὲ καὶ ἡ
hot-springs finest of-most-drinkable water fine and also the
τῶν Αὐσκίων.
of-the Ausci
τὰ δὲ μεταξὺ τοῦ Γαρούνα καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος ἔθνη τὰ 2
the and between the Garumna and the Liger nations those
προσκείμενα τοῖς Ἀκυιτανοῖς ἐστιν Ἑλουοὶ μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ
lying-beside the Aquitani are Helvi indeed from the
Ῥοδανοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχοντες, Οὐελλάιοι δὲ μετὰ τούτους,
Rhodanus the beginning having Vellavii and after these
οἳ προσωρίζοντό ποτε Ἀρουέρνοις, νῦν δὲ τάττονται καθ'
who were-attached once to-Arverni now but are-ranked by
ἑαυτούς· εἶτα Ἀρουέρνοι καὶ Λεμοουίκες καὶ Πετροκόριοι·
themselves then Arverni and Lemovices and Petrocorii
πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Νιτιόβριγες καὶ Καδοῦρκοι καὶ Βιτούριγες
besides and these Nitiobriges and Cadurci and Bituriges
οἱ Κοῦβοι καλούμενοι· πρὸς δὲ τῷ ὠκεανῷ Σάντονοί
the Cubi called near and the ocean Santoni
τε καὶ Πίκτονες, οἱ μὲν τῷ Γαρούνᾳ παροικοῦντες,
both and Pictones the(-ones) indeed the Garumna dwelling-along

ὡς εἴπομεν, οἱ δὲ τῷ Λίγηρι. Ῥουτηνοὶ δὲ καὶ
as we-said the(-others) but the Liger Ruteni and and
Γαβαλεῖς τῇ Ναρβωνίτιδι πλησιάζουσι. παρὰ μὲν οὖν
Gabales — Narbonitis approach among indeed then
τοῖς Πετροκορίοις σιδηρουργεῖά ἐστιν ἀστεῖα καὶ τοῖς
the Petrocorii iron-works are fine and the
Κούβοις Βιτούριξι, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Καδούρκοις λινουργίαι,
Cubi Bituriges among and the Cadurci linen-factories
παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Ῥουτηνοῖς ἀργυρεῖα· ἔχουσι δ' ἀργυρεῖα
among and the Ruteni silver-mines have and silver-mines
καὶ οἱ Γαβαλεῖς. δεδώκασι δὲ Λάτιον Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τῶν
also the Gabales have-given and Latin-right Romans also of-the
Ἀκυιτανῶν τισι, καθάπερ Αὐσκίοις καὶ Κωνουέναις.
Aquitani to-some as to-Ausci and Convenae
3 Ἀρουέρνοι δὲ ἵδρυνται μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ Λίγηρι· μητρόπολις δ'
Arverni and are-set indeed on the Liger mother-city and
αὐτῶν ἐστι Νεμωσσὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ κειμένη. ῥυεὶς
of-them is Nemossus on the river lying having-flowed
δ' οὗτος παρὰ Κήναβον, τὸ τῶν Καρνούτων ἐμπόριον
and this past Cenabum the of-the Carnutes emporium
κατὰ μέσον που τὸν πλοῦν συνοικούμενον, ἐκβάλλει πρὸς
at middle somewhere the voyage inhabited empties toward
τὸν ὠκεανόν. τῆς δυνάμεως δὲ τῆς πρότερον Ἀρουέρνοι
the ocean of-the power and the former Arverni
μέγα τεκμήριον παρέχονται τὸ πολλάκις πολεμῆσαι πρὸς
great proof provide the often to-make-war against
Ῥωμαίους, τοτὲ μὲν μυριάσιν εἴκοσι πάλιν δὲ διπλασίαις.
Romans at-one-time indeed with-myriads twenty again but double
τοσαύταις γὰρ πρὸς Καίσαρα τὸν θεὸν διηγωνίσαντο μετὰ
with-so-many for against Caesar the god they-fought-it-out with
Οὐερκιγγετόριγος, πρότερον δὲ καὶ εἴκοσι πρὸς Μάξιμον τὸν
Vercingetorix before and also twenty against Maximus the

Αἰμιλιανόν, καὶ πρὸς Δομίτιον δ' ὡσαύτως Ἀηνόβαρβον.
Aemilianus and against Domitius and likewise Ahenobarbus
πρὸς μὲν οὖν Καίσαρα περί τε Γεργοουίαν πόλιν τῶν
against indeed then Caesar about both Gergovia city of-the
Ἀρουέρνων ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ ὄρους κειμένην συνέστησαν οἱ
Arverni on high mountain lying took-place the
ἀγῶνες, ἐξ ἧς ἦν ὁ Οὐερκιγγέτοριξ· καὶ περὶ Ἀλησίαν
contests from which was — Vercingetorix and about Alesia
πόλιν Μανδουβίων, ἔθνους ὁμόρου τοῖς Ἀρουέρνοις, καὶ
city of-Mandubii nation bordering on-the Arverni also
ταύτην ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ λόφου κειμένην περιεχομένην δ' ὄρεσι
this on high hill lying surrounded and by-mountains
καὶ ποταμοῖς δυσίν, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ἑάλω ὁ ἡγεμὼν καὶ ὁ
and rivers two in which also was-captured the leader and the
πόλεμος τέλος ἔσχε· πρὸς δὲ Μάξιμον Αἰμιλιανὸν κατὰ τὴν
war end had against but Maximus Aemilianus at the
συμβολὴν τοῦ τ' Ἴσαρος καὶ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ, καθ' ἣν καὶ τὸ
confluence of-the both Isar and the Rhodanus at which also the
Κέμμενον ὄρος πλησιάζει τῷ Ῥοδανῷ· πρὸς δὲ Δομίτιον
Cemmenus mountain approaches the Rhodanus against and Domitius
κατωτέρω ἔτι κατὰ τὴν συμβολὴν τοῦ τε Σούλγα καὶ τοῦ
lower still at the confluence of-the both Sulgas and the
Ῥοδανοῦ. διέτειναν δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν οἱ Ἀρουέρνοι καὶ μέχρι
Rhodanus extended and the rule the Arverni even as-far-as
Νάρβωνος καὶ τῶν ὅρων τῆς Μασσαλιώτιδος, ἐκράτουν
Narbo and the boundaries — of-Massaliotis they-ruled
δὲ καὶ τῶν μέχρι Πυρήνης ἐθνῶν καὶ μέχρι ὠκεανοῦ
and also of-the as-far-as Pyrene nations and as-far-as ocean
καὶ Ῥήνου. Βιτυΐτου δὲ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Μάξιμον καὶ
and Rhenus of-Bituitus and the(-one) against — Maximus and
τὸν Δομίτιον πολεμήσαντος ὁ πατὴρ Λουέριος τοσοῦτον
— Domitius having-warred the father Luerius so-much

πλούτῳ λέγεται καὶ τρυφῇ διενεγκεῖν, ὥστε ποτὲ ἐπίδειξιν
in-wealth is-said and in-luxury to-have-excelled so-that once display
ποιούμενος τοῖς φίλοις τῆς εὐπορίας ἐπ᾽ ἀπήνης φέρεσθαι
making to-the friends of-the abundance on carriage to-be-borne
διὰ πεδίου, χρυσοῦ νόμισμα καὶ ἀργύρου δεῦρο κἀκεῖσε
through plain of-gold coin and of-silver here and-there
διασπείρων, ὥστε συλλέγειν ἐκείνους ἀκολουθοῦντας.
scattering so-that to-gather those following

V · LUGDUNUM AND THE PEOPLES TO THE RHENUS

The rest of the country, to the Rhenus, falls to Lugdunum and to the Belgae. Lugdunum, at the meeting of the Arar and the Rhodanus, mints Rome's gold and silver, and before it stands the altar of the sixty nations to Augustus. The Aedui, called kinsmen of the Romans, and the Sequani quarreled over the Arar's tolls. The Rhenus rises in the Adula among the Helvetii, gold-rich but turned to brigandage, whom Caesar crushed; the length Asinius gives it is too great. The Sequani, Mediomatrici, Treveri, Nervii, and Menapii follow along the river, with the Suebi beyond; westward live the Senones, Remi, and Morini, and the Arduenna forest, where the people once barricaded themselves.

1 μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀκυιτανὴν μερίδα καὶ τὴν Ναρβωνῖτιν ἡ ἐφεξῆς
after and the Aquitanian portion and — Narbonitis the next
ἐστι μέχρι τοῦ Ῥήνου παντὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Λίγηρος ποταμοῦ καὶ
is as-far-as the Rhenus whole from the Liger river and
τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ, καθ᾽ ὃ συνάπτει πρὸς τὸ Λούγδουνον ἀπὸ τῆς
the Rhodanus at which joins with — Lugdunum from the
πηγῆς κατενεχθεὶς ὁ Ῥοδανός. ταύτης δὲ τῆς χώρας τὰ μὲν
source borne-down the Rhodanus of-this and the country the indeed
ἄνω μέρη τὰ πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς τῶν ποταμῶν, τοῦ τε Ῥήνου
upper parts those near the sources of-the rivers of-the both Rhenus
καὶ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ, μέχρι μέσων σχεδόν τι τῶν πεδίων ὑπὸ
and the Rhodanus as-far-as middle nearly somewhat of-the plains under

τῷ Λουγδούνῳ τέτακται, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ καὶ παρωκεανιτικὰ
— *Lugdunum are-ranked the but remaining and coast-dwelling*
ὑπ᾽ ἄλλῃ τέτακται μερίδι, ἣν ἰδίως Βέλγαις προσνέμουσιν·
under another are-ranked portion which specifically to-Belgae they-assign
ἡμεῖς δὲ κοινότερον τὰ καθ᾽ ἕκαστα δηλώσομεν.
we but more-generally the-things in particular will-make-plain
αὐτὸ μὲν δὴ τὸ Λούγδουνον ἐκτισμένον ὑπὸ λόφῳ 2
itself indeed indeed — Lugdunum founded under hill
κατὰ τὴν συμβολὴν τοῦ τε Ἄραρος τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ
at the confluence of-the both Arar the river and
τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ κατέχουσι Ῥωμαῖοι. εὐανδρεῖ δὲ μάλιστα
the Rhodanus hold Romans it-abounds-in-men and most
τῶν ἄλλων πλὴν Νάρβωνος· καὶ γὰρ ἐμπορίῳ χρῶνται
of-the others except Narbo also for emporium they-use
καὶ τὸ νόμισμα χαράττουσιν ἐνταῦθα τό τε ἀργυροῦν
and the coinage strike here the both silver
καὶ τὸ χρυσοῦν οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμόνες. τό τε ἱερὸν
and the gold the of-the Romans governors the and temple
τὸ ἀναδειχθὲν ὑπὸ πάντων κοινῇ τῶν Γαλατῶν
the(-one) dedicated by all in-common the Galatae
Καίσαρι τῷ Σεβαστῷ πρὸ ταύτης ἵδρυται τῆς πόλεως
to-Caesar — Augustus before this is-set the city
ἐπὶ τῇ συμβολῇ τῶν ποταμῶν· ἔστι δὲ βωμὸς ἀξιόλογος
at the confluence of-the rivers is and altar considerable
ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχων τῶν ἐθνῶν ἑξήκοντα τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ
inscription having of-the nations sixty in-the number and
εἰκόνες τούτων ἑκάστου μία καὶ ἄλλος μέγας. προκάθηται
images of-these each one and another great presides
δὲ τοῦ ἔθνους τοῦ Σεγοσιανῶν ἡ πόλις αὕτη, κειμένου
and over-the nation the of-Segusiavi the city this lying
μεταξὺ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος· τὰ δ᾽ ἑξῆς ἔθνη
between the Rhodanus and the Liger the and next nations

τὰ συντείνοντα πρὸς τὸν Ῥῆνον, τὰ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ
those extending to the Rhenus the(-ones) indeed by the
Δούβιος ὁρίζεται τὰ δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἄραρος. οὗτοι μὲν
Dubis are-bounded the(-others) but by the Arar these indeed
οὖν, ὡς εἴρηται πρότερον, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἄλπεων καὶ αὐτοὶ
then as has-been-said before from the Alps also themselves
κατενεχθέντες ἔπειτ' εἰς ἓν ῥεῖθρον συμπεσόντες εἰς τὸν
borne-down then into one stream having-fallen-together into the
Ῥοδανὸν καταφέρονται· ἄλλος δ' ἐστὶν ὁμοίως ἐν ταῖς
Rhodanus are-carried-down another and is likewise in the
Ἄλπεσι τὰς πηγὰς ἔχων, Σηκοάνας ὄνομα. ῥεῖ δ' εἰς τὸν
Alps the sources having Sequanas by-name flows and into the
ὠκεανὸν παράλληλος τῷ Ῥήνῳ διὰ ἐθνους ὁμωνύμου,
ocean parallel to-the Rhenus through nation of-the-same-name
συνάπτοντος τῷ Ῥήνῳ τὰ πρὸς ἕω, τὰ δ' εἰς
joining the Rhenus the-parts toward east the(-parts) but toward
τἀναντία τῷ Ἄραρι, ὅθεν αἱ κάλλισται ταριχεῖαι τῶν
the-opposite the Arar whence the finest salted-meats of-the
ὑείων κρεῶν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην κατακομίζονται. μεταξὺ
swine flesh to — Rome are-conveyed between
μὲν οὖν τοῦ Λίγηρος καὶ τοῦ Ἄραρος οἰκεῖ τὸ τῶν
indeed then the Liger and the Arar dwells the of-the
Αἰδούων ἔθνος, πόλιν ἔχον Καβυλλῖνον ἐπὶ τῷ Ἄραρι καὶ
Aedui nation city having Cabyllinum on the Arar and
φρούριον Βίβρακτα. οἱ δὲ Αἴδουοι καὶ συγγενεῖς Ῥωμαίων
fort Bibracte the and Aedui also kinsmen of-Romans
ὠνομάζοντο καὶ πρῶτοι τῶν ταύτῃ προσῆλθον πρὸς τὴν
were-named and first of-those here came to the
φιλίαν καὶ συμμαχίαν. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Ἄραρος οἰκοῦσιν
friendship and alliance beyond and the Arar dwell
οἱ Σηκοανοί, διάφοροι καὶ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐκ πολλοῦ
the Sequani at-variance both with-the Romans from long-ago

γεγονότες καὶ τοῖς Αἰδούοις, ὅτι πρὸς Γερμανοὺς
having-been and with-the Aedui because to Germans
προσεχώρουν πολλάκις κατὰ τὰς ἐφόδους αὐτῶν τὰς
they-went-over often at the attacks of-them those
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ ἐπεδείκνυντό γε οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν
against — Italy and displayed indeed not the ordinary
δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κοινωνοῦντες αὐτοῖς ἐποίουν μεγάλους
power but both sharing with-them they-made great
καὶ ἀφιστάμενοι μικρούς· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Αἰδούους καὶ διὰ
and standing-aloof small toward and the Aedui also because-of
ταῦτα μέν, ἀλλ' ἐπέτεινε τὴν ἔχθραν ἡ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
these-things indeed but intensified the enmity the of-the river
ἔρις τοῦ διείργοντος αὐτούς, ἑκατέρου τοῦ ἔθνους
strife of-the(-one) separating them each the nation
ἴδιον ἀξιοῦντος εἶναι τὸν Ἄραρα καὶ ἑαυτῷ προσήκειν τὰ
own claiming to-be the Arar and to-itself to-belong the
διαγωγικὰ τέλη· νυνὶ δ' ὑπὸ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἅπαντ' ἐστί.
transit tolls now but under the Romans all is
τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥήνῳ πρῶτοι τῶν ἁπάντων οἰκοῦσιν 3
the and on the Rhenus first of-the all dwell
Ἐλουήττιοι, παρ' οἷς εἰσιν αἱ πηγαὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐν
Helvetii among whom are the sources of-the river in
τῷ Ἀδούλᾳ ὄρει. τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τῶν Ἄλπεων,
the Adula mountain this and is part of-the Alps
ὅθεν καὶ ὁ Ἀδούας εἰς τἀναντία μέρη ῥεῖ τὰ πρὸς
whence also the Aduas into the-opposite parts flows those toward
τὴν ἐντὸς Κελτικὴν καὶ πληροῖ τὴν Λάριον λίμνην, πρὸς
the inner Celtica and fills the Larius lake by
ᾗ ἔκτισται τὸ Κῶμον, εἶτ' ἐνθένδε εἰς τὸν Πάδον
which has-been-founded — Comum then thence into the Padus
συμβάλλει, περὶ ὧν ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν. καὶ ὁ Ῥῆνος
empties about which later we-shall-speak also the Rhenus

δὲ εἰς ἕλη μεγάλα καὶ λίμνην ἀναχεῖται μεγάλην, ἧς
and into marshes great and lake spreads great which
ἐφάπτονται καὶ Ῥαιτοὶ καὶ Οὐινδολικοὶ τῶν Ἀλπείων τινὲς
touch both Rhaeti and Vindelici of-the Alpine some
καὶ τῶν ὑπεραλπείων. φησὶ δὲ τὸ μῆκος αὐτοῦ σταδίων
and of-the beyond-the-Alps says and the length of-it of-stades
ἑξακισχιλίων Ἀσίνιος, οὐκ ἔστι δέ· ἀλλ' ἐπ' εὐθείας μὲν
six-thousand Asinius not it-is and but in straight-line indeed
τοῦ ἡμίσους ὀλίγον ἂν ὑπερβάλλοι, τοῖς δὲ σκολιώμασι
the half a-little — would-exceed by-the but windings
καὶ χίλιοι προστεθέντες ἱκανῶς ἂν ἔχοιεν· καὶ γὰρ ὀξύς
even a-thousand added sufficiently — would-be and for swift
ἐστι, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ δυσγεφύρωτος καὶ διὰ πεδίων
it-is because-of this and also hard-to-bridge and through plains
ὕπτιος φέρεται τὸ λοιπὸν καταβὰς ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν·
level is-borne the remaining having-come-down from the mountains
πῶς οὖν οἷόν τε μένειν ὀξὺν καὶ βίαιον, εἰ τῷ ὑπτιασμῷ
how then possible — to-remain swift and violent if to-the levelness
προσδοίημεν καὶ σκολιότητας πολλὰς καὶ μακράς; φησὶ
we-should-add also windings many and long says
δὲ καὶ δίστομον εἶναι μεμψάμενος τοὺς πλείω λέγοντας·
and also two-mouthed to-be having-blamed those more saying
ἐγκυκλοῦνται μὲν δή τινα χώραν ταῖς σκολιότησι καὶ
encircle indeed indeed some country with-the windings both
οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σηκοάνας, οὐ τοσαύτην. ἀμφότεροι δὲ ῥέουσιν
this and the Sequanas not so-much both but flow
ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους ἀπὸ τῶν νοτίων μερῶν· πρόκειται δ'
toward the north from the southern parts lies-before and
αὐτῶν ἡ Βρεττανική, τοῦ μὲν Ῥήνου καὶ ἐγγύθεν ὥστε
them — Britannica of-the indeed Rhenus even near so-that
καθορᾶσθαι τὸ Κάντιον, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τὸ ἑῷον ἄκρον τῆς
to-be-seen — Cantium which-very is the eastern headland of-the

νήσου, τοῦ δὲ Σηκοάνα μικρὸν ἀπωτέρω· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ
island of-the but Sequanas a-little farther here and also
τὸ ναυπήγιον συνεστήσατο Καῖσαρ ὁ θεὸς πλέων εἰς τὴν
the dockyard established Caesar the god sailing to —
Βρεττανικήν. τοῦ δὲ Σηκοάνα τὸ πλεόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν
Britannica of-the and Sequanas the part-navigated by those
ἐκ τοῦ Ἄραρος δεχομένων τὰ φορτία μικρῷ πλέον ἐστὶν
from the Arar receiving the cargoes a-little more is
ἢ τὸ τοῦ Λίγηρος καὶ τὸ τοῦ Γαρούνα· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ
than the of-the Liger and the of-the Garumna the and from
Λουγδούνου μέχρι τοῦ Σηκοάνα χιλίων σταδίων ἐστίν,
Lugdunum as-far-as the Sequanas of-a-thousand stades is
ἔλαττον δ' ἢ διπλάσιον τούτου ἀπὸ τῶν εἰσβολῶν τοῦ
less but than double of-this from the mouths of-the
Ῥοδανοῦ μέχρι Λουγδούνου. φασὶ δὲ καὶ πολυχρύσους τοὺς
Rhodanus as-far-as Lugdunum they-say and also gold-rich the
Ἑλουηττίους, μηδὲν μέντοι ἧττον ἐπὶ ληστείαν τραπέσθαι
Helvetii not-at-all however less to brigandage to-have-turned
τὰς τῶν Κίμβρων εὐπορίας ἰδόντας· ἀφανισθῆναι δ'
the of-the Cimbri riches having-seen to-have-been-wiped-out and
αὐτῶν τὰ δύο φῦλα τριῶν ὄντων κατὰ στρατείας.
of-them the two tribes three being in campaigns
ὅμως δ' ἐκ τῶν λοιπῶν τὸ τῶν ἐπιγόνων πλῆθος
nevertheless but from the remaining the of-the descendants multitude
ἐδήλωσεν ὁ πρὸς Καίσαρα τὸν θεὸν πόλεμος, ἐν ᾧ
showed the against Caesar the god war in which
περὶ τετταράκοντα μυριάδες σωμάτων διεφθάρησαν, τοὺς
about forty myriads of-persons were-destroyed the
δὲ λοιποὺς σώζεσθαι μεθῆκεν εἰς ὀκτακισχιλίους, ὅπως μὴ
and rest to-be-saved he-let-go to eight-thousand so-that not
τοῖς Γερμανοῖς ὁμόροις οὖσιν ἔρημον τὴν χώραν ἀφῇ.
to-the Germans bordering being empty the country he-might-leave

4 μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Ἑλουηττίους Σηκοανοὶ καὶ Μεδιοματρικοὶ
after and the Helvetii Sequani and Mediomatrici
κατοικοῦσι τὸν Ῥῆνον, ἐν οἷς ἵδρυται Γερμανικὸν ἔθνος
dwell-along the Rhenus among whom is-set German nation
περαιωθὲν ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας Τρίβοκχοι. ἐν δὲ τοῖς Σηκοανοῖς
having-crossed from the homeland Triboci in and the Sequani
ἐστι τὸ ὄρος ὁ Ἰουράσιος, διορίζει δ' Ἑλουηττίους καὶ
is the mountain the Jurasius separates and Helvetii and
Σηκοανούς. ὑπὲρ οὖν τῶν Ἑλουηττίων καὶ τῶν Σηκοανῶν
Sequani beyond then the Helvetii and the Sequani
Αἴδουοι καὶ Λίγγονες οἰκοῦσι πρὸς δύσιν, ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν
Aedui and Lingones dwell toward west beyond and the
Μεδιοματρικῶν Λεῦκοι καὶ τῶν Λιγγόνων τι μέρος. τὰ δὲ
Mediomatrici Leuci and of-the Lingones some part the and
μεταξὺ ἔθνη τοῦ τε Λίγηρος καὶ τοῦ Σηκοάνα ποταμοῦ τὰ
between nations of-the both Liger and the Sequanas river those
πέραν τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ τε καὶ τοῦ Ἄραρος παράκειται πρὸς
beyond the Rhodanus both and the Arar lie-beside toward
ἄρκτον τοῖς τε Ἀλλόβριξι καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὸ Λούγδουνον·
north the both Allobroges and those about — Lugdunum
τούτων δ' ἐπιφανέστατόν ἐστι τὸ τῶν Ἀρουέρνων καὶ τὸ
of-these and most-notable is the of-the Arverni and the
τῶν Καρνούτων, δι' ὧν ἀμφοῖν ἐνεχθεὶς ὁ Λίγηρ εἰς
of-the Carnutes through which both borne the Liger into
τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἔξεισι. δίαρμα δ' ἐστὶν εἰς τὴν Βρεττανικὴν
the ocean goes-out passage and is to — Britannica
ἀπὸ τῶν ποταμῶν τῆς Κελτικῆς εἴκοσι καὶ τριακόσιοι
from the rivers — of-Celtica twenty and three-hundred
στάδιοι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τὴν ἄμπωτιν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ἀναχθέντες
stades at for the ebb-tide from evening having-put-to-sea
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ περὶ ὀγδόην ὥραν καταίρουσιν εἰς τὴν
on-the next-day about eighth hour they-land on the

νῆσον. μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Μεδιοματρικοὺς καὶ Τριβόκχους
island after and the Mediomatrici and Triboci
παροικοῦσι τὸν Ῥῆνον Τρήουιροι, καθ' οὓς πεποίηται τὸ
dwell-along the Rhenus Treveri at whom has-been-made the
ζεῦγμα ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων νυνὶ τῶν στρατηγούντων τὸν
bridge by the Romans now those conducting the
Γερμανικὸν πόλεμον. πέραν δὲ ᾤκουν Οὔβιοι κατὰ τοῦτον
German war beyond and dwelt Ubii at this
τὸν τόπον, οὓς μετήγαγεν Ἀγρίππας ἑκόντας εἰς τὴν
the place whom transferred Agrippa willing into the
ἐντὸς τοῦ Ῥήνου. Τρηουίροις δὲ συνεχεῖς Νέρουιοι, καὶ
inside the Rhenus with-Treveri and adjoining Nervii also
τοῦτο Γερμανικὸν ἔθνος· τελευταῖοι δὲ Μενάπιοι πλησίον
this German nation last and Menapii near
τῶν ἐκβολῶν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατοικοῦντες
the mouths on both-sides of-the river dwelling
ἕλη καὶ δρυμοὺς οὐχ ὑψηλῆς ἀλλὰ πυκνῆς ὕλης καὶ
marshes and thickets not of-tall but of-dense wood and
ἀκανθώδους. κατὰ τούτους δ' ἵδρυνται Σούγαμβροι
thorny opposite these and are-set Sugambri
Γερμανοί. πάσης δ' ὑπέρκεινται τῆς ποταμίας ταύτης
Germans all and lie-above the river-land this
οἱ Σόηβοι προσαγορευόμενοι Γερμανοὶ καὶ δυνάμει καὶ
the Suebi called Germans both in-power and
πλήθει διαφέροντες τῶν ἄλλων, ὑφ' ὧν οἱ ἐξελαυνόμενοι
in-number excelling the others by whom those driven-out
κατέφευγον εἰς τὴν ἐντὸς τοῦ Ῥήνου νυνί· καὶ ἄλλοι
fled to the inside the Rhenus now and others
δὲ κατ' ἄλλους τόπους δυναστεύουσι καὶ διαδέχονται τὰ
and in other places hold-power and take-over the
ζώπυρα τοῦ πολέμου τῶν πρώτων ἀεὶ καταλυομένων.
embers of-the war the first always being-put-down

τῶν δὲ Τρηουίρων καὶ Νερουίων Σένονες καὶ Ῥῆμοι πρὸς
of-the and Treveri and Nervii Senones and Remi toward
ἑσπέραν οἰκοῦσιν, ἔτι δ' Ἀτρεβάτιοι καὶ Ἐβούρωνες·
west dwell further and Atrebatii and Eburones
τοῖς Μεναπίοις δ' εἰσὶ συνεχεῖς ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ Μορῖνοι
with-the Menapii and are adjoining on the sea Morini
καὶ Βελλοάκοι καὶ Ἀμβιανοὶ καὶ Σουεσσίωνες καὶ Κάλετοι
and Bellovaci and Ambiani and Suessiones and Caleti
μέχρι τῆς ἐκβολῆς τοῦ Σηκοάνα ποταμοῦ. ἐμφερὴς δ'
as-far-as the mouth of-the Sequanas river similar and
ἐστὶ τῇ τῶν Μεναπίων ἥ τε τῶν Μορίνων καὶ ἡ τῶν
is to-the of-the Menapii the both of-the Morini and the of-the
Ἀτρεβατίων καὶ Ἐβουρώνων· ὕλη γάρ ἐστιν οὐχ ὑψηλῶν
Atrebatii and Eburones forest for it-is not of-tall
δένδρων πολλὴ μὲν οὐ τοσαύτη δὲ ὅσην οἱ συγγραφεῖς
trees great indeed not so-great but as-much-as the historians
εἰρήκασι, τετρακισχιλίων σταδίων, καλοῦσι δ' αὐτὴν
have-said of-four-thousand stades they-call and it
Ἀρδουέννην· κατὰ δὲ τὰς πολεμικὰς ἐφόδους συμπλέκοντες
Arduenna in and the warlike attacks interweaving
τὰς τῶν θάμνων λύγους βατώδεις οὔσας ἀπέφραττον τὰς
the of-the bushes withes brambly being they-blocked the
παρόδους. ἔστι δ' ὅπου καὶ σκόλοπας κατέπηττον, αὐτοὶ
passages it-is and where also stakes they-fixed themselves
δὲ κατέδυνον εἰς τὰ βάθη πανοίκιοι, νησίδια ἔχοντες
and sank into the depths with-all-the-household islets having
ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσι· ἐν μὲν οὖν ταῖς ἐπομβρίαις ἀσφαλεῖς τὰς
in the marshes in indeed then the rainy-seasons safe the
καταφυγὰς εἶχον, ἐν δὲ τοῖς αὐχμοῖς ἡλίσκοντο ῥᾳδίως·
refuges they-had in but the droughts they-were-taken easily
νυνὶ δ' ἅπαντες οἱ ἐντὸς Ῥήνου καθ' ἡσυχίαν ὄντες
now but all those inside Rhenus in quiet being

ὑπακούουσι Ῥωμαίων. περὶ δὲ τὸν Σηκοάναν ποταμόν εἰσι
obey Romans about and the Sequanas river are
καὶ οἱ Παρίσιοι, νῆσον ἔχοντες ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ πόλιν
also the Parisii island having in the river and city
Λουκοτοκίαν, καὶ Μέλδοι καὶ Ληξόουιοι, παρωκεανῖται
Lutetia and Meldi and Lexovii coast-dwellers
οὗτοι. ἀξιολογώτατον δ' ἐστὶν ἔθνος τῶν ταύτῃ Ῥῆμοι,
these most-considerable and is nation of-those here Remi
καὶ ἡ μητρόπολις αὐτῶν Δουρικορτόρα μάλιστα συνοικεῖται
and the mother-city their Duricortora most is-inhabited
καὶ δέχεται τοὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμόνας.
and receives the of-the Romans governors

VI · THE BELGAE AND THE CHARACTER OF THE GAULS

The Veneti fought Caesar at sea with oak ships and leather sails; Strabo thinks them the founders of the Adriatic Veneti. The whole Galatic race is war-mad, quick, and simple, easily provoked and easily persuaded, now at peace under Rome; the Belgae are bravest and once mustered three hundred thousand. Strabo describes their cloaks, long hair, weapons, wicker houses, and herds. Among them bards, vates, and Druids are honored, the Druids judging even wars and teaching that souls and the world are imperishable. Their vanity, the heads of enemies nailed to their porches, and their human sacrifices, which the Romans stopped, are recorded, with tales of the Samnite women and the ravens.

μετὰ δὲ τὰ λεχθέντα ἔθνη τὰ λοιπὰ Βελγῶν ἐστιν 1
after and the said nations the remaining of-Belgae are
ἔθνη τῶν παρωκεανιτῶν, ὧν Οὐένετοι μέν εἰσιν οἱ
nations of-the coast-dwellers of-which Veneti indeed are those
ναυμαχήσαντες πρὸς Καίσαρα· ἕτοιμοι γὰρ ἦσαν κωλύειν
having-fought-at-sea against Caesar ready for they-were to-hinder
τὸν εἰς τὴν Βρεττανικὴν πλοῦν χρώμενοι τῷ ἐμπορίῳ.
the to — Britannica voyage using the emporium

κατεναυμάχησε δὲ ῥᾳδίως, οὐκ ἐμβόλοις χρώμενος (ἦν
he-defeated-at-sea and easily not rams using were
γὰρ παχέα τὰ ξύλα) ἀλλ᾽ ἀνέμῳ φερομένων ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν
for thick the timbers but by-wind being-borne against him
κατέσπων οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ ἱστία δορυδρεπάνοις· ἦν γὰρ
pulled-down the Romans the sails with-sickle-spears were for
σκύτινα διὰ τὴν βίαν τῶν ἀνέμων· ἁλύσεις δ᾽ ἔτεινον
of-leather because-of the violence of-the winds chains and they-stretched
ἀντὶ κάλων. πλατύπυγα δὲ ποιοῦσι καὶ ὑψίπρυμνα
instead-of ropes broad-bottomed and they-make also high-sterned
καὶ ὑψόπρωρα διὰ τὰς ἀμπώτεις, δρυΐνης ὕλης ἧς
and high-prowed because-of the ebb-tides of-oak timber of-which
ἐστιν εὐπορία· διόπερ οὐ συνάγουσι τὰς ἁρμονίας τῶν
is abundance wherefore not they-bring-together the joints of-the
σανίδων, ἀλλ᾽ ἀραιώματα καταλείπουσι· ταῦτα δὲ βρύοις
planks but gaps leave these and with-seaweed
διανάττουσι τοῦ μὴ κατὰ τὰς νεωλκίας καπυροῦσθαι τὴν
they-stuff-full for-the not at the hauling-ashore to-be-dried-out the
ὕλην μὴ νοτιζομένην, τοῦ μὲν βρύου νοτιωτέρου ὄντος
timber not being-moistened the indeed seaweed moister being
τῇ φύσει, τῆς δὲ δρυὸς ξηρᾶς καὶ ἀλιποῦς. τούτους οἶμαι
in-the nature the but oak dry and without-fat these I-think
τοὺς Οὐενέτους οἰκιστὰς εἶναι τῶν κατὰ τὸν Ἀδρίαν· καὶ
the Veneti founders to-be of-those along the Adrias and
γὰρ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες σχεδόν τι οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ Κελτοὶ
for the others all nearly somewhat the in — Italy Celts
μετανέστησαν ἐκ τῆς ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἄλπεων γῆς, καθάπερ καὶ
migrated from the beyond the Alps land as also
οἱ Βόιοι καὶ Σένονες· διὰ δὲ τὴν ὁμωνυμίαν Παφλαγόνας
the Boii and Senones because-of and the sameness-of-name Paphlagonians
φασὶν αὐτούς. λέγω δ᾽ οὐκ ἰσχυριζόμενος· ἀρκεῖ γὰρ περὶ
they-say them I-speak but not insisting suffices for about

τῶν τοιούτων τὸ εἰκός. Ὀσίσμιοι δ' εἰσίν, οὓς Ὠστιμίους
the such-things the likely Osismii and are whom Ostimii
ὀνομάζει Πυθέας, ἐπί τινος προπεπτωκυίας ἱκανῶς ἄκρας
names Pytheas on some jutting-out considerably headland
εἰς τὸν ὠκεανὸν οἰκοῦντες, οὐκ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον δὲ ἐφ' ὅσον
into the ocean dwelling not to so-far but to as-much-as
ἐκεῖνος φησι καὶ οἱ πιστεύσαντες ἐκείνῳ. τῶν δὲ μεταξὺ
that-one says and those having-believed him of-the and between
ἐθνῶν τοῦ τε Σηκοάνα καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος οἱ μὲν
nations of-the both Sequanas and the Liger the(-ones) indeed
τοῖς Σηκοανοῖς οἱ δὲ τοῖς Ἀρουέρνοις ὁμοροῦσι.
with-the Sequani the(-others) but with-the Arverni border
τὸ δὲ σύμπαν φῦλον, ὃ νῦν Γαλλικόν τε καὶ Γαλατικὸν 2
the and whole stock which now Gallic both and Galatic
καλοῦσιν, ἀρειμάνιόν ἐστι καὶ θυμικόν τε καὶ ταχὺ
they-call war-mad is and high-spirited both and quick
πρὸς μάχην, ἄλλως δὲ ἁπλοῦν καὶ οὐ κακόηθες. διὰ
for battle otherwise but simple and not malicious because-of
δὲ τοῦτο ἐρεθισθέντες μὲν ἀθρόοι συνίασι πρὸς τοὺς
and this provoked indeed in-throngs they-gather for the
ἀγῶνας καὶ φανερῶς καὶ οὐ μετὰ περισκέψεως, ὥστε καὶ
contests both openly and not with circumspection so-that also
εὐμεταχείριστοι γίνονται τοῖς καταστρατηγεῖν ἐθέλουσι· καὶ
easy-to-handle they-become for-those to-outgeneral wishing and
γὰρ ὅτε βούλεται καὶ ὅπου καὶ ἀφ' ἧς ἔτυχε προφάσεως
for when one-wishes and where and from whatever happened pretext
παροξύνας τις αὐτοὺς ἑτοίμους ἔσχε πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον,
having-provoked anyone them ready has for the danger
πλὴν βίας καὶ τόλμης οὐδὲν ἔχοντας τὸ συναγωνιζόμενον.
except force and daring nothing having the helping-the-fight
παραπεισθέντες δὲ εὐμαρῶς ἐνδιδόασι πρὸς τὸ χρήσιμον,
persuaded but easily they-give-in to the useful

ὥστε καὶ παιδείας ἅπτεσθαι καὶ λόγων. τῆς δὲ βίας
so-that also learning to-take-up and letters of-the and force
τὸ μὲν ἐκ τῶν σωμάτων ἐστὶ μεγάλων ὄντων, τὸ
the(-part) indeed from the bodies is large being the(-part)
δ' ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους· συνίασι δὲ κατὰ πλῆθος ῥᾳδίως
but from the multitude they-gather and in multitude easily
διὰ τὸ ἁπλοῦν καὶ αὐθέκαστον, συναγανακτούντων τοῖς
because-of the simple and straightforward being-indignant-with those
ἀδικεῖσθαι δοκοῦσιν ἀεὶ τῶν πλησίον. νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ἐν
to-be-wronged seeming always those near now indeed then in
εἰρήνῃ πάντες εἰσὶ δεδουλωμένοι καὶ ζῶντες κατὰ τὰ
peace all are having-been-enslaved and living according-to the
προστάγματα τῶν ἑλόντων αὐτοὺς Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλ' ἐκ
orders of-the having-taken them Romans but from
τῶν παλαιῶν χρόνων τοῦτο λαμβάνομεν περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ
the old times this we-take about them and
τῶν μέχρι νῦν συμμενόντων παρὰ τοῖς Γερμανοῖς νομίμων.
the until now remaining among the Germans customs
καὶ γὰρ τῇ φύσει καὶ τοῖς πολιτεύμασιν ἐμφερεῖς εἰσι
and for in-the nature and in-the constitutions similar are
καὶ συγγενεῖς ἀλλήλοις οὗτοι, ὅμορόν τε οἰκοῦσι χώραν
and kin to-one-another these bordering both dwell country
διοριζομένην τῷ Ῥήνῳ ποταμῷ καὶ παραπλήσια ἔχουσαν
bounded by-the Rhenus river and similar having
τὰ πλεῖστα. ἀρκτικωτέρα δ' ἐστὶν ἡ Γερμανία, κρινομένων
the most-things more-northern but is — Germania being-judged
τῶν τε νοτίων μερῶν πρὸς τὰ νότια καὶ τῶν ἀρκτικῶν
the both southern parts with the southern and the northern
πρὸς τὰ ἀρκτικά. διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τὰς μεταναστάσεις
with the northern because-of this and also the migrations
αὐτῶν ῥαδίως ὑπάρχειν συμβαίνει, φερομένων ἀγεληδὸν
their easily to-be happens being-borne in-herds

καὶ πανστρατιᾷ, μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ πανοικίων ἐξαιρόντων,
and with-whole-army rather and also with-all-households setting-out
ὅταν ὑπ᾽ ἄλλων ἐκβάλλωνται κρειττόνων. οἵ τε Ῥωμαῖοι
when by others they-are-thrown-out stronger the and Romans
πολὺ ῥᾷον τούτους ἐχειρώσαντο ἢ τοὺς Ἴβηρας·
much more-easily these subdued than the Iberians
καὶ γὰρ ἤρξαντο πρότερον καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ὕστερον
and for they-began earlier and ceased later
ἐκείνοις πολεμοῦντες, τούτους δ᾽ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ χρόνῳ
those warring-with these but in the between time
πάντας κατέλυσαν, τοὺς ἀνὰ μέσον Ῥήνου καὶ τῶν
all they-put-down those in between Rhenus and the
Πυρηναίων ὀρῶν σύμπαντας. ἀθρόοι γὰρ καὶ κατὰ πλῆθος
Pyrenaean mountains all-together in-throngs for and in multitude
ἐμπίπτοντες ἀθρόοι κατελύοντο, οἱ δ᾽ ἐταμίευον καὶ
falling-on in-throngs were-put-down the(-others) but husbanded and
κατεκερμάτιζον τοὺς ἀγῶνας, ἄλλοτε ἄλλοι καὶ
broke-up-into-small-change the contests at-different-times different-ones and
κατ᾽ ἄλλα μέρη λῃστρικῶς πολεμοῦντες. εἰσὶ μὲν οὖν
in other parts in-brigand-fashion warring are indeed then
μαχηταὶ πάντες τῇ φύσει, κρείττους δ᾽ ἱππόται ἢ πεζοί,
warriors all by-the nature better but horsemen than foot-soldiers
καὶ ἔστι Ῥωμαίοις τῆς ἱππείας ἀρίστη παρὰ τούτων. ἀεὶ
and is for-Romans of-the cavalry best from these always
δὲ οἱ προσβορρότεροι καὶ παρωκεανῖται μαχιμώτεροι.
and the more-northern and coast-dwellers more-warlike
τούτων δὲ τοὺς Βέλγας ἀρίστους φασίν, εἰς πεντεκαίδεκα 3
of-these and the Belgae bravest they-say into fifteen
ἔθνη διῃρημένους, τὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος
nations divided those between the Rhenus and the Liger
παροικοῦντα τὸν ὠκεανόν, ὥστε μόνους ἀντέχειν πρὸς τὴν
dwelling-along the ocean so-that alone to-hold-out against the

τῶν Γερμανῶν ἔφοδον, Κίμβρων καὶ Τευτόνων. αὐτῶν
of-the Germans attack of-Cimbri and Teutones of-themselves
δὲ τῶν Βελγῶν Βελλοάκους ἀρίστους φασί, μετὰ δὲ
and the Belgae Bellovaci bravest they-say after and
τούτους Σουεσσίωνας. τῆς δὲ πολυανθρωπίας σημεῖον· εἰς
these Suessiones of-the and populousness sign into
γὰρ τριάκοντα μυριάδας ἐξετάζεσθαί φασι τῶν Βελγῶν
for thirty myriads to-be-counted they-say of-the Belgae
πρότερον τῶν δυναμένων φέρειν ὅπλα. εἴρηται δὲ καὶ
formerly of-those able to-bear arms has-been-said and also
τὸ τῶν Ἑλουηττίων πλῆθος καὶ τὸ τῶν Ἀρουέρνων καὶ
the of-the Helvetii number and the of-the Arverni and
τὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ἐξ ὧν ἡ πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται καὶ
the of-the allies from which the populousness appears and
ὅπερ εἶπον ἡ τῶν γυναικῶν ἀρετὴ πρὸς τὸ τίκτειν καὶ
which-very I-said the of-the women excellence toward the to-bear and
ἐκτρέφειν τοὺς παῖδας. σαγηφοροῦσι δὲ καὶ κομοτροφοῦσι
to-rear the children they-wear-cloaks and also they-grow-their-hair
καὶ ἀναξυρίσι χρῶνται περιτεταμέναις, ἀντὶ δὲ χιτώνων
and trousers use close-fitting instead-of and tunics
σχιστοὺς χειριδωτοὺς φέρουσι μέχρι αἰδοίων καὶ γλουτῶν.
slit sleeved they-wear as-far-as private-parts and buttocks
ἡ δ' ἐρέα τραχεῖα μὲν ἀκρόμαλλος δέ, ἀφ' ἧς τοὺς δασεῖς
the and wool rough indeed long-haired but from which the shaggy
σάγους ἐξυφαίνουσιν οὓς λαίνας καλοῦσιν· οἱ μέντοι Ῥωμαῖοι
cloaks they-weave which laenae they-call the however Romans
καὶ ἐν τοῖς προσβορροτάτοις ὑποδιφθέρους τρέφουσι ποίμνας
even in the most-northern-parts under-skins rear flocks
ἱκανῶς ἀστείας ἐρέας. ὁπλισμὸς δὲ σύμμετρος τοῖς τῶν
considerably fine of-wool armament and proportionate to-the of-the
σωμάτων μεγέθεσι, μάχαιρα μακρὰ παρηρτημένη παρὰ τὸ
bodies sizes sword long hung-beside along the

δεξιὸν πλευρόν, καὶ θυρεὸς μακρὸς καὶ λόγχαι κατὰ λόγον
right side and shield long and spears in proportion
καὶ μάδαρις, πάλτου τι εἶδος. χρῶνται δὲ καὶ τόξοις ἔνιοι
and madaris of-javelin some kind they-use and also bows some
καὶ σφενδόναις· ἔστι δέ τι καὶ γρόσφῳ ἐοικὸς ξύλον,
and slings is and some-thing also to-a-grosphus like wood
ἐκ χειρὸς οὐκ ἐξ ἀγκύλης ἀφιέμενον, τηλεβολώτερον καὶ
from hand not from thong let-fly farther-carrying even
βέλους, ᾧ μάλιστα καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ὀρνέων χρῶνται
than-an-arrow which most also for the of-the birds they-use
θήρας. χαμευνοῦσι δὲ καὶ μέχρι νῦν οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ
hunts they-sleep-on-the-ground and even until now the many and
καθεζόμενοι δειπνοῦσιν ἐν στιβάσι. τροφὴ δὲ πλείστη μετὰ
sitting dine on beds-of-straw food and most with
γάλακτος καὶ κρεῶν παντοίων, μάλιστα δὲ τῶν ὑείων καὶ
milk and meats of-all-kinds most and of-the pork both
νέων καὶ ἁλιστῶν. αἱ δ' ὗες καὶ ἀγραυλοῦσιν ὕψει τε
fresh and salted the and swine also stay-in-the-fields in-height both
καὶ ἀλκῇ καὶ τάχει διαφέρουσαι· κίνδυνος γοῦν ἐστι τῷ
and in-strength and in-speed excelling danger at-least is for-the
ἀήθει προσιόντι, ὡσαύτως καὶ λύκῳ. τοὺς δ' οἴκους
unaccustomed approaching likewise also for-a-wolf the and houses
ἐκ σανίδων καὶ γέρρων ἔχουσι μεγάλους θολοειδεῖς, ὄροφον
of planks and wickerwork they-have large dome-shaped roof
πολὺν ἐπιβάλλοντες. οὕτως δ' ἐστὶ δαψιλῆ καὶ τὰ ποίμνια
much throwing-on so and are abundant both the flocks
καὶ τὰ ὑοφόρβια ὥστε τῶν σάγων καὶ τῆς ταριχείας
and the herds-of-swine so-that of-the cloaks and of-the salted-meat
ἀφθονίαν μὴ τῇ Ῥώμῃ χορηγεῖσθαι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς
abundance not — to-Rome to-be-supplied only but also to-the
πλείστοις μέρεσι τῆς Ἰταλίας. ἀριστοκρατικαὶ δ' ἦσαν
most parts — of-Italy aristocratic and were

αἱ πλείους τῶν πολιτειῶν· ἕνα δ' ἡγεμόνα ἡροῦντο κατ'
the most of-the constitutions one and leader they-chose by
ἐνιαυτὸν τὸ παλαιόν, ὡς δ' αὕτως εἰς πόλεμον εἷς ὑπὸ
year the of-old as and likewise for war one by
τοῦ πλήθους ἀπεδείκνυτο στρατηγός· νυνὶ δὲ προσέχουσι
the multitude was-declared general now but they-attend
τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων προστάγμασι τὸ πλέον. ἴδιον δὲ τὸ
to-the of-the Romans orders the most peculiar and the
ἐν τοῖς συνεδρίοις συμβαῖνον· ἐὰν γάρ τις θορυβῇ τὸν
in the councils happening if for anyone disturbs the
λέγοντα καὶ ὑποκρούσῃ, προσιὼν ὁ ὑπηρέτης ἐσπασμένος
speaker and interrupts approaching the attendant having-drawn
τὸ ξίφος κελεύει σιγᾶν μετ' ἀπειλῆς, μὴ παυομένου δέ,
the sword bids to-be-silent with threat not ceasing but
καὶ δεύτερον καὶ τρίτον ποιεῖ τὸ αὐτό, τελευταῖον δὲ
both a-second and a-third-time does the same at-last and
ἀφαιρεῖ τοῦ σάγου τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἄχρηστον ποιῆσαι
takes-away from-the cloak so-much as-much-as useless to-make
τὸ λοιπόν. τὸ δὲ περὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας,
the rest the and about the men and the women
τὸ διηλλάχθαι τὰ ἔργα ὑπεναντίως τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν,
the to-have-been-exchanged the tasks contrary to-the among us
κοινὸν καὶ πρὸς ἄλλους συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐστί.
common also with others many of-the barbarians is
4 παρὰ πᾶσι δ' ὡς ἐπίπαν τρία φῦλα τῶν τιμωμένων
among all and on the-whole three classes of-the honored
διαφερόντως ἐστί, βάρδοι τε καὶ ὀυάτεις καὶ δρυΐδαι·
especially are bards both and vates and druids
βάρδοι μὲν ὑμνηταὶ καὶ ποιηταί, ὀυάτεις δὲ ἱεροποιοὶ
bards indeed singers and poets vates but sacrificers
καὶ φυσιολόγοι, δρυΐδαι δὲ πρὸς τῇ φυσιολογίᾳ καὶ τὴν
and natural-philosophers druids but besides the natural-philosophy also the

ἠθικὴν φιλοσοφίαν ἀσκοῦσι· δικαιότατοι δὲ νομίζονται καὶ
moral philosophy practice most-just and they-are-held and
διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύονται τάς τε ἰδιωτικὰς κρίσεις καὶ
because-of this are-entrusted-with the both private judgments and
τὰς κοινάς, ὥστε καὶ πολέμους διῄτων πρότερον καὶ
the public so-that even wars they-arbitrated formerly and
παρατάττεσθαι μέλλοντας ἔπαυον, τὰς δὲ φονικὰς δίκας
to-draw-up being-about-to they-stopped the and murder cases
μάλιστα τούτοις ἐπετέτραπτο δικάζειν. *** ὅταν τε φορὰ
especially to-these had-been-entrusted to-judge (lacuna) when and yield
τούτων ᾖ, φορὰν καὶ τῆς χώρας νομίζουσιν ὑπάρχειν.
of-these there-be yield also of-the country they-think to-be
ἀφθάρτους δὲ λέγουσι καὶ οὗτοι καὶ ἄλλοι τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ
imperishable and say both these and others the souls and
τὸν κόσμον, ἐπικρατήσειν δέ ποτε καὶ πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ.
the universe to-be-going-to-prevail and once both fire and water
τῷ δ' ἁπλῷ καὶ θυμικῷ πολὺ τὸ ἀνόητον καὶ ἀλαζονικὸν 5
to-the and simple and high-spirited much the foolish and boastful
πρόσεστι καὶ τὸ φιλόκοσμον· χρυσοφοροῦσί τε γάρ,
is-attached and the love-of-ornament they-wear-gold both for
περὶ μὲν τοῖς τραχήλοις στρεπτὰ ἔχοντες περὶ δὲ τοῖς
about indeed the necks torques having about and the
βραχίοσι καὶ τοῖς καρποῖς ψέλια, καὶ τὰς ἐσθῆτας βαπτὰς
arms and the wrists bracelets and the clothes dyed
φοροῦσι καὶ χρυσοπάστους οἱ ἐν ἀξιώματι. ὑπὸ τῆς
wear and gold-sprinkled those in rank by the
τοιαύτης δὲ κουφότητος ἀφόρητοι μὲν νικῶντες, ἐκπλαγεῖς
such and lightness unbearable indeed winning panic-stricken
δ' ἡττηθέντες ὁρῶνται. πρόσεστι δὲ τῇ ἀνοίᾳ καὶ τὸ
but defeated are-seen is-attached and to-the folly also the
βάρβαρον καὶ τὸ ἔκφυλον, ὃ τοῖς προσβόρροις ἔθνεσι
barbarous and the outlandish which the northern nations

παρακολουθεῖ πλεῖστον, τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης ἀπιόντας τὰς
accompanies most the from the battle departing the
κεφαλὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐξάπτειν ἐκ τῶν αὐχένων τῶν
heads of-the enemies to-hang from the necks of-the
ἵππων, κομίσαντας δὲ προσπατταλεύειν τοῖς προπυλαίοις.
horses having-brought and to-nail to-the porches
φησὶ γοῦν Ποσειδώνιος αὐτὸς ἰδεῖν ταύτην τὴν θέαν
says at-least Posidonius himself to-have-seen this the sight
πολλαχοῦ, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀηθίζεσθαι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
in-many-places and the indeed first to-feel-it-strange after but these-things
φέρειν πράως διὰ τὴν συνήθειαν. τὰς δὲ τῶν ἐνδόξων
to-bear calmly because-of the familiarity the and of-the notable
κεφαλὰς κεδροῦντες ἐπεδείκνυον τοῖς ξένοις, καὶ οὐδὲ
heads embalming-with-cedar they-displayed to-the strangers and not-even
πρὸς ἰσοστάσιον χρυσὸν ἀπολυτροῦν ἠξίουν. καὶ τούτων
for equal-weight gold to-give-back they-deigned also from-these
δ' ἔπαυσαν αὐτοὺς Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς θυσίας καὶ
and stopped them Romans and from-the in the sacrifices and
μαντείας ὑπεναντίων τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν νομίμοις. ἄνθρωπον γὰρ
divinations contrary to-the among us customs man for
κατεσπεισμένον παίσαντες εἰς νῶτον μαχαίρᾳ ἐμαντεύοντο
consecrated having-struck in back with-sword they-divined
ἐκ τοῦ σφαδασμοῦ. ἔθυον δὲ οὐκ ἄνευ δρυϊδῶν. καὶ
from the convulsion they-sacrificed and not without druids also
ἄλλα δὲ ἀνθρωποθυσιῶν εἴδη λέγεται· καὶ γὰρ κατετόξευόν
other and of-human-sacrifices kinds are-told and for they-shot-down
τινας καὶ ἀνεσταύρουν ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς καὶ κατασκευάσαντες
some and impaled in the temples and having-built
κολοσσὸν χόρτου καὶ ξύλων, ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τοῦτον
colossus of-hay and wood having-thrown into this
βοσκήματα καὶ θηρία παντοῖα καὶ ἀνθρώπους, ὡλοκαύτουν.
cattle and beasts of-all-kinds and men they-burned-whole

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ὠκεανῷ φησιν εἶναι νῆσον μικρὰν οὐ πάνυ 6
in and the ocean he-says to-be island small not quite
πελαγίαν, προκειμένην τῆς ἐκβολῆς τοῦ Λίγηρος ποταμοῦ·
out-at-sea lying-before the mouth of-the Liger river
οἰκεῖν δὲ ταύτην τὰς τῶν Σαμνιτῶν γυναῖκας, Διονύσῳ
to-inhabit and this the of-the Samnitae women by-Dionysus
κατεχομένας καὶ ἱλασκομένας τὸν θεὸν τοῦτον τελεταῖς
possessed and propitiating the god this with-rites
τε καὶ ἄλλαις ἱεροποιίαις ἐξηλλαγμέναις. οὐκ ἐπιβαίνειν
both and other sacred-ceremonies outlandish not to-set-foot
δὲ ἄνδρα τῆς νήσου, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας αὐτὰς πλεούσας
and man on-the island the but women themselves sailing
κοινωνεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσι καὶ πάλιν ἐπανιέναι. ἔθος
to-have-intercourse with-the men and again to-return custom
δ' εἶναι κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἅπαξ τὸ ἱερὸν ἀποστεγάζεσθαι
and to-be by year once the temple to-be-unroofed
καὶ στεγάζεσθαι πάλιν αὐθημερὸν πρὸ δύσεως, ἑκάστης
and to-be-roofed again on-the-same-day before sunset each
φορτίον ἐπιφερούσης· ἧς δ' ἂν ἐκπέσῃ τὸ φορτίον,
load bringing-on of-whom and — falls the load
διασπᾶσθαι ταύτην ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων· φερούσας δὲ τὰ
to-be-torn-apart her by the others carrying and the
μέρη περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν μετ' εὐασμοῦ μὴ παύεσθαι πρότερον,
pieces round the temple with the-cry-euoi not to-cease sooner
πρὶν παύσωνται τῆς λύττης· ἀεὶ δὲ συμβαίνειν ὥστε
until they-cease from-the frenzy always and to-happen so-that
τινὰ ἐμπίπτειν τὴν τοῦτο πεισομένην. τούτου δ' ἔτι
some to-fall-upon the(-one) this going-to-suffer than-this and still
μυθωδέστερον εἴρηκεν Ἀρτεμίδωρος τὸ περὶ τοὺς κόρακας
more-fabulous has-told Artemidorus the about the ravens
συμβαῖνον. λιμένα γάρ τινα τῆς παρωκεανίτιδος ἱστορεῖ
happening harbor for some of-the ocean-coast he-records

δύο κοράκων ἐπονομαζόμενον, φαίνεσθαι δ' ἐν τούτῳ δύο
of-two ravens named to-appear and in this two
κόρακας τὴν δεξιὰν πτέρυγα παράλευκον ἔχοντας· τοὺς
ravens the right wing whitish having those
οὖν περί τινων ἀμφισβητοῦντας, ἀφικομένους δεῦρο ἐφ'
then about some-things disputing having-come here on
ὑψηλοῦ τόπου σανίδα θέντας ἐπιβάλλειν ψαιστά, ἑκάτερον
high place plank having-put to-throw-on barley-cakes each
χωρίς· τοὺς δ' ὄρνεις ἐπιπτάντας τὰ μὲν ἐσθίειν
separately the and birds having-flown-down the(-ones) indeed to-eat
τὰ δὲ σκορπίζειν· οὗ δ' ἂν σκορπισθῇ τὰ ψαιστά,
the(-others) but to-scatter of-whom and — be-scattered the barley-cakes
ἐκεῖνον νικᾶν. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν μυθωδέστερα λέγει, περὶ δὲ
that-one to-win these-things indeed then more-fabulous he-says about and
τῆς Δήμητρος καὶ Κόρης πιστότερα, ὅτι φησὶν εἶναι νῆσον
— Demeter and Core more-credible that he-says to-be island
πρὸς τῇ Βρεττανικῇ, καθ' ἣν ὅμοια τοῖς ἐν Σαμοθρᾴκῃ
near — Britannica on which similar to-those in Samothrace
περὶ τὴν Δήμητρα καὶ τὴν Κόρην ἱεροποιεῖται. καὶ τοῦτο
about — Demeter and — Core are-performed also this
δὲ τῶν πιστευομένων ἐστίν, ὅτι ἐν τῇ Κελτικῇ φύεται
and of-the-things believed is that in — Celtica grows
δένδρον ὅμοιον συκῇ, καρπὸν δ' ἐκφέρει παραπλήσιον
tree like to-fig-tree fruit and it-bears resembling
κιοκράνῳ κορινθιουργεῖ· ἐπιτμηθεὶς δ' οὗτος ἀφίησιν ὀπὸν
to-capital of-Corinthian-work having-been-cut and this gives-off juice
θανάσιμον πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχρίσεις τῶν βελῶν. [...] Ἔφορος
deadly for the smearings of-the arrows (omitted) Ephorus
δὲ ὑπερβάλλουσάν τε τῷ μεγέθει λέγει τὴν Κελτικήν,
and surpassing both in-the size says — Celtica
ὥστε ἥσπερ νῦν Ἰβηρίας καλοῦμεν ἐκείνοις τὰ πλεῖστα
so-that of-what-very now Iberia we-call to-those the most

προσνέμειν μέχρι Γαδείρων, φιλέλληνάς τε ἀποφαίνει τοὺς
to-assign as-far-as Gades philbellenes and declares the
ἀνθρώπους, καὶ πολλὰ ἰδίως λέγει περὶ αὐτῶν οὐκ
men and many-things peculiarly says about them not
ἐοικότα τοῖς νῦν. ἴδιον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο· ἀσκεῖν γὰρ αὐτοὺς
like to-the present peculiar and also this to-practice for them
μὴ παχεῖς εἶναι μηδὲ προγάστορας, τὸν δ' ὑπερβαλλόμενον
not fat to-be nor big-bellied the and exceeding
τῶν νέων τὸ τῆς ζώνης μέτρον ζημιοῦσθαι. ταῦτα
of-the young-men the of-the girdle measure to-be-fined these-things
μὲν περὶ τῆς ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἄλπεων Κελτικῆς.
indeed about the beyond the Alps Celtica

VII · BRITAIN, IERNE, AND THULE

Britain is triangular, its longest side facing Celtica; four crossings lead to it, and Caesar sailed from Itium. Most of the island is level and wooded, yielding grain, cattle, metals, hides, slaves, and hunting dogs; its people are taller than the Celts, simpler, and less skilled, living in fenced clearings under a misty sky. Caesar crossed twice without great result, and now its chieftains court Augustus, and duties on its trade bring Rome more than tribute would. Ierne, north of it, is wilder still, its people said to eat their dead fathers. Of Thule Pytheas lies, though he seems sound on the heavens; near the frozen zone, he says, people live on millet and roots and thresh their grain indoors for lack of sun.

ἡ δὲ Βρεττανικὴ τρίγωνος μέν ἐστι τῷ σχήματι, 1
— and Britannica triangular indeed is in-the shape
παραβέβληται δὲ τὸ μέγιστον αὐτῆς πλευρὸν τῇ Κελτικῇ,
is-laid-alongside and the greatest its side — to-Celtica
τοῦ μήκους οὔθ' ὑπερβάλλον οὔτ' ἐλλεῖπον· ἔστι γὰρ ὅσον
in-the length neither exceeding nor falling-short it-is for as-much-as
τετρακισχιλίων καὶ τριακοσίων ἢ τετρακοσίων σταδίων
of-four-thousand and three-hundred or four-hundred stades

ἑκάτερον, τό τε Κελτικὸν τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ
each the both Celtic the(-one) from the mouths of-the
Ῥήνου μέχρι πρὸς τὰ βόρεια τῆς Πυρήνης ἄκρα τὰ κατὰ
Rhenus as-far-as to the northern of-the Pyrene headlands those toward
Ἀκυιτανίαν, καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Καντίου τοῦ καταντικρὺ τῶν
Aquitania and the(-one) from Cantium the opposite the
ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Ῥήνου, ἑωθινωτάτου σημείου τῆς Βρεττανικῆς,
mouths of-the Rhenus most-easterly point — of-Britannica
μέχρι πρὸς τὸ ἑσπέριον ἄκρον τῆς νήσου τὸ κατὰ τὴν
as-far-as to the western headland of-the island the(-one) toward —
Ἀκυιτανίαν καὶ τὴν Πυρήνην ἀντικείμενον. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ
Aquitania and the Pyrene lying-opposite this indeed then
τοὐλάχιστον διάστημα ἀπὸ τῆς Πυρήνης ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥῆνόν ἐστιν,
the-least distance from the Pyrene to the Rhenus is
ἐπεὶ τὸ μέγιστον εἴρηται ὅτι καὶ πεντακισχιλίων σταδίων
since the greatest has-been-said that even of-five-thousand stades
ἐστίν· ἀλλ᾽ εἰκὸς εἶναί τινα σύννευσιν ἐκ τῆς παραλλήλου
is but likely to-be some convergence from the parallel
θέσεως τῷ ποταμῷ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἐπιστροφῆς
position of-the river toward the mountain on-both-sides turn
τινος γινομένης κατὰ τὰς πρὸς τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἐσχατιάς.
some occurring at the toward the ocean extremities
2 τέτταρα δ᾽ ἐστὶ διάρματα, οἷς χρῶνται συνήθως ἐπὶ
four and are passages which they-use habitually to
τὴν νῆσον ἐκ τῆς ἠπείρου, τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τῶν
the island from the mainland those from the mouths of-the
ποταμῶν, τοῦ τε Ῥήνου καὶ τοῦ Σηκοάνα καὶ τοῦ Λίγηρος
rivers of-the both Rhenus and the Sequanas and the Liger
καὶ τοῦ Γαρούνα. τοῖς δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον τόπων
and the Garumna for-those and from the about the Rhenus places
ἀναγομένοις οὐκ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐκβολῶν ὁ πλοῦς ἐστιν,
putting-to-sea not from themselves the mouths the voyage is

ἀλλὰ ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμορούντων τοῖς Μεναπίοις Μορίνων, παρ'
but from the bordering the Menapii Morini among
οἷς ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ Ἴτιον, ᾧ ἐχρήσατο ναυστάθμῳ Καῖσαρ
whom is also — Itium which used as-naval-station Caesar
ὁ θεός, διαίρων εἰς τὴν νῆσον· νύκτωρ δ' ἀνήχθη, καὶ
the god crossing to the island by-night and he-put-to-sea and
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ κατῆρε περὶ τετάρτην ὥραν τριακοσίους καὶ
on-the next-day landed about fourth hour three-hundred and
εἴκοσι σταδίους τοῦ διάπλου τελέσας· κατέλαβε δ' ἐν
twenty stades of-the crossing having-completed he-found and in
ἀρούραις τὸν σῖτον. ἔστι δ' ἡ πλείστη τῆς νήσου πεδιὰς
fields the grain is and the most of-the island level
καὶ κατάδρυμος, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ γεώλοφα τῶν χωρίων ἐστί,
and wooded many and also hilly of-the places are
φέρει δὲ σῖτον καὶ βοσκήματα καὶ χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον καὶ
bears and grain and cattle and gold and silver and
σίδηρον· ταῦτα δὴ κομίζεται ἐξ αὐτῆς καὶ δέρματα καὶ
iron these indeed are-exported from it also hides and
ἀνδράποδα καὶ κύνες εὐφυεῖς πρὸς τὰς κυνηγεσίας· Κελτοὶ
slaves and dogs well-suited for the hunts Celts
δὲ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους χρῶνται καὶ τούτοις καὶ τοῖς
and also for the wars use both these and the
ἐπιχωρίοις. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εὐμηκέστεροι τῶν Κελτῶν εἰσι
native the and men taller than-the Celts are
καὶ ἧσσον ξανθότριχες, χαυνότεροι δὲ τοῖς σώμασι. σημεῖον
and less yellow-haired looser but in-the bodies sign
δὲ τοῦ μεγέθους· ἀντίπαιδας γὰρ εἴδομεν ἡμεῖς ἐν Ῥώμῃ
and of-the size boys for saw we in Rome
τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων αὐτόθι ὑπερέχοντας καὶ ἡμιποδίῳ,
than-the tallest there overtopping even by-half-a-foot
βλαισοὺς δὲ καὶ τἆλλα οὐκ εὐγράμμους τῇ συστάσει.
bandy-legged but and in-other-respects not well-lined in-the build

τὰ δ' ἔθη τὰ μὲν ὅμοια τοῖς Κελτοῖς τὰ
the and customs the(-ones) indeed similar to-the Celts the(-others)
δ' ἁπλούστερα καὶ βαρβαρώτερα, ὥστ' ἐνίους γάλακτος
but simpler and more-barbarous so-that some milk
εὐποροῦντας μὴ τυροποιεῖν διὰ τὴν ἀπειρίαν, ἀπείρους
abounding-in not to-make-cheese because-of the inexperience inexperienced
δ' εἶναι καὶ κηπείας καὶ ἄλλων γεωργικῶν. δυναστεῖαι
and to-be both of-gardening and of-other farming-things chieftaincies
δ' εἰσὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς πολέμους ἁπήναις
and are among them for and the wars chariots
χρῶνται τὸ πλέον, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Κελτῶν ἔνιοι. πόλεις
they-use the most as also of-the Celts some cities
δ' αὐτῶν εἰσιν οἱ δρυμοί· περιφράξαντες γὰρ δένδρεσι
and their are the forests having-fenced-round for with-trees
καταβεβλημένοις εὐρυχωρῆ κύκλον ἐνταῦθα καὶ αὐτοὶ
felled spacious circle there both themselves
καλυβοποιοῦνται καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα κατασταθμεύουσιν οὐ
make-huts and the cattle stable not
πρὸς πολὺν χρόνον. ἔπομβροι δ' εἰσὶν οἱ ἀέρες μᾶλλον
for long time rainy and are the climates rather
ἢ νιφετώδεις· ἐν δὲ ταῖς αἰθρίαις ὁμίχλη κατέχει
than snowy in and the clear-weathers mist holds
πολὺν χρόνον, ὥστε δι' ἡμέρας ὅλης ἐπὶ τρεῖς μόνον
long time so-that through day whole for three only
ἢ τέτταρας ὥρας τὰς περὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν ὁρᾶσθαι τὸν
or four hours those about the noon to-be-seen the
ἥλιον. τοῦτο δὲ κἀν τοῖς Μορίνοις συμβαίνει καὶ τοῖς
sun this and also-among the Morini happens and the
Μεναπίοις καὶ ὅσοι τούτων πλησιόχωροι.
Menapii and as-many-as of-these neighbors

δὶς δὲ διέβη Καῖσαρ εἰς τὴν νῆσον ὁ θεός, ἐπανῆλθε δὲ διὰ 3
twice and crossed Caesar to the island the god returned but with
ταχέων οὐδὲν μέγα διαπραξάμενος οὐδὲ προελθὼν ἐπὶ πολὺ
speed nothing great having-accomplished nor having-advanced for far
τῆς νήσου, διά τε τὰς ἐν τοῖς Κελτοῖς γενομένας στάσεις
of-the island because-of both the in the Celts having-arisen revolts
τῶν τε βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν οἰκείων στρατιωτῶν, καὶ διὰ
of-the both barbarians and the own soldiers and because-of
τὸ πολλὰ τῶν πλοίων ἀπολέσθαι κατὰ τὴν πανσέληνον
the many of-the ships to-have-been-lost at the full-moon
αὔξησιν λαβουσῶν τῶν ἀμπώτεων καὶ τῶν πλημμυρίδων.
increase having-taken the ebb-tides and the high-tides
δύο μέντοι ἢ τρεῖς νίκας ἐνίκησε τοὺς Βρεττανούς, καίπερ
two however or three victories he-won-over the Britons although
δύο τάγματα μόνον περαιώσας τῆς στρατιᾶς, καὶ ἀπήγαγεν
two legions only having-taken-across of-the army and he-led-away
ὅμηρά τε καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ τῆς ἄλλης λείας πλῆθος.
hostages both and slaves and of-the other booty multitude
νυνὶ μέντοι τῶν δυναστῶν τινες τῶν αὐτόθι πρεσβεύσεσι
now however of-the chieftains some of-those there by-embassies
καὶ θεραπείαις κατασκευασάμενοι τὴν πρὸς Καίσαρα τὸν
and attentions having-secured the toward Caesar —
Σεβαστὸν φιλίαν, ἀναθήματά τε ἀνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ Καπετωλίῳ
Augustus friendship offerings both dedicated in the Capitolium
καὶ οἰκείαν σχεδόν τι παρεσκεύασαν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
and own nearly somewhat made to-the Romans
ὅλην τὴν νῆσον· τέλη τε οὕπως ὑπομένουσι βαρέα τῶν τε
whole the island duties both thus submit-to heavy of-the both
εἰσαγομένων εἰς τὴν Κελτικὴν ἐκεῖθεν καὶ τῶν ἐξαγομένων
imported into — Celtica from-there and of-the exported
ἐνθένδε (ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν ἐλεφάντινα ψάλια καὶ περιαυχένια
from-here these and are ivory chains and necklaces

καὶ λυγγούρια καὶ ὑαλᾶ σκεύη καὶ ἄλλος ῥῶπος τοιοῦτος),
and amber-gems and glass vessels and other petty-ware such
ὥστε μηδὲν δεῖν φρουρᾶς τῆς νήσου· τοὐλάχιστον μὲν
so-that not-at-all to-need garrison of-the island the-least indeed
γὰρ ἑνὸς τάγματος χρήζοι ἂν καὶ ἱππικοῦ τινος, ὥστε καὶ
for of-one legion would-need — and cavalry some so-that also
φόρους ἀπάγεσθαι παρ' αὐτῶν, εἰς ἴσον δὲ καθίσταιτ' ἂν
tributes to-be-carried-off from them to equal but would-be-brought —
τὸ ἀνάλωμα τῇ στρατιᾷ τοῖς προσφερομένοις χρήμασιν·
the expense for-the army with-the contributed moneys
ἀνάγκη γὰρ μειοῦσθαι τὰ τέλη φόρων ἐπιβαλλομένων,
necessity for to-be-diminished the duties tributes being-imposed
ἅμα δὲ καὶ κινδύνους ἀπαντᾶν τινας βίας ἐπαγομένης.
at-the-same-time and also dangers to-arise some force being-applied
4 εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ τὴν Βρεττανικὴν νῆσοι μικραί·
are and also other about — Britannica islands small
μεγάλη δ' ἡ Ἰέρνη πρὸς ἄρκτον αὐτῇ παραβεβλημένη,
great but — Ierne toward north to-it laid-alongside
προμήκης μᾶλλον πλάτος ἔχουσα. περὶ ἧς οὐδὲν ἔχομεν
oblong rather breadth having about which nothing we-are-able
λέγειν σαφὲς πλὴν ὅτι ἀγριώτεροι τῶν Βρεττανῶν
to-say clear except that wilder than-the Britons
ὑπάρχουσιν οἱ κατοικοῦντες αὐτήν, ἀνθρωποφάγοι τε
are those inhabiting it man-eaters both
ὄντες καὶ πολυφάγοι, τούς τε πατέρας τελευτήσαντας
being and great-eaters the both fathers having-died
κατεσθίειν ἐν καλῷ τιθέμενοι καὶ φανερῶς μίσγεσθαι
to-eat-up in honorable regarding and openly to-have-intercourse
ταῖς τε ἄλλαις γυναιξὶ καὶ μητράσι καὶ ἀδελφαῖς. καὶ
with-the both other women and mothers and sisters also
ταῦτα δ' οὕτω λέγομεν ὡς οὐκ ἔχοντες ἀξιοπίστους
these-things and so we-say as not having trustworthy

μάρτυρας· καίτοι τό γε τῆς ἀνθρωποφαγίας καὶ Σκυθικὸν
witnesses and-yet the at-least of-the man-eating also Scythian
εἶναι λέγεται, καὶ ἐν ἀνάγκαις πολιορκητικαῖς καὶ Κελτοὶ
to-be is-said and in necessities of-siege both Celts
καὶ Ἴβηρες καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους ποιῆσαι τοῦτο λέγονται.
and Iberians and others several to-have-done this are-said
περὶ δὲ τῆς Θούλης ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀσαφὴς ἡ ἱστορία 5
about and — Thule still more unclear the history
διὰ τὸν ἐκτοπισμόν· ταύτην γὰρ τῶν ὀνομαζομένων
because-of the remoteness this for of-the named
ἀρκτικωτάτην τιθέασιν. ἃ δ' εἴρηκε Πυθέας περί τε ταύτης
most-northern they-set what but has-said Pytheas about both this
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ταύτῃ τόπων ὅτι μὲν πέπλασται,
and the other of-the here places that indeed has-been-fabricated
φανερὸν ἐκ τῶν γνωριζομένων χωρίων· κατέψευσται γὰρ
plain from the known places has-lied for
αὐτῶν τὰ πλεῖστα, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον εἴρηται, ὥστε
about-them the most as also before has-been-said so-that
δῆλός ἐστιν ἐψευσμένος μᾶλλον περὶ τῶν ἐκτετοπισμένων.
clear he-is having-lied more about the remote-places
πρὸς μέντοι τὰ οὐράνια καὶ τὴν μαθηματικὴν θεωρίαν
as-to however the heavenly-things and the mathematical theory
ἱκανῶς δόξει κεχρῆσθαι τοῖς πράγμασι *** τοῖς τῇ
sufficiently will-seem to-have-used the facts (lacuna) to-those to-the
κατεψυγμένῃ ζώνῃ πλησιάζουσι τὸ τῶν καρπῶν εἶναι τῶν
frozen zone approaching the of-the fruits to-be of-the
ἡμέρων καὶ ζῴων τῶν μὲν ἀφορίαν παντελῆ τῶν
cultivated and animals of-the(-ones) indeed barrenness complete of-the(-others)
δὲ σπάνιν, κέγχρῳ δὲ καὶ ἀγρίοις λαχάνοις καὶ καρποῖς
but scarcity with-millet and and wild vegetables and fruits
καὶ ῥίζαις τρέφεσθαι· παρ' οἷς δὲ σῖτος καὶ μέλι γίγνεται,
and roots to-be-nourished among whom and grain and honey occurs

καὶ τὸ πόμα ἐντεῦθεν ἔχειν· τὸν δὲ σῖτον, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς
also the drink from-there to-have the and grain since the
ἡλίους οὐκ ἔχουσι καθαρούς, ἐν οἴκοις μεγάλοις κόπτουσι,
suns not they-have clear in houses great they-thresh
συγκομισθέντων δεῦρο τῶν σταχύων· αἱ γὰρ ἅλως
having-been-brought-together here the ears the for threshing-floors
ἄχρηστοι γίνονται διὰ τὸ ἀνήλιον καὶ τοὺς ὄμβρους.
useless become because-of the sunlessness and the rains

VIII · THE ALPS AND THEIR PEOPLES

The Alps begin not at Monoecus but at Sabata, beside Genua; Ligurians live along the harborless coast, trading flocks, hides, and honey for oil and wine. The Salyes, the first of the Celts beyond the Alps the Romans subdued, blocked the coast road until eighty years of war barely opened it. Strabo names the peoples of the western and central Alps, the Vocontii, Medulli, Taurini, and others, and the sources of the Druentia, the Durias, and the Padus. Augustus put down the robber tribes and built roads where he could, though cliffs and avalanches still endanger travelers. The Salassi, whose gold-washing quarreled with the farmers below, harassed the Romans until Augustus sold them all and founded Augusta.

1 μετὰ δὲ τὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἄλπεων Κελτικὴν καὶ τὰ ἔθνη
after and the beyond the Alps Celtica and the nations
τὰ ἔχοντα τὴν χώραν ταύτην περὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Ἄλπεων
those holding the country this about themselves the Alps
λεκτέον καὶ τῶν κατοικούντων αὐτάς, ἔπειτα περὶ τῆς
one-must-speak and those inhabiting them then about the
συμπάσης Ἰταλίας, φυλάττουσιν ἐν τῇ γραφῇ τὴν αὐτὴν
whole Italy keeping in the description the same
τάξιν ἥνπερ δίδωσιν ἡ τῆς χώρας φύσις. ἄρχονται μὲν
order which-very gives the of-the country nature begin indeed
οὖν αἱ Ἄλπεις οὐκ ἀπὸ Μονοίκου λιμένος, ὡς εἰρήκασί
then the Alps not from Monoecus harbor as have-said

τινες, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν χωρίων ἀφ᾽ ὧνπερ καὶ τὰ
some but from the same places from which-very also the
Ἀπέννινα ὄρη κατὰ Γένουαν ἐμπόριον Λιγύων καὶ τὰ
Apennine mountains at Genua emporium of-Ligurians and the
καλούμενα Σαβάτων ὀυάδα, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τενάγη· τὸ μὲν
so-called of-Sabata vada which-very is shoals the indeed
γὰρ Ἀπέννινον ἀπὸ Γενούας, αἱ δὲ Ἄλπεις ἀπὸ τῶν
for Apennine from Genua the but Alps from —
Σαβάτων ἔχουσι τὴν ἀρχήν· στάδιοι δ᾽ εἰσὶ μεταξὺ Γενούας
Sabata have the beginning stades and are between Genua
καὶ Σαβάτων διακόσιοι πρὸς τοῖς ἑξήκοντα· μετὰ
and Sabata two-hundred in-addition-to the sixty after
δὲ τριακοσίους πρὸς τοῖς ἑβδομήκοντα Ἀλβίγγαυνόν
and three-hundred in-addition-to the seventy Albingaunum
ἐστι πόλισμα, οἱ δ᾽ ἐνοικοῦντες Λίγυες Ἴγγαυνοι
is small-town the and inhabiting Ligurians Ingauni
καλοῦνται· ἐντεῦθεν δ᾽ εἰς Μονοίκου λιμένα τετρακόσιοι
are-called from-here and to Monoecus harbor four-hundred
καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα. ἔν τε τῷ μεταξὺ πόλις εὐμεγέθης Ἄλβιον
and eighty in both the between city large Albium
Ἰντεμέλιον καὶ οἱ κατοικοῦντες Ἰντεμέλιοι. καὶ δὴ καὶ
Intemelium and those inhabiting Intemelii and indeed also
σημεῖον τίθενται τοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Σαβάτων εἶναι
sign they-set of-the the beginning from — Sabata to-be
ταῖς Ἄλπεσιν ἐκ τῶν ὀνομάτων τούτων· τὰ γὰρ Ἄλπεια
for-the Alps from the names these the for Alpeia
καλεῖσθαι πρότερον Ἄλβια, καθάπερ καὶ Ἀλπεινά. καὶ
to-have-been-called formerly Albia as also Alpeina and
γὰρ νῦν ἔτι τὸ ἐν τοῖς Ἰάποσιν ὄρος ὑψηλὸν συνάπτον
for now still the among the Iapodes mountain high joining

πως τῇ Ὄκρᾳ καὶ ταῖς Ἄλπεσιν Ἄλβιον λέγεσθαι, ὡς
somehow to-the Ocra and the Alps Albius to-be-called as
ἂν μέχρι δεῦρο τῶν Ἄλπεων ἐκτεταμένων.
— as-far-as here the Alps being-extended

2 τῶν οὖν Λιγύων τῶν μὲν ὄντων Ἰγγαύνων τῶν δὲ
of-the then Ligurians the(-ones) indeed being Ingauni the(-others) but
Ἰντεμελίων, εἰκότως τὰς ἐποικίας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ
Intemelii fittingly the settlements their on the sea
τὴν μὲν ὀνομάζεσθαι Ἄλβιον Ἰντεμέλιον οἷον Ἄλπειον,
the(-one) indeed to-be-named Albium Intemelium as-it-were Alpine
τὴν δὲ ἐπιτετμημένως μᾶλλον Ἀλβίγγαυνον. Πολύβιος
the(-other) but in-abbreviated-form rather Albingaunum Polybius
δὲ προστίθησι τοῖς δυσὶ φύλοις τῶν Λιγύων τοῖς λεχθεῖσι
but adds to-the two tribes of-the Ligurians the said
τό τε τῶν Ὀξυβίων καὶ τὸ τῶν Δεκιητῶν. ὅλως δὲ ἡ
the both of-the Oxybii and the of-the Deciatae wholly and the
παραλία αὕτη πᾶσα μέχρι Τυρρηνίας ἐκ Μονοίκου λιμένος
coast this all as-far-as Tyrrhenia from Monoecus harbor
προσεχής τέ ἐστι καὶ ἀλίμενος πλὴν βραχέων ὅρμων
exposed both is and harborless except short anchorages
καὶ ἀγκυροβολίων. ὑπέρκεινται δὲ οἱ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐξαίσιοι
and anchoring-places lie-above and the of-the mountains enormous
κρημνοὶ στενὴν ἀπολείποντες πρὸς θαλάττῃ πάροδον.
cliffs narrow leaving at sea passage
κατοικοῦσι δὲ Λίγυες ζῶντες ἀπὸ θρεμμάτων τὸ πλέον
dwell and Ligurians living from flocks the most
καὶ γάλακτος καὶ κριθίνου πόματος, νεμόμενοι τά τε πρὸς
and milk and barley drink inhabiting the both at
θαλάττῃ χωρία καὶ τὸ πλέον τὰ ὄρη. ἔχουσι δ' ὕλην
sea places and the most the mountains they-have and timber
ἐνταῦθα παμπόλλην ναυπηγήσιμον καὶ μεγαλόδενδρον, ὥστ'
there very-much fit-for-shipbuilding and of-great-trees so-that

ἐνίων τοῦ πάχους τὴν διάμετρον ὀκτὼ ποδῶν εὑρίσκεσθαι·
of-some of-the thickness the diameter of-eight feet to-be-found
πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῇ ποικιλίᾳ τῶν θυΐνων οὐκ ἔστι χείρω
many and also in-the variegation than-the citron-woods not are worse
πρὸς τὰς τραπεζοποιίας. ταῦτά τε δὴ κατάγουσιν εἰς
for the table-making these both indeed they-bring-down to
τὸ ἐμπόριον τὴν Γένουαν καὶ θρέμματα καὶ δέρματα
the emporium — Genua and flocks and hides
καὶ μέλι, ἀντιφορτίζονται δὲ ἔλαιον καὶ οἶνον τὸν ἐκ
and honey they-take-in-exchange and oil and wine the from
τῆς Ἰταλίας· ὁ δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὀλίγος ἐστί, πιττίτης
— Italy the and among them scanty is pitch-flavored
αὐστηρός. ἐντεῦθεν δέ εἰσιν οἱ γίννοι λεγόμενοι ἵπποι
harsh from-here and are the ginni called horses
τε καὶ ἡμίονοι, καὶ οἱ λιγυστῖνοί τε χιτῶνες καὶ σάγοι·
both and mules and the Ligurian both tunics and cloaks
πλεονάζει δὲ καὶ τὸ λιγγούριον παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς, ὅ τινες
abounds and also the lyngurium among them which some
ἤλεκτρον προσαγορεύουσι. στρατεύονται δ᾽ ἱππεῖς μὲν οὐ
amber call they-serve and horsemen indeed not
πάνυ, ὁπλῖται δὲ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ ἀκροβολισταί· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ
quite hoplites but good and skirmishers from and the
χαλκάσπιδας εἶναι τεκμαίρονταί τινες Ἕλληνας αὐτοὺς εἶναι.
bronze-shielded to-be conjecture some Greeks them to-be
ὁ δὲ τοῦ Μονοίκου λιμὴν ὅρμος ἐστὶν οὐ μεγάλαις 3
the and — of-Monoecus harbor anchorage is not for-large
οὐδὲ πολλαῖς ναυσίν, ἔχων ἱερὸν Ἡρακλέους Μονοίκου
nor for-many ships having temple of-Heracles Monoecus
καλουμένου· ἔοικε δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνόματος καὶ μέχρι
called it-seems and from the name even as-far-as
δεῦρο διατείνειν ὁ Μασσαλιωτικὸς παράπλους· διέχει
here to-extend the Massaliotic coasting-voyage is-distant

δ' Ἀντιπόλεως μικρῷ πλείους ἢ διακοσίους σταδίους.
and from-Antipolis a-little more than two-hundred stades
τοὐντεῦθεν δ' ἤδη μέχρι Μασσαλίας καὶ μικρὸν προσωτέρω
from-here and already as-far-as Massalia and a-little farther
τὸ τῶν Σαλύων ἔθνος οἰκεῖ τὰς Ἄλπεις τὰς ὑπερκειμένας
the of-the Salyes nation inhabits the Alps those lying-above
καί τινα τῆς αὐτῆς παραλίας ἀναμὶξ τοῖς Ἕλλησι.
and some of-the same coast mingled with-the Greeks
καλοῦσι δὲ τοὺς Σάλυας οἱ μὲν παλαιοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
call and the Salyes the indeed old of-the Greeks
Λίγυας καὶ τὴν χώραν, ἣν ἔχουσιν οἱ Μασσαλιῶται,
Ligurians and the country which hold the Massaliotes
Λιγυστικήν, οἱ δ' ὕστερον Κελτολίγυας ὀνομάζουσι, καὶ
Ligustice the but later Celtoligurians name and
τὴν μέχρι Αὐενίωνος καὶ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ πεδιάδα τούτοις
the as-far-as Avennio and the Rhodanus plain to-these
προσνέμουσιν, ἀφ' ἧς οὐ πεζὴν μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱππικὴν
assign from which not infantry only but also cavalry
ἔστελλον στρατιάν, εἰς δέκα μέρη διῃρημένοι. πρώτους δ'
they-sent army into ten parts divided first and
ἐχειρώσαντο Ῥωμαῖοι τούτους τῶν ὑπεραλπείων Κελτῶν,
subdued Romans these of-the beyond-the-Alps Celts
πολὺν χρόνον πολεμήσαντες καὶ τούτοις καὶ τοῖς Λίγυσιν,
long time having-warred both with-these and with-the Ligurians
ἀποκεκλεικόσι τὰς εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν παρόδους τὰς διὰ
having-shut-off the to — Iberia passages those through
τῆς παραλίας. καὶ γὰρ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν
the coast and for both by land and by sea
ἐλῄζοντο καὶ τοσοῦτον ἴσχυον ὥστε μόλις στρατοπέδοις
they-plundered and so-much they-prevailed so-that hardly for-armies
μεγάλοις πορευτὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδόν. ὀγδοηκοστὸν δ' ἔτος
great passable to-be the road eightieth and year

πολεμοῦντες διεπράξαντο μόλις ὥστ᾽ ἐπὶ δώδεκα σταδίους
warring they-accomplished hardly so-that for twelve stades
τὸ πλάτος ἀνεῖσθαι τὴν ὁδὸν τοῖς ὁδεύουσι δημοσίᾳ.
in-the breadth to-be-left-open the road for-those traveling on-public-business
μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι κατέλυσαν ἅπαντας καὶ διέταξαν
after these-things however they-put-down all and arranged
αὐτοὶ τὰς πολιτείας, ἐπιστήσαντες φόβον.
themselves the constitutions having-set-over fear
μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Σάλυας Ἀλβιεῖς καὶ Ἀλβίοικοι καὶ Οὐοκόντιοι 4
after and the Salyes Albienses and Albioeci and Vocontii
νέμονται τὰ προσάρκτια μέρη τῶν ὀρῶν. παρατείνουσι
inhabit the northern parts of-the mountains extend
δὲ οἱ Οὐοκόντιοι μέχρι Ἀλλοβρίγων, ἔχοντες αὐλῶνας
and the Vocontii as-far-as Allobroges having valleys
ἐν βάθει τῆς ὀρεινῆς ἀξιολόγους καὶ οὐ χείρους
in depth of-the mountain-country considerable and not worse
ὧν ἔχουσιν ἐκεῖνοι. Ἀλλόβριγες μὲν οὖν καὶ Λίγυες
than-those-which have those Allobroges indeed then and Ligurians
ὑπὸ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τάττονται τοῖς ἀφικνουμένοις εἰς
under the praetors are-ranked those arriving into
τὴν Ναρβωνῖτιν, Οὐοκόντιοι δέ, καθάπερ τοὺς Οὐόλκας
— Narbonitis Vocontii but as the Volcae
ἔφαμεν τοὺς περὶ Νέμαυσον, τάττονται καθ᾽ αὑτούς. τῶν
we-said those about Nemausus are-ranked by themselves of-the
δὲ μεταξὺ τοῦ Οὐάρου καὶ τῆς Γενούας Λιγύων οἱ
and between the Varus and — Genua Ligurians the(-ones)
μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ τοῖς Ἰταλιώταις εἰσὶν οἱ αὐτοί,
indeed on the sea with-the Italiotes are the same
ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς ὀρεινοὺς πέμπεταί τις ὕπαρχος τῶν ἱππικῶν
to but the mountaineers is-sent some prefect of-the equestrian
ἀνδρῶν, καθάπερ καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἄλλους τῶν τελέως βαρβάρων.
men as also to others of-the completely barbarians

μετὰ δὲ Οὐοκοντίους Ἰκόνιοι καὶ Τρικόριοι καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς
after and Vocontii Iconii and Tricorii and after them
Μέδουλλοι, οἵπερ τὰς ὑψηλοτάτας ἔχουσι κορυφάς· τὸ γοῦν
Medulli who-very the highest have peaks the at-least
ὀρθιώτατον αὐτῶν ὕψος σταδίων ἑκατὸν ἔχειν φασὶ τὴν
steepest of-them height of-stades a-hundred to-have they-say the
ἀνάβασιν, κἀνθένδε πάλιν τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὅρους τοὺς τῆς
ascent and-from-here again the to the boundaries those —
Ἰταλίας κατάβασιν. ἄνω δ᾽ ἔν τισι κοίλοις χωρίοις λίμνη
of-Italy descent above and in some hollow places lake
τε συνίσταται μεγάλη καὶ πηγαὶ δύο οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν
both forms great and springs two not far off
ἀλλήλων, ὧν ἐκ μὲν τῆς ἑτέρας εἶσιν ὁ Δρουεντίας
from-one-another of-which from indeed the one goes-out the Druentia
ποταμὸς χαραδρώδης, ὃς ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥοδανὸν καταράττει,
river torrential which to the Rhodanus dashes-down
καὶ ὁ Δουρίας εἰς τἀναντία· τῷ γὰρ Πάδῳ
and the Durias into the-opposite-direction with-the for Padus
συμμίσγει κατενεχθεὶς διὰ Σαλασσῶν εἰς τὴν ἐντὸς τῶν
mingles borne-down through Salassi into the inside the
Ἄλπεων Κελτικήν· ἐκ δὲ τῆς ἑτέρας πολὺ ταπεινότερος
Alps Celtica from but the other much lower
τούτων τῶν χωρίων ἀναδίδωσιν αὐτὸς ὁ Πάδος πολύς
than-these the places sends-up itself the Padus great
τε καὶ ὀξύς, προϊὼν δὲ γίνεται μείζων καὶ πραότερος·
both and swift advancing and becomes greater and gentler
ἐκ πολλῶν γὰρ λαμβάνει τὴν αὔξησιν ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις
from many for it-receives the increase in the plains
ἤδη γενόμενος καὶ πλατύνεται· τῇ οὖν διαχύσει περισπᾷ
already having-come and widens by-the then spreading it-diverts
καὶ ἀμβλύνει τὸν ῥοῦν· εἰς δὲ τὴν Ἀδριατικὴν θάλατταν
and blunts the current into and the Adriatic sea

ἐκπίπτει μέγιστος γενόμενος τῶν κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην
it-falls-out greatest having-become of-the in — Europe
ποταμῶν πλὴν τοῦ Ἴστρου. ὑπέρκεινται δ' οἱ Μέδουλλοι
rivers except the Ister lie-above and the Medulli
μάλιστα τῆς συμβολῆς τοῦ Ἴσαρος πρὸς τὸν Ῥοδανόν.
most-of-all the confluence of-the Isar with the Rhodanus
Ἐπὶ δὲ θάτερα μέρη τὰ πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν κεκλιμένα 6
on and the-other parts those toward — Italy sloping
τῆς λεχθείσης ὀρεινῆς Ταυρῖνοί τε οἰκοῦσι Λιγυστικὸν
of-the said mountain-country Taurini both dwell Ligurian
ἔθνος καὶ ἄλλοι Λίγυες. τούτων δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ τοῦ Δόννου
nation and other Ligurians of-these and is also the — of-Donnus
λεγομένη γῆ καὶ ἡ τοῦ Κοττίου. μετὰ δὲ τούτους καὶ
called land and the — of-Cottius after and these and
τὸν Πάδον Σαλασσοί· ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων ἐν ταῖς κορυφαῖς
the Padus Salassi above and these in the peaks
Κέντρωνες καὶ Κατόριγες καὶ Οὐάραγροι καὶ Ναντουᾶται
Centrones and Catoriges and Varagri and Nantuates
καὶ ἡ Λημέννα λίμνη, δι' ἧς ὁ Ῥοδανὸς φέρεται, καὶ
and the Lemenna lake through which the Rhodanus is-borne and
ἡ πηγὴ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. οὐκ ἄπωθεν δὲ τούτων οὐδὲ τοῦ
the source of-the river not far and from-these nor of-the
Ῥήνου αἱ πηγαί, οὐδ' ὁ Ἀδούλας τὸ ὄρος, ἐξ οὗ ῥεῖ
Rhenus the sources nor the Adula the mountain from which flows
καὶ ὁ Ῥῆνος ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους καὶ ὁ Ἀδούας εἰς τἀναντία
both the Rhenus toward the north and the Aduas into the-opposite
ἐμβάλλων εἰς τὴν Λάριον λίμνην τὴν πρὸς τῷ Κώμῳ.
emptying into the Larius lake the(-one) by — Comum
ὑπέρκεινται δὲ τοῦ Κώμου πρὸς τῇ ῥίζῃ τῶν Ἄλπεων
lie-above and — Comum at the root of-the Alps
ἱδρυμένου τῇ μὲν Ῥαιτοὶ καὶ Οὐέννωνες ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω
set on-one-side indeed Rhaeti and Vennones toward the east

κεκλιμένοι, τῇ δὲ Λεπόντιοι καὶ Τριδεντῖνοι καὶ Στόνοι
sloping on-the-other but Lepontii and Tridentini and Stoni
καὶ ἄλλα πλείω μικρὰ ἔθνη κατέχοντα τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐν
and other more small nations holding — Italy in
τοῖς πρόσθεν χρόνοις λῃστρικὰ καὶ ἄπορα· νυνὶ δὲ τὰ
the former times predatory and resourceless now but the(-ones)
μὲν ἐξέφθαρται τὰ δ' ἡμέρωται τελέως, ὥστε τὰς
indeed have-been-destroyed the(-others) but have-been-tamed completely so-that the
δι' αὐτῶν ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ ὄρους πρότερον οὔσας ὀλίγας
through them passes of-the mountain formerly being few
καὶ δυσπεράτους νυνὶ πολλαχόθεν εἶναι καὶ ἀσφαλεῖς ἀπὸ
and hard-to-cross now from-many-sides to-be and safe from
τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ εὐβάτους, ὡς ἔνεστι, διὰ τὴν
the men and easy-to-travel as it-is-possible because-of the
κατασκευήν. προσέθηκε γὰρ ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ τῇ
construction added for — Augustus Caesar to-the
καταλύσει τῶν λῃστῶν τὴν κατασκευὴν τῶν ὁδῶν ὅσην
putting-down of-the robbers the construction of-the roads as-much-as
οἷόν τ' ἦν· οὐ γὰρ δυνατὸν πανταχοῦ βιάσασθαι τὴν
possible — was not for possible everywhere to-force the
φύσιν διὰ πετρῶν καὶ κρημνῶν ἐξαισίων, τῶν μὲν
nature because-of rocks and cliffs enormous the(-ones) indeed
ὑπερκειμένων τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν δ' ὑποπιπτόντων, ὥστε
lying-above the road the(-others) but lying-below so-that
καὶ μικρὸν ἐκβᾶσιν ἄφυκτον εἶναι τὸν κίνδυνον, εἰς
even a-little for-those-stepping-out inescapable to-be the danger into
φάραγγας ἀβύσσους τοῦ πτώματος ὄντος. οὕτω δέ ἐστι
chasms bottomless the fall being so and is
στενὴ κατά τι αὐτοῦ ἡ ὁδὸς ὥστ' ἴλιγγον φέρειν τοῖς
narrow at some-point of-it the road so-that dizziness to-bring to-those
πεζῇ βαδίζουσι καὶ αὐτοῖς καὶ ὑποζυγίοις τοῖς ἀήθεσι·
on-foot walking both themselves and to-beasts-of-burden those unaccustomed

τὰ δ' ἐπιχώρια κομίζει τοὺς φόρτους ἀσφαλῶς. οὔτ'
the but native carry the loads safely neither
οὖν ταῦτα ἰάσιμα οὔθ' αἱ κατολισθάνουσαι πλάκες τῶν
then these-things curable nor the sliding-down slabs of-the
κρυστάλλων ἄνωθεν ἐξαίσιοι, συνοδίαν ὅλην ἀπολαμβάνειν
ice from-above enormous caravan whole to-cut-off
δυνάμεναι καὶ συνεξωθεῖν εἰς τὰς ὑποπιπτούσας φάραγγας.
able and to-push-out-with into the lying-below chasms
πολλαὶ γὰρ ἀλλήλαις ἐπίκεινται πλάκες, πάγων ἐπὶ
many for on-one-another lie slabs frosts on
πάγοις γενομένων τῆς χιόνος κρυσταλλωδῶν καὶ τῶν
frosts having-come of-the snow ice-like and of-those
ἐπιπολῆς ἀεὶ ῥᾳδίως ἀπολυομένων ἀπὸ τῶν ἐντὸς πρὶν
on-the-surface always easily being-loosed from those inside before
διαλυθῆναι τελέως ἐν τοῖς ἡλίοις.
to-be-dissolved completely in the suns
ἡ δὲ τῶν Σαλασσῶν πολλὴ μέν ἐστιν ἐν αὐλῶνι βαθεῖ 7
the and of-the Salassi large indeed is in valley deep
τῶν ὀρῶν ἀμφοτέρωθεν κλειόντων τὸ χωρίον, μέρος δέ
the mountains on-both-sides shutting-in the place part but
τι αὐτῶν ἀνατείνει καὶ πρὸς τὰς ὑπερκειμένας κορυφάς.
some of-them stretches-up also to the lying-above peaks
τοῖς οὖν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας ὑπερτιθεῖσι τὰ ὄρη διὰ τοῦ
for-those then from — Italy crossing the mountains through the
λεχθέντος αὐλῶνός ἐστιν ἡ ὁδός. εἶτα σχίζεται δίχα· καὶ
said valley is the road then it-is-split in-two and
ἡ μὲν διὰ τοῦ Ποινίνου λεγομένου φέρεται ζεύγεσιν
the(-one) indeed through the Poeninus called is-borne for-carriages
οὐ βατὴ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα τῶν Ἄλπεων, ἡ δὲ διὰ
not passable over the heights of-the Alps the(-other) but through
Κεντρώνων δυσμικωτέρα. ἔχει δὲ καὶ χρυσεῖα ἡ τῶν
Centrones more-westerly has and also gold-mines the of-the

Σαλασσῶν, ἃ κατεῖχον ἰσχύοντες οἱ Σαλασσοὶ πρότερον,
Salassi which held being-strong the Salassi formerly
καθάπερ καὶ τῶν παρόδων ἦσαν κύριοι. προσελάμβανε δὲ
as also of-the passes they-were masters contributed and
πλεῖστον εἰς τὴν μεταλλείαν αὐτοῖς ὁ Δουρίας ποταμὸς εἰς
most to the mining for-them the Durias river to
τὰ χρυσοπλύσια, διόπερ ἐπὶ πολλοὺς τόπους σχίζοντες εἰς
the gold-washings wherefore into many places splitting into
τὰς ἐξοχετείας τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ κοινὸν ῥεῖθρον ἐξεκένουν. τοῦτο
the channels the water the common channel they-emptied this
δ' ἐκείνοις μὲν συνέφερε πρὸς τὴν τοῦ χρυσοῦ θήραν,
and to-those indeed was-advantageous for the of-the gold hunt
τοὺς δὲ γεωργοῦντας τὰ ὑπ' αὐτοῖς πεδία τῆς ἀρδείας
those but farming the under them plains of-the irrigation
στερομένους ἐλύπει, τοῦ ποταμοῦ δυναμένου ποτίζειν τὴν
being-deprived it-grieved the river being-able to-water the
χώραν διὰ τὸ ὑπερδέξιον ἔχειν τὸ ῥεῖθρον. ἐκ δὲ
country because-of the higher-ground having the channel from and
ταύτης τῆς αἰτίας πόλεμοι συνεχεῖς ἦσαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
this the cause wars continual were with one-another
ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς ἔθνεσι. κρατησάντων δὲ Ῥωμαίων τῶν
for-both the nations having-prevailed and Romans from-the
μὲν χρυσουργείων ἐξέπεσον καὶ τῆς χώρας οἱ Σαλασσοί,
indeed gold-works were-cast-out and from-the country the Salassi
τὰ δ' ὄρη κατέχοντες ἀκμὴν τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπώλουν τοῖς
the but mountains holding still the water sold to-the
δημοσιώναις τοῖς ἐργολαβήσασι τὰ χρυσεῖα· καὶ πρὸς
publicans those having-contracted-for the gold-mines and with
τούτους δ' ἦσαν ἀεὶ διαφοραὶ διὰ τὴν πλεονεξίαν
these and were always disputes because-of the greed
τῶν δημοσιωνῶν. οὕτω δὲ συνέβαινε τοὺς στρατηγιῶντας
of-the publicans so and it-happened those commanding

ἀεὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ πεμπομένους ἐπὶ τοὺς τόπους
always of-the Romans and sent to the places
εὐπορεῖν προφάσεων ἀφ᾽ ὧν πολεμήσουσι. μέχρι μὲν
to-abound-in pretexts from which they-will-make-war until indeed
δὴ τῶν νεωστὶ χρόνων τοτὲ μὲν πολεμούμενοι
indeed the recent times at-one-time indeed being-warred-on
τοτὲ δὲ καταλυόμενοι τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους πόλεμον
at-another but being-put-down the against the Romans war
ἴσχυον ὅμως, καὶ πολλὰ κατέβλαπτον τοὺς δι᾽ αὐτῶν
prevailed nevertheless and much damaged those through them
ὑπερβάλλοντας τὰ ὄρη κατὰ τὸ λῃστρικὸν ἔθος· οἵ γε
crossing the mountains in the predatory custom who indeed
καὶ Δέκιμον Βροῦτον φυγόντα ἐκ Μουτίνης ἐπράξαντο
also Decimus Brutus fleeing from Mutina exacted
δραχμὴν κατ᾽ ἄνδρα· Μεσσάλας δὲ πλησίον αὐτῶν
drachma per man Messala and near them
χειμαδεύων τιμὴν ξύλων κατέβαλε τῶν τε καυσίμων
wintering price for-wood paid of-the both fuel
καὶ τῶν πτελεΐνων ἀκοντισμάτων τῶν γυμναστικῶν.
and of-the elm javelins those for-exercise
ἐσύλησαν δέ ποτε καὶ χρήματα Καίσαρος οἱ ἄνδρες
robbed and once also moneys of-Caesar the men
οὗτοι καὶ ἐπέβαλον κρημνοὺς στρατοπέδοις, πρόφασιν ὡς
these and threw-down cliffs on-armies pretext as
ὁδοποιοῦντες ἢ γεφυροῦντες ποταμούς. ὕστερον μέντοι
making-roads or bridging rivers later however
κατεστρέψατο αὐτοὺς ἄρδην ὁ Σεβαστὸς καὶ πάντας
subdued them utterly — Augustus and all
ἐλαφυροπώλησε, κομισθέντας εἰς Ἐποredίαν Ῥωμαίων
sold-as-spoils having-been-brought to Eporedia of-Romans
ἀποικίαν, ἣν συνῴκισαν μὲν φρουρὰν εἶναι βουλόμενοι
colony which they-settled indeed garrison to-be wishing

τοῖς Σαλασσοῖς, ὀλίγον δ' ἀντέχειν ἐδύναντο οἱ αὐτόθι,
against-the Salassi a-little but to-hold-out were-able those there
ἕως ἠφανίσθη τὸ ἔθνος. τῶν μὲν οὖν ἄλλων σωμάτων
until was-wiped-out the nation of-the indeed then other persons
τρεῖς μυριάδες ἐξητάσθησαν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἑξακισχιλίοις,
three myriads were-counted in-addition-to the six-thousand
τῶν δὲ μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχίλιοι· πάντας δ'
of-the and fighting men eight-thousand all and
ἐπώλησε Τερέντιος Οὐάρρων ὑπὸ δόρυ καταστρεψάμενος
sold Terentius Varro under spear having-subdued
αὐτοὺς στρατηγός· τρισχιλίους δὲ Ῥωμαίων πέμψας ᾤκισε
them general three-thousand and of-Romans having-sent settled
τὴν πόλιν Αὐγοῦσταν ὁ Καῖσαρ, ἐν ᾧ ἐστρατοπέδευσε
the city Augusta — Caesar in which encamped
χωρίῳ ὁ Οὐάρρων, καὶ νῦν εἰρήνην ἄγει πᾶσα ἡ
place — Varro and now peace keeps all the
πλησιόχωρος μέχρι τῶν ἄκρων ὑπερβολῶν τοῦ ὄρους.
neighboring-country as-far-as the topmost passes of-the mountain

Farther east live the Rhaeti and Vindelici, whose robbers killed even unborn male children; Tiberius and Drusus stopped these peoples' raids in one summer, and they have paid tribute for thirty-three years. The Alps then branch toward Illyris and the Adrias, with the Iapodes, worn down by Augustus, and the Ocra, the lowest part, by which goods go from Aquileia to Nauportus and down the rivers to the Ister. Two passes run through the Salassi toward Lugdunum, from which Agrippa cut four roads. Polybius tells of a strange Alpine beast and a rich gold find among the Taurisci, sets the Alps above the mountains of Greece and Thrace, and names four passes and the great lakes Benacus, Larius, and Verbanus.

ἑξῆς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἕω μέρη τῶν ὀρῶν καὶ τὰ ἐπιστρέφοντα 8
next and the toward east parts of-the mountains and those turning
πρὸς νότον Ῥαιτοὶ καὶ Οὐινδολικοὶ κατέχουσι συνάπτοντες
toward south Rhaeti and Vindelici hold joining
Ἐλουητττίοις καὶ Βοΐοις· ἐπίκεινται γὰρ τοῖς ἐκείνων πεδίοις.
with-Helvetii and Boii they-lie-over for the of-those plains
οἱ μὲν οὖν Ῥαιτοὶ μέχρι τῆς Ἰταλίας καθήκουσι τῆς ὑπὲρ
the indeed then Rhaeti as-far-as — Italy extend the beyond
Οὐήρωνος καὶ Κώμου. καὶ ὅ γε Ῥαιτικὸς οἶνος τῶν
Verona and Comum and the at-least Rhaetic wine than-those
ἐν τοῖς Ἰταλικοῖς ἐπαινουμένων οὐκ ἀπολείπεσθαι δοκῶν ἐν
in the Italian praised not to-fall-short seeming in
ταῖς τούτων ὑπωρείαις γίνεται· διατείνουσι δὲ καὶ μέχρι τῶν
the of-these foothills is-produced they-stretch and also as-far-as the
χωρίων δι' ὧν ὁ Ῥῆνος φέρεται· τούτου δ' εἰσὶ τοῦ φύλου
places through which the Rhenus is-borne of-this and are the stock
καὶ Λεπόντιοι καὶ Καμοῦνοι. οἱ δὲ Οὐινδολικοὶ καὶ Νωρικοὶ
also Lepontii and Camuni the and Vindelici and Norici
τὴν ἐκτὸς παρώρειαν κατέχουσι τὸ πλέον μετὰ Βρεύνων καὶ
the outer mountain-side hold the most with Breuni and

Γεναύνων, ἤδη τούτων Ἰλλυριῶν. ἅπαντες δ' οὗτοι καὶ τῆς
Genauni already these Illyrians all and these also —
Ἰταλίας τὰ γειτονεύοντα μέρη κατέτρεχον ἀεὶ καὶ τῆς
of-Italy the neighboring parts overran always and of-the(-land)
Ἑλουητττίων καὶ Σηκοανῶν καὶ Βοΐων καὶ Γερμανῶν.
of-Helvetii and Sequani and Boii and Germans
ἰταμώτατοι δὲ τῶν μὲν Οὐινδολικῶν ἐξητάζοντο Λικάττιοι
most-reckless and of-the indeed Vindelici were-reckoned Licattii
καὶ Κλαυτηνάτιοι καὶ Οὐέννωνες, τῶν δὲ Ῥαιτῶν Ῥουκάντιοι
and Clautenatii and Vennones of-the but Rhaeti Rucantii
καὶ Κωτουάντιοι. καὶ οἱ Ἐστίωνες δὲ τῶν Οὐινδολικῶν
and Cotuantii and the Estiones and of-the Vindelici
εἰσὶ καὶ Βριγάντιοι, καὶ πόλεις αὐτῶν Βριγάντιον καὶ
are also Brigantii and cities their Brigantium and
Καμβόδουνον καὶ ἡ τῶν Λικαττίων ὥσπερ ἀκρόπολις
Cambodunum and the of-the Licattii as-it-were acropolis
Δαμασία. τῆς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Ἰταλιώτας τῶν ληστῶν
Damasia of-the and toward the Italiotes of-the robbers
τούτων χαλεπότητος λέγεταί τι τοιοῦτον ὡς, ἐπειδὰν
these harshness is-told something such that whenever
ἕλωσι κώμην ἢ πόλιν οὐ μόνον ἡβηδὸν ἀνδροφονοῦντας,
they-take village or city not only from-youth-up murdering
ἀλλὰ καὶ μέχρι τῶν νηπίων προϊόντας τῶν ἀρρένων, καὶ
but even as-far-as the infants going of-the males and
μηδ' ἐνταῦθα παυομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐγκύους γυναῖκας
not-even there stopping but also the pregnant women
κτείνοντας ὅσας φαῖεν οἱ μάντεις ἀρρενοκυεῖν.
killing as-many-as might-say the seers to-be-pregnant-with-males
9 μετὰ δὲ τούτους οἱ ἐγγὺς ἤδη τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ μυχοῦ καὶ
after and these those near already the Adriatic recess and
τῶν κατὰ Ἀκυληίαν τόπων οἰκοῦσι, Νωρικῶν τέ τινες καὶ
the about Aquileia places dwell of-Norici both some and

Κάρνοι· τῶν δὲ Νωρικῶν εἰσι καὶ οἱ Ταυρίσκοι. πάντας δ'
Carni of-the and Norici are also the Taurisci all and
ἔπαυσε τῶν ἀνέδην καταδρομῶν Τιβέριος καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς
stopped from-the unrestrained raids Tiberius and the brother
αὐτοῦ Δροῦσος θερείᾳ μιᾷ, ὥστ' ἤδη τρίτον καὶ τριακοστὸν
his Drusus in-summer one so-that already third and thirtieth
ἔτος ἐστὶν ἐξ οὗ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ὄντες ἀπευτακτοῦσι τοὺς
year it-is from which in quiet being they-pay-regularly the
φόρους. κατὰ πᾶσαν δὲ τὴν τῶν Ἄλπεων ὀρεινὴν ἔστι
tributes in all and the of-the Alps mountain-country there-are
μὲν καὶ γεώλοφα χωρία καλῶς γεωργεῖσθαι δυνάμενα καὶ
indeed also hilly places well to-be-farmed able and
αὐλῶνες εὖ συνεκτισμένοι, τὸ μέντοι πλέον καὶ μάλιστα
valleys well settled the however most and especially
περὶ τὰς κορυφάς, περὶ ὃ δὴ καὶ συνίσταντο οἱ λῃσταί,
about the peaks about which indeed also gathered the robbers
λυπρὸν καὶ ἄκαρπον διά τε τὰς πάχνας καὶ τὴν
poor and barren because-of both the frosts and the
τραχύτητα τῆς γῆς. κατὰ σπάνιν οὖν τροφῆς τε καὶ ἄλλων
roughness of-the land in scarcity then of-food both and other-things
ἐφείδοντο ἔσθ' ὅτε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις, ἵν' ἔχοιεν
they-spared it-is when those in the plains so-that they-might-have
χορηγούς· ἀντεδίδοσαν δὲ ῥητίνην πίτταν δᾷδα κηρὸν
suppliers they-gave-in-exchange and resin pitch torch-pine wax
τυρὸν μέλι· τούτων γὰρ εὐπόρουν. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τῶν
cheese honey of-these for they-abounded lies-above and the
Κάρνων τὸ Ἀπέννινον ὄρος, λίμνην ἔχον ἐξιεῖσαν εἰς τὸν
Carni the Apennine mountain lake having issuing into the
Ἄτησῖνον ποταμόν, ὃς παραλαβὼν Ἄταγιν ἄλλον ποταμὸν
Atesinus river which having-taken-in Atagis another river
εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν ἐκβάλλει. ἐκ δὲ τῆς αὐτῆς λίμνης καὶ ἄλλος
into the Adrias empties from and the same lake also another

ποταμὸς εἰς τὸν Ἴστρον ῥεῖ, καλούμενος Ἰσάρας. καὶ γὰρ
river into the Ister flows called Isaras and for
ὁ Ἴστρος τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀπὸ τούτων λαμβάνει τῶν ὀρῶν
the Ister the beginnings from these takes the mountains
πολυσχιδῶν ὄντων καὶ πολυκεφάλων. μέχρι μὲν γὰρ δεῦρο
many-cleft being and many-headed as-far-as indeed for here
ἀπὸ τῆς Λιγυστικῆς συνεχῆ τὰ ὑψηλὰ τῶν Ἄλπεων διέτεινε
from — Liguria continuous the heights of-the Alps extended
καὶ ἑνὸς ὄρους φαντασίαν παρεῖχεν, εἶτ' ἀνεθέντα καὶ
and of-one mountain appearance presented then relaxed and
ταπεινωθέντα ἐξαίρεται πάλιν εἰς πλείω μέρη καὶ πλείους
lowered rises again into more parts and more
κορυφάς. πρώτη δ' ἐστὶ τούτων ἡ τοῦ Ῥήνου πέραν καὶ τῆς
peaks first and is of-these the of-the Rhenus beyond and the
λίμνης κεκλιμένη πρὸς ἕω ῥάχις μετρίως ὑψηλή, ὅπου αἱ τοῦ
lake sloping toward east ridge moderately high where the of-the
Ἴστρου πηγαὶ πλησίον Σοήβων καὶ τοῦ Ἑρκυνίου δρυμοῦ·
Ister sources near Suebi and the Hercynian forest
ἄλλαι δ' εἰσὶν ἐπιστρέφουσαι πρὸς τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα καὶ τὸν
others and are turning toward — Illyris and the
Ἀδρίαν, ὧν ἐστι τό τε Ἀπέννινον ὄρος τὸ λεχθὲν καὶ τὸ
Adrias of-which is the both Apennine mountain the said and the
Τοῦλλον καὶ Φλιγαδία, τὰ ὑπερκείμενα τῶν Οὐινδολικῶν, ἐξ
Tullum and Phligadia those lying-above the Vindelici from
ὧν ὁ Δούρας καὶ Κλάνις καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους χαραδρώδεις
which the Duras and Clanis and others several torrential
ποταμοὶ συμβάλλουσιν εἰς τὸ τοῦ Ἴστρου ῥεῖθρον.
rivers empty into the of-the Ister stream
καὶ οἱ Ἰάποδες δὲ ἤδη τοῦτο ἐπίμικτον Ἰλλυριοῖς καὶ
and the Iapodes and already this mixed with-Illyrians and
Κελτοῖς ἔθνος περὶ τούτους οἰκοῦσι τοὺς τόπους, καὶ ἡ
Celts nation about these dwell the places and the

Ὄκρα πλησίον τούτων ἐστίν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἰάποδες πρότερον
Ocra near these is the indeed then Iapodes formerly
εὐανδροῦντες καὶ τοῦ ὄρους ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερον τὴν οἴκησιν
abounding-in-men and of-the mountain on each-side the dwelling
ἔχοντες καὶ τοῖς λῃστηρίοις ἐπικρατοῦντες, ἐκπεπόνηνται
having and by-the robber-bands prevailing have-been-worn-out
τελέως ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ Καίσαρος καταπολεμηθέντες.
completely by — Augustus Caesar having-been-warred-down
πόλεις δ᾽ αὐτῶν Μέτουλον Ἀρουπῖνοι Μονήτιον Οὐένδων.
cities and their Metulum Arupini Monetium Vendo
μεθ᾽ οὓς ἡ Σεγεστικὴ πόλις ἐν πεδίῳ, παρ᾽ ἣν ὁ Σάος
after whom — Segestica city in plain past which the Saus
παραρρεῖ ποταμὸς ἐκδιδοὺς εἰς τὸν Ἴστρον. κεῖται δὲ
flows-past river emptying into the Ister lies and
ἡ πόλις εὐφυῶς πρὸς τὸν κατὰ τῶν Δακῶν πόλεμον·
the city conveniently for the against the Dacians war
ἡ δ᾽ Ὄκρα τὸ ταπεινότατον μέρος τῶν Ἄλπεών ἐστι
the and Ocra the lowest part of-the Alps is
καθ᾽ ὃ συνάπτουσι τοῖς Κάρνοις, καὶ δι᾽ οὗ τὰ
at which they-join with-the Carni and through which the
ἐκ τῆς Ἀκυληίας φορτία κομίζουσιν ἁρμαμάξαις εἰς τὸν
from — Aquileia cargoes they-convey by-wagons to the
καλούμενον Ναύπορτον, σταδίων ὁδὸν οὐ πολὺ πλειόνων ἢ
called Nauportus of-stades road not much more than
τετρακοσίων· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τοῖς ποταμοῖς κατάγεται μέχρι
four-hundred from-there and by-the rivers it-is-carried-down as-far-as
τοῦ Ἴστρου καὶ τῶν ταύτῃ χωρίων. παραρρεῖ γὰρ δὴ τὸν
the Ister and the here places flows-past for indeed —
Ναύπορτον ποταμὸς ἐκ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος φερόμενος πλωτός,
Nauportus river from — Illyris borne navigable
ἐκβάλλει δ᾽ εἰς τὸν Σάον, ὥστ᾽ εὐμαρῶς εἰς τὴν Σεγεστικὴν
empties and into the Saus so-that easily into — Segestica

κατάγεται καὶ τοὺς Παννονίους καὶ Ταυρίσκους. συμβάλλει
it-is-carried-down and the Pannonii and Taurisci empties
δ' εἰς τὸν Σάον κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ὁ Κόλαπις· ἀμφότεροι
and into the Saus at the city also the Colapis both
δ' εἰσὶ πλωτοί, ῥέουσι δ' ἀπὸ τῶν Ἄλπεων. ἔχουσι δ' αἱ
and are navigable they-flow and from the Alps have and the
Ἄλπεις καὶ ἵππους ἀγρίους καὶ βόας. φησὶ δὲ Πολύβιος
Alps also horses wild and oxen says and Polybius
καὶ ἰδιόμορφόν τι γεννᾶσθαι ζῷον ἐν αὐταῖς ἐλαφοειδὲς
also peculiar-in-form some to-be-born animal in them deer-like
τὸ σχῆμα πλὴν αὐχένος καὶ τριχώματος, ταῦτα δ'
in-the shape except neck and hair these and
ἐοικέναι κάπρῳ, ὑπὸ δὲ τῷ γενείῳ πυρῆνα ἴσχειν ὅσον
to-resemble to-a-boar under and the chin kernel to-have as-much-as
σπιθαμιαῖον ἀκρόκομον, πωλικῆς κέρκου τὸ πάχος.
a-span-long tufted of-a-colt's tail in-the thickness
11 τῶν δ' ὑπερθέσεων τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας εἰς τὴν ἔξω
of-the and passes those from — Italy into the outer
Κελτικὴν καὶ τὴν προσάρκτιον ἡ διὰ Σαλασσῶν
Celtica and the northern the(-one) through Salassi
ἐστιν ἄγουσα ἐπὶ Λούγδουνον· διττὴ δ' ἐστίν, ἡ μὲν
is leading to Lugdunum double and is the(-one) indeed
ἁμαξεύεσθαι δυναμένη διὰ μήκους πλείονος ἡ
to-be-driven-with-wagons able through length greater the(-one)
διὰ Κεντρώνων, ἡ δὲ ὀρθία καὶ στενή, σύντομος
through Centrones the(-other) but steep and narrow short
δέ, ἡ διὰ τοῦ Ποινίνου. τὸ δὲ Λούγδουνον ἐν
but the(-one) through the Poeninus — and Lugdunum in
μέσῳ τῆς χώρας ἐστὶν ὥσπερ ἀκρόπολις, διά τε τὰς
middle of-the country is as-it-were acropolis because-of both the
συμβολὰς τῶν ποταμῶν καὶ διὰ τὸ ἐγγὺς εἶναι πᾶσι
confluences of-the rivers and because-of the near to-be to-all

τοῖς μέρεσι. διόπερ καὶ Ἀγρίππας ἐντεῦθεν τὰς ὁδοὺς
the parts wherefore also Agrippa from-here the roads
ἔτεμε, τὴν διὰ τῶν Κεμμένων ὀρῶν μέχρι Σαντόνων
cut the(-one) through the Cemmenus mountains as-far-as Santoni
καὶ τῆς Ἀκυιτανίας, καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον, καὶ τρίτην
and — Aquitania and the(-one) to the Rhenus and third
τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν ὠκεανόν, τὴν πρὸς Βελλοάκοις καὶ
the(-one) to the ocean the(-one) toward Bellovaci and
Ἀμβιανοῖς, τετάρτη δ' ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τὴν Ναρβωνῖτιν καὶ
Ambiani fourth and is to — Narbonitis and
τὴν Μασσαλιωτικὴν παραλίαν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
the Massaliotic coast there-is and also on left
ἀφεῖσι τὸ Λούγδουνον καὶ τὴν ὑπερκειμένην χώραν
for-those-leaving — Lugdunum and the lying-above country
ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ Ποινίνῳ πάλιν ἐκτροπὴ διαβάντι τὸν
in itself the Poeninus again a-turn-off for-one-having-crossed the
Ῥοδανὸν ἢ τὴν λίμνην τὴν Λημένναν εἰς τὰ Ἑλουηττίων
Rhodanus or the lake the Lemenna into the of-Helvetii
πεδία, κἀντεῦθεν εἰς Σηκοανοὺς ὑπέρθεσις διὰ τοῦ Ἰόρα
plains and-from-here into Sequani pass through the Jura
ὄρους καὶ εἰς Λίγγονας· διά τε τούτων ἐπ' ἄμφω καὶ
mountain and into Lingones through both these to both and
ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν ὠκεανὸν δίοδοι σχίζονται.
to the Rhenus and to the ocean routes branch
ἔτι φησὶ Πολύβιος ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ κατ' Ἀκυληίαν μάλιστα 12
further says Polybius in his-own-time at Aquileia most-of-all
ἐν τοῖς Ταυρίσκοις τοῖς Νωρικοῖς εὑρεθῆναι χρυσεῖον
among the Taurisci the Norican to-have-been-found gold-mine
οὕτως εὐφυὲς ὥστ' ἐπὶ δύο πόδας ἀποσύραντι τὴν
so rich so-that for two feet for-one-having-scraped-off the
ἐπιπολῆς γῆν εὐθὺς ὀρυκτὸν εὑρίσκεσθαι χρυσόν, τὸ δ'
on-the-surface earth at-once dug to-be-found gold the and

ὄρυγμα μὴ πλειόνων ὑπάρχειν ἢ πεντεκαίδεκα ποδῶν,
digging not of-more to-be than fifteen feet
εἶναι δὲ τοῦ χρυσοῦ τὸν μὲν αὐτόθεν καθαρὸν κυάμου
to-be and of-the gold the indeed straightaway pure of-bean
μέγεθος ἢ θέρμου, τοῦ ὀγδόου μέρους μόνον ἀφεψηθέντος,
size or lupine of-the eighth part only having-been-boiled-off
τὸν δὲ δεῖσθαι μὲν χωνείας πλείονος σφόδρα δὲ λυσιτελοῦς.
the but to-need indeed smelting more very but profitable
συνεργασαμένων δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις τῶν Ἰταλιωτῶν ἐν
having-worked-together and with-the barbarians the Italiotes in
διμήνῳ, παραχρῆμα τὸ χρυσίον εὐωνότερον γενέσθαι τῷ
two-months at-once the gold cheaper to-have-become by-the
τρίτῳ μέρει καθ' ὅλην τὴν Ἰταλίαν, αἰσθομένους δὲ τοὺς
third part throughout whole — Italy having-perceived and the
Ταυρίσκους μονοπωλεῖν ἐκβαλόντας τοὺς συνεργαζομένους.
Taurisci to-monopolize having-cast-out those working-with
ἀλλὰ νῦν ἅπαντα τὰ χρυσεῖα ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐστί. κἀνταῦθα
but now all the gold-mines under Romans are and-here
δ', ὥσπερ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, φέρουσιν οἱ ποταμοὶ χρυσοῦ
and as in — Iberia bear the rivers of-gold
ψῆγμα πρὸς τῷ ὀρυκτῷ, οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτον. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς
dust besides the dug not however so-much the and same
ἀνὴρ περὶ τοῦ μεγέθους τῶν Ἄλπεων καὶ τοῦ ὕψους λέγων
man about the size of-the Alps and the height speaking
παραβάλλει τὰ ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὄρη τὰ μέγιστα, τὸ
compares the among the Greeks mountains the greatest the
Ταΰγετον τὸ Λύκαιον Παρνασσὸν Ὄλυμπον Πήλιον Ὄσσαν,
Taygetus the Lycaeus Parnassus Olympus Pelion Ossa
ἐν δὲ Θρᾴκῃ Αἶμον Ῥοδόπην Δούνακα· καί φησιν ὅτι τούτων
in and Thrace Haemus Rhodope Dunax and says that of-these
μὲν ἕκαστον μικροῦ δεῖν αὐθημερὸν εὐζώνοις ἀναβῆναι
indeed each of-little to-lack on-the-same-day for-the-well-girt to-ascend

δυνατόν, αὐθημερὸν δὲ καὶ περιελθεῖν, τὰς δ' Ἄλπεις οὐδ'
possible on-the-same-day and also to-go-around the but Alps not-even
ἂν πεμπταῖος ἀναβαίη τίς· τὸ δὲ μῆκός ἐστι δισχιλίων
— on-the-fifth-day could-ascend anyone the and length is of-two-thousand
καὶ διακοσίων σταδίων τὸ παρῆκον παρὰ τὰ πεδία.
and two-hundred stades the(-part) stretching-along beside the plains
τέτταρας δ' ὑπερβάσεις ὀνομάζει μόνον· διὰ Λιγύων μὲν
four and passes he-names only through Ligurians indeed
τὴν ἔγγιστα τῷ Τυρρηνικῷ πελάγει, εἶτα τὴν διὰ
the(-one) nearest to-the Tyrrhenian sea then the(-one) through
Ταυρίνων ἣν Ἀννίβας διῆλθεν, εἶτα τὴν διὰ Σαλασσῶν,
Taurini which Hannibal went-through then the(-one) through Salassi
τετάρτην δὲ τὴν διὰ Ῥαιτῶν, ἁπάσας κρημνώδεις. λίμνας
fourth and the(-one) through Rhaeti all precipitous lakes
δὲ εἶναί φησιν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι πλείους μέν, τρεῖς δὲ μεγάλας·
and to-be he-says in the mountains several indeed three but great
ὧν ἡ μὲν Βήνακος ἔχει μῆκος πεντακοσίων σταδίων,
of-which the indeed Benacus has length of-five-hundred stades
πλάτος δὲ τριάκοντα, ἐκρεῖ δὲ ποταμὸς Μίγκιος· ἡ δ' ἑξῆς
breadth and thirty flows-out and river Mincius the and next
Λάριος τετρακοσίων, πλάτος δὲ στενωτέρα τῆς πρότερον,
Larius of-four-hundred in-breadth but narrower than-the former
ἐξίησι δὲ ποταμὸν τὸν Ἀδούαν· τρίτη δὲ Οὐερβανὸς μῆκος
sends-out and river the Aduas third and Verbanus length
ἐγγὺς τριακοσίων σταδίων, πλάτος δὲ τριάκοντα, ποταμὸν
near three-hundred stades breadth and thirty river
δὲ ἐξίησι μέγαν Τικῖνον· πάντες δ' εἰς τὸν Πάδον συρρέουσι.
and sends-out great Ticinus all and into the Padus flow-together
τοσαῦτα καὶ περὶ τῶν ὀρῶν ἔχομεν λέγειν τῶν Ἀλπεινῶν.
so-much also about the mountains we-are-able to-say the Alpine

BOOK V

I · ITALY AND THE PADUS COUNTRY

Italy begins at the foothills of the Alps; the name, once given only to Oenotria, spread with the Romans' rule, and the Galatae and Heneti within the Alps received the citizenship. Strabo rejects the triangle others give Italy and describes its parts instead: the curved foothills, the great plain under them, and the long, narrow remainder. The plain, divided by the Padus, is fertile, held by Ligurians and Celts on one side and Celts and Heneti on the other; some say the Heneti are Paphlagonians who came with Antenor, famous for their horses. Rivers and marshes fill the country, and its sea alone has tides like the ocean's. Cities follow: Mediolanium of the Insubres, Verona, and Comum, settled in turn by Pompeius Strabo, Scipio, and Caesar; Patavium, rich and populous; and Ravenna, built of wood in the marshes yet healthy.

μετὰ δὲ τὴν ὑπώρειαν τῶν Ἄλπεων ἀρχὴ τῆς νῦν 1
after and the foothills of-the Alps beginning of-the present
Ἰταλίας. οἱ γὰρ παλαιοὶ τὴν Οἰνωτρίαν ἐκάλουν Ἰταλίαν
Italy the for ancients — Oenotria called Italy
ἀπὸ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ πορθμοῦ μέχρι τοῦ Ταραντίνου
from the Sicilian strait as-far-as the Tarentine
κόλπου καὶ τοῦ Ποσειδωνιάτου διήκουσαν, ἐπικρατῆσαν δὲ
gulf and the Posidoniate extending having-prevailed and
τοὔνομα καὶ μέχρι τῆς ὑπωρείας τῶν Ἄλπεων προὔβη.
the-name even as-far-as the foothills of-the Alps advanced
προσέλαβε δὲ καὶ τῆς Λιγυστικῆς τὰ μέχρι Οὐάρου
took-in and also — of-Liguria the-parts as-far-as Varus
ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς ταύτῃ θαλάττης ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων τῶν
river and of-the here sea from the boundaries the
Τυρρηνικῶν καὶ τῆς Ἰστρίας μέχρι Πόλας. εἰκάσαι
Tyrrhenian and — of-Istria as-far-as Pola might-conjecture
δ' ἄν τις εὐτυχήσαντας τοὺς πρώτους ὀνομασθέντας
and — anyone having-prospered the first named

Ἰταλοὺς μεταδοῦναι καὶ τοῖς πλησιοχώροις, εἶθ' οὕτως
Italians to-have-shared also with-the neighbors then so
ἐπίδοσιν λαβεῖν μέχρι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατείας.
increase to-have-received as-far-as the of-Romans dominion
ὀψὲ δέ ποτε, ἀφ' οὗ μετέδοσαν Ῥωμαῖοι τοῖς
late but at-some-time from which shared Romans with-the
Ἰταλιώταις τὴν ἰσοπολιτείαν, ἔδοξε καὶ τοῖς ἐντὸς
Italiotes the equal-citizenship it-seemed-good also to-the inside
Ἄλπεων Γαλάταις καὶ Ἐνετοῖς τὴν αὐτὴν ἀπονεῖμαι τιμήν,
Alps Galatae and Heneti the same to-assign honor
προσαγορεῦσαι δὲ καὶ Ἰταλιώτας πάντας καὶ Ῥωμαίους,
to-call and also Italiotes all and Romans
ἀποικίας τε πολλὰς στεῖλαι, τὰς μὲν πρότερον τὰς
colonies both many to-send the(-ones) indeed earlier the(-others)
δ' ὕστερον, ὧν οὐ ῥᾴδιον εἰπεῖν ἀμείνους ἑτέρας.
but later than-which not easy to-say better others
2 ἑνὶ μὲν οὖν σχήματι σύμπασαν τὴν νῦν Ἰταλίαν οὐ
in-one indeed then shape whole the present Italy not
ῥᾴδιον περιλαβεῖν γεωμετρικῶς, καίτοι φασὶν ἄκραν εἶναι
easy to-encompass geometrically and-yet they-say headland to-be
τρίγωνον ἐκκειμένην πρὸς νότον καὶ χειμερινὰς ἀνατολάς,
triangular jutting-out toward south and winter risings
κορυφουμένην δὲ πρὸς τῷ Σικελικῷ πορθμῷ, βάσιν δ'
having-its-vertex and at the Sicilian strait base and
ἔχουσαν τὰς Ἄλπεις· συγχωρῆσαι δὲ καὶ τῶν πλευρῶν μίαν
having the Alps to-grant and also of-the sides one
τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν πορθμὸν τελευτῶσαν, κλυζομένην δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ
the(-one) at the strait ending washed and by the
Τυρρηνικοῦ πελάγους. τρίγωνον δὲ ἰδίως τὸ εὐθύγραμμον
Tyrrhenian sea triangle but properly the straight-lined
καλεῖται σχῆμα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἡ βάσις καὶ ἡ πλευρὰ
is-called shape here but both the base and the side

περιφερεῖς εἰσιν, ὥστε, εἴ φημι δεῖν συγχωρεῖν,
curved are so-that if I-say it-is-needful to-grant
περιφερογράμμου σχήματος θετέον καὶ τὴν βάσιν καὶ
of-curve-lined shape one-must-set both the base and
τὴν πλευράν, συγχωρητέον δὲ καὶ τὴν λόξωσιν ταύτης
the side one-must-grant and also the obliquity of-this
τῆς πλευρᾶς τὴν ἐπὶ τὰς ἀνατολάς, τἆλλα δ' οὐχ
the side the(-one) toward the risings the-other-things but not
ἱκανῶς εἰρήκασιν, ὑποθέμενοι μίαν πλευρὰν ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ
sufficiently they-have-said having-supposed one side from the recess
τοῦ Ἀδρίου μέχρι τοῦ πορθμοῦ. πλευρὰν γὰρ λέγομεν τὴν
of-the Adrias as-far-as the strait side for we-call the
ἀγώνιον γραμμήν, ἀγώνιος δ' ἐστὶν ὅταν ἢ μὴ συννεύῃ
angleless line angleless and is when either not converge
πρὸς ἄλληλα τὰ μέρη ἢ μὴ ἐπὶ πολύ. ἡ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀριμίνου
toward one-another the parts or not to much the but from Ariminum
ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ πορθμοῦ
to the headland the Iapygian and the(-one) from the strait
ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἄκραν πάμπολύ τι συννεύουσιν. ὁμοίως
to the same headland very-much somewhat converge likewise
δ' ἔχειν οἴομαι καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδρίου καὶ
and to-be I-think also the(-one) from the recess of-the Adrias and
τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰαπυγίας· συμπίπτουσαι γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ
the(-one) from — Iapygia meeting for at the about
Ἀρίμινον καὶ Ῥάουενναν τόπους γωνίαν ποιοῦσιν, εἰ δὲ μὴ
Ariminum and Ravenna places angle make if but not
γωνίαν, περιφέρειάν γε ἀξιόλογον· ὥστ', εἰ ἄρα, τοῦτ'
angle curve at-least considerable so-that if then this
ἂν εἴη μία πλευρὰ ὁ παράπλους ὁ ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ
— would-be one side the coasting-voyage the(-one) from the recess
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰαπυγίαν, οὐκ εὐθεῖα· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν τὸ ἐνθένδε ἐπὶ
to — Iapygia not straight the and remaining the from-here to

τὸν πορθμὸν ἄλλην ἂν ὑπογράφοι πλευράν, οὐδὲ ταύτην
the strait another — would-describe side not-even this
εὐθεῖαν. οὕτω δὲ τετράπλευρον μᾶλλον ἢ τρίπλευρον
straight so and four-sided rather than three-sided
φαίη τις ἂν τὸ σχῆμα, τρίγωνον δ' οὐδοπωσοῦν,
would-say anyone — the shape triangular but in-no-way
πλὴν εἰ καταχρώμενος. βέλτιον δ' ὁμολογεῖν, ὅτι τῶν
except if misusing-the-word better and to-agree that of-the
ἀγεωμετρήτων σχημάτων εὐπερίγραφος ἡ ἀπόδοσις.
ungeometrical shapes easy-to-outline the rendering
3 κατὰ μέρος δ' οὕτως εἰπεῖν δυνατόν, ὅτι τῶν μὲν
by part and so to-say possible that of-the indeed
Ἄλπεων περιφερὴς ἡ ὑπώρειά ἐστι καὶ κολπώδης, τὰ
Alps curved the foothills is and gulf-like the
κοῖλα ἔχουσα ἐστραμμένα πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν· τοῦ δὲ
hollows having turned toward — Italy of-the and
κόλπου τὰ μὲν μέσα πρὸς τοῖς Σαλασσοῖς ἐστί, τὰ
gulf the indeed middle-parts near the Salassi are the
δ' ἄκρα ἐπιστροφὴν λαμβάνει, τὰ μὲν μέχρι τῆς
but ends a-turn take the(-ones) indeed as-far-as the
Ὄκρας καὶ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν Ἀδρίαν, τὰ
Ocra and the recess the(-one) at the Adrias the(-others)
δ' εἰς τὴν Λιγυστικὴν παραλίαν μέχρι Γενούας τοῦ τῶν
but to the Ligurian coast as-far-as Genua the of-the
Λιγύων ἐμπορίου, ὅπου τὰ Ἀπέννινα ὄρη συνάπτει ταῖς
Ligurians emporium where the Apennine mountains join to-the
Ἄλπεσιν. ὑπόκειται δ' εὐθὺς πεδίον ἀξιόλογον, πάρισόν
Alps lies-below and straightway plain considerable nearly-equal
πως ἔχον τὸ πλάτος καὶ τὸ μῆκος, σταδίων ἑκατὸν
somehow having the breadth and the length of-stades a-hundred
καὶ δισχιλίων· τὸ δὲ μεσημβρινὸν αὐτοῦ πλευρὸν κλείεται
and two-thousand the and southern its side is-shut-in

τῇ τε τῶν Ἑνετῶν παραλίᾳ καὶ τοῖς Ἀπεννίνοις ὄρεσι
by-the both of-the Heneti coast and the Apennine mountains
τοῖς περὶ Ἀρίμινον καὶ Ἀγκῶνα καθήκουσι. ταῦτα γὰρ
those about Ariminum and Ancona extending these for
ἀρξάμενα ἀπὸ τῆς Λιγυστικῆς εἰς τὴν Τυρρηνίαν ἐμβάλλει,
having-begun from — Liguria into — Tyrrhenia enter
στενὴν παραλίαν ἀπολείποντα· εἶτ' ἀναχωροῦντα εἰς τὴν
narrow coast leaving then withdrawing into the
μεσόγαιαν κατ' ὀλίγον, ἐπειδὰν γένηται κατὰ τὴν Πισᾶτιν,
interior little-by little when they-come along — Pisatis
ἐπιστρέφει πρὸς ἕω καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀδρίαν ἕως τῶν περὶ
turn toward east and toward the Adrias until the about
Ἀρίμινον καὶ Ἀγκῶνα τόπων, συνάπτοντα ἐπ' εὐθείας τῇ
Ariminum and Ancona places joining in straight-line to-the
τῶν Ἑνετῶν παραλίᾳ. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἐντὸς Ἄλπεων Κελτικὴ
of-the Heneti coast the indeed then inside Alps Celtica
τούτοις κλείεται τοῖς ὅροις, καὶ ἔστι τῆς μὲν παραλίας
by-these is-shut-in the boundaries and is of-the indeed coast
τὸ μῆκος ὅσον τριακοσίων σταδίων ἐπὶ τοῖς
the length as-much-as of-three-hundred stades in-addition-to the
ἑξακισχιλίοις τῶν ὀρῶν, μικρὸν δ' ἔλαττον τὸ πλάτος
six-thousand of-the mountains a-little but less the breadth
τῶν χιλίων. ἡ λοιπὴ δ' Ἰταλία στενὴ καὶ παραμήκης
than-the thousand the remaining and Italy narrow and oblong
ἐστί, κορυφουμένη διχῶς, τῇ μὲν πρὸς τὸν Σικελικὸν
is having-its-vertex in-two-ways on-one-side indeed toward the Sicilian
πορθμὸν τῇ δὲ πρὸς τὴν Ἰαπυγίαν, σφιγγομένη δ'
strait on-the-other but toward — Iapygia squeezed and
ἑκατέρωθεν, τῇ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀδρίου τῇ δ' ὑπὸ
on-each-side on-one-side indeed by the Adrias on-the-other but by
τοῦ Τυρρηνικοῦ πελάγους. ἔστι δ' ὅμοιον τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ
the Tyrrhenian sea is and similar the shape of-the

Ἀδρίου καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ τῇ ἀφοριζομένῃ τοῖς
Adrias and the size — to-Italy the(-part) marked-off by-the
τε Ἀπεννίνοις ὄρεσι καὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἑκατέρᾳ μέχρι τῆς
both Apennine mountains and the sea each as-far-as —
Ἰαπυγίας καὶ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν Ταραντῖνον καὶ
Iapygia and the isthmus the(-one) at the Tarentine and
τὸν Ποσειδωνιάτην κόλπον· τό τε γὰρ πλάτος τὸ μέγιστον
the Posidoniate gulf the both for breadth the greatest
ἀμφοῖν ἐστὶ περὶ χιλίους καὶ τριακοσίους σταδίους, τὸ
of-both is about a-thousand and three-hundred stades the
δὲ μῆκος ἔλαττον πολὺ τῶν ἑξακισχιλίων. ἡ λοιπὴ
and length less much than-the six-thousand the remaining
δ' ἐστὶν ὅσην κατέχουσι Βρέττιοι καὶ Λευκανῶν τινές.
and is as-much-as hold Bruttii and of-Leucani some
φησὶ δὲ Πολύβιος πεζῇ μὲν εἶναι τὴν παραλίαν τὴν
says and Polybius on-foot indeed to-be the coast the(-one)
ἀπὸ Ἰαπυγίας μέχρι πορθμοῦ καὶ τρισχιλίων σταδίων,
from Iapygia as-far-as strait even of-three-thousand stades
κλύζεσθαι δ' αὐτὴν τῷ Σικελικῷ πελάγει, πλέοντι
to-be-washed and it by-the Sicilian sea for-one-sailing
δὲ καὶ πεντακοσίων δέουσαν. τὰ δὲ Ἀπέννινα ὄρη
but even five-hundred lacking the and Apennine mountains
συνάψαντα τοῖς περὶ Ἀρίμινον καὶ Ἀγκῶνα τόποις καὶ
having-joined the about Ariminum and Ancona places and
ἀφορίσαντα τὸ ταύτῃ πλάτος τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀπὸ θαλάττης
having-marked-off the here breadth — of-Italy from sea
ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἐπιστροφὴν λαμβάνει πάλιν, καὶ τέμνει τὴν
to sea a-turn take again and cut the
χώραν ὅλην ἐπὶ μῆκος. μέχρι μὲν δὴ Πευκετίων καὶ
country whole along length as-far-as indeed indeed Peucetii and
Λευκανῶν οὐ πολὺ ἀφίσταται τοῦ Ἀδρίου· συνάψαντα δὲ
Leucani not much stand-off from-the Adrias having-joined but

Λευκανοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλατταν ἀποκλίνει μᾶλλον καὶ
to-Leucani toward the other sea incline more and
λοιπὸν διὰ μέσων τῶν Λευκανῶν καὶ Βρεττίων διεξιόντα
thereafter through middle of-the Leucani and Bruttii passing
τελευτᾷ πρὸς τὴν Λευκόπετραν τῆς Ῥηγίνης καλουμένην.
end at the Leucopetra of-the Rhegine called
τυπωδῶς μὲν οὖν εἴρηται περὶ τῆς νῦν Ἰταλίας ἁπάσης
in-outline indeed then has-been-said about the present Italy all
ταῦτα· πειρασόμεθα δὲ ἀναλαβόντες εἰπεῖν περὶ τῶν
these-things we-shall-try and having-taken-up to-speak about the-things
καθ' ἕκαστα, καὶ πρῶτον περὶ τῶν ὑπὸ ταῖς Ἄλπεσιν.
in particular and first about those under the Alps
ἔστι δὲ πεδίον σφόδρα εὔδαιμον καὶ γεωλοφίαις εὐκάρποις 4
is and plain very fortunate and with-hills fruitful
πεποικιλμένον. διαιρεῖ δ' αὐτὸ μέσον πως ὁ Πάδος,
variegated divides and it in-the-middle somehow the Padus
καὶ καλεῖται τὸ μὲν ἐντὸς τοῦ Πάδου τὸ δὲ πέραν·
and is-called the(-part) indeed inside the Padus the(-part) but beyond
ἐντὸς μὲν ὅσον ἐστὶ πρὸς τοῖς Ἀπεννίνοις ὄρεσι καὶ
inside indeed as-much-as is near the Apennine mountains and
τῇ Λιγυστικῇ, πέραν δὲ τὸ λοιπόν. οἰκεῖται δὲ τὸ μὲν
— Liguria beyond but the remaining is-inhabited and the(-part) indeed
ὑπὸ τῶν Λιγυστικῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ τῶν Κελτικῶν, τῶν
by the Ligurian nations and the Celtic of-the(-ones)
μὲν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν οἰκούντων τῶν δ' ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις,
indeed in the mountains dwelling of-the(-others) but in the plains
τὸ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ Ἐνετῶν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Κελτοὶ
the(-part) but by the Celts and Heneti the indeed then Celts
τοῖς ὑπεραλπείοις ὁμοεθνεῖς εἰσι, περὶ δὲ τῶν Ἐνετῶν
with-the beyond-the-Alps of-same-nation are about but the Heneti
διττός ἐστι λόγος. οἱ μὲν γὰρ καὶ αὐτούς φασιν
double is account the(-ones) indeed for also them say

εἶναι Κελτῶν ἀποίκους τῶν ὁμωνύμων παρωκεανιτῶν,
to-be of-Celts colonists of-the same-named coast-dwellers
οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Τρωικοῦ πολέμου μετ' Ἀντήνορος
the(-others) but from the Trojan war with Antenor
σωθῆναι δεῦρό φασι τῶν ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγονίας Ἑνετῶν
to-have-been-saved here they-say of-the from — Paphlagonia Heneti
τινάς· μαρτύριον δὲ τούτου προφέρονται τὴν περὶ τὰς
some evidence and of-this they-bring-forward the about the
ἱπποτροφίας ἐπιμέλειαν, ἣ νῦν μὲν τελέως ἐκλέλοιπε,
horse-breeding care which now indeed completely has-died-out
πρότερον δ' ἐτιμᾶτο παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ ζήλου
formerly but was-honored among them from the old zeal
τοῦ κατὰ τὰς ἡμιονίτιδας ἵππους. τούτου δὲ καὶ Ὅμηρος
the for the mule-breeding mares this and also Homer
μέμνηται "ἐξ Ἑνετῶν, ὅθεν ἡμιόνων γένος ἀγροτεράων."
mentions from Heneti whence of-mules race wild
καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ τῆς Σικελίας τύραννος ἐντεῦθεν τὸ
and Dionysius the — of-Sicily tyrant from-here the
ἱπποτροφεῖον συνεστήσατο τῶν ἀθλητῶν ἵππων, ὥστε καὶ
stud established of-the racing horses so-that even
ὄνομα ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησι γενέσθαι τῆς Ἑνετικῆς πωλείας
name among the Greeks to-arise of-the Henetic colt-breed
καὶ πολὺν χρόνον εὐδοκιμῆσαι τὸ γένος.
and long time to-have-been-esteemed the breed
ἅπασα μὲν οὖν ἡ χώρα ποταμοῖς πληθύει καὶ ἕλεσι, μάλιστα
all indeed then the country with-rivers abounds and marshes most
δ' ἡ τῶν Ἑνετῶν· πρόσεστι δὲ ταύτῃ καὶ τὰ τῆς θαλάττης
and the of-the Heneti is-added and to-this also the of-the sea
πάθη. μόνα γὰρ ταῦτα τὰ μέρη σχεδόν τι τῆς καθ'
phenomena alone for these the parts nearly somewhat of-the by
ἡμᾶς θαλάττης ὁμοιοπαθεῖ τῷ ὠκεανῷ καὶ παραπλησίως
us sea behave-like the ocean and similarly

ἐκείνῳ ποιεῖται τάς τε ἀμπώτεις καὶ τὰς πλημμυρίδας, ὑφ᾽
to-that make the both ebb-tides and the high-tides by
ὧν τὸ πλέον τοῦ πεδίου λιμνοθαλάττης γίνεται μεστόν.
which the most of-the plain of-lagoon becomes full
διώρυξι δὲ καὶ παραχώμασι, καθάπερ ἡ κάτω λεγομένη
with-canals and also with-dikes as the lower called
χώρα τῆς Αἰγύπτου, διωχέτευται, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀνέψυκται
country — of-Egypt has-been-drained and the(-parts) indeed have-been-dried
καὶ γεωργεῖται τὰ δὲ διάπλους ἔχει· τῶν δὲ πόλεων
and are-farmed the(-others) but passages have of-the and cities
αἱ μὲν νησίζουσιν αἱ δ᾽ ἐκ μέρους κλύζονται,
the(-ones) indeed are-islands the(-others) but in part are-washed
ὅσαι δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἑλῶν ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ κεῖνται τοὺς ἐκ
as-many-as and above the marshes in the interior lie the from
τῶν ποταμῶν ἀνάπλους θαυμαστοὺς ἔχουσι, μάλιστα δ᾽
the rivers voyages-up wonderful have most and
ὁ Πάδος· μέγιστός τε γάρ ἐστι καὶ πληροῦται πολλάκις
the Padus greatest both for it-is and is-filled often
ἔκ τε ὄμβρων καὶ χιόνων, διαχεόμενος δ᾽ εἰς πολλὰ μέρη
from both rains and snows spreading but into many parts
κατὰ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τυφλὸν τὸ στόμα ποιεῖ καὶ δυσείσβολός
at the mouths blind the mouth makes and hard-to-enter
ἐστιν· ἡ δ᾽ ἐμπειρία περιγίνεται καὶ τῶν χαλεπωτάτων.
is the but experience overcomes even the most-difficult
τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀρχαῖον, ὥσπερ ἔφην, ὑπὸ Κελτῶν περιῳκεῖτο 6
the indeed then of-old as I-said by Celts was-dwelt-around
τῶν πλείστων ὁ ποταμός. μέγιστα δ᾽ ἦν τῶν Κελτῶν
for-the most-part the river greatest and were of-the Celts
ἔθνη Βόιοι καὶ Ἴνσουβροι καὶ οἱ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ποτὲ
nations Boii and Insubres and those the(-city) of-Romans once
ἐξ ἐφόδου καταλαβόντες Σένονες μετὰ Γαισατῶν. τούτους
by assault having-seized Senones with Gaesatae these

μὲν οὖν ἐξέφθειραν ὕστερον τελέως Ῥωμαῖοι, τοὺς δὲ
indeed then destroyed later completely Romans the and
Βοίους ἐξήλασαν ἐκ τῶν τόπων. μεταστάντες δ' εἰς
Boii drove-out from the places having-migrated and to
τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον τόπους μετὰ Ταυρίσκων ᾤκουν
the about the Ister places with Taurisci dwelt
πολεμοῦντες πρὸς Δακούς, ἕως ἀπώλοντο πανεθνεί· τὴν
warring with Dacians until they-perished with-whole-nation the
δὲ χώραν οὖσαν τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος μηλόβοτον τοῖς περιοικοῦσι
and country being — of-Illyris sheep-pasture for-the neighbors
κατέλιπον. Ἴνσουβροι δὲ καὶ νῦν εἰσί. Μεδιολάνιον δ'
they-left Insubres and even now are Mediolanium and
ἔσχον μητρόπολιν, πάλαι μὲν κώμην (ἅπαντες γὰρ ᾤκουν
had-as mother-city of-old indeed village all for dwelt
κωμηδόν), νῦν δ' ἀξιόλογον πόλιν, πέραν τοῦ Πάδου,
village-by-village now but considerable city beyond the Padus
συνάπτουσάν πως ταῖς Ἄλπεσι. πλησίον δὲ καὶ Οὐήρων,
joining somehow to-the Alps near and also Verona
καὶ αὕτη πόλις μεγάλη. ἐλάττους δὲ τούτων Βριξία
also this city great less and than-these Brixia
καὶ Μάντουα καὶ Ῥήγιον καὶ Κῶμον· αὕτη δ' ἦν μὲν
and Mantua and Regium and Comum this and was indeed
κατοικία μετρία, Πομπήιος δὲ Στράβων ὁ Μάγνου πατὴρ
settlement moderate Pompeius but Strabo the of-Magnus father
κακωθεῖσαν ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπερκειμένων Ῥαιτῶν συνῴκισεν·
having-been-ill-treated by the lying-above Rhaeti resettled
εἶτα Γάιος Σκιπίων τρισχιλίους προσέθηκεν· εἶτα ὁ θεὸς
then Gaius Scipio three-thousand added then the god
Καῖσαρ πεντακισχιλίους ἐπισυνῴκισεν, ὧν οἱ πεντακόσιοι
Caesar five-thousand settled-in-addition of-whom the five-hundred
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὑπῆρξαν οἱ ἐπιφανέστατοι· τούτοις δὲ καὶ
of-the Greeks were the most-notable to-these and also

πολιτείαν ἔδωκε καὶ ἐνέγραψεν αὐτοὺς εἰς τοὺς συνοίκους·
citizenship he-gave and enrolled them among the fellow-settlers
οὐ μέν τοι ᾤκησαν αὐτόθι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὔνομά γε τῷ
not indeed though dwelt there but also the-name at-least to-the
κτίσματι ἐκεῖνοι κατέλιπον· Νεοκωμῖται γὰρ ἐκλήθησαν
foundation those left Neocomitae for were-called
ἅπαντες, τοῦτο δὲ μεθερμηνευθὲν Νοβουμκῶμουμ λέγεται.
all this and translated Novum-Comum is-called
ἐγγὺς δὲ τοῦ χωρίου τούτου λίμνη Λάριος καλουμένη· πληροῖ
near and the place this lake Larius called fills
δ' αὐτὴν ὁ Ἀδούας ποταμός· εἶτ' ἐξίησιν εἰς τὸν Πάδον· τὰς
and it the Aduas river then issues into the Padus the
δὲ πηγὰς ἔσχηκεν ἐν τῷ Ἀδούλᾳ ὄρει, ὅπου καὶ ὁ Ῥῆνος.
and sources has in the Adula mountain where also the Rhenus
αὗται μὲν οὖν πολὺ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἑλῶν ᾤκηνται, πλησίον δὲ 7
these indeed then much above the marshes are-inhabited near and
τὸ Πατάουιον, πασῶν ἀρίστη τῶν ταύτῃ πόλεων, ἥ γε
— Patavium of-all best of-the here cities which indeed
νεωστὶ λέγεται τιμήσασθαι πεντακοσίους ἱππικοὺς ἄνδρας,
recently is-said to-have-registered five-hundred equestrian men
καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν δὲ ἔστελλε δώδεκα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς.
and the of-old and sent twelve myriads of-army
δηλοῖ δὲ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς πεμπομένης κατασκευῆς εἰς
shows and also the quantity of-the sent goods to
τὴν Ῥώμην κατ' ἐμπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ ἐσθῆτος
— Rome for trade of-the both others and of-clothing
παντοδαπῆς τὴν εὐανδρίαν τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὴν εὐτεχνίαν.
of-all-kinds the populousness of-the city and the skill
ἔχει δὲ θαλάττης ἀνάπλουν ποταμῷ διὰ τῶν ἑλῶν
has and of-sea voyage-up by-river through the marshes
φερομένῳ σταδίων πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίων ἐκ λιμένος
borne of-stades fifty and two-hundred from harbor

μεγάλου· καλεῖται δ' ὁ λιμὴν Μεδόακος ὁμωνύμως τῷ
great is-called and the harbor Medoacus by-the-same-name with-the
ποταμῷ. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἕλεσι μεγίστη μέν ἐστι Ῥάουεννα,
river in and the marshes greatest indeed is Ravenna
ξυλοπαγὴς ὅλη καὶ διάρρυτος, γεφύραις καὶ πορθμείοις
wood-built whole and flowed-through by-bridges and ferries
ὁδευομένη. δέχεται δ' οὐ μικρὸν τῆς θαλάττης μέρος
traveled receives and not small of-the sea part
ἐν ταῖς πλημμυρίσιν, ὥστε καὶ ὑπὸ τούτων καὶ ὑπὸ
in the high-tides so-that both by these and by
ποταμῶν ἐκκλυζόμενον τὸ βορβορῶδες πᾶν ἰᾶται τὴν
rivers washed-out the muddy all cures the
δυσαερίαν. οὕτως γοῦν ὑγιεινὸν ἐξήτασται τὸ χωρίον ὥστε
bad-air so at-least healthy has-been-proved the place so-that
ἐνταῦθα τοὺς μονομάχους τρέφειν καὶ γυμνάζειν ἀπέδειξαν
here the gladiators to-feed and to-train appointed
οἱ ἡγεμόνες. ἔστι μὲν οὖν καὶ τοῦτο θαυμαστὸν τῶν
the governors is indeed then also this wonderful of-the-things
ἐνθάδε τὸ ἐν ἕλει τοὺς ἀέρας ἀβλαβεῖς εἶναι, καθάπερ καὶ
here the in marsh the airs harmless to-be as also
ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ τῇ πρὸς Αἰγύπτῳ τοῦ θέρους ἡ λίμνη τὴν
in Alexandria the by Egypt in-the summer the lake the
μοχθηρίαν ἀποβάλλει διὰ τὴν ἀνάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ
badness throws-off because-of the rising of-the river
καὶ τὸν τῶν τελμάτων ἀφανισμόν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν
and the of-the pools disappearance but also the about the
ἄμπελον πάθος θαυμάζειν ἄξιον· φύει μὲν γὰρ αὐτὴν
vine phenomenon to-wonder-at worthy grow indeed for it
τὰ ἕλη καὶ ποιεῖ ταχὺ καὶ πολὺν ἀποδιδοῦσαν καρπόν,
the marshes and make quickly and much yielding fruit
φθείρεται δὲ ἐν ἔτεσι τέτταρσιν ἢ πέντε. ἔστι δὲ καὶ
it-perishes but in years four or five is and also

τὸ Ἀλτῖνον ἐν ἕλει, παραπλήσιον ἔχον τῇ Ῥαουέννῃ τὴν
— Altinum in marsh similar having — to-Ravenna the
θέσιν. μεταξὺ δὲ Βούτριον τῆς Ῥαουέννης πόλισμα καὶ ἡ
position between and Butrium — of-Ravenna small-town and —
Σπῖνα, νῦν μὲν κωμίον πάλαι δὲ Ἑλληνὶς πόλις ἔνδοξος.
Spina now indeed hamlet of-old but Greek city famous
θησαυρὸς γοῦν ἐν Δελφοῖς Σπινητῶν δείκνυται, καὶ
treasury at-least in Delphi of-Spinetae is-shown and
τἆλλα ἱστορεῖται περὶ αὐτῶν ὡς θαλασσοκρατησάντων.
the-other-things is-recorded about them as having-ruled-the-sea
φασὶ δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ὑπάρξαι, νῦν δ' ἐστὶν ἐν
they-say and also on sea to-have-been now but is in
μεσογαίᾳ τὸ χωρίον περὶ ἐνενήκοντα τῆς θαλάττης
interior the place about ninety from-the sea
σταδίους ἀπέχον. καὶ ἡ Ῥάουεννα δὲ Θετταλῶν εἴρηται
stades distant and — Ravenna and of-Thessalians is-said
κτίσμα· οὐ φέροντες δὲ τὰς τῶν Τυρρηνῶν ὕβρεις ἐδέξαντο
foundation not bearing but the of-the Tyrrhenians outrages they-received
ἑκόντες τῶν Ὀμβρικῶν τινάς, οἳ καὶ νῦν ἔχουσι τὴν
willingly of-the Ombrici some who also now hold the
πόλιν, αὐτοὶ δ' ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου. αὗται μὲν οὖν
city they but withdrew to home these indeed then
ἐπὶ πλέον περιέχονται τοῖς ἕλεσιν ὥστε καὶ κλύζεσθαι.
for more are-surrounded by-the marshes so-that even to-be-washed

Opitergium, Concordia, and Atria, which gave the Adrias its name, lie near the marshes; Aquileia, a Roman fortress, trades with the Illyrians of the Ister. At the head of the Adrias stands the temple of Diomedes at the Timavum, with springs that Polybius and Posidonius describe; myths of Phaethon and the Electrides are dismissed, but the Heneti's honors to Diomedes and a tale of a wolf that repaid a man who stood surety for it are told. Istria runs to Pola, founded by Colchians. South of the Padus lived Boii, Ligurians, and Senones, now Roman; Placentia and Cremona lie mid-country, and Parma, Mutina, and Bononia lie on the road to Rome; the Apennine and the Aesis, later the Rubicon, bounded Cisalpine Celtica from the rest of Italy. The country's wealth in grain, wine, wool, and swine is described.

8 Ὀπιτέργιον δὲ καὶ Κωνκορδία καὶ Ἀτρία καὶ Οὐικετία
Opitergium and and Concordia and Atria and Vicetia
καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα πολισμάτια ἧττον μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ἑλῶν
and other such small-towns less indeed by the marshes
ἐνοχλεῖται, μικροῖς δ' ἀνάπλοις πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν
are-troubled by-small but voyages-up to the sea
συνῆπται. τὴν δ' Ἀτρίαν ἐπιφανῆ γενέσθαι πόλιν φασίν,
are-joined — and Atria notable to-have-been city they-say
ἀφ' ἧς καὶ τοὔνομα τῷ κόλπῳ γενέσθαι τῷ Ἀδρίᾳ μικρὰν
from which also the-name to-the gulf to-have-come the Adrias small
μετάθεσιν λαβόν. Ἀκυληία δ', ἥπερ μάλιστα τῷ μυχῷ
change having-taken Aquileia and which-very most the recess
πλησιάζει, κτίσμα μέν ἐστι Ῥωμαίων ἐπιτειχισθὲν τοῖς
approaches foundation indeed is of-Romans built-as-a-fortress against-the
ὑπερκειμένοις βαρβάροις, ἀναπλεῖται δὲ ὁλκάσι κατὰ
lying-above barbarians is-sailed-up and by-merchant-ships along
τὸν Νατίσωνα ποταμὸν ἐπὶ πλείστους ἑξήκοντα σταδίους.
the Natiso river for at-most sixty stades

ἀνεῖται δ' ἐμπόριον τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν
is-thrown-open and emporium to-the about the Ister of-the Illyrians
ἔθνεσι· κομίζουσι δ' οὗτοι μὲν τὰ ἐκ θαλάττης, καὶ
nations bring and these indeed the-things from sea and
οἶνον ἐπὶ ξυλίνων πίθων ἁρμαμάξαις ἀναθέντες καὶ ἔλαιον,
wine on wooden jars on-wagons having-loaded and oil
ἐκεῖνοι δ' ἀνδράποδα καὶ βοσκήματα καὶ δέρματα. ἔξω
those but slaves and cattle and hides outside
δ' ἐστὶ τῶν Ἑνετικῶν ὅρων ἡ Ἀκυληία. διορίζονται δὲ
and is of-the Henetic boundaries — Aquileia they-are-bounded and
ποταμῷ ῥέοντι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀλπείων ὀρῶν, ἀνάπλουν ἔχοντι
by-river flowing from the Alpine mountains voyage-up having
καὶ διακοσίων σταδίων ἐπὶ τοῖς χιλίοις εἰς Νωρηίαν
even of-two-hundred stades in-addition-to the thousand to Noreia
πόλιν, περὶ ἣν Γναῖος Κάρβων συμβαλὼν Κίμβροις οὐδὲν
city about which Gnaeus Carbo having-engaged with-Cimbri nothing
ἔπραξεν. ἔχει δὲ ὁ τόπος οὗτος χρυσιοπλύσια εὐφυῆ καὶ
accomplished has and the place this gold-washings productive and
σιδηρουργεῖα. ἐν αὐτῷ δὲ τῷ μυχῷ τοῦ Ἀδρίου καὶ ἱερὸν
iron-works in very and the recess of-the Adrias also temple
τοῦ Διομήδους ἐστὶν ἄξιον μνήμης, τὸ Τίμαυον· λιμένα γὰρ
— of-Diomedes is worthy of-mention the Timavum harbor for
ἔχει καὶ ἄλσος ἐκπρεπὲς καὶ πηγὰς ἑπτὰ ποταμίου ὕδατος
it-has and grove remarkable and springs seven of-river water
εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἐκπίπτοντος, πλατεῖ καὶ βαθεῖ
straightway into the sea falling-out in-broad and deep
ποταμῷ. Πολύβιος δ' εἴρηκε πλὴν μιᾶς τὰς ἄλλας ἁλμυροῦ
river Polybius but has-said except one the others of-salt
ὕδατος, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους πηγὴν καὶ μητέρα
water and indeed also the natives source and mother
τῆς θαλάττης ὀνομάζειν τὸν τόπον. Ποσειδώνιος δέ φησι
of-the sea to-name the place Posidonius but says

ποταμὸν τὸν Τίμαυον ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν φερόμενον καταπίπτειν
river the Timavus from the mountains borne to-fall-down
εἰς βέρεθρον, εἶθ' ὑπὸ γῆς ἐνεχθέντα περὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ
into chasm then under earth borne about a-hundred and
τριάκοντα σταδίους ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ τὴν ἐκβολὴν ποιεῖσθαι.
thirty stades at the sea the outlet to-make
9 τῆς δὲ τοῦ Διομήδους δυναστείας περὶ τὴν θάλατταν ταύτην
of-the and — of-Diomedes dominion about the sea this
αἵ τε Διομήδειοι νῆσοι μαρτύρια καὶ τὰ περὶ Δαυνίους
the both Diomedean islands evidences and the-things about Daunii
καὶ τὸ Ἄργος τὸ Ἵππιον ἱστορούμενα· περὶ ὧν ἐροῦμεν
and — Argos the Hippium recorded about which we-shall-speak
ἐφ' ὅσον πρὸς ἱστορίαν χρήσιμον, τὰ δὲ πολλὰ τῶν
for as-much-as for history useful the but many of-the-things
μυθευομένων ἢ κατεψευσμένων ἄλλως ἐᾶν δεῖ, οἷον
mythologized or falsely-told otherwise to-let-go it-is-needful as
τὰ περὶ Φαέθοντα καὶ τὰς Ἡλιάδας τὰς ἀπαιγειρουμένας
the-things about Phaethon and the Heliades those being-turned-into-poplars
περὶ τὸν Ἠριδανόν, τὸν μηδαμοῦ γῆς ὄντα, πλησίον
about the Eridanus the(-one) nowhere of-earth being near
δὲ τοῦ Πάδου λεγόμενον, καὶ τὰς Ἠλεκτρίδας νήσους τὰς
but the Padus said and the Electrides islands those
πρὸ τοῦ Πάδου καὶ μελεαγρίδας ἐν αὐταῖς· οὐδὲ γὰρ
before the Padus and guinea-fowls on them not-even for
τούτων οὐδέν ἐστιν ἐν τοῖς τόποις. τῷ δὲ Διομήδει παρὰ
of-these nothing is in the places — but to-Diomedes among
τοῖς Ἐνετοῖς ἀποδεδειγμέναι τινὲς ἱστοροῦνται τιμαί· καὶ
the Heneti appointed some are-recorded honors and
γὰρ θύεται λευκὸς ἵππος αὐτῷ, καὶ δύο ἄλση τὸ μὲν
for is-sacrificed white horse to-him and two groves the(-one) indeed
Ἥρας Ἀργείας δείκνυται τὸ δ' Ἀρτέμιδος Αἰτωλίδος.
of-Hera Argive is-shown the(-other) but of-Artemis Aetolian

προσμυθεύουσι δ', ὡς εἰκός, τὸ ἐν τοῖς ἄλσεσι τούτοις
they-add-the-myth and as likely the in the groves these
ἡμεροῦσθαι τὰ θηρία καὶ λύκοις ἐλάφους συναγελάζεσθαι,
to-be-tamed the beasts and with-wolves deer to-herd-together
προσιόντων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ καταψώντων ἀνέχεσθαι,
approaching and the men and stroking to-bear-it
τὰ δὲ διωκόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν κυνῶν, ἐπειδὰν καταφύγῃ
those and being-pursued by the dogs whenever they-flee-for-refuge
δεῦρο, μηκέτι διώκεσθαι. φασὶ δέ τινα τῶν πάνυ
here no-longer to-be-pursued they-say and one of-the very
γνωριζόμενον ὡς εἴη φιλέγγυος καὶ σκωπτόμενον
well-known as he-was fond-of-giving-surety and being-mocked
ἐπὶ τούτῳ περιτυχεῖν κυνηγέταις λύκον ἐν τοῖς δικτύοις
for this to-have-met hunters wolf in the nets
ἔχουσιν· εἰπόντων δὲ κατὰ παιδιάν, εἰ ἐγγυᾶται τὸν
having having-said and in jest whether he-gives-surety-for the
λύκον ἐφ' ᾧτε τὰς ζημίας ἃς εἴργασται διαλύσειν,
wolf on condition-that the damages which it-has-done to-be-going-to-pay-off
ἀφήσειν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν λίνων, ὁμολογῆσαι. ἀφεθέντα
to-be-going-to-release it from the nets to-have-agreed released
δὲ τὸν λύκον ἵππων ἀγέλην ἀπελάσαντα ἀκαυτηριάστων
and the wolf of-horses herd having-driven-off unbranded
ἱκανὴν προσαγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν τοῦ φιλεγγύου σταθμόν·
sizable to-have-brought to the of-the surety-lover stable
τὸν δ' ἀπολαβόντα τὴν χάριν καυτηριάσαι τε τὰς ἵππους
he but having-received the favor to-have-branded both the mares
λύκον, καὶ κληθῆναι λυκοφόρους, τάχει μᾶλλον ἢ
with-wolf and to-have-been-called wolf-bearers in-speed rather than
κάλλει διαφερούσας· τοὺς δ' ἀπ' ἐκείνου διαδεξαμένους τό
in-beauty excelling those and from him having-succeeded the
τε καυτήριον φυλάξαι καὶ τοὔνομα τῷ γένει τῶν ἵππων,
both brand to-have-kept and the-name for-the breed of-the horses

ἔθος δὲ ποιῆσαι θήλειαν μὴ ἐξαλλοτριοῦν, ἵνα μένοι
custom and to-have-made mare not to-alienate so-that might-remain
παρὰ μόνοις τὸ γνήσιον γένος, ἐνδόξου γενομένης ἐνθένδε
among only-them the genuine breed famous having-become from-here
ἱππείας. νυνὶ δέ, ὥσπερ ἔφαμεν, πᾶσα ἐκλέλοιπεν ἡ
horse-breeding now but as we-said all has-died-out the
τοιαύτη ἄσκησις. μετὰ δὲ τὸ Τίμαυον ἡ τῶν Ἰστρίων ἐστὶ
such practice after and the Timavum the of-the Istrians is
παραλία μέχρι Πόλας, ἣ πρόσκειται τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ. μεταξὺ δὲ
coast as-far-as Pola which lies-next — to-Italy between and
φρούριον Τεργέστε Ἀκυληίας διέχον ἑκατὸν καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα
fort Tergeste from-Aquileia distant a-hundred and eighty
σταδίους· ἡ δὲ Πόλα ἵδρυται μὲν ἐν κόλπῳ λιμενοειδεῖ
stades — and Pola is-situated indeed in gulf harbor-like
νησίδια ἔχοντι εὔορμα καὶ εὔκαρπα, κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶν
islets having with-good-anchorage and fruitful foundation and is
ἀρχαῖον Κόλχων τῶν ἐπὶ τὴν Μήδειαν ἐκπεμφθέντων,
ancient of-Colchians those to — Medea sent-out
διαμαρτόντων δὲ τῆς πράξεως καὶ καταγνόντων ἑαυτῶν
having-failed and of-the undertaking and having-condemned themselves
φυγὴν "τὸ μὲν φυγάδων κεν ἐνίσποι Γραικὸς" ὡς
to-exile the indeed of-exiles — would-call Greek as
Καλλίμαχος εἴρηκεν "ἀτὰρ κείνων γλῶσσ' ὀνόμηνε Πόλας."
Callimachus has-said but their tongue named Polae
τὰ μὲν δὴ πέραν τοῦ Πάδου χωρία οἵ τε Ἐνετοὶ
the-things indeed indeed beyond the Padus places the both Heneti
νέμονται καὶ οἱ μέχρι Πόλας. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν Ἐνετῶν
inhabit and those as-far-as Pola above and the Heneti
Κάρνοι καὶ Κενόμανοι καὶ Μεδόακοι καὶ Ἴνσουβροι, ὧν
Carni and Cenomani and Medoaci and Insubres of-whom
οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὑπῆρξαν, Κενόμανοι
the(-ones) indeed enemies to-the Romans were Cenomani

δὲ καὶ Ἐνετοὶ συνεμάχουν καὶ πρὸ τῆς Ἀννίβα στρατείας,
but and Heneti fought-as-allies both before the of-Hannibal expedition
ἡνίκα Βοΐους καὶ Ἰνσούβρους ἐπολέμουν, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα.
when Boii and Insubres they-warred and after these-things
οἱ δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ Πάδου κατέχουσι μὲν ἅπασαν ὅσην
those and inside the Padus hold indeed all as-much-as
ἐγκυκλοῦται τὰ Ἀπέννινα ὄρη πρὸς τὰ Ἄλπεια μέχρι
encircle the Apennine mountains toward the Alpine as-far-as
Γενούας καὶ τῶν Σαβάτων. κατεῖχον δὲ Βόιοι καὶ Λίγυες καὶ
Genua and — Sabata held and Boii and Ligurians and
Σένονες καὶ Γαιζᾶται τὸ πλέον· τῶν δὲ Βοΐων ἐξελαθέντων,
Senones and Gaesatae the most of-the and Boii having-been-driven-out
ἀφανισθέντων δὲ καὶ τῶν Γαιζατῶν καὶ Σενόνων, λείπεται
having-been-wiped-out and also of-the Gaesatae and Senones are-left
τὰ Λιγυστικὰ φῦλα καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων αἱ ἀποικίαι. τοῖς δὲ
the Ligurian tribes and of-the Romans the colonies with-the and
Ῥωμαίοις ἀναμέμικται καὶ τὸ τῶν Ὀμβρικῶν φῦλον, ἔστι δ'
Romans has-been-mingled also the of-the Ombrici tribe it-is and
ὅπου καὶ Τυρρηνῶν. ταῦτα γὰρ ἄμφω τὰ ἔθνη πρὸ τῆς τῶν
where also of-Tyrrhenians these for both the nations before the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἐπὶ πλέον αὐξήσεως εἶχέ τινα πρὸς ἄλληλα περὶ
Romans to more increase had some toward one-another about
πρωτείων ἅμιλλαν, καὶ μέσον ἔχοντα τὸν Τίβεριν ποταμὸν
primacy rivalry and middle having the Tiber river
ῥᾳδίως ἐπιδιέβαινεν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ εἴ πού τινας ἐκστρατείας
easily crossed-over-against one-another and if anywhere any expeditions
ἐποιοῦντο ἐπ' ἄλλους οἱ ἕτεροι, καὶ τοῖς ἑτέροις ἔρις
they-made against others the one-party also for-the others strife
ἦν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι τῆς εἰς τοὺς αὐτοὺς τόπους ἐξόδου·
was not to-fall-behind of-the to the same places marching-out
καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν Τυρρηνῶν στειλάντων στρατιὰν εἰς
and indeed also the Tyrrhenians having-sent army against

τοὺς περὶ τὸν Πάδον βαρβάρους καὶ πραξάντων εὖ, ταχὺ
the about the Padus barbarians and having-fared well quickly
δὲ πάλιν ἐκπεσόντων διὰ τὴν τρυφήν, ἐπεστράτευσαν
but again having-been-cast-out because-of the luxury marched-against
οἱ ἕτεροι τοῖς ἐκβαλοῦσιν· εἶτ' ἐκ διαδοχῆς τῶν
the others against-those having-cast-out then in succession the
τόπων ἀμφισβητοῦντες πολλὰς τῶν κατοικιῶν τὰς μὲν
places disputing many of-the settlements the(-ones) indeed
Τυρρηνικὰς ἐποίησαν τὰς δ' Ὀμβρικάς· πλείους δὲ τῶν
Tyrrhenian they-made the(-others) but Ombric more but of-the
Ὀμβρικῶν, οἳ ἐγγυτέρω ἦσαν οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι παραλαβόντες
Ombric who nearer were the and Romans having-taken-over
καὶ πέμψαντες ἐποίκους πολλαχοῦ συνεφύλαξαν καὶ τὰ
and having-sent colonists in-many-places preserved also the
τῶν προεποικησάντων γένη. καὶ νῦν Ῥωμαῖοι μέν εἰσιν
of-those having-settled-before races and now Romans indeed are
ἅπαντες, οὐδὲν δ' ἧττον Ὄμβροι τε τινὲς λέγονται καὶ
all not-at-all but less Ombri both some are-called and
Τυρρηνοί, καθάπερ Ἑνετοὶ καὶ Λίγυες καὶ Ἴνσουβροι.
Tyrrhenians as Heneti and Ligurians and Insubres
11 πόλεις δ' εἰσὶν ἐντὸς τοῦ Πάδου καὶ περὶ τὸν Πάδον
cities and are inside the Padus and about the Padus
ἐπιφανεῖς Πλακεντία μὲν καὶ Κρεμώνη πλησιαίταται κατὰ
notable Placentia indeed and Cremona nearest at
μέσην που τὴν χώραν, μεταξὺ δὲ τούτων τε καὶ
middle somewhere the country between and these both and
Ἀριμίνου Πάρμα καὶ Μουτίνη καὶ Βονωνία πλησίον ἤδη
Ariminum Parma and Mutina and Bononia near already
Ῥαουέννης καὶ μικρὰ πολίσματα ἀνὰ μέσον τούτων δι'
Ravenna and small towns in between these through
ὧν ἡ εἰς Ῥώμην ὁδός, Ἄγκαρα Ῥήγιον Λέπιδον Μακροὶ
which the to Rome road Acara Regium Lepidum Macri

Κάμποι, ὅπου πανήγυρις συντελεῖται κατ᾽ ἔτος, Κλάτερνα
Campi where festival is-held by year Claterna
Φόρον Κορνήλιον, Φαουεντία δὲ Καισήνα πρὸς τῷ Σάπι
Forum Cornelium Faventia and Caesena by the Sapis
ποταμῷ καὶ τῷ Ῥουβίκωνι ἤδη συνάπτουσι τῷ Ἀριμίνῳ.
river and the Rubicon already join — with-Ariminum
τὸ δὲ Ἀρίμινον Ὄμβρων ἐστὶ κατοικία, καθάπερ καὶ ἡ
— and Ariminum of-Ombri is settlement as also —
Ῥάουεννα· δέδεκται δ᾽ ἐποίκους Ῥωμαίους ἑκατέρα. ἔχει
Ravenna has-received and colonists Roman each has
δὲ τὸ Ἀρίμινον λιμένα καὶ ὁμώνυμον ποταμόν. ἀπὸ δὲ
and — Ariminum harbor and of-the-same-name river from and
Πλακεντίας εἰς Ἀρίμινον στάδιοι χίλιοι τριακόσιοι. ὑπὲρ
Placentia to Ariminum stades thousand three-hundred beyond
δὲ Πλακεντίας ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς ὅρους τῆς Κοττίου γῆς
and Placentia to indeed the boundaries of-the of-Cottius land
Τικῖνον ἐν τριάκοντα ἓξ μιλίοις πόλις, καὶ ὁμώνυμος
Ticinum in thirty six miles city and of-the-same-name
ὁ παραρρέων ποταμὸς συμβάλλων τῷ Πάδῳ, καὶ
the flowing-past river emptying into-the Padus and
Κλαστίδιον καὶ Δέρθων καὶ Ἀκουαιστατιέλλαι μικρὸν ἐν
Clastidium and Dertho and Aquae-Statiellae a-little off
παρόδῳ. ἡ δ᾽ εὐθεῖα εἰς Ὄκελον παρὰ τὸν Πάδον καὶ
the-road the but straight-road to Ocelum along the Padus and
τὸν Δουρίαν ποταμὸν βαραθρώδης ἡ πολλή, πλείους καὶ
the Durias river full-of-chasms the most several and
ἄλλους ἔχουσα ποταμούς, ὧν καὶ τὸν Δρουεντίαν, μιλίων
other having rivers of-which also the Druentias of-miles
ἐστὶ περὶ ἑξήκοντα. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἤδη τὰ Ἄλπεια ὄρη
is about sixty from-here and already the Alpine mountains
καὶ ἡ Κελτική. ἔστι δὲ ἡ Δέρθων πόλις ἀξιόλογος κειμένη
and — Celtica is and — Dertho city considerable lying

κατὰ μέσην τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν ἀπὸ Γενούας εἰς Πλακεντίαν,
at middle the road the(-one) from Genua to Placentia
ἑκατέρας διέχουσα σταδίους τετρακοσίους· κατὰ δὲ ταύτην
from-each distant stades four-hundred along and this
τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ Ἀκουαιστατιέλλαι. ἀπὸ δὲ Πλακεντίας εἰς μὲν
the road also Aquae-Statiellae from and Placentia to indeed
Ἀρίμινον εἴρηται· εἰς δὲ Ῥάουενναν κατάπλους τῷ Πάδῳ
Ariminum has-been-said to but Ravenna voyage-down by-the Padus
δυεῖν ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἐντὸς τοῦ Πάδου
of-two days and nights much and also of-the inside the Padus
κατείχετο ὑπὸ ἑλῶν, δι' ὧν Ἀννίβας χαλεπῶς διῆλθε
was-held by marshes through which Hannibal with-difficulty went-through
προϊὼν ἐπὶ Τυρρηνίαν· ἀλλ' ἀνέψυξε τὰ πεδία ὁ Σκαῦρος
advancing to Tyrrhenia but drained the plains — Scaurus
διώρυγας πλωτὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ Πάδου μέχρι Πάρμης ἄγων. κατὰ
canals navigable from the Padus as-far-as Parma leading at
γὰρ Πλακεντίαν ὁ Τρεβίας συμβάλλων τῷ Πάδῳ καὶ ἔτι
for Placentia the Trebia joining to-the Padus and still
πρότερον ἄλλοι πλείους πληροῦσι πέραν τοῦ μετρίου. οὗτος
before others several fill beyond the measure this
δὲ ὁ Σκαῦρος ἐστὶν ὁ καὶ τὴν Αἰμιλίαν ὁδὸν στρώσας
and — Scaurus is the(-one) also the Aemilian road having-paved
τὴν διὰ Πισῶν καὶ Λούνης μέχρι Σαβάτων κἀντεῦθεν
the(-one) through Pisae and Luna as-far-as Sabata and-from-here
διὰ Δέρθωνος· ἄλλη δ' ἐστὶν Αἰμιλία διαδεχομένη τὴν
through Dertho another and is Aemilian succeeding the
Φλαμινίαν. συννπάτευσαν γὰρ ἀλλήλοις Μάρκος Λέπιδος
Flaminian were-consuls-together for with-one-another Marcus Lepidus
καὶ Γάιος Φλαμίνιος· καθελόντες δὲ Λίγυας ὁ μὲν
and Gaius Flaminius having-put-down and Ligurians the(-one) indeed
τὴν Φλαμινίαν ἔστρωσεν ἐκ Ῥώμης διὰ Τυρρηνῶν καὶ
the Flaminian paved from Rome through Tyrrhenians and

τῆς Ὀμβρικῆς μέχρι τῶν περὶ Ἀρίμινον τόπων, ὁ
— *Ombrica as-far-as the about Ariminum places the(-other)*
δὲ τὴν ἑξῆς μέχρι Βονωνίας κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Ἀκυληίαν παρὰ
but the next as-far-as Bononia and-from-there to Aquileia along
τὰς ῥίζας τὰς τῶν Ἄλπεων ἐγκυκλούμενος τὰ ἕλη. ὅριον
the roots those of-the Alps going-round the marshes boundary
δὲ τῆς χώρας ταύτης, ἣν ἐντὸς Κελτικὴν καλοῦμεν, πρὸς
and of-the country this which inside Celtica we-call toward
τὴν λοιπὴν Ἰταλίαν τό τε Ἀπέννινον ὄρος τὸ ὑπὲρ
the rest Italy the both Apennine mountain the(-one) above
τῆς Τυρρηνίας ἀπεδέδεικτο καὶ ὁ Αἶσις ποταμός, ὕστερον
— *Tyrrhenia had-been-declared and the Aesis river later*
δὲ ὁ Ῥουβίκων, εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν ἐκδιδόντες ἀμφότεροι.
but the Rubicon into the Adrias emptying both
τῆς δ' ἀρετῆς τῶν τόπων τεκμήριον ἥ τ' εὐανδρία 12
of-the and excellence of-the places proof the both populousness
καὶ τὰ μεγέθη τῶν πόλεων καὶ ὁ πλοῦτος, οἷς πᾶσιν
and the sizes of-the cities and the wealth in-which all
ὑπερβέβληνται τὴν ἄλλην Ἰταλίαν οἱ ταύτῃ Ῥωμαῖοι. καὶ
have-surpassed the other Italy the here Romans and
γὰρ ἡ γεωργουμένη γῆ πολλοὺς καὶ παντοίους ἐκφέρει
for the farmed land many and of-all-kinds bears
καρπούς, καὶ αἱ ὕλαι τοσαύτην ἔχουσι βάλανον ὥστ' ἐκ
fruits and the forests so-much have acorn so-that from
τῶν ἐντεῦθεν ὑοφορβίων ἡ Ῥώμη τρέφεται τὸ πλέον. ἔστι
the from-here herds-of-swine — Rome is-fed the most is
δὲ καὶ κεγχροφόρος διαφερόντως διὰ τὴν εὐυδρίαν· τοῦτο
and also millet-bearing especially because-of the good-water this
δὲ λιμοῦ μέγιστόν ἐστιν ἄκος· πρὸς ἅπαντας γὰρ καιροὺς
and of-famine greatest is remedy against all for seasons
ἀέρων ἀντέχει καὶ οὐδέποτ' ἐπιλείπειν δύναται, κἂν τοῦ
of-weathers it-holds-out and never to-fail is-able even-if of-the

ἄλλου σίτου γένηται σπάνις. ἔχει δὲ καὶ πιττουργεῖα
other grain occur scarcity it-has and also pitch-works
θαυμαστά. τοῦ δ' οἴνου τὸ πλῆθος μηνύουσιν οἱ πίθοι·
wonderful of-the and wine the quantity show the jars
ξύλινοι γὰρ μείζους οἴκων εἰσί· προσλαμβάνει δὲ πολὺ ἡ
wooden for larger than-houses are adds and much the
τῆς πίττης εὐπορία πρὸς τὸ εὐκώνητον. ἐρέαν δὲ τὴν μὲν
of-the pitch abundance toward the good-pitching wool and the indeed
μαλακὴν οἱ περὶ Μουτίνην τόποι καὶ τὸν Σκουλτάνναν
soft the about Mutina places and the Sculteuna
ποταμὸν φέρουσι πολὺ πασῶν καλλίστην, τὴν δὲ τραχεῖαν
river bear much of-all finest the but coarse
ἡ Λιγυστικὴ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἰνσούβρων, ἐξ ἧς τὸ πλέον
the Ligurian and the of-the Insubres from which the most
τῆς οἰκετείας τῶν Ἰταλιωτῶν ἀμπέχεται, τὴν δὲ μέσην
of-the household-slaves of-the Italiotes is-clothed the but medium
οἱ περὶ Πατάουιον, ἐξ ἧς οἱ τάπητες οἱ πολυτελεῖς
those about Patavium from which the carpets the costly
καὶ γαυσάπαι καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον εἶδος πᾶν, ἀμφίμαλλόν τε
and gausapae and the such kind all both-sides-shaggy both
καὶ ἑτερόμαλλον. τὰ δὲ μέταλλα νυνὶ μὲν οὐχ ὁμοίως
and one-side-shaggy the and mines now indeed not equally
ἐνταῦθα σπουδάζεται διὰ τὸ λυσιτελέστερα ἴσως εἶναι
here are-worked because-of the more-profitable perhaps to-be
τὰ ἐν τοῖς ὑπεραλπείοις Κελτοῖς καὶ τῇ Ἰβηρίᾳ, πρότερον
those in the beyond-the-Alps Celts and — Iberia formerly
δὲ ἐσπουδάζετο, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν Οὐερκέλλοις χρυσωρυχεῖον ἦν·
but were-worked since also in Vercelli gold-mine was
κώμη δ' ἐστὶ πλησίον Ἰκτουμούλων, καὶ ταύτης κώμης,
village and is near Ictumuli also this village

ἄμφω δ' εἰσὶ περὶ Πλακεντίαν. αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ πρώτη
both and are about Placentia this indeed indeed the first
μερὶς τῆς Ἰταλίας μέχρι δεῦρο περιωδεύσθω.
portion — of-Italy as-far-as here let-it-have-been-traversed

III · LIGURIA AND TYRRHENIA

Liguria in the Apennines has nothing worth describing; then come the Tyrrhenians, bounded by the Tiber, beside the Ombrici, Sabini, and Latini. The Greeks named them for Tyrrhenus, who led Lydians here and founded twelve cities under Tarco; later Demaratus of Corinth came, and his son Lucumo reigned at Rome as Tarquinius Priscus, and the Roman insignia of office are said to have come from Tarquinii. Caere saved the Vestal fire when the Galatae took Rome; once called Agylla, it took its new name, it is said, from a Thessalian's greeting, χαῖρε. The Pelasgi, an ancient roving people found above all in Thessaly, are traced through Homer, Hesiod, Aeschylus, Euripides, and Ephorus to Crete, Dodona, Arcadia, and Argos, and some, Anticleides says, sailed with Tyrrhenus to Italy.

δευτέρα δὲ λεγέσθω ἡ Λιγυστικὴ ἡ ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς 1
second and let-be-called — Liguria the(-one) in themselves the
Ἀπεννίνοις ὄρεσι, μεταξὺ ἱδρυμένη τῆς νῦν λεχθείσης
Apennine mountains between situated the now said
Κελτικῆς καὶ τῆς Τυρρηνίας, οὐδὲν ἔχουσα περιηγήσεως
Celtica and — Tyrrhenia nothing having of-description
ἄξιον, πλὴν ὅτι κωμηδὸν ζῶσι, τραχεῖαν γῆν ἀροῦντες καὶ
worthy except that village-by-village they-live rough land plowing and
σκάπτοντες, μᾶλλον δὲ λατομοῦντες, ὥς φησι Ποσειδώνιος.
digging rather but quarrying as says Posidonius
τρίτοι δ' εἰσὶ συνεχεῖς τούτοις οἱ Τυρρηνοί, τὰ πεδία ἔχοντες
third and are adjoining these the Tyrrhenians the plains having
τὰ μέχρι τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Τιβέριδος, κλυζόμενοι τὰ μὲν
those as-far-as the river the Tiber washed in-the indeed

πρὸς ἕω μάλιστα μέρη τῷ ποταμῷ μέχρι τῆς ἐκβολῆς
toward east most parts by-the river as-far-as the mouth
αὐτοῦ, κατὰ δὲ θάτερα τῷ Τυρρηνικῷ καὶ Σαρδῴῳ πελάγει.
its on but the-other by-the Tyrrhenian and Sardoan sea
ῥεῖ δὲ ἐκ τῶν Ἀπεννίνων ὀρῶν ὁ Τίβερις, πληροῦται δ'
flows and from the Apennine mountains the Tiber is-filled and
ἐκ πολλῶν ποταμῶν, μέρος μέν τι δι' αὐτῆς φερόμενος
from many rivers part indeed some through itself borne
τῆς Τυρρηνίας, τὸ δ' ἐφεξῆς διορίζων ἀπ' αὐτῆς πρῶτον
— Tyrrhenia the(-part) but next separating from it first
μὲν τὴν Ὀμβρικήν, εἶτα τοὺς Σαβίνους καὶ Λατίνους
indeed — Ombrica then the Sabini and Latini
τοὺς πρὸς τῇ Ῥώμῃ μέχρι τῆς παραλίας. παραβέβληνται
those near — Rome as-far-as the coast are-laid-alongside
δέ πως τῷ ποταμῷ μὲν καὶ τοῖς Τυρρηνοῖς κατὰ
and somehow to-the river indeed and the Tyrrhenians in
πλάτος, ἀλλήλοις δὲ κατὰ μῆκος· ἀνέχουσι δὲ πρὸς τὰ
breadth to-one-another but in length reach-up and to the
Ἀπέννινα ὄρη τὰ πλησιάζοντα τῷ Ἀδρίᾳ πρῶτοι μὲν
Apennine mountains those approaching the Adrias first indeed
οἱ Ὀμβρικοί, μετὰ δὲ τούτους Σαβῖνοι, τελευταῖοι δ' οἱ
the Ombrici after and these Sabini last and those
τὴν Λατίνην ἔχοντες, ἀρξάμενοι πάντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
— Latina holding having-begun all from the river
ἡ μὲν οὖν τῶν Λατίνων χώρα μεταξὺ κεῖται τῆς τε
the indeed then of-the Latini country between lies the both
ἀπὸ τῶν Ὠστίων παραλίας μέχρι πόλεως Σινοέσσης καὶ
from — Ostia coast as-far-as city Sinuessa and
τῆς Σαβίνης (τὰ δ' Υ̓́στια ἐστὶν ἐπίνειον τῆς Ῥώμης, εἰς
— Sabina — and Ostia is port — of-Rome into
ὃ ἐκδίδωσιν ὁ Τίβερις παρ' αὐτὴν ῥυείς), ἐκτείνεται
which empties the Tiber past it having-flowed it-extends

δὲ ἐπὶ μῆκος μέχρι τῆς Καμπανίας καὶ τῶν Σαυνιτικῶν
and in length as-far-as — Campania and the Samnite
ὀρῶν· ἡ δὲ Σαβίνη μεταξὺ τῶν Λατίνων κεῖται καὶ τῶν
mountains — and Sabina between the Latini lies and the
Ὀμβρικῶν, ἐκτείνεται δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ πρὸς τὰ Σαυνιτικὰ
Ombrici it-extends and also itself to the Samnite
ὄρη, καὶ μᾶλλον συνάπτει τοῖς Ἀπεννίνοις τοῖς κατὰ
mountains and more joins the Apennines those at
Οὐηστίνους τε καὶ Πελίγνους καὶ Μαρσούς· οἱ δ' Ὀμβρικοὶ
Vestini both and Peligni and Marsi the and Ombrici
μέσοι μὲν κεῖνται τῆς τε Σαβίνης καὶ τῆς Τυρρηνίας,
in-the-middle indeed lie — both of-Sabina and — Tyrrhenia
μέχρι δ' Ἀριμίνου καὶ Ῥαουέννης προΐασιν, ὑπερβάλλοντες
as-far-as and Ariminum and Ravenna advance crossing
τὰ ὄρη. Τυρρηνοὶ δὲ παύονται ὑπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὄρεσι
the mountains Tyrrhenians but stop under themselves the mountains
τοῖς περικλείουσιν ἐκ τῆς Λιγυστικῆς εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν, ἀπὸ
those enclosing from — Liguria to the Adrias from
τῆς οἰκείας ἀρξάμενοι θαλάττης καὶ τοῦ Τιβέριδος. τὰ
the own having-begun sea and the Tiber the-things
καθ' ἕκαστα δὲ διέξιμεν ἀπ' αὐτῶν τούτων ἀρξάμενοι.
in particular and we-shall-go-through from themselves these having-begun
οἱ Τυρρηνοὶ τοίνυν παρὰ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις Ἑτροῦσκοι καὶ 2
the Tyrrhenians then among the Romans Etrusci and
Τοῦσκοι προσαγορεύονται. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες οὕτως ὠνόμασαν
Tusci are-called the but Greeks so named
αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Τυρρηνοῦ Ἄτυος, ὥς φασι, τοῦ
them from — Tyrrhenus son-of-Atys as they-say the(-one)
στείλαντος ἐκ Λυδίας ἐποίκους δεῦρο. ἐπὶ γὰρ λιμοῦ
having-sent from Lydia colonists here at for famine
καὶ ἀφορίας ὁ Ἄτυς, εἷς τῶν ἀπογόνων Ἡρακλέους καὶ
and barrenness — Atys one of-the descendants of-Heracles and

Ὀμφάλης, δυεῖν παίδων ὄντων, κλήρῳ Λυδὸν μὲν κατέσχε,
Omphale two sons being by-lot Lydus indeed kept
τῷ δὲ Τυρρηνῷ τὸν πλείω συστήσας λαὸν ἐξέστειλεν.
— but to-Tyrrhenus the greater having-gathered people sent-out
ἐλθὼν δὲ τήν τε χώραν ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ Τυρρηνίαν ἐκάλεσε
having-come and the both country from himself Tyrrhenia called
καὶ δώδεκα πόλεις ἔκτισεν, οἰκιστὴν ἐπιστήσας Τάρκωνα,
and twelve cities founded founder having-set-over Tarco
ἀφ' οὗ Ταρκυνία ἡ πόλις, ὃν διὰ τὴν ἐκ παίδων
from whom Tarquinia the city whom because-of the from boyhood
σύνεσιν πολιὸν γεγεννῆσθαι μυθεύουσι. τότε μὲν οὖν
intelligence gray-haired to-have-been-born they-tell-in-myth then indeed then
ὑφ' ἑνὶ ἡγεμόνι ταττόμενοι μέγα ἴσχυον, χρόνοις δ'
under one leader ranked greatly were-strong in-times but
ὕστερον διαλυθῆναι τὸ σύστημα εἰκὸς καὶ κατὰ πόλεις
later to-have-been-dissolved the confederacy likely and by cities
διασπασθῆναι βίᾳ τῶν πλησιοχώρων εἴξαντας· οὐ γὰρ
to-have-been-torn-apart to-the-force of-the neighbors having-yielded not for
ἂν χώραν εὐδαίμονα ἀφέντες τῇ θαλάττῃ κατὰ λῃστείαν
— country fortunate having-given-up to-the sea for piracy
ἐπέθεντο ἄλλοι πρὸς ἄλλα τραπόμενοι πελάγη, ἐπεί,
would-have-taken-to others to other having-turned seas since
ὅπου γε συμπνεύσαιεν, ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν οὐκ ἀμύνασθαι
where at-least they-combined able were not to-ward-off
μόνον τοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀντεπιχειρεῖν
only those attacking them but also to-counterattack
καὶ μακρὰς στρατείας ποιεῖσθαι. μετὰ δὲ τὴν τῆς Ῥώμης
and long expeditions to-make after and the — of-Rome
κτίσιν Δημάρατος ἀφικνεῖται λαὸν ἄγων ἐκ Κορίνθου,
founding Demaratus arrives people leading from Corinth
καὶ δεξαμένων αὐτὸν Ταρκυνιτῶν γεννᾷ Λουκούμωνα
and having-received him Tarquinians begets Lucumo

ἐξ ἐπιχωρίας γυναικός. γενόμενος δὲ Ἄγκῳ Μαρκίῳ
from native woman having-become and to-Ancus Marcius
τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων φίλος, ἐβασίλευσεν οὗτος καὶ
the king of-the Romans friend became-king this-one and
μετωνομάσθη Λεύκιος Ταρκύνιος Πρίσκος. ἐκόσμησε δ' οὖν
was-renamed Lucius Tarquinius Priscus adorned and then
τὴν Τυρρηνίαν καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ πατὴρ πρότερον, ὁ μὲν
— Tyrrhenia both himself and the father before the(-one) indeed
εὐπορίᾳ δημιουργῶν τῶν συνακολουθησάντων οἴκοθεν,
by-the-abundance of-craftsmen those having-followed from-home
ὁ δὲ ταῖς ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης ἀφορμαῖς. λέγεται δὲ καὶ
the(-other) but by-the from — Rome resources is-said and also
ὁ θριαμβικὸς κόσμος καὶ ὑπατικὸς καὶ ἁπλῶς ὁ τῶν
the triumphal adornment and consular and simply the of-the
ἀρχόντων ἐκ Ταρκυνίων δεῦρο μετενεχθῆναι καὶ ῥάβδοι
magistrates from Tarquinii here to-have-been-transferred and rods
καὶ πελέκεις καὶ σάλπιγγες καὶ ἱεροποιίαι καὶ μαντικὴ
and axes and trumpets and sacred-rites and divination
καὶ μουσική, ὅση δημοσίᾳ χρῶνται Ῥωμαῖοι. τούτου
and music as-much-as publicly use Romans of-this
δ' υἱὸς ἦν ὁ δεύτερος Ταρκύνιος ὁ Σούπερβος, ὅσπερ
and son was the second Tarquinius the Superbus who-very
καὶ τελευταῖος βασιλεύσας ἐξέπεσε. Πορσίνας δ', ὁ τῶν
also last having-reigned was-cast-out Porsinas and the of-the
Κλουσίνων βασιλεύς, πόλεως Τυρρηνίδος, κατάγειν αὐτὸν
Clusini king of-city Tyrrhenian to-bring-back him
ἐπιχειρήσας δι' ὅπλων, ὡς οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν, καταλυσάμενος
having-attempted through arms as not able — was having-dissolved
τὴν ἔχθραν ἀπῆλθε φίλος μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ δωρεῶν μεγάλων.
the enmity departed friend with honor and gifts great

3 περὶ μὲν τῆς ἐπιφανείας τῶν Τυρρηνῶν ταῦτα καὶ ἔτι
about indeed the prominence of-the Tyrrhenians these-things and further
τὰ τοῖς Καιρετανοῖς πραχθέντα ∗∗∗ καὶ γὰρ τοὺς
the-things by-the Caeretani done (lacuna) and for those
ἑλόντας τὴν Ῥώμην Γαλάτας κατεπολέμησαν ἀπιοῦσιν
having-taken — Rome Galatae they-defeated departing
ἐπιθέμενοι κατὰ Σαβίνους, καὶ ἃ παρ᾽ ἑκόντων
having-attacked among Sabini and what-things from willing
ἔλαβον Ῥωμαίων ἐκεῖνοι λάφυρα ἄκοντας ἀφείλοντο· πρὸς
they-took Romans those spoils unwilling they-took-away besides
δὲ τούτοις τοὺς καταφυγόντας παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης
and these those having-fled-for-refuge to them from — Rome
ἔσωσαν καὶ τὸ ἀθάνατον πῦρ καὶ τὰς τῆς Ἑστίας ἱερείας.
they-saved and the immortal fire and the — of-Vesta priestesses
οἱ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαῖοι διὰ τοὺς τότε φαύλως διοικοῦντας
the indeed then Romans because-of those then badly administering
τὴν πόλιν οὐχ ἱκανῶς ἀπομνημονεῦσαι τὴν χάριν αὐτοῖς
the city not sufficiently to-have-remembered the favor to-them
δοκοῦσι· πολιτείαν γὰρ δόντες οὐκ ἀνέγραψαν εἰς τοὺς
seem citizenship for having-given not they-enrolled among the
πολίτας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς μὴ μετέχοντας τῆς
citizens but also the others those not sharing of-the
ἰσονομίας εἰς τὰς δέλτους ἐξώριζον τὰς Καιρετανῶν.
equality-of-rights into the tablets they-relegated the of-Caeretani
παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν εὐδοκίμησεν ἡ πόλις αὕτη διά
among and the Greeks was-esteemed the city this because-of
τε ἀνδρείαν καὶ δικαιοσύνην· τῶν τε γὰρ λῃστηρίων
both bravery and justice from-the both for piracies
ἀπέσχετο καίπερ δυναμένη πλεῖστον, καὶ Πυθοῖ τὸν
abstained although being-able most and at-Pytho the
Ἀγυλλαίων καλούμενον ἀνέθηκε θησαυρόν. Ἄγυλλα γὰρ
of-Agyllaei called dedicated treasury Agylla for

ὠνομάζετο τὸ πρότερον ἡ νῦν Καιρέα, καὶ λέγεται
was-named the formerly the now Caerea and is-said
Πελασγῶν κτίσμα τῶν ἐκ Θετταλίας ἀφιγμένων· τῶν δὲ
of-Pelasgi foundation of-those from Thessaly having-arrived the and
Λυδῶν, οἵπερ Τυρρηνοὶ μετωνομάσθησαν, ἐπιστρατευσάντων
Lydians who-very Tyrrhenians were-renamed having-marched-against
τοῖς Ἀγυλλαίοις, προσιὼν τῷ τείχει τις ἐπυνθάνετο
the Agyllaei approaching the wall someone inquired
τοὔνομα τῆς πόλεως, τῶν δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους Θετταλῶν
the-name of-the city of-those and from the wall Thessalians
τινος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀποκρίνασθαι προσαγορεύσαντος αὐτὸν
someone instead-of the to-answer having-addressed him
"χαῖρε," δεξάμενοι τὸν οἰωνὸν οἱ Τυρρηνοὶ τοῦτον
hail having-accepted the omen the Tyrrhenians this
ἁλοῦσαν τὴν πόλιν μετωνόμασαν. ἡ δὲ οὕτω λαμπρὰ
taken the city renamed the and so splendid
καὶ ἐπιφανὴς πόλις νῦν ἴχνη σώζει μόνον, εὐανδρεῖ δ'
and notable city now traces preserves only abounds-in-men and
αὐτῆς μᾶλλον τὰ πλησίον θερμά, ἃ καλοῦσι Καιρετανά,
than-it more the near hot-springs which they-call Caeretana
διὰ τοὺς φοιτῶντας θεραπείας χάριν.
because-of those resorting of-treatment for-the-sake
τοὺς δὲ Πελασγούς, ὅτι μὲν ἀρχαῖόν τι φῦλον κατὰ 4
the and Pelasgi that indeed ancient some tribe throughout
τὴν Ἑλλάδα πᾶσαν ἐπιπολάσαν καὶ μάλιστα παρὰ τοῖς
— Hellas all having-spread and especially among the
Αἰολεῦσι τοῖς κατὰ Θετταλίαν, ὁμολογοῦσιν ἅπαντες
Aeolians those in Thessaly agree all
σχεδόν τι. νομίζειν δέ φησιν Ἔφορος τὸ ἀνέκαθεν
nearly somewhat to-think and says Ephorus the from-the-beginning
Ἀρκάδας ὄντας ἐλέσθαι στρατιωτικὸν βίον, εἰς δὲ
Arcadians being to-have-chosen soldierly life into and

τὴν αὐτὴν ἀγωγὴν προτρέποντας πολλοὺς ἅπασι τοῦ
the same way-of-life urging many to-all of-the
ὀνόματος μεταδοῦναι καὶ πολλὴν ἐπιφάνειαν κτήσασθαι
name to-have-shared and much fame to-have-acquired
καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησι καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις, παρ' ὅσους
both among the Greeks and among the others to as-many-as
ποτὲ ἀφιγμένοι τετυχήκασι. καὶ γὰρ τῆς Κρήτης ἔποικοι
ever having-arrived they-happened and for — of-Crete settlers
γεγόνασιν, ὥς φησιν Ὅμηρος· λέγει γοῦν Ὀδυσσεὺς πρὸς
they-have-become as says Homer says at-least Odysseus to
Πηνελόπην "ἄλλη δ' ἄλλων γλῶσσα μεμιγμένη· ἐν
Penelope other and of-others tongue mixed among
μὲν Ἀχαιοί, ἐν δ' Ἐτεόκρητες μεγαλήτορες, ἐν δὲ
indeed Achaeans among and Eteocretans great-hearted among and
Κύδωνες, Δωριέες τε τριχάικες, δῖοί τε Πελασγοί." καὶ
Cydonians Dorians both thrice-divided noble both Pelasgians and
τὸ Πελασγικὸν Ἄργος ἡ Θετταλία λέγεται, τὸ μεταξὺ
the Pelasgic Argos — Thessaly is-called the between
τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Πηνειοῦ καὶ τῶν Θερμοπυλῶν ἕως
the mouths of-the Peneius and — Thermopylae as-far-as
τῆς ὀρεινῆς τῆς κατὰ Πίνδον, διὰ τὸ ἐπάρξαι
the mountain-country the along Pindus because-of the to-have-ruled
τῶν τόπων τούτων τοὺς Πελασγούς. τόν τε Δία τὸν
the places these the Pelasgi — both Zeus the
Δωδωναῖον αὐτὸς ὁ ποιητὴς ὀνομάζει Πελασγικόν "Ζεῦ
Dodonaean himself the poet names Pelasgic Zeus
ἄνα, Δωδωναῖε, Πελασγικέ." πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ Ἠπειρωτικὰ
lord Dodonaean Pelasgic many and also the Epirote
ἔθνη Πελασγικὰ εἰρήκασιν, ὡς καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο ἐπαρξάντων·
nations Pelasgic have-said as also as-far-as here having-ruled
Πελασγούς τε πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν ἡρώων ὄνομα καλέσαντες,
Pelasgi both many also of-the heroes by-name having-called

οἱ ὕστερον ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνων πολλὰ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐπώνυμα
the later from them many of-the nations named-after
πεποιήκασι· καὶ γὰρ τὴν Λέσβον Πελασγίαν εἰρήκασι,
have-made and for — Lesbos Pelasgia they-have-called
καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Τρῳάδι Κίλιξιν Ὅμηρος εἴρηκε τοὺς
and to-the in the Troad Cilicians Homer has-called the
ὁμόρους Πελασγούς “Ἱππόθοος δ᾽ ἄγε φῦλα Πελασγῶν
bordering Pelasgi Hippothous and led tribes of-Pelasgi
ἐγχεσιμώρων, τῶν οἳ Λάρισαν ἐριβώλακα ναιετάασκον.”
spear-raging of-those who Larisa fertile inhabited
τῷ δ᾽ Ἐφόρῳ τοῦ ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας εἶναι τὸ φῦλον τοῦτο
— and to-Ephorus of-the from Arcadia to-be the tribe this
ἦρξεν Ἡσίοδος. φησὶ γάρ “υἱεῖς ἐξεγένοντο Λυκάονος
began Hesiod he-says for sons were-born of-Lycaon
ἀντιθέοιο, ὅν ποτε τίκτε Πελασγός.” Αἰσχύλος δ᾽ ἐκ
godlike whom once bore Pelasgus Aeschylus and from
τοῦ περὶ Μυκήνας Ἄργους φησὶν ἐν Ἱκέτισι καὶ Δαναΐσι
the about Mycenae Argos says in Suppliants and Danaids
τὸ γένος αὐτῶν. καὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον δὲ Πελασγίαν
the race their and the Peloponnesus and Pelasgia
φησὶν Ἔφορος κληθῆναι, καὶ Εὐριπίδης δ᾽ ἐν Ἀρχελάῳ
says Ephorus to-have-been-called and Euripides and in Archelaus
φησὶν ὅτι “Δαναὸς ὁ πεντήκοντα θυγατέρων πατὴρ
says that Danaus the of-fifty daughters father
ἐλθὼν ἐς Ἄργος ᾤκισ᾽ Ἰνάχου πόλιν, Πελασγιώτας δ᾽
having-come to Argos settled of-Inachus city Pelasgiotes and
ὠνομασμένους τὸ πρὶν Δαναοὺς καλεῖσθαι νόμον ἔθηκ᾽
named the before Danai to-be-called law laid-down
ἀν᾽ Ἑλλάδα.” Ἀντικλείδης δὲ πρώτους φησὶν αὐτοὺς
throughout Hellas Anticleides and first says them
τὰ περὶ Λῆμνον καὶ Ἴμβρον κτίσαι, καὶ δὴ τούτων
the-places about Lemnos and Imbros to-have-founded and indeed of-these

τινὰς καὶ μετὰ Τυρρηνοῦ τοῦ Ἄτυος εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν
some also with Tyrrhenus the son-of-Atys to — Italy
συνᾶραι. καὶ οἱ τὴν Ἀτθίδα συγγράψαντες ἱστοροῦσι
to-have-set-sail-together and those the Atthis having-written record
περὶ τῶν Πελασγῶν ὡς καὶ Ἀθήνησι γενομένων, διὰ δὲ
about the Pelasgi as also at-Athens having-been because-of and
τὸ πλανήτας εἶναι καὶ δίκην ὀρνέων ἐπιφοιτᾶν ἐφ' οὓς
the wanderers to-be and like birds to-visit to whatever
ἔτυχε τόπους Πελαργοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν κληθῆναι.
happened places Pelargi by the Attic-people to-have-been-called

IV · THE TYRRHENIAN COAST AND THE ISLANDS

Tyrrhenia's coast runs from Luna, with its great harbor and the marble quarries that supply Rome, to Ostia; Pisa, founded by Pisatae returning from Troy, stands where the Arnus and the Ausar meet. Volaterrae, on a steep hill, sheltered men proscribed by Sulla through a two-year siege; Poplonium, on a headland, works the iron of Aethalia, whose mines refill themselves. From Poplonium Strabo saw all three islands, against Eratosthenes and Artemidorus, and Aethalia's Argonaut pebbles show that Homer built on real tales. Cyrnus is rugged and its people wilder than beasts; Sardo is fertile but unhealthy, settled by Iolaus' men, Tyrrhenians, and Phoenicians, its mountaineers raiding until outwitted at their feasts.

5 τῆς δὲ Τυρρηνίας μῆκος μὲν τὸ μέγιστον εἶναί φασι τὴν
— and of-Tyrrhenia length indeed the greatest to-be they-say the
παραλίαν ἀπὸ Λούνης μέχρι Ὠστίων δισχιλίων που καὶ
coast from Luna as-far-as Ostia of-two-thousand about and
πεντακοσίων σταδίων, πλάτος δὲ τοῦ ἡμίσους ἔλαττον
five-hundred stades breadth and than-the half less
τὸ πρὸς τοῖς ὄρεσιν. εἰς μὲν οὖν Πίσας ἀπὸ Λούνης
the(-part) near the mountains to indeed then Pisae from Luna
πλείους τῶν τετρακοσίων σταδίων εἰσίν, ἐντεῦθεν δ'
more than-the four-hundred stades are from-here and

εἰς Οὐολατέρρας διακόσιοι ὀγδοήκοντα, πάλιν δ' ἐνθένδε
to Volaterrae two-hundred eighty again and from-here
εἰς Ποπλώνιον διακόσιοι ἑβδομήκοντα, ἐκ δὲ Ποπλωνίου
to Poplonium two-hundred seventy from and Poplonium
εἰς Κόσαν ἐγγὺς ὀκτακόσιοι, οἱ δὲ ἑξακόσιοι φασί
to Cosa near eight-hundred the(-others) but six-hundred say
∗∗∗ Πολύβιος δ' οὐκ εὖ καὶ τοὺς πάντας χιλίους
(lacuna) Polybius but not well also the all thousand
τριακοσίους τριάκοντα λέγει. τούτων δ' ἡ μὲν Λοῦνα
three-hundred thirty says of-these and — indeed Luna
πόλις ἐστὶ καὶ λιμήν, καλοῦσι δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες Σελήνης
city is and harbor call and the Greeks of-Selene
λιμένα καὶ πόλιν. ἡ μὲν οὖν πόλις οὐ μεγάλη, ὁ δὲ
harbor and city the indeed then city not great the but
λιμὴν μέγιστός τε καὶ κάλλιστος, ἐν αὑτῷ περιέχων
harbor greatest both and finest in itself containing
πλείους λιμένας ἀγχιβαθεῖς πάντας, οἷον ἂν γένοιτο
several harbors deep-near-shore all as — might-be
ὁρμητήριον θαλαττοκρατησάντων ἀνθρώπων τοσαύτης μὲν
base of-sea-ruling men of-so-great indeed
θαλάττης τοσοῦτον δὲ χρόνον. περικλείεται δ' ὁ λιμὴν
sea for-so-much but time is-enclosed and the harbor
ὄρεσιν ὑψηλοῖς, ἀφ' ὧν τὰ πελάγη κατοπτεύεται καὶ ἡ
by-mountains high from which the seas are-viewed and —
Σαρδὼ καὶ τῆς ἠόνος ἑκατέρωθεν πολὺ μέρος. μέταλλα
Sardo and of-the shore on-each-side great part quarries
δὲ λίθου λευκοῦ τε καὶ ποικίλου γλαυκίζοντος τοσαῦτά
and of-stone white both and variegated bluish so-many
τ' ἐστὶ καὶ τηλικαῦτα, μονολίθους ἐκδιδόντα πλάκας καὶ
both are and so-large monolithic yielding slabs and
στύλους, ὥστε τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν ἐκπρεπῶν ἔργων τῶν
columns so-that the most of-the remarkable works those

ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἐντεῦθεν ἔχειν
in — Rome and the other cities from-here to-have
τὴν χορηγίαν· καὶ γὰρ εὐεξάγωγός ἐστιν ἡ λίθος, τῶν
the supply and for easy-to-export is the stone the
μετάλλων ὑπερκειμένων τῆς θαλάττης πλησίον, ἐκ δὲ
quarries lying-above the sea near from and
τῆς θαλάττης διαδεχομένου τοῦ Τιβέριος τὴν κομιδήν· καὶ
the sea taking-over the Tiber the conveyance and
τὴν ξυλείαν τὴν εἰς τὰς οἰκοδομὰς σελμάτων εὐθυτάτων
the timber the for the buildings of-beams very-straight
καὶ εὐμηκεστάτων ἡ Τυρρηνία χορηγεῖ τὴν πλείστην, τῷ
and very-long — Tyrrhenia supplies the most by-the
ποταμῷ κατάγουσα ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν εὐθύς. μεταξὺ δὲ
river bringing-down from the mountains straightway between and
Λούνης καὶ Πίσης ὁ Μάκρας ἐστὶ *** χωρίον, ᾧ
Luna and Pisa the Macras is (lacuna) place which
πέρατι τῆς Τυρρηνίας καὶ τῆς Λιγυστικῆς κέχρηνται τῶν
as-boundary — of-Tyrrhenia and — of-Liguria have-used of-the
συγγραφέων πολλοί. ἡ δὲ Πῖσα κτίσμα μέν ἐστι τῶν
historians many — and Pisa foundation indeed is of-the
ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ Πισατῶν, οἳ μετὰ Νέστορος ἐπὶ Ἴλιον
in Peloponnesus Pisatae who with Nestor against Ilium
στρατεύσαντες κατὰ τὸν ἀνάπλουν ἐπλανήθησαν, οἱ
having-campaigned on the voyage-back wandered the(-ones)
μὲν εἰς τὸ Μεταπόντιον οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν Πισᾶτιν,
indeed to — Metapontium the(-others) but to — Pisatis
ἅπαντες Πύλιοι καλούμενοι. δυεῖν δὲ ποταμῶν κεῖται
all Pylians called of-two and rivers lies
μεταξὺ κατ' αὐτὴν τὴν συμβολήν, Ἄρνου τε καὶ Αὔσαρος,
between at itself the confluence of-Arnus both and Ausar
ὧν ὁ μὲν ἐξ Ἀρρητίου φέρεται πολύς, οὐχὶ πᾶς,
of-which the indeed from Arretium is-borne great not all

ἀλλὰ τριχῆ σχισθείς, ὁ δ' ἐκ τῶν Ἀπεννίνων ὀρῶν·
but in-three split the(-other) but from the Apennine mountains
συμπεσόντες δ' εἰς ἓν ῥεῖθρον μετεωρίζουσιν ἀλλήλους
having-fallen-together and into one stream raise-up one-another
ταῖς ἀντικοπαῖς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ὥστε τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν ἠόνων
by-the collisions to so-great so-that those on the banks
ἑστῶτας ἀμφοτέρων μηδέτερον ὑπὸ θατέρου καθορᾶσθαι,
standing of-both neither by the-other to-be-seen
ὥστ' ἀνάγκη δυσανάπλωτα ἐκ θαλάττης εἶναι· στάδιοι
so-that necessarily hard-to-sail-up from sea to-be stades
δ' εἰσὶ τοῦ ἀνάπλου περὶ εἴκοσι. μυθεύουσι δ', ὅτε
and are of-the voyage-up about twenty they-tell-in-myth and when
πρῶτον ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν οἱ ποταμοὶ κατεφέροντο οὗτοι,
first from the mountains the rivers were-borne-down these
κωλυομένους ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων μὴ συμπεσόντες εἰς
being-hindered by the natives lest having-fallen-together into
ἓν κατακλύζοιεν τὴν χώραν, ὑποσχέσθαι μὴ κατακλύσειν,
one they-should-flood the country to-have-promised not to-flood
καὶ φυλάξαι τὴν πίστιν. δοκεῖ δ' ἡ πόλις εὐτυχῆσαί
and to-have-kept the pledge seems and the city to-have-prospered
ποτε, καὶ νῦν οὐκ ἀδοξεῖ διά τε εὐκαρπίαν καὶ τὰ
once and now not is-without-repute because-of both fruitfulness and the
λιθουργεῖα καὶ τὴν ὕλην τὴν ναυπηγήσιμον, ἣ τὸ μὲν
stone-works and the timber the ship-building which the indeed
παλαιὸν ἐχρῶντο πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ θάλατταν κινδύνους·
of-old they-used for the at sea dangers
καὶ γὰρ μαχιμώτεροι Τυρρηνῶν ὑπῆρξαν, καὶ παρώξυναν
and for more-warlike than-Tyrrhenians they-were and provoked
αὐτοὺς οἱ Λίγυες πονηροὶ γείτονες παρὰ πλευρὰν ὄντες· νῦν
them the Ligurians bad neighbors at side being now

δὲ τὸ πλέον εἰς τὰς οἰκοδομὰς ἀναλίσκεται τὰς ἐν Ῥώμῃ
but the most on the buildings is-spent the in Rome
καὶν ταῖς ἐπαύλεσι βασίλεια κατασκευαζομένων Περσικά.
and-in the villas palaces building Persian
6 τῶν δὲ Οὐολατερρανῶν ἡ μὲν χώρα κλύζεται τῇ
of-the and Volaterrani the indeed country is-washed by-the
θαλάττῃ, τὸ δὲ κτίσμα ἐν φάραγγι βαθείᾳ λόφος ἐστὶν
sea the but settlement in ravine deep hill is
ὑψηλὸς περίκρημνος πάντη τὴν κορυφὴν ἐπίπεδος, ἐφ' ᾗ
high precipitous all-round on-the top level on which
ἵδρυται τὸ τεῖχος τῆς πόλεως. ἡ δ' ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἀνάβασις
is-set the wall of-the city the and to it ascent
πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίων ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τῆς βάσεως, ὀξεῖα πᾶσα
of-fifteen stades is from the base steep all
καὶ χαλεπή. ἐνταῦθα συνέστησαν τινὲς τῶν Τυρρηνῶν
and difficult here gathered some of-the Tyrrhenians
καὶ τῶν προγεγραμμένων ὑπὸ Σύλλα· πληρώσαντες δὲ
and of-those proscribed by Sulla having-filled and
τέτταρα τάγματα στρατιᾶς διετῆ χρόνον ἐπολιορκήθησαν,
four legions of-army two-years time were-besieged
εἶθ' ὑπόσπονδοι παρεχώρησαν τοῦ τόπου. τὸ δὲ Ποπλώνιον
then under-truce they-withdrew-from the place — and Poplonium
ἐπ' ἄκρας ὑψηλῆς ἵδρυται κατερρωγυίας εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
on headland high is-set broken-off into the sea
καὶ χερρονησιζούσης, πολιορκίαν καὶ αὐτὸ δεδεγμένον περὶ
and forming-a-peninsula siege also itself having-received about
τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιρούς. τὸ μὲν οὖν πολίχνιον πᾶν ἔρημόν
the same times the indeed then small-town all deserted
ἐστι πλὴν τῶν ἱερῶν καὶ κατοικιῶν ὀλίγων, τὸ δ' ἐπίνειον
is except the temples and dwellings few the but port
οἰκεῖται βέλτιον, πρὸς τῇ ῥίζῃ τοῦ ὄρους λιμένιον ἔχον
is-inhabited better at the root of-the mountain small-harbor having

καὶ νεωσοίκους δύο· καὶ δοκεῖ μοι μόνη τῶν Τυρρηνίδων
and docks two and seems to-me alone of-the Tyrrhenian
τῶν παλαιῶν αὕτη πόλεων ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἱδρῦσθαι·
the ancient this cities on itself the sea to-be-situated
αἴτιον δ᾽ ἐστὶ τὸ τῆς χώρας ἀλίμενον· διόπερ παντάπασιν
cause and is the of-the country harborlessness wherefore altogether
ἔφευγον οἱ κτίσται τὴν θάλατταν ἢ προεβάλλοντο ἐρύματα
fled the founders the sea or threw-up fortifications
πρὸ αὐτῆς, ὥστε μὴ λάφυρον ἕτοιμον ἐκκεῖσθαι τοῖς
before it so-that not booty ready to-lie-exposed to-those
ἐπιπλεύσασιν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ θυννοσκοπεῖον ὑπὸ τῇ ἄκρᾳ.
sailing-against is and also tunny-watch under the headland
κατοπτεύεται δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως πόρρωθεν μὲν καὶ
is-viewed and from the city from-afar indeed and
μόλις ἡ Σαρδώ, ἐγγυτέρω δ᾽ ἡ Κύρνος ἑξήκοντά πως
hardly — Sardo nearer but — Cyrnus sixty about
διέχουσα τῆς Σαρδόνος σταδίους, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τούτων
distant — from-Sardo stades much and more than-these
ἡ Αἰθαλία, προσεχεστέρα τῇ ἠπείρῳ ἐστὶν ὅσον
— Aethalia nearer to-the mainland is as-much-as
τριακοσίους διέχουσα σταδίους, ὅσους καὶ τῆς Κύρνου
three-hundred distant stades as-many-as also — from-Cyrnus
διέχει. ἄριστον δ᾽ ἀφετήριον τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐστὶν ἐπὶ
it-is-distant best and starting-point this the place is to
τὰς τρεῖς τὰς λεχθείσας νήσους. εἴδομεν δὲ καὶ ταύτας
the three the said islands we-saw and also these
ἡμεῖς ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸ Ποπλώνιον καὶ μέταλλά τινα ἐν
we having-gone-up to — Poplonium and mines some in
τῇ χώρᾳ ἐκλελειμμένα. εἴδομεν δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐργαζομένους
the country abandoned we-saw and also those working
τὸν σίδηρον τὸν ἐκ τῆς Αἰθαλίας κομιζόμενον· οὐ γὰρ
the iron the(-one) from — Aethalia brought not for

δύναται συλλιπαίνεσθαι καμινευόμενος ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, κομίζεται
it-can to-be-welded being-smelted in the island it-is-brought
δ' εὐθὺς ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον. τοῦτό
and straightway from the mines to the mainland this
τε δὴ παράδοξον ἡ νῆσος ἔχει καὶ τὸ τὰ ὀρύγματα
both indeed paradoxical-thing the island has and the the diggings
ἀναπληροῦσθαι πάλιν τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ μεταλλευθέντα,
to-be-filled-up again in-the time those mined
καθάπερ τοὺς πλαταμῶνάς φασι τοὺς ἐν Ῥόδῳ καὶ τὴν
as the flat-rocks they-say those in Rhodes and the
ἐν Πάρῳ πέτραν τὴν μάρμαρον καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἅλας,
in Paros rock the marble and the in India salts
ἅς φησι Κλείταρχος. οὔτ' οὖν Ἐρατοσθένης ὀρθῶς ὁ
which says Cleitarchus neither then Eratosthenes rightly the(-one)
φήσας μὴ καθορᾶσθαι μήτε τὴν Κύρνον ἐκ τῆς ἠπείρου
having-said not to-be-seen neither — Cyrnus from the mainland
μήτε τὴν Σαρδόνα, οὔτ' Ἀρτεμίδωρος ὁ φήσας ἐν
nor — Sardo nor Artemidorus the(-one) having-said in
χιλίοις εἶναι καὶ διακοσίοις σταδίοις πελαγίας ἀμφοτέρας.
a-thousand to-be and two-hundred stades out-at-sea both
καὶ γὰρ εἴ τισιν, ἡμῖν γε οὐκ ἂν ὑπῆρξαν ὁραταὶ
and for if for-some for-us at-least not — would-have-been visible
ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐφ' ὅσον σαφεῖς ἑωρῶντο, καὶ μάλιστα ἡ
to so-far to as-much-as clear they-were-seen and most —
Κύρνος. ἔστι δὲ κατὰ τὴν Αἰθαλίαν λιμὴν Ἀργῷος ἀπὸ τῆς
Cyrnus is and at — Aethalia harbor Argoan from the
Ἀργοῦς, ὥς φασιν. ἐκεῖσε γὰρ πλεῦσαι τὴν τῆς Κίρκης
Argo as they-say there for to-have-sailed the — of-Circe
οἴκησιν ζητοῦντα τὸν Ἰάσονα, τῆς Μηδείας ἐθελούσης
dwelling seeking — Jason — Medea wishing
ἰδεῖν τὴν θεάν· καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν ἀποστλεγγισμάτων
to-see the goddess and indeed also the scrapings

παγέντων, ἃ ἐποίουν οἱ Ἀργοναῦται, διαμένειν ἔτι
having-solidified which made the Argonauts to-remain still
καὶ νῦν διαποικίλους τὰς ἐπὶ τῆς ᾐόνος ψήφους. αἱ δὲ
even now variegated the on the shore pebbles the and
τοιαῦται μυθοποιίαι τεκμήρια τῶν λεγομένων ὑφ' ἡμῶν
such myth-makings proofs of-the-things said by us
εἰσίν, ὅτι οὐ πάντα Ὅμηρος αὐτὸς ἔπλαττεν, ἀλλ' ἀκούων
are that not all-things Homer himself fabricated but hearing
θρυλουμένων τῶν τοιούτων πολλῶν αὐτὸς προσετίθει μήκη
being-prated the such many himself added lengths
διαστημάτων καὶ ἐκτοπισμῶν· καὶ καθάπερ τὸν Ὀδυσσέα
of-distances and of-remoteness and as — Odysseus
εἰς τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἐξέβαλε, παραπλησίως καὶ τὸν Ἰάσονα,
into the ocean cast-out similarly also — Jason
γενομένης καὶ τούτῳ πλάνης τινὸς κἀκείνῳ, καθάπερ καὶ
having-occurred also to-this wandering some and-to-that as also
Μενελάῳ. περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς Αἰθαλίας τοσαῦτα.
to-Menelaus about indeed then — Aethalia so-much
ἡ δὲ Κύρνος ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων καλεῖται Κορσίκα. οἰκεῖται 7
— and Cyrnus by the Romans is-called Corsica is-inhabited
δὲ φαύλως τραχεῖά τε οὖσα καὶ τοῖς πλείστοις μέρεσι
and poorly rough both being and in-the most parts
δύσβατος τελέως ὥστε τοὺς κατέχοντας τὰ ὄρη καὶ ἀπὸ
impassable completely so-that those holding the mountains and from
λῃστηρίων ζῶντας ἀγριωτέρους εἶναι θηρίων. ὁπόταν γοῦν
robberies living wilder to-be than-beasts whenever at-least
ὁρμήσωσιν οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ προσπεσόντες
set-out the of-the Romans generals and having-fallen-upon
τοῖς ἐρύμασι πολὺ πλῆθος ἕλωσι, τῶν ἀνδραπόδων ὁρᾶν
the strongholds great multitude take of-the slaves to-see
ἔστιν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ θαυμάζειν ὅσον ἐμφαίνεται
it-is in — Rome and to-wonder how-much is-manifested

τὸ θηριῶδες καὶ τὸ βοσκηματῶδες ἐν αὐτοῖς· ἢ γὰρ
the bestial and the cattle-like in them either for
οὐχ ὑπομένουσι ζῆν ἢ ζῶντες ἀπαθείᾳ καὶ ἀναισθησίᾳ
not they-endure to-live or living by-apathy and insensibility
τοὺς ὠνησαμένους ἐπιτρίβουσιν, ὥστε καίπερ τὸ τυχὸν
those having-bought wear-out so-that although the chance-price
καταβαλοῦσιν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ὅμως μεταμέλειν. ἔστι δ'
to-those-having-paid for them nevertheless to-repent there-are and
ὅμως οἰκήσιμά τινα μέρη καὶ πολίσματά που Βλησίνων
nevertheless habitable some parts and small-towns somewhere Blesinon
τε καὶ Χάραξ καὶ Ἐνικονίαι καὶ Οὐάπανες. μῆκος δὲ τῆς
both and Charax and Eniconiae and Vapanes length and of-the
νήσου φησὶν ὁ χωρογράφος μίλια ἑκατὸν ἑξήκοντα, πλάτος
island says the chorographer miles a-hundred sixty breadth
δὲ ἑβδομήκοντα· Σαρδόνος δὲ μῆκος διακόσια εἴκοσι,
and seventy of-Sardo and length two-hundred twenty
πλάτος δὲ ἐνενήκοντα ὀκτώ. κατ' ἄλλους δὲ Κύρνου μὲν
breadth and ninety eight according-to others and of-Cyrnus indeed
περίμετρος περὶ χιλίους λέγεται καὶ διακοσίους σταδίους,
circuit about a-thousand is-said and two-hundred stades
τῆς δὲ Σαρδόνος καὶ τετρακισχιλίους. ἔστι δὲ αὐτῆς τὸ
— and of-Sardo even four-thousand is and of-it the
πολὺ μέρος τραχὺ καὶ οὐκ εἰρηναῖον, πολὺ δὲ καὶ χώραν
great part rough and not peaceful great but also country
ἔχον εὐδαίμονα τοῖς πᾶσι, σίτῳ δὲ καὶ διαφερόντως.
having fortunate in-the all with-grain and also especially
πόλεις δ' εἰσὶ μὲν πλείους, ἀξιόλογοι δὲ Κάραλις καὶ
cities and are indeed several considerable but Caralis and
Σοῦλχοι. τῇ δ' ἀρετῇ τῶν τόπων ἀντιτάττεταί τις
Sulchi to-the and excellence of-the places is-set-against some
καὶ μοχθηρία· νοσερὰ γὰρ ἡ νῆσος τοῦ θέρους καὶ
also badness unhealthy for the island in-the summer and

μάλιστα ἐν τοῖς εὐκαρποῦσι χωρίοις· τὰ δ' αὐτὰ ταῦτα
especially in the fruitful places the and same these
καὶ πορθεῖται συνεχῶς ὑπὸ τῶν ὀρείων οἳ καλοῦνται
also are-plundered continually by the mountaineers who are-called
Διαγησβεῖς, Ἰολαεῖς πρότερον ὀνομαζόμενοι. λέγεται γὰρ
Diagesbeis Iolaeis formerly named is-said for
Ἰόλαος ἄγων τῶν παίδων τινὰς τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἐλθεῖν
Iolaus leading of-the sons some — of-Heracles to-have-come
δεῦρο καὶ συνοικῆσαι τοῖς τὴν νῆσον ἔχουσι βαρβάροις·
here and to-have-settled-with those the island holding barbarians
Τυρρηνοὶ δ' ἦσαν· ὕστερον δὲ Φοίνικες ἐπεκράτησαν οἱ
Tyrrhenians and they-were later and Phoenicians prevailed those
ἐκ Καρχηδόνος, καὶ μετὰ τούτων Ῥωμαίοις ἐπολέμουν·
from Carthage and with these against-Romans warred
καταλυθέντων δὲ ἐκείνων πάνθ' ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ὑπῆρξε.
having-been-put-down and those all-things under Romans came-to-be
τέτταρα δ' ἐστὶ τῶν ὀρείων ἔθνη, Πάρατοι Σοσσινάτοι
four and are of-the mountaineers nations Parati Sossinati
Βάλαροι Ἀκώνιτες, ἐν σπηλαίοις οἰκοῦντες, εἰ δέ τινα
Balari Aconites in caves dwelling if and any
ἔχουσι γῆν σπόριμον, οὐδὲ ταύτην ἐπιμελῶς σπείροντες,
they-have land fit-for-sowing not-even this carefully sowing
ἀλλὰ τὰς τῶν ἐργαζομένων καθαρπάζοντες, τοῦτο μὲν
but the of-those working plundering at-one-time indeed
τῶν αὐτόθι τοῦτο δ' ἐπιπλέοντες τοῖς ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ,
of-those there at-another but sailing-against those on the opposite-coast
Πισάταις μάλιστα. οἱ δὲ πεμπόμενοι στρατηγοὶ τὰ μὲν
Pisatae most the and sent generals at-times indeed
ἀντέχουσι, πρὸς ἃ δ' ἀπαυδῶσιν, ἐπειδὰν μὴ λυσιτελῇ
hold-out against others but give-up whenever not it-pays
τρέφειν συνεχῶς ἐν τόποις νοσεροῖς στρατόπεδον. λείπεται
to-keep continually in places unhealthy army it-remains

δὲ στρατηγεῖν τέχνας τινάς· καὶ δὴ τηρήσαντες ἔθος τι
and to-practice stratagems some and indeed having-watched custom some
τῶν βαρβάρων (πανηγυρίζουσι γὰρ ἐπὶ πλείους ἡμέρας
of-the barbarians they-hold-festival for for several days
ἀπὸ τῆς λεηλασίας), ἐπιτίθενται τότε καὶ χειροῦνται
after the plundering they-attack then and subdue
πολλούς. γίνονται δ' ἐνταῦθα οἱ τρίχα φύοντες αἰγείαν
many are and there those hair growing goat's
ἀντ' ἐρέας κριοί, καλούμενοι δὲ μούσμωνες, ὧν ταῖς
instead-of wool rams called and musmones of-whom with-the
δοραῖς θωρακίζονται. χρῶνται δὲ πέλτῃ καὶ ξιφιδίῳ.
hides they-arm-themselves they-use and light-shield and small-sword

V · INLAND TYRRHENIA AND OMBRICA

From Poplonium to Ostia lie Cosae, Graviscae, and Pyrgi, the port of Caere, whose temple of Eileithyia Dionysius plundered. Inland stand Arretium, Perusia, Volsinii, and Clusium, and the Falisci, whom some think a separate nation; at Feronia the possessed walk barefoot over coals unharmed. Lakes, among them the Trasumenna by which Hannibal invaded, send reeds and papyrus to Rome, and hot springs abound. Ombrica lies east of Tyrrhenia, reaching to the Adrias and Ravenna, with the cities of the Flaminian road; its land and the Sabine country are fertile but mountainous.

8 Ἀπὸ πάσης δὲ τῆς μεταξὺ Ποπλωνίου καὶ Πίσης ἱκανῶς
from all and the between Poplonium and Pisa sufficiently
αἱ νῆσοι κατοπτεύονται· ἐπιμήκεις δ' εἰσὶ καὶ παράλληλοι
the islands are-viewed oblong and are and parallel
σχεδὸν αἱ τρεῖς ἐπὶ νότον καὶ Λιβύην τετραμμέναι· πολὺ
nearly the three toward south and Libya turned much
μέντοι τῷ μεγέθει λείπεται τῶν ἄλλων ἡ Αἰθαλία. ἀπό
however in-the size falls-short-of the others — Aethalia from

τε τῆς Λιβύης τὸ ἐγγυτάτω διάρμά φησιν ὁ χωρογράφος
both — Libya the nearest passage says the chorographer
εἰς τὴν Σαρδὼ μίλια τριακόσια. μετὰ δὲ τὸ Ποπλώνιον
to — Sardo miles three-hundred after and — Poplonium
Κόσαι πόλις μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης· ἔστι δ' ἐν
Cosae city a-little above the sea is and in
κόλπῳ βουνὸς ὑψηλός, ἐφ' οὗ τὸ κτίσμα· ὑπόκειται δ'
gulf hill high on which the settlement lies-below and
Ἡρακλέους λιμὴν καὶ πλησίον λιμνοθάλαττα καὶ παρὰ τὴν
of-Heracles harbor and near lagoon and along the
ἄκραν τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ κόλπου θυννοσκοπεῖον. ἀκολουθεῖ
headland the(-one) above the gulf tunny-watch follows
γὰρ ὁ θύννος οὐ τῇ βαλάνῳ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ πορφύρᾳ
for the tunny not the acorn only but also the purple-fish
παρὰ γῆν, ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τῆς ἔξω θαλάττης μέχρι καὶ
along land having-begun from the outer sea as-far-as even
Σικελίας. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Κοσῶν εἰς Ὄστια παραπλέουσι
Sicily from and — Cosae to Ostia for-those-sailing-along
πολίχνιά ἐστι Γραουίσκοι καὶ Πύργοι καὶ Ἄλσιον καὶ
small-towns are Graviscae and Pyrgi and Alsium and
Φρεγῆνα. εἰς μὲν δὴ Γραουίσκους στάδιοι τριακόσιοι,
Fregena to indeed indeed Graviscae stades three-hundred
ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ τόπος ἐστὶ καλούμενος Ῥηγισουίλλα·
in and the between place is called Regisvilla
ἱστόρηται δὲ γενέσθαι τοῦτο βασίλειον Μάλεω τοῦ
is-recorded and to-have-been this palace of-Maleos the
Πελασγοῦ, ὅν φασι δυναστεύσαντα ἐν τοῖς τόποις
Pelasgian whom they-say having-held-power in the places
μετὰ τῶν συνοίκων Πελασγῶν ἀπελθεῖν ἐνθένδε εἰς
with the fellow-settling Pelasgi to-have-departed from-here to
Ἀθήνας· τούτου δ' εἰσὶ τοῦ φύλου καὶ οἱ τὴν Ἀγυλλαν
Athens of-this and are the tribe also those — Agylla

κατεσχηκότες. ἀπὸ δὲ Γραουίσκων εἰς Πύργους μικρὸν
having-occupied from and Graviscae to Pyrgi a-little
ἐλάττους τῶν ἑκατὸν ὀγδοήκοντα, ἔστι δ' ἐπίνειον τῶν
less than-the a-hundred eighty is and port of-the
Καιρετανῶν ἀπὸ τριάκοντα σταδίων. ἔχει δὲ Εἰληθυίας
Caeretani from thirty stades it-has and of-Eileithyia
ἱερόν, Πελασγῶν ἵδρυμα, πλούσιόν ποτε γενόμενον· ἐσύλησε
temple of-Pelasgi foundation rich once having-become plundered
δ' αὐτὸ Διονύσιος ὁ τῶν Σικελιωτῶν τύραννος κατὰ τὸν
and it Dionysius the of-the Siceliotes tyrant on the
πλοῦν τὸν ἐπὶ Κύρνον. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Πύργων εἰς Ὥστια
voyage the(-one) to Cyrnus from and — Pyrgi to Ostia
διακόσιοι ἑξήκοντα· ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ τὸ Ἄλσιον καὶ ἡ
two-hundred sixty in and the between — Alsium and —
Φρεγῆνα. περὶ μὲν τῆς παραλίας τῆς Τυρρηνικῆς ταῦτα.
Fregena about indeed the coast the Tyrrhenian these-things
9 Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ πόλεις πρὸς ταῖς εἰρημέναις Ἀρρήτιόν
in and the interior cities besides the said Arretium
τε καὶ Περουσία καὶ Οὐολσίνιοι καὶ Σούτριον· πρὸς
both and Perusia and Volsinii and Sutrium besides
δὲ ταύταις πολίχναι συχναί, Βλήρα τε καὶ Φερεντῖνον
and these small-towns many Blera both and Ferentinum
καὶ Φαλέριοι καὶ Φαλίσκον καὶ Νεπήτα καὶ Στατωνία
and Falerii and Faliscum and Nepeta and Statonia
καὶ ἄλλαι πλείους, αἱ μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς συνεστῶσαι,
and others several the(-ones) indeed from beginning having-been-formed
τινὲς δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων οἰκισάντων ἢ ταπεινωσάντων,
some but the Romans having-settled or having-humbled
καθάπερ τοὺς Οὐηίους πολεμήσαντας πολλάκις καὶ τὰς
as the Veientes having-warred often and —
Φιδήνας. ἔνιοι δ' οὐ Τυρρηνούς φασι τοὺς Φαλερίους ἀλλὰ
Fidenae some and not Tyrrhenians say the Falerii but

Φαλίσκους, ἴδιον ἔθνος· τινὲς δὲ καὶ τοὺς Φαλίσκους πόλιν
Falisci own nation some and also the Falisci city
ἰδιόγλωσσον· οἱ δὲ Αἰκουουμφαλίσκον λέγουσιν ἐπὶ τῇ
of-own-tongue the(-others) but Aequum-Faliscum say on the
Φλαμινίᾳ ὁδῷ κείμενον μεταξὺ Ὀκρίκλων καὶ Ῥώμης. ὑπὸ
Flaminian road lying between Ocricli and Rome under
δὲ τῷ Σωράκτῳ ὄρει Φερωνία πόλις ἐστίν, ὁμώνυμος
and the Soracte mountain Feronia city is of-the-same-name
ἐπιχωρίᾳ τινὶ δαίμονι τιμωμένῃ σφόδρα ὑπὸ τῶν περιοίκων,
with-native some goddess honored greatly by the neighbors
ἧς τέμενός ἐστιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ θαυμαστὴν ἱεροποιίαν
of-whom precinct is in the place wonderful sacred-rite
ἔχον· γυμνοῖς γὰρ ποσὶ διεξίασιν ἀνθρακιὰν καὶ σποδιὰν
having with-bare for feet go-through bed-of-coals and ashes
μεγάλην οἱ κατεχόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς δαίμονος ταύτης ἀπαθεῖς,
great those possessed by the goddess this unharmed
καὶ συνέρχεται πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἅμα τῆς τε πανηγύρεως
and comes-together multitude of-men at-once of-the both festival
χάριν, ἣ συντελεῖται κατ' ἔτος, καὶ τῆς λεχθείσης θέας.
for-the-sake which is-held by year and of-the said spectacle
μάλιστα δ' ἐστὶν ἐν μεσογαίᾳ τὸ Ἀρρήτιον πρὸς τοῖς ὄρεσιν.
most and is in interior — Arretium near the mountains
ἀπέχει γοῦν τῆς Ῥώμης χιλίους καὶ διακοσίους σταδίους,
is-distant at-least — from-Rome a-thousand and two-hundred stades
τὸ δὲ Κλούσιον ὀκτακοσίους· ἐγγὺς δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ
— and Clusium eight-hundred near and these is also —
Περουσία. προσλαμβάνουσι δὲ πρὸς τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν τῆς
Perusia add and to the prosperity of-the
χώρας καὶ λίμναι μεγάλαι τε καὶ πολλαὶ οὖσαι· καὶ γὰρ
country also lakes great both and many being and for
πλέονται καὶ τρέφουσιν ὄψον πολὺ καὶ τῶν πτηνῶν
they-are-navigated and feed fish much and of-the winged-creatures

τὰ λιμναῖα· τύφη τε καὶ πάπυρος ἀνθήλη τε πολλὴ
the marsh-birds cattail both and papyrus reed-plume and much
κατακομίζεται ποταμοῖς εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην, οὓς ἐκδιδόασιν
is-brought-down by-rivers to — Rome which send-out
αἱ λίμναι μέχρι τοῦ Τιβέρεως· ὧν ἐστιν ἥ τε Κιμινία
the lakes as-far-as the Tiber of-which is the both Ciminian
καὶ ἡ περὶ Οὐολσινίους καὶ ἡ περὶ Κλούσιον καὶ
and the(-one) about Volsinii and the(-one) about Clusium and
ἡ ἐγγυτάτω τῆς Ῥώμης καὶ τῆς θαλάττης Σαβάτα·
the(-one) nearest — to-Rome and the sea Sabata
ἀπωτάτω δὲ καὶ δὴ πρὸς Ἀρρητίῳ ἡ Τρασουμέννα,
farthest and and indeed near Arretium the Trasumenna
καθ' ἣν αἱ ἐκ τῆς Κελτικῆς εἰς τὴν Τυρρηνίαν εἰσβολαὶ
along which the from — Celtica into — Tyrrhenia passes
στρατοπέδοις, αἷσπερ καὶ Ἀννίβας ἐχρήσατο, δυεῖν οὐσῶν,
for-armies which-very also Hannibal used two being
ταύτης τε καὶ τῆς ἐπ' Ἀριμίνου διὰ τῆς Ὀμβρικῆς.
this both and the(-one) toward Ariminum through — Ombrica
βελτίων μὲν οὖν ἡ ἐπ' Ἀριμίνου· ταπεινοῦται
better indeed then the(-one) toward Ariminum are-lowered
γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ἱκανῶς τὰ ὄρη· φρουρουμένων δὲ τῶν
for there sufficiently the mountains being-guarded and the
παρόδων τούτων ἐπιμελῶς, ἠναγκάσθη τὴν χαλεπωτέραν
passes these carefully he-was-compelled the more-difficult
ἑλέσθαι, καὶ ἐκράτησεν ὅμως νικήσας μάχας μεγάλας
to-choose and prevailed nevertheless having-conquered battles great
Φλαμίνιον. πολλὴ δὲ καὶ τῶν θερμῶν ὑδάτων ἀφθονία
Flaminius much and also of-the hot waters abundance
κατὰ τὴν Τυρρηνίαν· οὐχ ἧττον δ' εὐανδρεῖ τῶν ἐν
throughout — Tyrrhenia not less and is-well-peopled than-those in
Βαΐαις, ἃ διωνόμασται πολὺ πάντων μάλιστα.
Baiae which are-renowned much of-all most

τῇ δὲ Τυρρηνίᾳ παραβέβληται κατὰ τὸ πρὸς ἕω μέρος 10
— *and to-Tyrrhenia is-laid-alongside along the toward east part*
ἡ Ὀμβρική, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀπεννίνων λαβοῦσα,
— *Ombrica the beginning from the Apennines having-taken*
καὶ ἔτι περαιτέρω μέχρι τοῦ Ἀδρίου. ἀπὸ γὰρ δὴ
and still farther as-far-as the Adrias from for indeed
Ῥαουέννης ἀρξάμενοι κατέχουσιν οὗτοι τὰ πλησίον καὶ
Ravenna having-begun hold these the-places near and
ἐφεξῆς Σάρσιναν Ἀρίμινον Σήναν καὶ Μάρινον. αὐτοῦ
next Sarsina Ariminum Sena and Marinum there
δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ Αἶσις ποταμὸς καὶ τὸ Κίγγουλον ὄρος
and is also the Aesis river and the Cingulum mountain
καὶ Σεντῖνον καὶ Μέταυρος ποταμὸς καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς
and Sentinum and Metaurus river and the temple —
Τύχης. περὶ γὰρ τούτους τοὺς τόπους ἐστὶ τὰ ὅρια τῆς
of-Fortune about for these the places are the boundaries —
Ἰταλίας τῆς πρότερον καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς κατὰ τὸ πρὸς
of-Italy the former and — of-Celtica along the by
τῇ θαλάττῃ ταύτῃ μέρος, καίπερ μετατιθέντων πολλάκις
the sea this part although changing often
τῶν ἡγεμόνων. πρότερον μέν γε τὸν Αἶσιν ἐποιοῦντο
the governors formerly indeed at-least the Aesis they-made
ὅριον, πάλιν δὲ τὸν Ῥουβίκωνα ποταμόν. ἔστι δ' ὁ μὲν
boundary again but the Rubicon river is and the indeed
Αἶσις μεταξὺ Ἀγκῶνος καὶ Σήνας, ὁ δὲ Ῥουβίκων μεταξὺ
Aesis between Ancona and Sena the but Rubicon between
Ἀριμίνου καὶ Ῥαουέννης, ἄμφω δ' ἐκπίπτουσιν εἰς τὸν
Ariminum and Ravenna both and empty into the
Ἀδρίαν. νυνὶ δὲ συμπάσης τῆς μέχρι Ἄλπεων ἀποδειχθείσης
Adrias now but all the as-far-as Alps declared
Ἰταλίας, τούτους μὲν τοὺς ὅρους ἐᾶν δεῖ, τὴν δ'
Italy these indeed the boundaries to-let-go it-is-needful — and

Ὀμβρικὴν καθ' ἣν οὐδὲν ἧττον μέχρι καὶ Ῥαουέννης
Ombrica according-to which not-at-all less as-far-as even Ravenna
ὁμολογοῦσιν ἅπαντες διατείνειν· οἰκεῖται γὰρ ὑπὸ τούτων.
agree all to-extend it-is-inhabited for by these
εἰς μὲν δὴ Ἀρίμινον ἐνθένδε περὶ τριακοσίους φασίν,
to indeed indeed Ariminum from-here about three-hundred they-say
ἐκ δὲ Ἀριμίνου τὴν ἐπὶ Ῥώμης ἰόντι κατὰ τὴν
from and Ariminum the to Rome for-one-going along the
Φλαμινίαν ὁδὸν διὰ τῆς Ὀμβρικῆς ἅπασα ἡ ὁδός ἐστι
Flaminian road through — Ombrica all the road is
μέχρι Ὀκρίκλων καὶ τοῦ Τιβέρεως σταδίων πεντήκοντα
as-far-as Ocricli and the Tiber of-stades fifty
καὶ τριακοσίων ἐπὶ τοῖς χιλίοις. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ
and three-hundred in-addition-to the thousand this indeed indeed
μῆκος, τὸ δὲ πλάτος ἀνώμαλόν ἐστι. πόλεις δ' εἰσὶν
length the but breadth uneven is cities and are
αἱ ἐντὸς τῶν Ἀπεννίνων ὀρῶν ἄξιαι λόγου κατ'
those inside the Apennine mountains worthy of-mention along
αὐτὴν μὲν τὴν Φλαμινίαν ὁδὸν οἵ τε Ὀκρίκλοι πρὸς τῷ
itself indeed the Flaminian road — both Ocricli near the
Τιβέρει καὶ *** λαρολονι καὶ Ναρνία, δι' ἧς ῥεῖ
Tiber and (lacuna) (corrupt) and Narnia through which flows
ὁ Νὰρ ποταμός, συμβάλλων τῷ Τιβέρει μικρὸν ὑπὲρ
the Nar river joining with-the Tiber a-little above
Ὀκρίκλων, πλωτὸς οὐ μεγάλοις σκάφεσιν· εἶτα Κάρσουλοι
Ocricli navigable not for-large boats then Carsuli
καὶ Μηουανία, παρ' ἣν ῥεῖ ὁ Τενέας, καὶ οὗτος ἐλάττοσι
and Mevania past which flows the Teneas also this for-smaller
σκάφεσι κατάγων ἐπὶ τὸν Τίβεριν τὰ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου.
boats bringing-down to the Tiber the-things from the plain
καὶ ἄλλαι δ' εἰσὶ κατοικίαι διὰ τὴν ὁδὸν πληθυνόμεναι
and other and are settlements because-of the road growing-populous

μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ πολιτικὸν σύστημα, Φόρον Φλαμίνιον
rather than because-of civic organization Forum Flaminium
καὶ Νουκερία ἡ τὰ ξύλινα ἀγγεῖα ἐργαζομένη καὶ
and Nuceria the(-one) the wooden vessels working and
Φόρον Σεμπρώνιον. ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ βαδίζοντι ἐκ
Forum Sempronium on right and of-the road for-one-walking from
τῶν Ὀκρίκλων εἰς Ἀρίμινον Ἰντέραμνά ἐστι καὶ Σπολήτιον
— Ocricli to Ariminum Interamna is and Spoletium
καὶ Αἴσιον καὶ Καμέρτης, ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὁρίζουσι τὴν
and Aesium and Camertes in themselves the bounding the
Πικεντίνην ὄρεσι. κατὰ δὲ θάτερα μέρη Ἀμερία τε
Picentine mountains on and the-other parts Ameria both
καὶ Τοῦδερ εὐερκὴς πόλις, καὶ Εἰσπέλλον καὶ Ἰγούιον,
and Tuder well-walled city and Hispellum and Iguvium
πλησίον τοῦτο ἤδη τῶν ὑπερβολῶν τοῦ ὄρους. ἅπασα δ'
near this already the passes of-the mountain all and
εὐδαίμων ἡ χώρα, μικρῷ δ' ὀρειοτέρα, ζειᾷ μᾶλλον
fortunate the country a-little but more-mountainous with-spelt rather
ἢ πυρῷ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τρέφουσα· ὀρεινὴ δὲ καὶ
than with-wheat the men feeding mountainous and also
ἡ Σαβίνη ἐφεξῆς οὖσα ταύτῃ, παραβεβλημένη τὸν αὐτὸν
— Sabina next being to-this laid-alongside the same
τρόπον ὅνπερ αὕτη τῇ Τυρρηνικῇ· καὶ τῆς Λατίνης δὲ
way which-very this to-the Tyrrhenian and — of-Latina and
ὅσα πλησιάζει τούτοις τε καὶ τοῖς Ἀπεννίνοις ὄρεσι
as-much-as approaches these both and the Apennine mountains
τραχύτερά ἐστιν. ἄρχεται μὲν οὖν τὰ δύο ἔθνη ταῦτα
rougher is begin indeed then the two nations these
ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιβέρεως καὶ τῆς Τυρρηνίας, ἐκτείνεται δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ
from the Tiber and — Tyrrhenia extend and to the
Ἀπέννινα ὄρη πρὸς τῷ Ἀδρίᾳ λοξὰ παρεμβάλλοντα, ἡ
Apennine mountains at the Adrias obliquely thrusting-in —

δὲ Ὀμβρικὴ καὶ παραλλάττουσα, ὡς εἴρηται, μέχρι τῆς
but Ombrica also passing-beyond as has-been-said as-far-as the
θαλάττης. περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν Ὀμβρικῶν ἱκανῶς εἴρηται.
sea about indeed then the Ombrici sufficiently has-been-said

VI · THE SABINI, LATIUM, AND ROME'S FOUNDING

The Sabini, ancient and brave, live in a narrow land rich in olives and vines; from Cures came Rome's kings Tatius and Numa. Aeneas, landing at Laurentum, fought beside Latinus against the Rutuli, founded Lavinium, and reigned; Ascanius founded Alba. Amollius usurped Numitor's rule and made his daughter a Vestal, but her twins, said to be Ares' sons, were suckled by a she-wolf and reared by Faustulus; they founded Rome by necessity, not choice, Romus was killed, and Romulus opened an asylum, seized the Sabine maidens, and shared the rule with Tatius. An older tale makes Rome Evander's colony, with a Greek sacrifice to Heracles. Rome's kings subdue the Latini, Aequi, Volsci, and Hernici, whose whole country is called Latina, and Alba is razed; their fertile land runs to Sinuessa, its coast holding harborless Ostia, piratical Antium, Lavinium, and Ardea.

1 Σαβῖνοι δὲ στενὴν οἰκοῦσι χώραν, ἐπὶ μῆκος δὲ διήκουσαν
Sabini and narrow inhabit country in length but extending
καὶ χιλίων σταδίων ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιβέρεως καὶ Νωμεντοῦ
even a-thousand stades from the Tiber and Nomentum
πολίχνης μέχρι Οὐηστίνων. πόλεις δ' ἔχουσιν ὀλίγας καὶ
small-town as-far-as Vestini cities and they-have few and
τεταπεινωμένας διὰ τοὺς συνεχεῖς πολέμους, Ἀμίτερνον
humbled because-of the continual wars Amiternum
καὶ Ῥεᾶτε, ᾧ πλησιάζει κώμη Ἰντεροκρέα καὶ τὰ
and Reate which approaches village Interocrea and the
ἐν Κωτιλίαις ψυχρὰ ὕδατα, ἀφ' ὧν καὶ πίνουσι καὶ
in Cotiliae cold waters from which both they-drink and
ἐγκαθίζοντες θεραπεύονται νόσους. Σαβίνων δ' εἰσὶ καὶ οἱ
sitting-in are-treated-for diseases of-Sabini and are also the

Φόρουλοι, πέτραι πρὸς ἀπόστασιν μᾶλλον ἢ κατοικίαν
Foruli rocks for revolt rather than habitation
εὐφυεῖς. Κύρις δὲ νῦν μὲν κωμίον ἐστίν, ἦν δὲ πόλις
suited Cures and now indeed hamlet is was but city
ἐπίσημος, ἐξ ἧς ὥρμηντο οἱ τῆς Ῥώμης βασιλεύσαντες
notable from which set-out those — of-Rome having-reigned
Τίτος Τάτιος καὶ Νουμᾶς Πομπίλιος· ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ
Titus Tatius and Numa Pompilius from-here and also
Κυρίτας ὀνομάζουσιν οἱ δημηγοροῦντες τοὺς Ῥωμαίους.
Quirites name those addressing-the-people the Romans
Τρήβουλά τε καὶ Ἠρητὸν καὶ ἄλλαι κατοικίαι τοιαῦται
Trebula both and Eretum and other settlements such
κῶμαι μᾶλλον ἢ πόλεις ἐξετάζοιντ' ἄν. ἅπασα δ' αὐτῶν
villages rather than cities would-be-reckoned — all and their
ἡ γῆ διαφερόντως ἐλαιόφυτός ἐστι καὶ ἀμπελόφυτος,
the land especially olive-planted is and vine-planted
βάλανόν τε ἐκφέρει πολλήν· σπουδαία δὲ καὶ βοσκήμασι
acorn both bears much excellent and also for-cattle
τοῖς τε ἄλλοις, καὶ δὴ τὸ τῶν ἡμιόνων γένος τῶν
the both others and indeed the of-the mules breed of-the
Ῥεατίνων διωνόμασται θαυμαστῶς. ὡς δ' εἰπεῖν, ἅπασα ἡ
Reatini is-famous wonderfully as and to-say all —
Ἰταλία θρεμμάτων τε ἀρίστη τροφὸς καὶ καρπῶν ἐστιν,
Italy of-flocks both best nurse and of-fruits is
ἄλλα δ' εἴδη κατὰ ἄλλα μέρη τῶν πρωτείων τυγχάνει.
other but kinds in other parts of-the first-prizes obtain
ἔστι δὲ καὶ παλαιότατον γένος οἱ Σαβῖνοι καὶ αὐτόχθονες·
is and also most-ancient race the Sabini and autochthonous
τούτων δ' ἄποικοι Πικεντῖνοί τε καὶ Σαυνῖται, τούτων
of-these and colonists Picentini both and Samnites of-these
δὲ Λευκανοί, τούτων δὲ Βρέττιοι. τὴν δ' ἀρχαιότητα
and Leucani of-these and Bruttii the and antiquity

τεκμήριον ἄν τις ποιήσαιτο ἀνδρείας καὶ τῆς ἄλλης
proof — anyone would-make of-bravery and of-the other
ἀρετῆς ἀφ᾽ ἧς ἀντέσχον μέχρι πρὸς τὸν παρόντα χρόνον.
virtue from which they-held-out as-far-as to the present time
φησὶ δ᾽ ὁ συγγραφεὺς Φάβιος Ῥωμαίους αἰσθέσθαι τοῦ
says and the historian Fabius Romans to-have-perceived the
πλούτου τότε πρῶτον, ὅτε τοῦ ἔθνους τούτου κατέστησαν
wealth then first when of-the nation this they-became
κύριοι. ἔστρωται δὲ δι᾽ αὐτῶν ἡ Σαλαρία ὁδὸς οὐ
masters is-paved and through them the Salarian road not
πολλὴ οὖσα, εἰς ἣν καὶ ἡ Νωμεντανὴ συμπίπτει κατὰ
long being into which also the Nomentan falls-in at
Ἠρητὸν τῆς Σαβίνης κώμην ὑπὲρ τοῦ Τιβέρεως κειμένην,
Eretum — of-Sabina village above the Tiber lying
ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς πύλης ἀρχομένη τῆς Κολλίνης.
from the same gate beginning the Colline
2 ἑξῆς δ᾽ ἡ Λατίνη κεῖται, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
next and — Latina lies in which also the of-the Romans
πόλις, πολλὰς συνειληφυῖα καὶ τῆς μὴ Λατίνης πρότερον.
city many having-taken-in also of-the not Latina formerly
Αἶκοι γὰρ καὶ Οὐόλσκοι καὶ Ἕρνικοι Ἀβοριγῖνές τε
Aequi for and Volsci and Hernici Aborigines both
οἱ περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Ῥώμην καὶ Ῥούτουλοι οἱ τὴν
those about itself — Rome and Rutuli those the
ἀρχαίαν Ἀρδέαν ἔχοντες καὶ ἄλλα συστήματα μείζω καὶ
ancient Ardea holding and other confederations greater and
ἐλάττω τὰ περιοικοῦντα τοὺς τότε Ῥωμαίους ὑπῆρξαν,
lesser those dwelling-around the then Romans were
ἡνίκα πρῶτον ἔκτιστο ἡ πόλις· ὧν ἔνια κατὰ
when first had-been-founded the city of-which some by
κώμας αὐτονομεῖσθαι συνέβαινεν ὑπ᾽ οὐδενὶ κοινῷ φύλῳ
villages to-be-autonomous happened under no common tribe

τεταγμένα. φασὶ δὲ Αἰνείαν μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς Ἀγχίσου
ranked they-say and Aeneas with the father Anchises
καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς Ἀσκανίου κατάραντας εἰς Λαυρεντὸν τῆς
and the son Ascanius having-put-in at Laurentum of-the
πλησίον τῶν Ὠστίων καὶ τοῦ Τιβέρεως ἠόνος, μικρὸν
near — Ostia and the Tiber shore a-little
ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης, ὅσον ἐν τέτταρσι καὶ εἴκοσι
above the sea as-much-as in four and twenty
σταδίοις, κτίσαι πόλιν. ἐπελθόντα δὲ Λατῖνον τὸν τῶν
stades to-have-founded city having-come and Latinus the of-the
Ἀβοριγίνων βασιλέα τῶν οἰκούντων τὸν τόπον τοῦτον,
Aborigines king of-those inhabiting the place this
ὅπου νῦν ἡ Ῥώμη ἐστί, συμμάχοις χρήσασθαι τοῖς περὶ
where now — Rome is as-allies to-have-used those about
τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐπὶ τοὺς γειτονεύοντας Ῥουτούλους τοὺς
— Aeneas against the neighboring Rutuli those
Ἀρδέαν κατέχοντας (στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀρδέας
Ardea holding stades and are from — Ardea
εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἑκατὸν ἑξήκοντα), νικήσαντα δ' ἀπὸ
to — Rome a-hundred sixty having-won and from
τῆς θυγατρὸς Λαουινίας ἐπώνυμον κτίσαι πλησίον
the daughter Lavinia named to-have-founded near
πόλιν. πάλιν δὲ τῶν Ῥουτούλων συμβαλόντων εἰς μάχην,
city again and the Rutuli having-joined in battle
τὸν μὲν Λατῖνον πεσεῖν, τὸν δὲ Αἰνείαν νικήσαντα
— indeed Latinus to-have-fallen — but Aeneas having-won
βασιλεῦσαι καὶ Λατίνους καλέσαι τοὺς ὑφ' αὑτῷ. καὶ
to-have-become-king and Latini to-have-called those under himself and
τούτου δὲ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τοῦ πατρός, τὸν Ἀσκάνιον
this-one and having-died and the father — Ascanius
Ἄλβαν κτίσαι ἐν τῷ Ἀλβανῷ ὄρει, διέχοντι τῆς
Alba to-have-founded on the Alban mountain distant —

Ῥώμης τοσοῦτον ὅσον καὶ ἡ Ἀρδέα. ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαῖοι
from-Rome so-far as-far-as also — Ardea here Romans
σὺν τοῖς Λατίνοις Διὶ θύουσιν, ἅπασα ἡ συναρχία
with the Latini to-Zeus sacrifice all the magistracy
ἀθροισθεῖσα· τῇ πόλει δ' ἐφιστᾶσιν ἄρχοντα πρὸς τὸν
assembled to-the city and they-set-over ruler for the
τῆς θυσίας χρόνον τῶν γνωρίμων τινὰ νέων. ὕστερον
of-the sacrifice time of-the notable some young-men later
δὲ τετρακοσίοις ἔτεσιν ἱστορεῖται τὰ περὶ Ἀμόλλιον
and by-four-hundred years is-recorded the-things about Amollius
καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Νουμίτορα, τὰ μὲν μυθώδη τὰ
and the brother Numitor the(-ones) indeed fabulous the(-others)
δ' ἐγγυτέρω πίστεως. διεδέξαντο μὲν γὰρ τὴν τῆς Ἄλβας
but nearer credibility succeeded indeed for the — of-Alba
ἀρχὴν ἀμφότεροι παρὰ τῶν ἀπογόνων τοῦ Ἀσκανίου,
rule both from the descendants — of-Ascanius
διατείνουσαν μέχρι τοῦ Τιβέρεως· παραγκωνισάμενος δ'
extending as-far-as the Tiber having-elbowed-aside and
ὁ νεώτερος τὸν πρεσβύτερον ἦρχεν ὁ Ἀμόλλιος, υἱοῦ δ'
the younger the elder ruled — Amollius son and
ὄντος καὶ θυγατρὸς τῷ Νουμίτορι, τὸν μὲν ἐν κυνηγίᾳ
being and daughter — to-Numitor the(-one) indeed in hunting
δολοφονεῖ, τὴν δέ, ἵνα ἄτεκνος διαμείνῃ, τῆς Ἑστίας
he-murders the(-other) but so-that childless she-might-remain — of-Vesta
ἱέρειαν κατέστησε παρθενείας χάριν· καλοῦσι δ' αὐτὴν
priestess appointed of-virginity for-the-sake they-call and her
Ῥέαν Σιλβίαν. εἶτα φθορὰν φωράσας, διδύμων αὐτῇ παίδων
Rhea Silvia then seduction having-detected twins to-her children
γενομένων, τὴν μὲν εἶρξεν ἀντὶ τοῦ κτείνειν χαριζόμενος
having-been-born her indeed he-confined instead-of the to-kill favoring
τἀδελφῷ, τοὺς δ' ἐξέθηκε πρὸς τὸν Τίβεριν κατά τι
the-brother them but exposed by the Tiber according-to some

πάτριον. μυθεύεται μὲν οὖν ἐξ Ἄρεως γενέσθαι
ancestral-custom it-is-told-in-myth indeed then from Ares to-have-been-born
τοὺς παῖδας, ἐκτεθέντας δ' ὑπὸ λυκαίνης ὁραθῆναι
the children having-been-exposed and by she-wolf to-have-been-seen
σκυλακευομένους. Φαυστύλου δέ τινα τῶν περὶ τὸν τόπον
being-suckled Faustulus and some of-the about the place
συφορβῶν ἀνελόμενον ἐκθρέψαι (δεῖ δ' ὑπολαβεῖν
swineherds having-taken-up to-have-reared it-is-needful but to-suppose
τῶν δυνατῶν τινα, ὑπηκόων δὲ τῷ Ἀμολλίῳ, λαβόντα
of-the powerful some subject but — to-Amollius having-taken
ἐκθρέψαι), καλέσαι δὲ τὸν μὲν Ῥωμύλον τὸν δὲ
to-have-reared to-have-called and the(-one) indeed Romulus the(-other) but
Ῥῶμον. ἀνδρωθέντας δ' ἐπιθέσθαι τῷ Ἀμολλίῳ καὶ
Romus having-grown-to-manhood and to-have-attacked — Amollius and
τοῖς παισί· καταλυθέντων δ' ἐκείνων καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰς
the sons having-been-put-down and those and the rule to
τὸν Νουμίτορα περιστάσης, ἀπελθόντας οἴκαδε κτίσαι
— Numitor having-come-round having-gone-off home to-have-founded
τὴν Ῥώμην ἐν τόποις οὐ πρὸς αἵρεσιν μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς
— Rome in places not for choice rather than for
ἀνάγκην ἐπιτηδείοις. οὔτε γὰρ ἐρυμνὸν τὸ ἔδαφος οὔτε
necessity suitable neither for strong the ground nor
χώραν οἰκείαν ἔχον τὴν πέριξ ὅση πόλει πρόσφορος,
country own having the surrounding as-much-as for-city useful
ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἀνθρώπους τοὺς συνοικήσοντας· οἱ γὰρ ὄντες
but not-even men those going-to-settle-with the for being
ᾤκουν καθ' αὑτούς, συνάπτοντές πως τοῖς τείχεσι τῆς
dwelt by themselves joining somehow to-the walls of-the
κτιζομένης πόλεως, οὐδὲ τοῖς Ἀλβανοῖς πάνυ προσέχοντες.
being-founded city not-even to-the Albans very paying-heed
Κολλατία δ' ἦν καὶ Ἀντέμναι καὶ Φιδῆναι καὶ Λαβικὸν
Collatia and was and Antemnae and Fidenae and Labicum

καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα τότε μὲν πολίχνια, νῦν δὲ κῶμαι,
and other such then indeed small-towns now but villages
κτήσεις ἰδιωτῶν, ἀπὸ τριάκοντα ἢ μικρῷ πλειόνων τῆς
properties of-private-persons from thirty or a-little more —
Ῥώμης σταδίων. μεταξὺ γοῦν τοῦ πέμπτου καὶ τοῦ ἕκτου
from-Rome stades between at-least the fifth and the sixth
λίθου τῶν τὰ μίλια διασημαινόντων τῆς Ῥώμης καλεῖται
stone of-those the miles marking — of-Rome is-called
τόπος Φῆστοι· τοῦτον δ' ὅριον ἀποφαίνουσι τῆς τότε
place Festi this and boundary they-declare of-the then
Ῥωμαίων γῆς, οἵ θ' ἱερομνήμονες θυσίαν ἐπιτελοῦσιν
of-Romans land the both pontiffs sacrifice perform
ἐνταῦθά τε καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις τόποις πλείοσιν ὡς ὁρίοις
here both and in other places several as boundaries
αὐθημερόν, ἣν καλοῦσιν Ἀμβαρουίαν. γενομένης δ' οὖν
on-the-same-day which they-call Ambarvia having-arisen and then
στάσεως φασὶ κατὰ τὴν κτίσιν ἀναιρεθῆναι τὸν Ῥῶμον.
faction they-say at the founding to-have-been-killed — Romus
μετὰ δὲ τὴν κτίσιν ἀνθρώπους σύγκλυδας ὁ Ῥωμύλος
after and the founding men of-all-sorts — Romulus
ἤθροιζεν, ἀποδείξας ἄσυλόν τι τέμενος μεταξὺ τῆς ἄκρας
gathered having-appointed inviolable some precinct between the citadel
καὶ τοῦ Καπετωλίου, τοὺς δ' ἐκεῖ καταφεύγοντας τῶν
and the Capitolium those and there fleeing-for-refuge of-the
ἀστυγειτόνων πολίτας ἀποφαίνων. ἐπιγαμίας δὲ τούτοις οὐ
neighbors citizens declaring intermarriage and with-these not
τυγχάνων ἐπηγγείλατο ἕνα ἀγῶνα ἱππικὸν τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος
obtaining he-announced one contest equestrian — of-Poseidon
ἱερόν, τὸν καὶ νῦν ἐπιτελούμενον. συνελθόντων δὲ
sacred the(-one) also now celebrated having-come-together and
πολλῶν, πλείστων δὲ Σαβίνων, ἐκέλευσε τὰς παρθένους
many most and Sabini he-ordered the maidens

ἁρπάσαι τὰς ἀφιγμένας τοῖς δεομένοις γάμου· μετιὼν
to-carry-off those having-come for-those needing marriage avenging
δὲ τὴν ὕβριν Τίτος Τάτιος δι' ὅπλων ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν
and the outrage Titus Tatius through arms the king of-the
Κυριτῶν ἐπὶ κοινωνίᾳ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ πολιτείας συνέβη
Quirites on sharing of-the rule and citizenship came-to-terms
πρὸς τὸν Ῥωμύλον· δολοφονηθέντος δ' ἐν Λαουινίῳ τοῦ
with — Romulus having-been-murdered and in Lavinium —
Τατίου, μόνος ἦρξεν ἑκόντων τῶν Κυριτῶν ὁ Ῥωμύλος.
Tatius alone ruled willing the Quirites — Romulus
μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον διεδέξατο τὴν ἀρχὴν Νουμᾶς Πομπίλιος
after and this-one succeeded-to the rule Numa Pompilius
πολίτης τοῦ Τατίου, παρ' ἑκόντων λαβὼν τῶν ὑπηκόων.
citizen — of-Tatius from willing having-received the subjects
αὕτη μὲν οὖν ἡ μάλιστα πιστευομένη τῆς Ῥώμης κτίσις 3
this indeed then the most believed — of-Rome founding
ἐστίν. ἄλλη δέ τις προτέρα καὶ μυθώδης Ἀρκαδικὴν
is another and some earlier and fabulous Arcadian
λέγουσα γενέσθαι τὴν ἀποικίαν ὑπ' Εὐάνδρου. τούτῳ δ'
saying to-have-been the colony by Evander to-this and
ἐπιξενωθῆναι τὸν Ἡρακλέα ἐλαύνοντα τὰς Γηρυόνου βοῦς·
to-have-been-entertained — Heracles driving the of-Geryon cattle
πυθόμενον δὲ τῆς μητρὸς Νικοστράτης τὸν Εὔανδρον (εἶναι
having-learned and from-the mother Nicostrate — Evander to-be
δ' αὐτὴν μαντικῆς ἔμπειρον), ὅτι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ πεπρωμένον
and she of-divination skilled that — to-Heracles fated
ἦν τελέσαντι τοὺς ἄθλους θεῷ γενέσθαι, φράσαι τε πρὸς
it-was having-completed the labors god to-become to-have-told both to
τὸν Ἡρακλέα ταῦτα καὶ τέμενος ἀναδεῖξαι καὶ θῦσαι
— Heracles these-things and precinct to-have-dedicated and to-have-sacrificed
θυσίαν Ἑλληνικήν, ἣν καὶ νῦν ἔτι φυλάττεσθαι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.
sacrifice Greek which also now still to-be-kept — for-Heracles

καὶ ὅ γε Κοίλιος, ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων συγγραφεύς, τοῦτο
and — at-least Coelius the of-the Romans historian this
τίθεται σημεῖον τοῦ Ἑλληνικὸν εἶναι κτίσμα τὴν Ῥώμην,
sets-down as-sign of-the Greek to-be foundation — Rome
τὸ παρ' αὐτῇ τὴν πάτριον θυσίαν Ἑλληνικὴν εἶναι τῷ
the among it the ancestral sacrifice Greek to-be —
Ἡρακλεῖ. καὶ τὴν μητέρα δὲ τοῦ Εὐάνδρου τιμῶσι Ῥωμαῖοι,
to-Heracles and the mother and — of-Evander honor Romans
μίαν τῶν νυμφῶν νομίσαντες, Καρμέντην μετονομασθεῖσαν.
one of-the nymphs having-considered Carmenta having-been-renamed
4 οἱ δ' οὖν Λατῖνοι κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἦσαν ὀλίγοι, καὶ οἱ
the and then Latini at beginnings indeed were few and the
πλείους οὐ προσεῖχον Ῥωμαίοις· ὕστερον δὲ καταπλαγέντες
most not paid-heed to-Romans later but having-been-struck-with
τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῦ τε Ῥωμύλου καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκεῖνον βασιλέων
the excellence — both of-Romulus and of-the after him kings
ὑπήκοοι πάντες ὑπῆρξαν. καταλυθέντων δὲ τῶν τε Αἴκων
subjects all became having-been-put-down and of-the both Aequi
καὶ τῶν Οὐόλσκων καὶ Ἑρνίκων, ἔτι δὲ πρότερον
and of-the Volsci and Hernici further and earlier
Ῥουτούλων τε καὶ Ἀβοριγίνων, ἡ τούτων χώρα Λατίνη
Rutuli both and Aborigines the of-these country Latina
προσηγόρευται πᾶσα. ἦν δὲ τῶν Οὐόλσκων τὸ Πωμεντῖνον
is-called all was and of-the Volsci the Pomentine
πεδίον, ὅμορον τοῖς Λατίνοις, καὶ πόλις Ἀπίολα, ἣν
plain bordering on-the Latini and city Apiola which
κατέσκαψε Ταρκύνιος Πρίσκος. Αἶκοι δὲ γειτονεύοντες
razed Tarquinius Priscus Aequi and neighboring
μάλιστα τοῖς Κυρίταις, καὶ τούτων δ' ἐκεῖνος τὰς πόλεις
most the Quirites also of-these and that-one the cities
ἐξεπόρθησεν· ὁ δὲ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν Σουέσσαν εἶλε τὴν
sacked the and son his — Suessa took the

μητρόπολιν τῶν Οὐόλσκων. Ἔρνικοι δὲ πλησίον ᾤκουν τῷ
mother-city of-the Volsci Hernici and near dwelt —
τε Λανουίῳ καὶ τῇ Ἄλβᾳ καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ Ῥώμῃ· οὐκ ἄπωθεν
both to-Lanuvium and — Alba and itself — Rome not far
δ' οὐδ' Ἀρικία καὶ Τελλῆναι καὶ Ἄντιον. Ἀλβανοὶ δὲ κατ'
and nor Aricia and Tellenae and Antium Albans and at
ἀρχὰς μὲν ὡμονόουν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὁμόγλωττοί τε ὄντες
beginnings indeed were-of-one-mind with-the Romans of-same-tongue both being
καὶ Λατῖνοι, βασιλευόμενοι δ' ἑκάτεροι χωρὶς ἐτύγχανον·
and Latini being-ruled-by-kings but each separately happened
οὐδὲν δ' ἧττον ἐπιγαμίαι τε ἦσαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ
not-at-all but less intermarriages both were with one-another and
ἱερὰ κοινὰ τὰ ἐν Ἄλβᾳ καὶ ἄλλα δίκαια πολιτικά·
sacred-rites common those in Alba and other rights civic
ὕστερον δὲ πολέμου συστάντος ἡ μὲν Ἄλβα κατεσκάφη
later but war having-arisen — indeed Alba was-razed
πλὴν τοῦ ἱεροῦ, οἱ δ' Ἀλβανοὶ πολῖται Ῥωμαίων ἐκρίθησαν.
except the temple the and Albans citizens of-Romans were-judged
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ τῶν περιοικίδων πόλεων αἱ μὲν
and of-the others and the dependent cities the(-ones) indeed
ἀνῃρέθησαν αἱ δὲ ἐταπεινώθησαν ἀπειθοῦσαι, τινὲς δὲ
were-destroyed the(-others) but were-humbled being-disobedient some but
καὶ ηὐξήθησαν διὰ τὴν εὔνοιαν. νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ἡ παραλία
even were-increased because-of the goodwill now indeed then the coast
μέχρι πόλεως Σινοέσσης ἀπὸ τῶν Ὠστίων Λατίνη καλεῖται,
as-far-as city Sinuessa from — Ostia Latina is-called
πρότερον δὲ μέχρι τοῦ Κιρκαίου μόνον ἐσχήκει τὴν
formerly but as-far-as the Circaeum only had-had the
ἐπίδοσιν· καὶ τῆς μεσογαίας δὲ πρότερον μὲν οὐ πολλή,
extension and of-the interior and formerly indeed not much

ὕστερον δὲ καὶ μέχρι Καμπανίας διέτεινε καὶ Σαυνιτῶν
later but even as-far-as Campania extended and Samnites
καὶ Πελίγνων καὶ ἄλλων τῶν τὸ Ἀπέννινον κατοικούντων.
and Peligni and others those the Apennine inhabiting
ἅπασα δ' ἐστὶν εὐδαίμων καὶ παμφόρος, πλὴν ὀλίγων
all and is fortunate and all-bearing except few
χωρίων τῶν κατὰ τὴν παραλίαν ὅσα ἑλώδη καὶ
places those along the coast as-many-as marshy and
νοσερά, οἷα τὰ τῶν Ἀρδεατῶν καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ Ἀντίου
unhealthy such-as those of-the Ardeatae and those between Antium
καὶ Λανουίου μέχρι Πωμεντίνου καί τινων τῆς Σητίνης
and Lanuvium as-far-as Pomentinum and some of-the Setine
χωρίων καὶ τῆς περὶ Ταρρακῖναν καὶ τὸ Κιρκαῖον ἢ
places and of-the about Tarracina and the Circaeum or
εἴ τινα ὀρεινὰ καὶ πετρώδη· καὶ ταῦτα δ' οὐ τελέως
if any mountainous and rocky also these but not completely
ἀργὰ οὐδ' ἄχρηστα, ἀλλὰ νομὰς παρέχει δαψιλεῖς ἢ ὕλην
idle nor useless but pastures provide abundant or timber
ἢ καρπούς τινας ἑλείους ἢ πετραίους· τὸ δὲ Καίκουβον
or fruits some of-marsh or of-rock the and Caecubum
ἑλῶδες ὂν εὐοινοτάτην ἄμπελον τρέφει τὴν δενδρῖτιν.
marshy being finest-wine vine nourishes the tree-climbing
πόλεις δ' ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ μὲν τῶν Λατίνων εἰσὶ τά τε
cities and on sea indeed of-the Latini are — both
Ὄστια, πόλις ἀλίμενος διὰ τὴν πρόσχωσιν ἣν ὁ
Ostia city harborless because-of the silting which the
Τίβερις παρασκευάζει πληρούμενος ἐκ πολλῶν ποταμῶν·
Tiber produces being-filled from many rivers
παρακινδύνως μὲν οὖν ὁρμίζονται μετέωρα ἐν τῷ σάλῳ
with-danger indeed then anchor out-at-sea in the swell
τὰ ναυκλήρια, τὸ μέντοι λυσιτελὲς νικᾷ· καὶ γὰρ ἡ τῶν
the merchant-ships the however profitable prevails and for the of-the

ὑπηρετικῶν σκαφῶν εὐπορία τῶν ἐκδεχομένων τὰ φορτία
service boats abundance of-those receiving the cargoes
καὶ ἀντιφορτιζόντων ταχὺν ποιεῖ τὸν ἀπόπλουν πρὶν ἢ τοῦ
and loading-in-return quick makes the departure before than the
ποταμοῦ ἅψασθαι, καὶ μέρους ἀποκουφισθέντος εἰσπλεῖ καὶ
river to-touch and part having-been-lightened sails-in and
ἀνάγεται μέχρι τῆς Ῥώμης, σταδίους ἑκατὸν ἐνενήκοντα.
goes-up as-far-as — Rome stades a-hundred ninety
κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ τὰ Ὥστια Ἄγκου Μαρκίου. αὕτη μὲν ἡ
foundation and is — Ostia of-Ancus Marcius this indeed the
πόλις τοιαύτη. ἑξῆς δ' ἐστὶν Ἄντιον, ἀλίμενος καὶ αὐτὴ
city such next and is Antium harborless also itself
πόλις· ἵδρυται δ' ἐπὶ πέτραις, διέχει δὲ τῶν Ὥστίων
city it-is-set and on rocks is-distant and — from-Ostia
περὶ διακοσίους ἑξήκοντα σταδίους. νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ἀνεῖται
about two-hundred sixty stades now indeed then is-given-over
τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν εἰς σχολὴν καὶ ἄνεσιν τῶν πολιτικῶν,
to-the governors for leisure and relaxation from-the political-affairs
ὅτε λάβοιεν καιρόν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο κατῳκοδόμηνται
when they-might-take opportunity and because-of this have-been-built
πολυτελεῖς οἰκήσεις ἐν τῇ πόλει συχναὶ πρὸς τὰς
costly residences in the city many for the
τοιαύτας ἐπιδημίας. καὶ πρότερον δὲ ναῦς ἐκέκτηντο καὶ
such sojourns and formerly and ships they-had-acquired and
ἐκοινώνουν τῶν λῃστηρίων τοῖς Τυρρηνοῖς, καίπερ ἤδη
shared of-the piracies with-the Tyrrhenians although already
Ῥωμαίοις ὑπακούοντες. διόπερ καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος πρότερον
Romans obeying wherefore also Alexander earlier
ἐγκαλῶν ἐπέστειλε, καὶ Δημήτριος ὕστερον, τοὺς ἁλόντας
accusing sent-word and Demetrius later those captured
τῶν λῃστῶν ἀναπέμπων τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, χαρίζεσθαι μὲν
of-the pirates sending-back to-the Romans to-grant indeed

αὐτοῖς ἔφη τὰ σώματα διὰ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας
to-them said the persons because-of the toward the Greeks
συγγένειαν, οὐκ ἀξιοῦν δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄνδρας στρατηγεῖν
kinship not to-think-right but the same men to-be-generals
τε ἅμα τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ λῃστήρια ἐκπέμπειν, καὶ ἐν μὲν
both at-once — of-Italy and pirate-ships to-send-out and in indeed
τῇ ἀγορᾷ Διοσκούρων ἱερὸν ἱδρυσαμένους τιμᾶν οὓς
the market-place of-Dioscuri temple having-set-up to-honor whom
πάντες σωτῆρας ὀνομάζουσιν, εἰς δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πέμπειν
all saviors name into but — Hellas to-send
τὴν ἐκείνων πατρίδα τοὺς λεηλατήσοντας. ἔπαυσαν δ'
the of-those fatherland those going-to-plunder stopped and
αὐτοὺς Ῥωμαῖοι τῆς τοιαύτης ἐπιτηδεύσεως. ἀνὰ μέσον
them Romans from-the such practice in between
δὲ τούτων τῶν πόλεων ἐστὶ τὸ Λαουίνιον, ἔχον κοινὸν
and these the cities is — Lavinium having common
τῶν Λατίνων ἱερὸν Ἀφροδίτης· ἐπιμελοῦνται δ' αὐτοῦ
of-the Latini temple of-Aphrodite take-care and of-it
διὰ προπόλων Ἀρδεᾶται· εἶτα Λαυρεντόν. ὑπέρκειται δὲ
through temple-servants Ardeatae then Laurentum lies-above and
τούτων ἡ Ἀρδέα κατοικία Ῥουτούλων ἐν ἑβδομήκοντα
these — Ardea settlement of-Rutuli in seventy
σταδίοις ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ταύτης πλησίον
stades from the sea is and also this near
Ἀφροδίσιον, ὅπου πανηγυρίζουσι Λατῖνοι. Σαυνῖται δ'
Aphrodisium where hold-festival Latini Samnites and
ἐπόρθησαν τοὺς τόπους καὶ λείπεται μὲν ἴχνη πόλεων,
sacked the places and are-left indeed traces of-cities
ἔνδοξα δὲ διὰ τὴν Αἰνείου γέγονεν ἐπιδημίαν καὶ τὰς
famous but because-of the of-Aeneas has-become sojourn and the
ἱεροποιίας, ἐξ ἐκείνων τῶν χρόνων παραδεδόσθαι φασί.
sacred-rites from those the times to-have-been-handed-down they-say

The Circaeum, Circe's mountain, Tarracina, and the Appian road with its canal through the marshes lead to Formiae, Caiata, and Minturnae; the Caecuban, Fundan, and Setine wines are famous. Rome lies inland on the Tiber, built where necessity, not choice, put it; its kings added hill after hill until Servius closed the circuit, and its first builders trusted arms rather than walls. Its quarries, timber, and rivers supply the building that collapses, fires, and resales make endless, and Augustus set up a fire brigade and limited heights. The Romans' forethought added roads, aqueducts, and sewers; Agrippa adorned the city, and the Campus Martius, with its colonnades, theaters, temples, and the Mausoleum of Augustus, outshines the rest.

μετὰ δὲ Ἄντιον τὸ Κιρκαῖον ἐστὶν ἐν διακοσίοις καὶ 6
after and Antium the Circaeum is in two-hundred and
ἐνενήκοντα σταδίοις ὄρος νησίζον θαλάττῃ τε καὶ
ninety stades mountain forming-an-island with-sea both and
ἕλεσι· φασὶ δὲ καὶ πολύρριζον εἶναι, τάχα τῷ μύθῳ
marshes they-say and also rich-in-roots to-be perhaps with-the myth
τῷ περὶ τῆς Κίρκης συνοικειοῦντες. ἔχει δὲ πολίχνιον
the about — Circe making-it-agree it-has and small-town
καὶ Κίρκης ἱερὸν καὶ Ἀθηνᾶς βωμόν, δείκνυσθαι δὲ καὶ
and of-Circe temple and of-Athena altar to-be-shown and also
φιάλην τινά φασιν Ὀδυσσέως. μεταξὺ δὲ ὅ τε Στόρας
bowl some they-say of-Odysseus between and the both Storas
ποταμὸς καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ὕφορμος. ἔπειτα προσεχὴς αἰγιαλὸς
river and on it anchorage then exposed beach
λιβί, πρὸς αὐτῷ μόνον τῷ Κιρκαίῳ λιμένιον ἔχων.
to-the-southwest by itself only the Circaeum small-harbor having
ὑπέρκειται δ' ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ τὸ Πωμεντῖνον πεδίον· τὴν
lies-above and in the interior the Pomentine plain the
δὲ συνεχῆ ταύτῃ πρότερον Αὔσονες ᾤκουν, οἵπερ καὶ τὴν
and adjoining this formerly Ausones inhabited who-very also —

Καμπανίαν εἶχον, μετὰ δὲ τούτους Ὄσκοι· καὶ τούτοις δὲ
Campania held after and these Osci also to-these and
μετῆν τῆς Καμπανίας, νῦν δ' ἅπαντα Λατίνων ἐστὶ μέχρι
was-a-share — of-Campania now but all of-Latini is as-far-as
Σινοέσσης, ὡς εἶπον. ἴδιον δέ τι τοῖς Ὄσκοις καὶ
Sinuessa as I-said peculiar and something to-the Osci and
τῷ τῶν Αὐσόνων ἔθνει συμβέβηκε· τῶν μὲν γὰρ Ὄσκων
to-the of-the Ausones nation has-happened of-the indeed for Osci
ἐκλελοιπότων ἡ διάλεκτος μένει παρὰ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις,
having-died-out the dialect remains among the Romans
ὥστε καὶ ποιήματα σκηνοβατεῖσθαι κατά τινα ἀγῶνα
so-that even poems to-be-brought-on-stage at some contest
πάτριον καὶ μιμολογεῖσθαι· τῶν δ' Αὐσόνων οὐδ' ἅπαξ
ancestral and to-be-recited-in-mimes of-the and Ausones not-even once
οἰκησάντων ἐπὶ τῇ Σικελικῇ θαλάττῃ, τὸ πέλαγος ὅμως
having-dwelt on the Sicilian sea the sea nevertheless
Αὐσόνιον καλεῖται. ἑξῆς δ' ἐν ἑκατὸν σταδίοις τῷ
Ausonian is-called next and in a-hundred stades from-the
Κιρκαίῳ Ταρρακῖνα ἐστί, Τραχίνη καλουμένη πρότερον
Circaeum Tarracina is Trachine called formerly
ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος. πρόκειται δὲ αὐτῆς μέγα ἕλος
from the circumstance lies-before and it great marsh
ὃ ποιοῦσι δύο ποταμοί· καλεῖται δ' ὁ μείζων Οὔφης.
which make two rivers is-called and the greater Ufens
ἐνταῦθα δὲ συνάπτει τῇ θαλάττῃ πρῶτον ἡ Ἀππία
here and joins with-the sea first the Appian
ὁδός, ἐστρωμένη μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥώμης μέχρι Βρεντεσίου,
road paved indeed from — Rome as-far-as Brentesium
πλεῖστον δ' ὁδευομένη, τῶν δ' ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεων
most and traveled of-the and on sea cities
τούτων ἐφαπτομένη μόνον, τῆς τε Ταρρακίνης καὶ τῶν
these touching only — both of-Tarracina and of-the

ἐφεξῆς Φορμιῶν τε καὶ Μιντούρνης καὶ Σινοέσσης, καὶ
next Formiae both and Minturnae and Sinuessa and
τῶν ἐσχάτων Τάραντός τε καὶ Βρεντεσίου. πλησίον δὲ τῆς
of-the last Taras both and Brentesium near and —
Ταρρακίνης βαδίζοντι ἐπὶ τῆς Ῥώμης παραβέβληται τῇ
Tarracina for-one-walking toward — Rome is-laid-alongside to-the
ὁδῷ τῇ Ἀππίᾳ διῶρυξ ἐπὶ πολλοὺς τόπους πληρουμένη
road the Appian canal at many places filled
τοῖς ἑλείοις τε καὶ τοῖς ποταμίοις ὕδασι· πλεῖται δὲ
with-the marsh both and the river waters is-navigated and
μάλιστα μὲν νύκτωρ, ὥστ᾽ ἐμβάντας ἀφ᾽ ἑσπέρας
most indeed by-night so-that having-embarked from evening
ἐκβαίνειν πρωίας καὶ βαδίζειν τὸ λοιπὸν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἀλλὰ
to-disembark early and to-walk the rest by-the road but
καὶ μεθ᾽ ἡμέραν· ῥυμουλκεῖ δ᾽ ἡμιόνιον. ἑξῆς δὲ Φορμίαι
also by day tows and mule-team next and Formiae
Λακωνικὸν κτίσμα ἐστίν, Ὁρμίαι λεγόμενον πρότερον
Laconian foundation is Hormiae called formerly
διὰ τὸ εὔορμον. καὶ τὸν μεταξὺ δὲ κόλπον ἐκεῖνοι
because-of the good-anchorage and the between and gulf those
Καιάταν ὠνόμασαν· τὰ γὰρ κοῖλα πάντα καιέτας οἱ
Caiata named the for hollows all caietae the
Λάκωνες προσαγορεύουσιν· ἔνιοι δ᾽ ἐπώνυμον τῆς Αἰνείου
Laconians call some and named-after the of-Aeneas
τροφοῦ τὸν κόλπον φασίν. ἔχει δὲ μῆκος σταδίων
nurse the gulf say it-has and length of-stades
ἑκατὸν ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ Ταρρακίνης μέχρι τῆς ἄκρας τῆς
a-hundred having-begun from Tarracina as-far-as the headland the
ὁμωνύμου· ἀνέωγέ τ᾽ ἐνταῦθα σπήλαια ὑπερμεγέθη,
of-the-same-name have-opened both there caves enormous
κατοικίας μεγάλας καὶ πολυτελεῖς δεδεγμένα· ἐντεῦθεν δ᾽
residences great and costly having-received from-here and

ἐπὶ τὰς Φορμίας τετταράκοντα. ταύτης δ' ἀνὰ μέσον εἰσὶ
to — Formiae forty of-this and in between are
καὶ Σινοέσσης αἱ Μιντοῦρναι, σταδίους ἑκατέρας διέχουσαι
and Sinuessa — Minturnae stades from-each distant
περὶ ὀγδοήκοντα. διαρρεῖ δὲ Λεῖρις ποταμός, Κλάνις δ'
about eighty flows-through and Liris river Clanis and
ἐκαλεῖτο πρότερον· φέρεται δ' ἄνωθεν ἐκ τῶν Ἀπεννίνων
was-called formerly is-borne and from-above from the Apennine
ὀρῶν καὶ τῆς *** Οὐηστίνης παρὰ Φρεγέλλας κώμην
mountains and the (lacuna) Vestine past Fregellae village
(πρότερον δ' ἦν πόλις ἔνδοξος), ἐκπίπτει δ' εἰς ἄλσος
formerly but was city famous falls-out and into grove
ἱερὸν τιμώμενον περιττῶς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Μιντούρναις
sacred honored exceedingly by those in Minturnae
ὑποκείμενον τῇ πόλει. τῶν δὲ σπηλαίων ἐν ὄψει μάλιστα
lying-below the city of-the and caves in view most
πρόκεινται δύο νῆσοι πελάγιαι, Πανδατερία τε καὶ Ποντία,
lie-before two islands out-at-sea Pandateria both and Pontia
μικραὶ μὲν οἰκούμεναι δὲ καλῶς, οὐ πολὺ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων
small indeed inhabited but well not far from one-another
διέχουσαι, τῆς ἠπείρου δὲ πεντήκοντα ἐπὶ τοῖς
distant from-the mainland but fifty in-addition-to the
διακοσίοις. ἔχεται δὲ τοῦ Καιάτου κόλπου τὸ Καίκουβον,
two-hundred adjoins and the Caiatan gulf the Caecubum
τούτου δὲ Φοῦνδοι, πόλις ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ Ἀππίᾳ κειμένη.
this and Fundi city on the road the Appian lying
πάντες δ' εἰσὶν οἱ τόποι οὗτοι σφόδρα εὔοινοι· ὁ
all and are the places these very good-for-wine the
δὲ Καίκουβος καὶ ὁ Φουνδανὸς καὶ ὁ Σητῖνος τῶν
and Caecuban and the Fundanian and the Setine of-the
διωνομασμένων εἰσί, καθάπερ ὁ Φάλερνος καὶ ὁ Ἀλβανὸς
renowned are as the Falernian and the Alban

καὶ ὁ Στατανός. ἡ δὲ Σινόεσσα ἐν κόλπῳ ἵδρυται, ἀφ'
and the Statanian — and Sinuessa in gulf is-set from
οὗ καὶ τοὔνομα· σίνος γὰρ ὁ κόλπος· πλησίον ἐστὶ
which also the-name sinus for the gulf near is
δ' αὐτῆς θερμὰ λουτρὰ κάλλιστα, ποιοῦντα πρὸς νόσους
and it hot baths finest acting against diseases
ἐνίας. αὗται μὲν αἱ ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ τῶν Λατίνων πόλεις.
some these indeed the on sea of-the Latini cities
Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ πρώτη μὲν ὑπὲρ τῶν Ὠστίων 7
in and the interior first indeed above — Ostia
ἐστὶν ἡ Ῥώμη, καὶ μόνη γε ἐπὶ τῷ Τιβέρει κεῖται·
is — Rome and alone at-least on the Tiber lies
περὶ ἧς ὅτι πρὸς ἀνάγκην οὐ πρὸς αἵρεσιν ἔκτισται
about which that for necessity not for choice has-been-founded
εἴρηται· προσθετέον δ' ὅτι οὐδ' οἱ μετὰ ταῦτα
has-been-said one-must-add and that not-even those after these-things
προσκτίσαντές τινα μέρη κύριοι τοῦ βελτίονος ἦσαν, ἀλλ'
having-founded-in-addition some parts masters of-the better were but
ἐδούλευον τοῖς προϋποκειμένοις. οἱ μέν γε πρῶτοι
were-slaves to-the-things previously-there the indeed at-least first
τὸ Καπιτώλιον καὶ τὸ Παλάτιον καὶ τὸν Κυρῖνον λόφον
the Capitolium and the Palatium and the Quirinal hill
ἐτείχισαν, ὃς ἦν οὕτως εὐεπίβατος τοῖς ἔξωθεν ὥστ' ἐξ
walled which was so easy-to-attack for-those from-outside so-that by
ἐφόδου Τίτος Τάτιος εἷλεν ἐπελθών, ἡνίκα μετῄει
assault Titus Tatius took having-come-against-it when he-was-avenging
τὴν τῶν ἁρπαγεισῶν παρθένων ὕβριν· Ἄγκος δὲ Μάρκιος
the of-the carried-off maidens outrage Ancus and Marcius
προσλαβὼν τὸ Καίλιον ὄρος καὶ τὸ Ἀβεντῖνον ὄρος καὶ
having-taken-in the Caelian mountain and the Aventine mountain and
τὸ μεταξὺ τούτων πεδίον, διηρτημένα καὶ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων
the between these plain separated both from one-another

καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν προτετειχισμένων, προσέθηκεν ἀναγκαίως·
and from the previously-walled added of-necessity
οὔτε γὰρ οὕτως ἐρυμνοὺς λόφους ἔξω τείχους ἐᾶσαι
neither for so strong hills outside wall to-leave
τοῖς βουλομένοις ἐπιτειχίσματα καλῶς εἶχεν, οὔθ' ὅλον
to-those wishing as-fortresses well was nor whole
ἐκπληρῶσαι τὸν κύκλον ἴσχυσε τὸν μέχρι τοῦ Κυρίνου.
to-fill-up the circuit was-able the(-one) as-far-as the Quirinal
ἤλεγξε δὲ Σέρουιος τὴν ἔκλειψιν· ἀνεπλήρωσε γὰρ προσθεὶς
showed-up and Servius the deficiency filled-up for having-added
τόν τε Ἠσκυλῖνον λόφον καὶ τὸν Οὐιμίναλιν. καὶ ταῦτα
the both Esquiline hill and the Viminal also these
δ' εὐέφοδα τοῖς ἔξωθέν ἐστι· διόπερ τάφρον βαθεῖαν
and easy-to-approach to-those from-outside are wherefore trench deep
ὀρύξαντες εἰς τὸ ἐντὸς ἐδέξαντο τὴν γῆν, καὶ ἐξέτειναν
having-dug into the inside they-received the earth and extended
ὅσον ἑξαστάδιον χῶμα ἐπὶ τῇ ἐντὸς ὀφρύι τῆς τάφρου,
as-much-as six-stade mound on the inner brow of-the trench
καὶ ἐπέβαλον τεῖχος καὶ πύργους ἀπὸ τῆς Κολλίνας πύλης
and threw-on wall and towers from the Colline gate
μέχρι τῆς Ἠσκυλίνας. ὑπὸ μέσῳ δὲ τῷ χώματι τρίτη
as-far-as the Esquiline under middle and the mound third
ἐστὶ πύλη ὁμώνυμος τῷ Οὐιμινάλι λόφῳ. τὸ μὲν οὖν
is gate same-named with-the Viminal hill the indeed then
ἔρυμα τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τὸ τῆς πόλεως, ἐρυμάτων ἑτέρων
fortification such is the of-the city of-fortifications other
δεόμενον. καί μοι δοκοῦσιν οἱ πρῶτοι τὸν αὐτὸν λαβεῖν
needing and to-me seem the first the same to-have-taken
διαλογισμὸν περί τε σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ περὶ τῶν ὕστερον,
reasoning about both them- -selves and about those later
διότι Ῥωμαίοις προσῆκεν οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐρυμάτων ἀλλὰ ἀπὸ
that for-Romans it-befitted not from the fortifications but from

τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τῆς οἰκείας ἀρετῆς ἔχειν τὴν ἀσφάλειαν
the arms and the own virtue to-have the safety
καὶ τὴν ἄλλην εὐπορίαν, προβλήματα νομίζοντες οὐ τὰ
and the other prosperity bulwarks considering not the
τείχη τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς τείχεσι. κατ᾽
walls for-the men but the men for-the walls at
ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἀλλοτρίας τῆς κύκλῳ χώρας οὔσης ἀγαθῆς
beginnings indeed then foreign the round country being good
τε καὶ πολλῆς, τοῦ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐδάφους εὐεπιχειρήτου,
both and large the and of-the city ground easy-to-attack
τὸ μακαρισθησόμενον οὐδὲν ἦν τοπικὸν εὐκλήρημα· τῇ δ᾽
the going-to-be-called-blessed nothing was local good-fortune by-the but
ἀρετῇ καὶ τῷ πόνῳ τῆς χώρας οἰκείας γενομένης, ἐφάνη
virtue and the toil the country own having-become appeared
συνδρομή τις ἀγαθῶν ἅπασαν εὐφυΐαν ὑπερβάλλουσα,
concourse some of-goods every natural-advantage surpassing
δι᾽ ἣν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον αὐξηθεῖσα ἡ πόλις ἀντέχει
because-of which to so-great having-grown the city holds-out
τοῦτο μὲν τροφῇ τοῦτο δὲ ξύλοις καὶ λίθοις πρὸς
at-one-time indeed with-food at-another but with-timbers and stones for
τὰς οἰκοδομίας, ἃς ἀδιαλείπτους ποιοῦσιν αἱ συμπτώσεις
the buildings which unceasing make the collapses
καὶ ἐμπρήσεις καὶ μεταπράσεις, ἀδιάλειπτοι καὶ αὗται
and fires and resales unceasing also these
οὖσαι· καὶ γὰρ αἱ μεταπράσεις ἑκούσιοί τινες συμπτώσεις
being and for the resales voluntary some collapses
εἰσί, καταβαλλόντων καὶ ἀνοικοδομούντων πρὸς τὰς
are pulling-down and rebuilding according-to the
ἐπιθυμίας ἕτερα ἐξ ἑτέρων. πρὸς ταῦτ᾽ οὖν τό τε
desires some-things after others for these then the both
τῶν μετάλλων πλῆθος καὶ ἡ ὕλη καὶ οἱ κατακομίζοντες
of-the quarries quantity and the timber and the bringing-down

ποταμοὶ θαυμαστὴν παρέχουσι τὴν ὑποχορηγίαν, πρῶτος
rivers wonderful provide the supply first
μὲν Ἀνίων ἐξ Ἄλβας ῥέων τῆς πρὸς Μαρσοῖς Λατίνης
indeed Anio from Alba flowing the near Marsi Latin
πόλεως διὰ τοῦ ὑπ᾽ αὐτῇ πεδίου μέχρι τῆς πρὸς τὸν
city through the under it plain as-far-as the with the
Τίβεριν συμβολῆς, ἔπειθ᾽ ὁ Νὰρ καὶ ὁ Τενέας οἱ διὰ
Tiber confluence then the Nar and the Teneas those through
τῆς Ὀμβρικῆς εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν καταφερόμενοι ποταμὸν τὸν
— Ombrica into the same borne-down river the
Τίβεριν, διὰ δὲ Τυρρηνίας καὶ τῆς Κλουσίνης ὁ Κλάνις.
Tiber through and Tyrrhenia and the Clusine the Clanis
ἐπεμελήθη μὲν οὖν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ τῶν τοιούτων
took-care indeed then — Augustus Caesar of-the such
ἐλαττωμάτων τῆς πόλεως, πρὸς μὲν τὰς ἐμπρήσεις
defects of-the city against indeed the fires
συντάξας στρατιωτικὸν ἐκ τῶν ἀπελευθεριωτῶν τὸ
having-organized soldiery from the freedmen the(-one)
βοηθῆσον, πρὸς δὲ τὰς συμπτώσεις τὰ ὕψη τῶν καινῶν
going-to-help against and the collapses the heights of-the new
οἰκοδομημάτων καθελών, καὶ κωλύσας ἐξαίρειν ποδῶν
buildings having-reduced and having-prevented to-raise of-feet
ἑβδομήκοντα τὸ πρὸς ταῖς ὁδοῖς ταῖς δημοσίαις. ἀλλ᾽
seventy the(-part) by the roads the public but
ὅμως ἐπέλειπεν ἂν ἡ ἐπανόρθωσις, εἰ μὴ τὰ μέταλλα
nevertheless would-fail — the repair if not the quarries
καὶ ἡ ὕλη καὶ τὸ τῆς πορθμείας εὐμεταχείριστον ἀντεῖχε.
and the timber and the of-the ferrying easy-handling held-out
8 ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡ φύσις τῆς χώρας παρέχεται τὰ
these indeed then the nature of-the country provides the
εὐτυχήματα τῇ πόλει, προσέθεσαν δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τὰ
good-fortunes to-the city added and Romans also those

ἐκ τῆς προνοίας. τῶν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων περὶ τὰς κτίσεις
from the forethought of-the for Greeks about the foundings
εὐστοχῆσαι μάλιστα δοξάντων, ὅτι κάλλους ἐστοχάζοντο
to-have-hit-the-mark most seeming because at-beauty they-aimed
καὶ ἐρυμνότητος καὶ λιμένων καὶ χώρας εὐφυοῦς, οὗτοι
and strength and harbors and country naturally-good these
προὐνόησαν μάλιστα ὧν ὠλιγώρησαν ἐκεῖνοι, στρώσεως
provided-for most what neglected those paving
ὁδῶν καὶ ὑδάτων εἰσαγωγῆς καὶ ὑπονόμων τῶν δυναμένων
of-roads and of-waters bringing-in and of-sewers those able
ἐκκλύζειν τὰ λύματα τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν Τίβεριν. ἔστρωσαν
to-wash-out the filth of-the city into the Tiber they-paved
δὲ καὶ τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ὁδούς, προσθέντες ἐκκοπάς
and also the throughout the country roads having-added cuttings
τε λόφων καὶ ἐγχώσεις κοιλάδων, ὥστε τὰς ἁρμαμάξας
both of-hills and fillings of-hollows so-that the wagons
δέχεσθαι πορθμείων φορτία· οἱ δ' ὑπόνομοι συννόμῳ
to-receive of-boats cargoes the and sewers with-fitted
λίθῳ κατακαμφθέντες ὁδοὺς ἁμάξαις χόρτου πορευτὰς
stone vaulted roads for-wagons of-hay passable
ἐνίας ἀπολελοίπασι. τοσοῦτον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ εἰσαγώγιμον
some have-left so-much and is the brought-in
ὕδωρ διὰ τῶν ὑδραγωγίων, ὥστε ποταμοὺς διὰ τῆς
water through the aqueducts so-that rivers through the
πόλεως καὶ τῶν ὑπονόμων ῥεῖν, ἅπασαν δὲ οἰκίαν σχεδὸν
city and the sewers to-flow every and house nearly
δεξαμενὰς καὶ σίφωνας καὶ κρουνοὺς ἔχειν ἀφθόνους, ὧν
cisterns and pipes and fountains to-have abundant of-which
πλείστην ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιήσατο Μάρκος Ἀγρίππας, πολλοῖς
most care made Marcus Agrippa with-many
καὶ ἄλλοις ἀναθήμασι κοσμήσας τὴν πόλιν. ὡς δ' εἰπεῖν,
also other dedications having-adorned the city as and to-say

οἱ παλαιοὶ μὲν τοῦ κάλλους τῆς Ῥώμης ὠλιγώρουν, πρὸς
the ancients indeed of-the beauty — of-Rome were-neglectful with
ἄλλοις μείζοσι καὶ ἀναγκαιοτέροις ὄντες· οἱ δ' ὕστερον καὶ
other greater and more-necessary-things being those but later and
μάλιστα οἱ νῦν καὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς οὐδὲ τούτου καθυστέρησαν,
especially those now and in our-time not-even in-this fell-behind
ἀλλ' ἀναθημάτων πολλῶν καὶ καλῶν ἐπλήρωσαν τὴν
but with-dedications many and beautiful filled the
πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ Πομπήιος καὶ ὁ θεὸς Καῖσαρ καὶ ὁ
city and for Pompeius and the god Caesar and —
Σεβαστὸς καὶ οἱ τούτου παῖδες καὶ οἱ φίλοι καὶ γυνὴ καὶ
Augustus and the of-this children and the friends and wife and
ἀδελφὴ πᾶσαν ὑπερεβάλοντο σπουδὴν καὶ δαπάνην εἰς τὰς
sister all surpassed zeal and expense on the
κατασκευάς· τούτων δὲ τὰ πλεῖστα ὁ Μάρτιος ἔχει κάμπος
constructions of-these and the most the Martius has Campus
πρὸς τῇ φύσει προσλαβὼν καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῆς προνοίας
besides the nature having-taken-in also the from the forethought
κόσμον. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ πεδίου θαυμαστὸν ἅμα
adornment and for the size of-the plain wonderful at-once
καὶ τὰς ἁρματοδρομίας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἱππασίαν ἀκώλυτον
both the chariot-races and the other horsemanship unhindered
παρέχον τῷ τοσούτῳ πλήθει τῶν σφαίρᾳ καὶ κρίκῳ καὶ
providing to-the so-great multitude of-those with-ball and hoop and
παλαίστρᾳ γυμναζομένων· καὶ τὰ περικείμενα ἔργα καὶ
wrestling exercising and the surrounding works and
τὸ ἔδαφος ποάζον δι' ἔτους καὶ τῶν λόφων στεφάναι
the ground grassy throughout year and of-the hills crowns
τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μέχρι τοῦ ῥείθρου σκηνογραφικὴν
of-those above the river as-far-as the channel stage-painting
ὄψιν ἐπιδεικνύμεναι δυσαπάλλακτον παρέχουσι τὴν θέαν.
appearance displaying hard-to-leave provide the spectacle

πλησίον δ' ἐστὶ τοῦ πεδίου τούτου καὶ ἄλλο πεδίον καὶ
near and is the plain this also another plain and
στοαὶ κύκλῳ παμπληθεῖς καὶ ἄλση καὶ θέατρα τρία καὶ
colonnades round very-many and groves and theaters three and
ἀμφιθέατρον καὶ ναοὶ πολυτελεῖς καὶ συνεχεῖς ἀλλήλοις,
amphitheater and temples costly and continuous with-one-another
ὡς πάρεργον ἂν δόξαιεν ἀποφαίνειν τὴν ἄλλην πόλιν.
as by-work — would-seem to-render the rest city
διόπερ ἱεροπρεπέστατον νομίσαντες τοῦτον τὸν τόπον καὶ
wherefore most-sacred having-considered this the place also
τὰ τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων μνήματα ἐνταῦθα κατεσκεύασαν
the of-the most-illustrious monuments there they-built
ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν. ἀξιολογώτατον δὲ τὸ Μαυσώλειον
men and women most-noteworthy and the Mausoleum
καλούμενον, ἐπὶ κρηπῖδος ὑψηλῆς λευκολίθου πρὸς τῷ
called on foundation high of-white-stone by the
ποταμῷ χῶμα μέγα, ἄχρι κορυφῆς τοῖς ἀειθαλέσι τῶν
river mound great up-to top with-the evergreen of-the
δένδρων συνηρεφές· ἐπ' ἄκρῳ μὲν οὖν εἰκών ἐστι χαλκῆ
trees thickly-shaded on top indeed then image is bronze
τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ Καίσαρος, ὑπὸ δὲ τῷ χώματι θῆκαί εἰσιν
— of-Augustus Caesar under and the mound tombs are
αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν συγγενῶν καὶ οἰκείων, ὄπισθεν δὲ μέγα
of-him and of-the kinsmen and intimates behind and great
ἄλσος περιπάτους θαυμαστοὺς ἔχον· ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ
grove walks wonderful having in middle and the plain
ὁ τῆς καύστρας αὐτοῦ περίβολος καὶ οὗτος λίθου λευκοῦ,
the of-the burning-place his enclosure also this of-stone white
κύκλῳ μὲν περικείμενον ἔχων σιδηροῦν περίφραγμα,
round indeed lying-around having iron fence
ἐντὸς δ' αἰγείροις κατάφυτος. πάλιν δ' εἴ τις εἰς τὴν
inside but with-poplars planted again and if anyone into the

ἀγορὰν παρελθὼν τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης ἴδοι
forum having-passed the old another after another should-see
παραβεβλημένην ταύτῃ καὶ βασιλικὰς στοὰς καὶ ναούς,
laid-alongside this and basilicas colonnades and temples
ἴδοι δὲ καὶ τὸ Καπιτώλιον καὶ τὰ ἐνταῦθα ἔργα
should-see and also the Capitolium and the-things there works
καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Παλατίῳ καὶ τῷ τῆς Λιβίας περιπάτῳ,
and those in the Palatium and the — of-Livia walk
ῥᾳδίως ἐκλάθοιτ' ἂν τῶν ἔξωθεν. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ Ῥώμη.
easily would-forget — the-things outside such indeed — Rome

VIII · THE CITIES OF LATIUM

Some of Latium's cities are known by other marks and some by its three roads, the Appian, the Latin, and the Valerian. Along the Latin road lie Ferentinum, Frusino, Aquinum, and Casinum, the last of the Latin cities; to its right Setia and Signia, famed for wine, and Fregellae, now a village; to its left Gabii, Praeneste, Anagnia, and Venafrum. The Valerian road runs from Tibur past Varia, Carseoli, and Alba; Tibur, with its cataract and quarries, and Praeneste, with its oracle of Fortune and its tunnels, a refuge that has cost it dearly in Rome's civil wars, are both in view of Rome. Tusculum and the Alban mount follow; at Aricia the priest of Artemis is a runaway slave who killed his predecessor; and Alba near the Fucine lake serves Rome as a prison.

9 τῶν δ' ἄλλων τῆς Λατίνης πόλεων τὰς μὲν ἑτέροις
of-the and other — of-Latina cities the(-ones) indeed by-other
γνωρίσμασι τὰς δὲ ὁδοῖς ἀφορίσαιτ' ἄν τις ταῖς
marks the(-others) but by-roads might-define — anyone the
γνωριμωτάταις, ὅσαι διὰ τῆς Λατίνης ἔστρωνται· ἢ
most-known as-many-as through — Latina have-been-paved either
γὰρ ἐπὶ ταύταις ἢ παρὰ ταύταις ἢ μεταξὺ ἵδρυνται.
for on these or beside these or between are-set

γνωριμώταται δὲ τῶν ὁδῶν ἥ τε Ἀππία καὶ ἡ Λατίνη
most-known and of-the roads the both Appian and the Latin
καὶ ἡ Οὐαλερία, ἡ μὲν τὰ πρὸς θάλατταν ἀφορίζουσα
and the Valerian the(-one) indeed the toward sea bounding
μέρη τῆς Λατίνης μέχρι Σινοέσσης, ἡ δὲ τὰ πρὸς
parts — of-Latina as-far-as Sinuessa the(-other) but the-parts toward
τῇ Σαβίνῃ μέχρι Μαρσῶν, μέση δ' αὐτῶν ἡ Λατίνη
— Sabina as-far-as Marsi middle and of-them the Latin
ἡ συμπίπτουσα τῇ Ἀππίᾳ κατὰ Κασιλῖνον, πόλιν
the(-one) falling-in with-the Appian at Casilinum city
διέχουσαν Καπύης ἐννεακαίδεκα σταδίους. ἄρχεται δὲ ἀπὸ
distant from-Capua nineteen stades it-begins and from
τῆς Ἀππίας, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐκτρεπομένη πλησίον
the Appian on left from it turning-off near
Ῥώμης, εἶτα διὰ τοῦ Τουσκλανοῦ ὄρους ὑπερβᾶσα μεταξὺ
Rome then through the Tusculan mountain having-crossed between
Τούσκλου πόλεως καὶ τοῦ Ἀλβανοῦ ὄρους κάτεισιν ἐπὶ
Tusculum city and the Alban mountain it-goes-down to
Ἄλγιδον πολίχνιον καὶ Πικτὰς πανδοχεῖα. εἶτα συμπίπτει
Algidum small-town and Pictae inns then falls-in
καὶ ἡ Λαβικανή, ἀρχομένη μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἠσκυλίνης πύλης
also the Labican beginning indeed from the Esquiline gate
ἀφ' ἧς καὶ ἡ Πραινεστίνη, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δ' ἀφεῖσα καὶ
from which also the Praenestine on left but having-left both
ταύτην καὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ Ἠσκυλῖνον πρόεισιν ἐπὶ πλείους
this and the plain the Esquiline it-advances for more
τῶν ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, καὶ πλησιάσασα τῷ
than-the a-hundred and twenty stades and having-approached —
Λαβικῷ παλαιῷ κτίσματι κατεσπασμένῳ, κειμένῳ δ' ἐφ'
Labicum ancient foundation demolished lying and on
ὕψους, τοῦτο μὲν καὶ τὸ Τούσκουλον ἐν δεξιοῖς ἀπολείπει,
height this indeed and — Tusculum on right it-leaves

τελευτᾷ δὲ πρὸς τὰς Πικτὰς καὶ τὴν Λατίνην· διέχει δὲ τῆς
it-ends and at — Pictae and the Latin is-distant and —
Ῥώμης τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο διακοσίους καὶ δέκα σταδίους. εἶθ᾽
from-Rome the place this two-hundred and ten stades then
ἑξῆς μὲν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς τῆς Λατίνης εἰσὶν ἐπίσημοι κατοικίαι
next indeed on itself the Latin are notable settlements
καὶ πόλεις Φερεντῖνον, Φρουσινών, παρ᾽ ἣν ὁ Κόσας ῥεῖ
and cities Ferentinum Frusino past which the Cosas flows
ποταμός, Φαβρατερία, παρ᾽ ἣν ὁ Τρῆρος ῥεῖ, Ἀκουῖνον
river Fabrateria past which the Trerus flows Aquinum
μεγάλη πόλις, παρ᾽ ἣν ὁ Μέλπις ῥεῖ ποταμὸς μέγας,
great city past which the Melpis flows river great
Ἰντεράμνιον ἐν συμβολῇ δυεῖν ποταμῶν κείμενον Λείριός τε
Interamnium at confluence of-two rivers lying of-Liris both
καὶ ἑτέρου, Κασῖνον καὶ αὕτη πόλις ἀξιόλογος, ὑστάτη τῶν
and another Casinum also this city considerable last of-the
Λατίνων· τὸ γὰρ Τέανον τὸ καλούμενον Σιδικῖνον ἐφεξῆς
Latini — for Teanum the(-one) called Sidicinum next
κείμενον ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιθέτου δηλοῦται διότι τῶν Σιδικίνων
lying from the epithet is-made-plain that of-the Sidicini
ἐστίν. οὗτοι δὲ Ὄσκοι, Καμπανῶν ἔθνος ἐκλελοιπός,
it-is these and Osci of-Campani nation having-died-out
ὥστε λέγοιτ᾽ ἂν τῆς Καμπανίας καὶ αὕτη, μεγίστη
so-that it-might-be-called — — of-Campania also this greatest
οὖσα τῶν ἐπὶ τῇ Λατίνῃ πόλεων. καὶ ἡ ἐφεξῆς ἡ τῶν
being of-the on the Latin cities and the next the of-the
Καληνῶν καὶ αὕτη ἀξιόλογος, συνάπτουσα τῷ Κασιλίνῳ.
Caleni also this considerable joining — with-Casilinum
10 Ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα δὲ τῆς Λατίνης ἐν δεξιᾷ μέν εἰσιν αἱ
on each-side and of-the Latin on right indeed are those
μεταξὺ αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς Ἀππίας Σητία τε καὶ Σιγνία,
between it and the Appian Setia both and Signia

φέρουσαι οἶνον ἡ μὲν τῶν πολυτελῶν ἕνα ἡ
bearing wine the(-one) indeed of-the costly one the(-other)
δὲ τὸν σταλτικώτατον κοιλίας τὸν Σιγνῖνον λεγόμενον.
but the most-binding of-the-bowels the Signine called
πρὸς δὲ ταύταις ἐστὶ Πρίβερνον καὶ Κόρα καὶ Σύεσσα
besides and these is Privernum and Cora and Suessa
∗∗∗ Τραπόντιόν τε καὶ Οὐελίτραι καὶ Ἀλέτριον· ἔτι
(lacuna) Trapontium both and Velitrae and Aletrium further
δὲ Φρεγέλλαι, παρ᾽ ἣν ὁ Λεῖρις ῥεῖ ὁ εἰς τὰς
and Fregellae past which the Liris flows the(-one) into —
Μιντούρνας ἐκδιδούς, νῦν μὲν κώμη, πόλις δέ ποτε
Minturnae emptying now indeed village city but once
γεγονυῖα ἀξιόλογος καὶ τὰς πολλὰς τῶν ἄρτι λεχθεισῶν
having-been considerable and the many of-the just said
περιοικίδας πρότερον ἐσχηκυῖα, αἳ νῦν εἰς αὐτὴν
dependent-towns formerly having-had which now into it
συνέρχονται ἀγοράς τε ποιούμεναι καὶ ἱεροποιίας τινάς·
come-together markets both making and sacred-rites some
κατεσκάφη δ᾽ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἀποστᾶσα. πλεῖσται δ᾽ εἰσὶ
it-was-razed and by Romans having-revolted most and are
καὶ τούτων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Λατίνῃ καὶ τῶν ἐπέκεινα
both of-these and of-the in — Latina and of-those beyond
ἐν τῇ Ἑρνίκων τε καὶ Αἴκων καὶ Οὐόλσκων ἱδρυμέναι,
in the of-Hernici both and Aequi and Volsci situated
Ῥωμαίων δ᾽ εἰσὶ κτίσματα. ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ τῆς Λατίνης
of-Romans and are foundations on left and of-the Latin
αἱ μεταξὺ αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς Οὐαλερίας, Γάβιοι μὲν ἐν
those between it and the Valerian Gabii indeed on
τῇ Πραινεστίνῃ ὁδῷ κειμένη, λατόμιον ἔχουσα ὑπουργὸν
the Praenestine road lying quarry having serviceable
τῇ Ῥώμῃ μάλιστα τῶν ἄλλων, διέχουσα τὸ ἴσον τῆς
— to-Rome most of-the others distant the equal —

Ῥώμης τε καὶ Πραινεστοῦ, περὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίους· εἶθ'
from-Rome both and Praeneste about a-hundred stades then
ἡ Πραινεστός, περὶ ἧς αὐτίκα ἐροῦμεν· εἶθ' αἱ ἐν τοῖς
— Praeneste about which presently we-shall-speak then those in the
ὄρεσι τοῖς ὑπὲρ Πραινεστόν, ἥ τε τῶν Ἑρνίκων πολίχνη
mountains those above Praeneste the both of-the Hernici small-town
Καπίτουλον καὶ Ἀναγνία πόλις ἀξιόλογος, καὶ Κερεᾶτε
Capitulum and Anagnia city considerable and Cereate
καὶ Σῶρα, παρ' ἣν ὁ Λεῖρις παρεξιὼν εἰς Φρεγέλλας
and Sora past which the Liris passing-out into Fregellae
ῥεῖ καὶ Μιντούρνας. ἔπειτα ἄλλα τινὰ καὶ Οὐένафρον,
flows and Minturnae then other some and Venafrum
ὅθεν τὸ κάλλιστον ἔλαιον· ἡ μὲν οὖν πόλις ἐφ' ὕψους
whence the finest oil the indeed then city on height
κεῖται, παραρρεῖ δὲ τὴν τοῦ λόφου ῥίζαν ὁ Οὐουλτοῦρνος,
lies flows-past and the of-the hill root the Vulturnus
ὃς καὶ παρὰ τὸ Κασιλῖνον ἐνεχθεὶς ἐκδίδωσι κατὰ τὴν
which also past — Casilinum borne empties at the
ὁμώνυμον αὐτῷ πόλιν. Αἰσερνία δὲ καὶ Ἀλλιφαὶ ἤδη
of-the-same-name with-it city Aesernia and and Allifae already
Σαυνιτικαὶ πόλεις εἰσίν, ἡ μὲν ἀνῃρημένη κατὰ τὸν
Samnite cities are the(-one) indeed destroyed in the
Μαρσικὸν πόλεμον ἡ δ' ἔτι συμμένουσα.
Marsic war the(-other) but still holding-together
11 ἡ Οὐαλερία δ' ἄρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ Τιβούρων, ἄγει δ' ἐπὶ
the Valerian and begins indeed from Tibur leads and to
Μαρσοὺς καὶ Κορφίνιον τὴν τῶν Πελίγνων μητρόπολιν. εἰσὶ
Marsi and Corfinium the of-the Peligni mother-city are
δ' ἐν αὐτῇ Λατῖναι πόλεις Οὐαρία τε καὶ Καρσέολοι καὶ
and on it Latin cities Varia both and Carseoli and
Ἄλβα, πλησίον δὲ καὶ πόλις Κούκουλον. ἐν ὄψει δ' εἰσὶ
Alba near and also city Cuculum in view and are

τοῖς ἐν Ῥώμῃ Τίβουρά τε καὶ Πραινεστὸς καὶ Τοῦσκλον.
to-those in Rome Tibur both and Praeneste and Tusculum
Τίβουρα μέν, ᾗ τὸ Ἡράκλειον καὶ ὁ καταράκτης, ὃν
Tibur indeed where the Heracleium and the cataract which
ποιεῖ πλωτὸς ὢν ὁ Ἀνίων ἀφ' ὕψους μεγάλου καταπίπτων
makes navigable being the Anio from height great falling-down
εἰς φάραγγα βαθεῖαν καὶ καταλσῆ πρὸς αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει.
into ravine deep and wooded near itself the city
ἐντεῦθεν δὲ διέξεισι πεδίον εὐκαρπότατον παρὰ τὰ
from-here and it-passes-through plain most-fruitful along the
μέταλλα τοῦ λίθου τοῦ Τιβουρτίνου καὶ τοῦ ἐν Γαβίοις
quarries of-the stone the Tiburtine and of-the in Gabii
τοῦ καὶ ἐρυθροῦ λεγομένου, ὥστε τὴν ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων
the(-one) also red called so-that the from the quarries
ἐξαγωγὴν καὶ τὴν πορθμείαν εὐμαρῆ τελέως εἶναι, τῶν
export and the transport easy completely to-be of-the
πλείστων ἔργων τῆς Ῥώμης ἐντεῦθεν κατασκευαζομένων.
most works — of-Rome from-here being-built
ἐν δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ τούτῳ καὶ τὰ Ἄλβουλα καλούμενα ῥεῖ
in and the plain this also the Albula called flow
ὕδατα ψυχρὰ ἐκ πολλῶν πηγῶν, πρὸς ποικίλας νόσους
waters cold from many springs for various diseases
καὶ πίνουσι καὶ ἐγκαθημένοις ὑγιεινά· τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ τὰ
both to-those-drinking and to-those-sitting-in healthful such and also the
Λαβανά, οὐκ ἄπωθεν τούτων ἐν τῇ Νωμεντανῇ καὶ τοῖς περὶ
Labana not far from-these on the Nomentan and the about
Ἠρητὸν τόποις. Πραινεστὸς δ' ἐστὶν ὅπου τὸ τῆς Τύχης
Eretum places Praeneste and is where the — of-Fortune
ἱερὸν ἐπίσημον χρηστηριάζον. ἀμφότεραι δ' αἱ πόλεις αὗται
temple notable giving-oracles both and the cities these
τῇ αὐτῇ προσιδρυμέναι τυγχάνουσιν ὀρεινῇ, διέχουσι
on-the same set-against happen mountain-range are-distant

δ' ἀλλήλων ὅσον σταδίους ἑκατόν, τῆς δὲ Ῥώμης
and from-one-another as-much-as stades a-hundred — and from-Rome
Πραινεστὸς μὲν καὶ διπλάσιον, Τίβουρα δ' ἔλαττον. φασὶ
Praeneste indeed even double Tibur but less they-say
δ' Ἑλληνίδας ἀμφοτέρας· Πραινεστὸν γοῦν Πολυστέφανον
and Greek both Praeneste at-least Polystephanus
καλεῖσθαι πρότερον. ἐρυμνὴ μὲν οὖν ἑκατέρα, πολὺ δ'
to-be-called formerly strong indeed then each much but
ἐρυμνοτέρα Πραινεστός· ἄκραν γὰρ ἔχει τῆς μὲν πόλεως
stronger Praeneste citadel for it-has the indeed city
ὕπερθεν ὄρος ὑψηλόν, ὄπισθεν δ' ἀπὸ τῆς συνεχούσης
above mountain high behind but from the adjoining
ὀρεινῆς αὐχένι διεζευγμένον, ὑπεραῖρον καὶ δυσὶ σταδίοις
mountain-range by-neck separated rising-above even by-two stades
τούτου πρὸς ὀρθίαν ἀνάβασιν. πρὸς δὲ τῇ ἐρυμνότητι καὶ
this for steep ascent besides and the strength also
διώρυξι κρυπταῖς διατέτρηται πανταχόθεν μέχρι τῶν
with-passages hidden it-has-been-bored-through from-everywhere as-far-as the
πεδίων ταῖς μὲν ὑδρείας χάριν ταῖς δ' ἐξόδων
plains the(-ones) indeed of-water-drawing for-the-sake the(-others) but of-exits
λαθραίων, ὧν ἐν μιᾷ Μάριος πολιορκούμενος ἀπέθανε.
secret of-which in one Marius being-besieged died
ταῖς μὲν οὖν ἄλλαις πόλεσι πλεῖστον τὸ εὐερκὲς
to-the indeed then other cities most the being-well-fortified
πρὸς ἀγαθοῦ τίθεται, Πραινεστίνοις δὲ συμφορὰ γεγένηται
as good is-reckoned for-Praenestines but misfortune has-become
διὰ τὰς Ῥωμαίων στάσεις. καταφεύγουσι γὰρ ἐκεῖσε
because-of the of-Romans factions flee-for-refuge for there
οἱ νεωτερίσαντες· ἐκπολιορκηθέντων δέ, πρὸς τῇ κακώσει
those having-revolted having-been-besieged-out and besides the ill-treatment
τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὴν χώραν ἀπαλλοτριοῦσθαι συμβαίνει,
of-the city also the country to-be-alienated happens

τῆς αἰτίας μεταφερομένης ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀναιτίους. ῥεῖ δὲ
the guilt being-transferred to the guiltless flows and
διὰ τῆς χώρας Οὐέρεστις ποταμός. πρὸς ἕω δὲ τῆς
through the country Verestis river toward east and —
Ῥώμης εἰσὶν αἱ λεχθεῖσαι πόλεις.
of-Rome are the said cities
Ἐνδοτέρω δὲ τῆς κατ' αὐτὰς ὀρεινῆς ἄλλη ῥάχις ἐστί, 12
farther-in and than-the along them mountain-range another ridge is
μεταξὺ αὐλῶνα καταλείπουσα τὸν κατὰ Ἄλγιδον, ὑψηλὴ
between valley leaving the(-one) at Algidum high
μέχρι τοῦ Ἀλβανοῦ ὄρους. ἐπὶ ταύτης δὴ τὸ Τούσκουλον
as-far-as the Alban mountain on this indeed — Tusculum
ἵδρυται πόλις οὐ φαύλως κατεσκευασμένη· κεκόσμηται
is-set city not poorly built it-is-adorned
δὲ ταῖς κύκλῳ φυτείαις καὶ οἰκοδομίαις, καὶ μάλιστα
and with-the round plantings and buildings and most
ταῖς ὑποπιπτούσαις ἐπὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν Ῥώμην μέρος. τὸ
those sloping-down to the toward — Rome part —
γὰρ Τοῦσκλον ἐνταῦθα ἐστὶ λόφος εὔγεως καὶ εὔυδρος,
for Tusculum there is hill good-soiled and well-watered
κορυφούμενος ἠρέμα πολλαχοῦ καὶ δεχόμενος βασιλείων
having-peaks gently in-many-places and receiving of-palaces
κατασκευὰς ἐκπρεπεστάτας. συνεχῆ δ' ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ
buildings most-magnificent adjoining and are also the-parts
τῷ Ἀλβανῷ ὄρει ὑποπίπτοντα, τὴν αὐτήν τε ἀρετὴν
to-the Alban mountain lying-under the same both excellence
ἔχοντα καὶ κατασκευήν. ἐφεξῆς δ' ἐστὶ πεδία, τὰ μὲν
having and building next and are plains the(-ones) indeed
πρὸς τὴν Ῥώμην συνάπτοντα καὶ τὰ προάστεια αὐτῆς,
toward — Rome joining and the suburbs its
τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν· τὰ μὲν οὖν πρὸς τὴν
the(-others) but toward the sea the indeed then toward the

θάλατταν ἧττόν ἐστιν ὑγιεινά, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εὐάγωγά τε
sea less are healthy the but others easy-to-cultivate both
καὶ παραπλησίως ἐξησκημένα. μετὰ δὲ τὸ Ἀλβανὸν Ἀρικία
and similarly developed after and the Alban Aricia
ἐστὶ πόλις ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ Ἀππίᾳ· στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶν ἐκ τῆς
is city on the road the Appian stades and are from —
Ῥώμης ἑκατὸν ἑξήκοντα· κοῖλος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ τόπος, ἔχει
Rome a-hundred sixty hollow and is the place it-has
δ' ὅμως ἐρυμνὴν ἄκραν. ὑπέρκειται δ' αὐτῆς τὸ μὲν
but nevertheless strong citadel lies-above and it — indeed
Λανούιον, πόλις Ῥωμαίων, ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς Ἀππίας ὁδοῦ, ἀφ'
Lanuvium city of-Romans on right of-the Appian road from
ἧς ἔποπτος ἥ τε θάλαττά ἐστι καὶ τὸ Ἄντιον· τὸ δ'
which overlooked the both sea is and — Antium the but
Ἀρτεμίσιον, ὃ καλοῦσι νέμος, ἐκ τοῦ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μέρους
Artemisium which they-call nemus from the on left part
τῆς ὁδοῦ τοῖς ἐξ Ἀρικίας ἀναβαίνουσιν. τῆς δ' Ἀρικίνης
of-the road for-those from Aricia going-up of-the and Arician
τὸ ἱερὸν λέγουσιν ἀφίδρυμά τι τῆς Ταυροπόλου· καὶ γάρ
the temple they-say copy some of-the Tauropolos and for
τι βαρβαρικὸν κρατεῖ καὶ Σκυθικὸν περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν
something barbaric prevails and Scythian about the temple
ἔθος. καθίσταται γὰρ ἱερεὺς ὁ γενηθεὶς αὐτόχειρ τοῦ
custom is-appointed for priest the(-one) having-become slayer of-the
ἱερωμένου πρότερον δραπέτης ἀνήρ· ξιφήρης οὖν ἐστιν
having-been-priest before runaway man sword-bearing then he-is
ἀεὶ περισκοπῶν τὰς ἐπιθέσεις, ἕτοιμος ἀμύνεσθαι. τὸ δ'
always looking-around the attacks ready to-ward-off the and
ἱερὸν ἐν ἄλσει, πρόκειται δὲ λίμνη πελαγίζουσα, κύκλῳ
temple in grove lies-before and lake like-a-sea round
δ' ὀρεινὴ συνεχὴς ὀφρὺς περίκειται καὶ λίαν ὑψηλὴ καὶ
and mountainous continuous brow lies-around and very high both

τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἀπολαμβάνουσα ἐν κοίλῳ τόπῳ καὶ
the temple and the water enclosing in hollow place and
βαθεῖ. τὰς μὲν οὖν πηγὰς ὁρᾶν ἔστιν, ἐξ ὧν ἡ λίμνη
deep the indeed then springs to-see it-is-possible from which the lake
πληροῦται· τούτων δ' ἐστὶν ἡ Ἠγερία καλουμένη, δαίμονός
is-filled of-these and is — Egeria called of-divinity
τινος ἐπώνυμος· αἱ δ' ἀπορρύσεις ἐνταῦθα μὲν ἄδηλοί εἰσιν,
some named-after the and outflows here indeed invisible are
ἔξω δὲ δείκνυνται πόρρω πρὸς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν ἀνέχουσαι.
outside but are-shown far-off to the surface rising-up
πλησίον δ' ἐστὶ τῶν χωρίων τούτων καὶ Ἀλβανὸν ὄρος 13
near and is the places these also Alban mountain
πολὺ ὑπερκῦπτον τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸ
much overtopping the Artemisium and the about it
ὀφρύων, καίπερ ὑψηλῶν οὐσῶν καὶ ὀρθίων ἱκανῶς. ἔχει δὲ
brows although high being and steep sufficiently it-has and
καὶ τοῦτο λίμνην πολὺ μείζω τῆς κατὰ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον.
also this lake much greater than-the at the Artemisium
προσωτέρω δὲ τούτων αἱ λεχθεῖσαι πρότερον πόλεις τῆς
farther and than-these the said before cities —
Λατίνης εἰσί. μάλιστα δ' ἐν μεσογαίᾳ τῶν Λατίνων πόλεων
of-Latina are most and in interior of-the Latin cities
ἐστὶν ἡ Ἄλβα ὁμοροῦσα Μαρσοῖς· ἵδρυται δ' ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ
is — Alba bordering on-Marsi it-is-set and on high
πάγου λίμνης Φουκίνας πλησίον, πελαγίας τὸ μέγεθος·
rock of-lake Fucinus near like-a-sea in-the size
χρῶνται δ' αὐτῇ μάλιστα μὲν Μαρσοὶ καὶ πάντες οἱ
use and it most indeed Marsi and all the
πλησιόχωροι. φασὶ δ' αὐτὴν καὶ πληροῦσθαί ποτε μέχρι
neighbors they-say and it also to-be-filled at-times as-far-as
τῆς ὀρεινῆς καὶ ταπεινοῦσθαι πάλιν ὥστ' ἀναψύχειν
the mountain-range and to-be-lowered again so-that to-dry-out

τοὺς λιμνωθέντας τόπους καὶ γεωργεῖσθαι παρέχειν, εἴτε
the flooded places and to-be-farmed to-allow whether
μεταστάσεις τῶν κατὰ βάθους ὑγρῶν σποράδην καὶ ἀδήλως
displacements of-the in depth waters scatteredly and invisibly
γίνονται πάλιν δ' ἐπισυρρέουσιν, ἢ τελέως ἐκλείπουσιν
occur again and flow-together or completely fail
αἱ πηγαὶ καὶ πάλιν συνθλίβονται, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τοῦ
the springs and again are-pressed-together as in-the-case-of the
Ἀμενάνου συμβαίνειν φασὶ τοῦ διὰ Κατάνης ῥέοντος·
Amenanus to-happen they-say the(-one) through Catana flowing
ἐκλείπει γὰρ ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη καὶ πάλιν ῥεῖ. ἐκ δὲ τῆς
it-fails for for many years and again flows from and the
Φουκίνας εἶναι τὰς πηγὰς ἱστοροῦσι τοῦ Μαρκίου ὕδατος
Fucinus to-be the springs they-record of-the Marcian water
τοῦ τὴν Ῥώμην ποτίζοντος καὶ παρὰ τἆλλα εὐδοκιμοῦντος
the(-one) — Rome watering and beyond the-other esteemed
ὕδατα. τῇ δὲ Ἄλβᾳ διὰ τὸ ἐν βάθει τῆς χώρας ἱδρῦσθαι
waters — and Alba because-of the in depth of-the country to-be-situated
καὶ διὰ τὸ εὐερκὲς ἀντὶ φρουρᾶς ἐχρήσαντο πολλάκις
and because-of the well-fortified instead-of prison used often
Ῥωμαῖοι, τοὺς φυλακῆς δεομένους ἐνταῦθα καθείργοντες.
Romans those of-custody needing here confining

Strabo now returns to the Apennines and the eastern side. Picenum, named for the woodpecker that led its settlers from Sabina, holds Ancon, a Syracusan foundation, and Asculum; the Vestini, Marsi, Peligni, Marrucini, and Frentani, small but very brave, waged the Marsic war from Corfinium, renamed Italica. Campania, the most fortunate plain of all, follows Latium; Antiochus makes its Opici and Ausones one people, Polybius two, and Osci, Cumaeans, Tyrrhenians, and Samnites held it before the Romans. Its wheat and its Falernian, Statanian, and Calenian wines are the best. Liternum keeps Scipio's tomb; Cyme is the oldest Greek city in Italy and Sicily. Avernus was told of as an oracle of the dead and, by Ephorus, a home of Cimmerians living in tunnels; Agrippa's clearing and the tunnel cut to Cyme showed it all a myth.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν προσαλπείων ἐθνῶν ἀρξάμενοι καὶ τῶν 1
since and from the near-the-Alps nations having-begun and the
πρὸς αὐτοῖς ὀρῶν τῶν Ἀπεννίνων, ἔπειθ' ὑπερβάντες
near them mountains the Apennine then having-crossed
ταῦτα τὴν ἐντὸς ἐπήλθομεν πᾶσαν, ὅση μεταξὺ κεῖται
these the inner we-went-over all as-much-as between lies
τοῦ Τυρρηνικοῦ πελάγους καὶ τῶν Ἀπεννίνων ὀρῶν τῶν
the Tyrrhenian sea and the Apennine mountains those
κεκλιμένων πρὸς τὸν Ἀδρίαν μέχρι Σαυνιτῶν Καμπανῶν,
sloping toward the Adrias as-far-as Samnites Campani
νῦν ἐπανιόντες δηλώσομεν τὰ ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι τούτοις
now returning we-shall-make-plain the-peoples in the mountains these
οἰκοῦντα καὶ ταῖς ὑπωρείαις τῆς τε ἐκτὸς μέχρι τῆς
dwelling and the foothills of-the both outer as-far-as the
παραλίας τῆς Ἀδριατικῆς καὶ τῆς ἐντός. ἀρκτέον δὲ
coast the Adriatic and of-the inner one-must-begin and
πάλιν ἀπὸ τῶν Κελτικῶν ὅρων.
again from the Celtic boundaries

2 ἔστι δ' ἡ Πικεντίνη μετὰ τὰς τῶν Ὀμβρικῶν πόλεις
is and the Picentine after the of-the Ombrici cities
τὰς μεταξὺ Ἀριμίνου καὶ Ἀγκῶνος. ὥρμηνται δ' ἐκ τῆς
those between Ariminum and Ancona set-out and from —
Σαβίνης οἱ Πικεντῖνοι, δρυοκολάπτου τὴν ὁδὸν ἡγησαμένου
Sabina the Picentini woodpecker the way having-led
τοῖς ἀρχηγέταις, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ τοὔνομα· πῖκον γὰρ τὸν
to-the founders from which also the-name picus for the
ὄρνιν τοῦτον ὀνομάζουσι, καὶ νομίζουσιν Ἄρεως ἱερόν.
bird this they-name and consider of-Ares sacred
οἰκοῦσι δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι τῶν πεδίων
they-dwell and from the mountains having-begun as-far-as the plains
καὶ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐπὶ μῆκος ηὐξημένην ἔχοντες μᾶλλον
and the sea in length increased having rather
ἢ πλάτος τὴν χώραν, ἀγαθὴν πρὸς ἅπαντα, βελτίω
than breadth the country good for all-things better
δὲ τοῖς ξυλίνοις καρποῖς ἢ τοῖς σιτικοῖς. ἔστι δ' εὖρος
but in-the wooden fruits than in-the grain is and breadth
μὲν τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἀνώμαλον τοῖς
indeed the from the mountains to sea uneven in-the
διαστήμασι· μῆκος δ' ἀπὸ Αἴσιος ποταμοῦ μέχρι Κάστρου
distances length and from Aesis river as-far-as Castrum
παράπλουν ἔχον σταδίων ὀκτακοσίων. πόλεις δ' Ἀγκὼν
coasting-voyage having of-stades eight-hundred cities and Ancon
μὲν Ἑλληνίς, Συρακουσίων κτίσμα τῶν φυγόντων τὴν
indeed Greek of-Syracusans foundation those having-fled the
Διονυσίου τυραννίδα· κεῖται δ' ἐπ' ἄκρας μὲν λιμένα
of-Dionysius tyranny it-lies and on headland indeed harbor
ἐμπεριλαμβανούσης τῇ πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους ἐπιστροφῇ,
enclosing by-the toward the north turn
σφόδρα δ' εὔοινός ἐστι καὶ πυροφόρος. πλησίον δ'
very and good-for-wine is and wheat-bearing near and

αὐτῆς Αὔξουμον πόλις μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης· εἶτα
it Auxumum city a-little above the sea then
Σεπτέμπεδα καὶ *** Πνευεντία καὶ Ποτεντία καὶ Φίρμον
Septempeda and (lacuna) Pneuentia and Potentia and Firmum
Πικηνόν· ἐπίνειον δὲ ταύτης Κάστελλον. ἐφεξῆς δὲ τὸ
Picenum port and of-this Castellum next and the
τῆς Κύπρας ἱερόν, Τυρρηνῶν ἵδρυμα καὶ κτίσμα· τὴν δ'
— of-Cupra temple of-Tyrrhenians foundation and settlement — and
Ἥραν ἐκεῖνοι Κύπραν καλοῦσιν· εἶτα Τρουεντῖνος ποταμὸς
Hera those Cupra call then Truentinus river
καὶ πόλις ἐπώνυμος· εἶτα Καστρουνόουν καὶ ὁ Ματρῖνος
and city of-the-same-name then Castrum-Novum and the Matrinus
ποταμός, ῥέων ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀδριανῶν πόλεως, ἔχων ἐπίνειον
river flowing from the of-Adriani city having port
τῆς Ἀδρίας ἐπώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ. ἔστι δ' ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ
— of-Adria named-after itself is and in the interior
καὶ αὕτη καὶ τὸ Ἄσκλον τὸ Πικηνόν, ἐρυμνότατον χωρίον
both this and — Asculum the Picenum strongest place
καὶ *** ἐφ' ᾧ κεῖται τὸ τεῖχος, καὶ τὰ περικείμενα
and (lacuna) on which lies the wall and the surrounding
ὄρη στρατοπέδοις οὐ βάσιμα. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς Πικεντίνης
mountains for-armies not passable beyond and the Picentine
Οὐηστῖνοι τε καὶ Μαρσοὶ καὶ Πελίγνοι καὶ Μαρρουκῖνοι καὶ
Vestini both and Marsi and Peligni and Marrucini and
Φρεντανοί, Σαυνιτικὸν ἔθνος, τὴν ὀρεινὴν κατέχουσιν
Frentani Samnite nation the mountain-country hold
ἐφαπτόμενοι μικρὰ τῆς θαλάττης. ἔστι δὲ τὰ ἔθνη
touching a-little the sea are and the nations
ταῦτα μικρὰ μὲν ἀνδρικώτατα δὲ καὶ πολλάκις τὴν
these small indeed most-manly but and often the
ἀρετὴν ταύτην ἐπιδεδειγμένα Ῥωμαίοις, πρῶτον μὲν ἡνίκα
valor this having-displayed to-Romans first indeed when

ἐπολέμουν, δεύτερον δὲ ὅτε συνεστράτευον, τρίτον δ' ὅτε
they-warred second and when they-campaigned-with third and when
δεόμενοι τυχεῖν ἐλευθερίας καὶ πολιτείας μὴ τυγχάνοντες
asking to-obtain freedom and citizenship not obtaining
ἀπέστησαν καὶ τὸν Μαρσικὸν καλούμενον ἐξῆψαν πόλεμον,
they-revolted and the Marsic called kindled war
Κορφίνιον, τὴν τῶν Πελίγνων μητρόπολιν, κοινὴν ἅπασι
Corfinium the of-the Peligni mother-city common for-all
τοῖς Ἰταλιώταις ἀποδείξαντες πόλιν ἀντὶ τῆς Ῥώμης,
the Italiotes having-declared city instead-of — Rome
ὁρμητήριον τοῦ πολέμου, μετονομασθεῖσαν Ἰταλικήν,
base of-the war renamed Italica
καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ τοὺς συνεπομένους ἀθροίσαντες καὶ
and there indeed those following having-gathered and
χειροτονήσαντες ὑπάτους καὶ στρατηγούς· δύο δ' ἔτη
having-elected consuls and generals two and years
συνέμειναν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ μέχρι διεπράξαντο τὴν κοινωνίαν
held-together in the war until they-achieved the partnership
περὶ ἧς ἐπολέμουν. Μαρσικὸν δὲ ὠνόμασαν τὸν πόλεμον
about which they-warred Marsic and they-named the war
ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρξάντων τῆς ἀποστάσεως, καὶ μάλιστα ἀπὸ
from those having-begun the revolt and especially from
Πομπαιδίου. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα κωμηδὸν ζῶσιν, ἔχουσι
Pompaedius the indeed then other village-by-village they-live they-have
δὲ καὶ πόλεις ὑπὲρ μὲν τῆς θαλάττης τό τε Κορφίνιον
and also cities above indeed the sea — both Corfinium
καὶ Σούλμωνα καὶ Μαρούιον καὶ Τεατέαν τὴν τῶν
and Sulmo and Maruvium and Teate the of-the
Μαρρουκίνων μητρόπολιν. ἐπ' αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ θαλάττῃ τό
Marrucini mother-city on the-very and the sea —
τε Ἄτερνον, ὅμορον τῇ Πικεντίνῃ, ὁμώνυμον δὲ τῷ
both Aternum bordering on-the Picentine of-the-same-name and with-the

ποταμῷ τῷ διορίζοντι τήν τε Οὐηστίνην καὶ τὴν
river the(-one) separating — both Vestina and —
Μαρρουκίνην. ῥεῖ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς Ἀμιτερνίνης, διὰ δὲ
Marrucina flows for from the Amiternine through and
Οὐηστίνων, παραλιπὼν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοὺς Μαρρουκίνους ὑπὲρ
Vestini having-left on right the Marrucini above
τῶν Πελίγνων κειμένους, ζεύγματι περατός. τὸ δὲ πόλισμα
the Peligni lying by-bridge crossable the and small-town
τὸ ἐπώνυμον αὐτοῦ Οὐηστίνων μέν ἐστι, κοινῷ δ' ἐπινείῳ
the named-after it of-Vestini indeed is common but port
χρῶνται καὶ οἱ Πελίγνοι καὶ οἱ Μαρρουκῖνοι· διέχει δὲ τὸ
use both the Peligni and the Marrucini is-distant and the
ζεῦγμα τέτταρας καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους ἀπὸ Κορφινίου. μετὰ
bridge four and twenty stades from Corfinium after
δὲ Ἄτερνον Ὄρτων ἐπίνειον Φρεντανῶν, καὶ Βοῦκα καὶ
and Aternum Orton port of-Frentani and Buca also
αὐτὴ Φρεντανῶν, ὅμορος Τεάνῳ τῷ Ἀπούλῳ. μεταξὺ δὲ
itself of-Frentani bordering on-Teanum the Apulian between and
Ὄρτωνος καὶ Ἀτέρνου ὁ Σάγρος ποταμὸς ὁρίζων τοὺς
Orton and Aternum the Sagrus river bounding the
Φρεντανοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν Πελίγνων. ὁ δὲ παράπλους ἀπὸ τῆς
Frentani from the Peligni the and coasting-voyage from the
Πικεντίνης ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀπούλους, οὓς οἱ Ἕλληνες Δαυνίους
Picentine to the Apuli whom the Greeks Daunii
καλοῦσι, σταδίων ἐστὶν ὅσον τετρακοσίων ἐνενήκοντα.
call of-stades is as-much-as four-hundred ninety
ἑξῆς δὲ μετὰ τὴν Λατίνην ἐστὶν ἥ τε Καμπανία 3
next and after — Latina is — both Campania
παρήκουσα τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ ὑπὲρ ταύτην ἡ Σαυνῖτις
extending-along the sea and above this — Samnitis
ἐν μεσογαίᾳ μέχρι Φρεντανῶν καὶ τῶν Δαυνίων, εἶτ'
in interior as-far-as Frentani and the Daunii then

αὐτοὶ Δαύνιοι καὶ τἆλλα ἔθνη τὰ μέχρι τοῦ Σικελικοῦ
themselves Daunii and the-other nations those as-far-as the Sicilian
πορθμοῦ. πρῶτον δὲ περὶ τῆς Καμπανίας ῥητέον. ἔστι
strait first and about — Campania one-must-speak is
δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Σινοέσσης ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν ἑξῆς παραλίαν
and from — Sinuessa to indeed the next coast
κόλπος εὐμεγέθης μέχρι Μισηνοῦ, κἀκεῖθεν ἄλλος κόλπος
gulf large as-far-as Misenum and-from-there another gulf
πολὺ μείζων τοῦ προτέρου, καλοῦσι δ' αὐτὸν κρατῆρα,
much greater than-the former they-call and it Crater
ἀπὸ τοῦ Μισηνοῦ μέχρι τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, δυεῖν ἀκρωτηρίων,
from the Misenum as-far-as the Athenaeum two headlands
κολπούμενον. ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων τῶν ἠόνων Καμπανία πᾶσα
curving-in above and these the shores Campania all
ἵδρυται, πεδίον εὐδαιμονέστατον τῶν ἁπάντων· περίκεινται
is-set plain most-fortunate of-the all lie-around
δ' αὐτῷ γεωλοφίαι τε εὔκαρποι καὶ ὄρη τά τε
and it hills both fruitful and mountains the both
τῶν Σαυνιτῶν καὶ τὰ τῶν Ὄσκων. Ἀντίοχος μὲν οὖν
of-the Samnites and those of-the Osci Antiochus indeed then
φησι τὴν χώραν ταύτην Ὀπικοὺς οἰκῆσαι, τούτους δὲ
says the country this Opici to-have-inhabited these and
καὶ Αὔσονας καλεῖσθαι. Πολύβιος δ' ἐμφαίνει δύο ἔθνη
also Ausones to-be-called Polybius but shows two nations
νομίζων ταῦτα· Ὀπικοὺς γάρ φησι καὶ Αὔσονας οἰκεῖν
considering these Opici for he-says and Ausones to-inhabit
τὴν χώραν ταύτην περὶ τὸν κρατῆρα. ἄλλοι δὲ λέγουσιν
the country this about the Crater others and say
οἰκούντων Ὀπικῶν πρότερον καὶ Αὐσόνων· οἱ δ' ἐκείνους
dwelling Opici formerly and Ausones these and those
κατασχεῖν ὕστερον Ὄσκων τι ἔθνος, τούτους δ' ὑπὸ
to-have-occupied later of-Osci some nation these and by

Κυμαίων, ἐκείνους δ' ὑπὸ Τυρρηνῶν ἐκπεσεῖν· διὰ
Cumaeans those and by Tyrrhenians to-have-been-cast-out because-of
γὰρ τὴν ἀρετὴν περιμάχητον γενέσθαι τὸ πεδίον· δώδεκα
for the excellence fought-over to-have-become the plain twelve
δὲ πόλεις ἐγκατοικίσαντας τὴν οἷον κεφαλὴν ὀνομάσαι
and cities having-settled-in the as-it-were head to-have-named
Καπύην. διὰ δὲ τὴν τρυφὴν εἰς μαλακίαν τραπομένους
Capua because-of and the luxury into softness having-turned
καθάπερ τῆς περὶ τὸν Πάδον χώρας ἐξέστησαν, οὕτω καὶ
as of-the about the Padus country they-withdrew so also
ταύτης παραχωρῆσαι Σαυνίταις, τούτους δ' ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων
from-this to-have-given-way to-Samnites these and by Romans
ἐκπεσεῖν. τῆς δ' εὐκαρπίας ἐστὶ σημεῖον τὸ σῖτον
to-have-been-cast-out of-the and fruitfulness is sign the grain
ἐνταῦθα γίνεσθαι τὸν κάλλιστον, λέγω δὲ τὸν πύρινον,
here to-be-produced the finest I-mean and the wheat
ἐξ οὗ καὶ ὁ χόνδρος κρείττων ὢν πάσης καὶ ὀρύζης καὶ
from which also the groats better being than-all both rice and
ἐν ὀλίγῳ σιτικῆς τροφῆς. ἱστορεῖται δ' ἔνια τῶν πεδίων
in small-compass grain food is-recorded and some of-the plains
σπείρεσθαι δι' ἔτους δὶς μὲν τῇ ζειᾷ, τὸ δὲ τρίτον ἐλύμῳ,
to-be-sown in year twice indeed with-the spelt the and third with-millet
τινὰ δὲ καὶ λαχανεύεσθαι τῷ τετάρτῳ σπόρῳ. καὶ
some and also to-be-planted-with-vegetables with-the fourth sowing and
μὴν τὸν οἶνον τὸν κράτιστον ἐντεῦθεν ἔχουσι Ῥωμαῖοι
indeed the wine the best from-here have Romans
τὸν Φάλερνον καὶ τὸν Στατανὸν καὶ Καληνόν· ἤδη δὲ
the Falernian and the Statanian and Calenian already and
καὶ ὁ Συρρεντῖνος ἐνάμιλλος καθίσταται τούτοις, νεωστὶ
also the Surrentine rivaling is-established with-these recently

πειρασθεὶς ὅτι παλαίωσιν δέχεται. ὡς δ' αὕτως εὐέλαιός
tested that aging it-admits as and likewise rich-in-olives
ἐστι καὶ πᾶσα ἡ περὶ τὸ Οὐέναφρον ὅμορον τοῖς πεδίοις ὄν.
is also all the about — Venafrum bordering on-the plains being
4 πόλεις δ' ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ θαλάττῃ μετὰ τὴν Σινόεσσαν
cities and on indeed the sea after — Sinuessa
Λίτερνον, ὅπου τὸ μνῆμα τὸ Σκιπίωνος τοῦ πρώτου
Liternum where the monument the of-Scipio the first
προσαγορευθέντος Ἀφρικανοῦ· διέτριψε γὰρ ἐνταῦθα τὸ
called Africanus he-spent-time for here the
τελευταῖον ἀφεὶς τὰς πολιτείας κατ' ἀπέχθειαν τὴν
last-period having-given-up the public-affairs from hatred the
πρός τινας. παραρρεῖ δὲ ὁμώνυμος τῇ πόλει ποταμός.
toward some flows-past and of-the-same-name with-the city river
ὡς δ' αὕτως καὶ Οὐουλτοῦρνος ὁμώνυμός ἐστι τῇ παρ'
as and likewise also Vulturnus of-the-same-name is with-the beside
αὐτὸν πόλει ἐφεξῆς κειμένῃ· ῥεῖ δ' οὗτος διὰ Οὐενάφρου
it city next lying flows and this through Venafrum
καὶ τῆς Καμπανίας μέσης. ταύταις δ' ἐφεξῆς ἔστι Κύμη
and — Campania middle these and next is Cyme
Χαλκιδέων καὶ Κυμαίων παλαιότατον κτίσμα· πασῶν γάρ
of-Chalcidians and Cymaeans most-ancient foundation of-all for
ἐστι πρεσβυτάτη τῶν τε Σικελικῶν καὶ τῶν Ἰταλιωτίδων.
it-is oldest of-the both Sicilian and the Italiote
οἱ δὲ τὸν στόλον ἄγοντες, Ἱπποκλῆς ὁ Κυμαῖος καὶ
those and the expedition leading Hippocles the Cymaean and
Μεγασθένης ὁ Χαλκιδεύς, διωμολογήσαντο πρὸς σφᾶς
Megasthenes the Chalcidian agreed with them-
αὐτούς, τῶν μὲν ἀποικίαν εἶναι τῶν δὲ τὴν
-selves of-the(-ones) indeed colony to-be of-the(-others) but the
ἐπωνυμίαν· ὅθεν νῦν μὲν προσαγορεύεται Κύμη, κτίσαι
naming whence now indeed it-is-called Cyme to-have-founded

δ' αὐτὴν Χαλκιδεῖς δοκοῦσι. πρότερον μὲν οὖν ηὐτύχει
and it Chalcidians seem formerly indeed then it-prospered
καὶ τὸ Φλεγραῖον καλούμενον πεδίον, ἐν ᾧ τὰ περὶ
and the Phlegraean called plain in which the-things about
τοὺς Γίγαντας μυθεύουσιν οὐκ ἄλλοθεν, ὡς εἰκός, ἀλλ' ἐκ
the Giants they-tell-in-myth not from-elsewhere as likely but from
τοῦ περιμάχητον τὴν γῆν εἶναι δι' ἀρετήν, ὕστερον δ'
the fought-over the land to-be because-of excellence later but
οἱ Καμπανοὶ κύριοι καταστάντες τῆς πόλεως ὕβρισαν εἰς
the Campani masters having-become of-the city outraged against
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πολλά· καὶ δὴ καὶ ταῖς γυναιξὶν αὐτῶν
the men many-things and indeed also with-the women their
συνῴκησαν αὐτοί. ὅμως δ' οὖν ἔτι σώζεται πολλὰ ἴχνη
cohabited themselves nevertheless but then still are-preserved many traces
τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ κόσμου καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν καὶ τῶν νομίμων.
of-the Greek order both of-the sacred-rites and of-the customs
ὠνομάσθαι δ' ἔνιοι Κύμην ἀπὸ τῶν κυμάτων φασί·
to-have-been-named and some Cyme from the waves say
ῥαχιώδης γὰρ καὶ προσεχὴς ὁ πλησίον αἰγιαλός. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ
surfy for and exposed the near beach are and also
κητεῖαι παρ' αὐτοῖς ἄρισται. ἐν δὲ τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ καὶ
tunny-fisheries among them best in and the gulf this also
ὕλη τίς ἐστι θαμνώδης ἐπὶ πολλοὺς ἐκτεινομένη σταδίους
forest some is bushy for many extending stades
ἄνυδρος καὶ ἀμμώδης, ἣν Γαλλιναρίαν ὕλην καλοῦσιν.
waterless and sandy which Gallinarian forest they-call
ἐνταῦθα δὴ λῃστήρια συνεστήσαντο οἱ Πομπηίου Σέξτου
here indeed pirate-bands formed the of-Pompeius Sextus
ναύαρχοι, καθ' ὃν καιρὸν Σικελίαν ἀπέστησεν ἐκεῖνος.
admirals at which time Sicily caused-to-revolt that-one

πλησίον δὲ τῆς Κύμης τὸ Μισηνὸν ἀκρωτήριον καὶ ἐν
near and — Cyme the Misenum headland and in
τῷ μεταξὺ Ἀχερουσία λίμνη, τῆς θαλάττης ἀνάχυσίς τις
the between Acherusian lake of-the sea outpouring some
τεναγώδης. κάμψαντι δὲ τὸ Μισηνὸν λιμὴν εὐθὺς
shoaly for-one-having-turned and the Misenum harbor straightway
ὑπὸ τῇ ἄκρᾳ, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον ἐγκολπίζουσα ἠὼν εἰς
under the headland and after this curving shore into
βάθος, ἐν ᾗ αἱ Βαῖαι καὶ τὰ θερμὰ ὕδατα τὰ καὶ
depth in which — Baiae and the hot waters those both
πρὸς τρυφὴν καὶ πρὸς θεραπείαν νόσων ἐπιτήδεια. ταῖς
for luxury and for treatment of-diseases suitable —
δὲ Βαίαις συνεχὴς ὅ τε Λοκρῖνος κόλπος καὶ ἐντὸς
and to-Baiae adjoining the both Lucrine gulf and inside
τούτου ὁ Ἄορνος χερρόνησον ποιῶν τὴν ἀπολαμβανομένην
this the Avernus peninsula making the cut-off
μέχρι Μισηνοῦ γῆν ἀπὸ τῆς μεταξὺ Κύμης καὶ αὐτοῦ.
as-far-as Misenum land from the between Cyme and it
λοιπὸς γάρ ἐστιν ὀλίγων σταδίων ἰσθμὸς διὰ τῆς
remaining for is of-few stades isthmus through the
διώρυγος ἐπ᾽ αὐτὴν Κύμην καὶ τὴν πρὸς αὐτῇ θάλατταν.
canal to itself Cyme and the by it sea
ἐμύθευον δ᾽ οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀόρνῳ τὰ περὶ
told-in-myth and those before us in the Avernus the-things about
τὴν νέκυιαν τὴν Ὁμηρικήν· καὶ δὴ καὶ νεκυομαντεῖον
the Necyia the Homeric and indeed also oracle-of-the-dead
ἱστοροῦσιν ἐνταῦθα γενέσθαι καὶ Ὀδυσσέα εἰς τοῦτ᾽
they-record here to-have-been and Odysseus to this
ἀφικέσθαι. ἔστι δ᾽ ὁ μὲν Ἄορνος κόλπος ἀγχιβαθὴς
to-have-come is and the indeed Avernus gulf deep-near-shore
καὶ ἀρτίστομος, λιμένος καὶ μέγεθος καὶ φύσιν ἔχων,
and well-mouthed of-harbor both size and nature having

χρείαν δ' οὐ παρεχόμενος λιμένος διὰ τὸ προκεῖσθαι
use but not providing of-harbor because-of the to-lie-before
τὸν Λοκρῖνον κόλπον προσβραχῆ καὶ πολύν. περικλείεται
the Lucrine gulf shallow and large is-enclosed
δ' Ἄορνος ὀφρύσιν ὀρθίαις ὑπερκειμέναις πανταχόθεν
and Avernus by-brows steep lying-above from-everywhere
πλὴν τοῦ εἴσπλου, νῦν μὲν ἡμέρως ἐκπεπονημέναις
except the entrance now indeed in-cultivated-fashion worked
πρότερον δὲ συνηρεφέσιν ἀγρίᾳ ὕλῃ μεγαλοδένδρῳ καὶ
formerly but thickly-shaded with-wild forest of-great-trees and
ἀβάτῳ, αἷ κατὰ δεισιδαιμονίαν κατάσκιον ἐποίουν τὸν
impassable which by superstition shadowy made the
κόλπον. προσεμύθευον δ' οἱ ἐπιχώριοι καὶ τοὺς ὄρνεις
gulf added-the-myth and the natives also the birds
τοὺς ὑπερπετεῖς γινομένους καταπίπτειν εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ
those flying-over becoming to-fall-down into the water
φθειρομένους ὑπὸ τῶν ἀναφερομένων ἀέρων, καθάπερ
being-destroyed by the rising airs as
ἐν τοῖς Πλουτωνίοις. καὶ τοῦτο χωρίον Πλουτώνιόν τι
in the Plutonia also this place Plutonium some
ὑπελάμβανον καὶ τοὺς Κιμμερίους ἐνταῦθα λέγεσθαι·
they-supposed and the Cimmerians here to-be-spoken-of
καὶ εἰσέπλεόν γε προθυσάμενοι καὶ ἱλασάμενοι τοὺς
and sailed-in at-least having-sacrificed-first and having-propitiated the
καταχθονίους δαίμονας, ὄντων τῶν ὑφηγουμένων τὰ τοιάδε
underground divinities being those guiding the such-things
ἱερέων ἠργολαβηκότων τὸν τόπον. ἔστι δὲ πηγή τις αὐτόθι
priests having-contracted-for the place is and spring some there
ποτίμου ὕδατος ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ· τούτου δ' ἀπείχοντο
of-drinkable water on the sea from-this and abstained
πάντες τὸ τῆς Στυγὸς ὕδωρ νομίσαντες· καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον
all the of-the Styx water having-considered and the oracle

ἐνταῦθά που ἵδρυται· τόν τε Πυριφλεγέθοντα ἐκ τῶν
there somewhere is-situated the both Pyriphlegethon from the
θερμῶν ὑδάτων ἐτεκμαίροντο τῶν πλησίον τῆς Ἀχερουσίας.
hot waters they-conjectured those near the Acherusia
Ἔφορος δὲ τοῖς Κιμμερίοις προσοικειῶν τὸν τόπον φησὶν
Ephorus but with-the Cimmerians associating the place says
αὐτοὺς ἐν καταγείοις οἰκίαις οἰκεῖν ἃς καλοῦσιν ἀργίλλας,
them in underground houses to-dwell which they-call argillae
καὶ διά τινων ὀρυγμάτων παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους τε φοιτᾶν
and through some tunnels to one-another both to-visit
καὶ τοὺς ξένους εἰς τὸ μαντεῖον δέχεσθαι πολὺ ὑπὸ γῆς
and the strangers into the oracle to-receive far under earth
ἱδρυμένον· ζῆν δ᾽ ἀπὸ μεταλλείας καὶ τῶν μαντευομένων,
situated to-live and from mining and those consulting-the-oracle
καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποδείξαντος αὐτοῖς συντάξεις. εἶναι δὲ
and of-the king having-assigned to-them allowances to-be and
τοῖς περὶ τὸ χρηστήριον ἔθος πάτριον μηδένα τὸν ἥλιον
for-those about the oracle custom ancestral no-one the sun
ὁρᾶν, ἀλλὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἔξω πορεύεσθαι τῶν χασμάτων·
to-see but by-the night outside to-go of-the chasms
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὸν ποιητὴν περὶ αὐτῶν εἰπεῖν ὡς ἄρα
and because-of this the poet about them to-have-said as then
"οὐδέ ποτ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἠέλιος φαέθων ἐπιδέρκεται." ὕστερον
not-even ever them sun shining looks-upon later
δὲ διαφθαρῆναι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ βασιλέως τινός,
and to-have-been-destroyed the men by king some
οὐκ ἀποβάντος αὐτῷ τοῦ χρησμοῦ, τὸ δὲ μαντεῖον ἔτι
not having-turned-out for-him the oracle the but oracle still
συμμένειν μεθεστηκὸς εἰς ἕτερον τόπον. τοιαῦτα μὲν
to-hold-together having-moved to another place such-things indeed
οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν ἐμυθολόγουν, νυνὶ δὲ τῆς μὲν ὕλης
those before us told-in-myth now but of-the indeed forest

τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἄορνον κοπείσης ὑπὸ Ἀγρίππα, τῶν δὲ
the about the Avernus having-been-cut by Agrippa of-the and
χωρίων κατοικοδομηθέντων, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Ἀόρνου διώρυγος
places having-been-built-up from and the Avernus canal
ὑπονόμου τμηθείσης μέχρι Κύμης, ἅπαντ' ἐκεῖνα ἐφάνη
underground having-been-cut as-far-as Cyme all those appeared
μῦθος, τοῦ Κοκκηίου τοῦ ποιήσαντος τὴν διώρυγα
myth — of-Cocceius the(-one) having-made the canal
ἐκείνην τε καὶ ἐπὶ νέαν πόλιν ἐκ Δικαιαρχείας ἐπὶ ταῖς
that both and to new city from Dicaearchia by —
Βαίαις, ἐπακολουθήσαντός πως τῷ περὶ τῶν Κιμμερίων
Baiae having-followed somehow the about the Cimmerians
ἀρτίως λεχθέντι λόγῳ, τυχὸν ἴσως καὶ πάτριον νομίσαντος
just-now told account perhaps perhaps also ancestral having-considered
τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ δι' ὀρυγμάτων εἶναι τὰς ὁδούς.
for-the place this through tunnels to-be the roads

The Lucrine gulf, closed by the mole Heracles is said to have built, yields oysters; Dicaearchia, renamed Puteoli, has become a great emporium, built on moles of its fine sand, with the Forum of Hephaestus smoking above it. Neapolis keeps Greek ways, gymnasia, and games, and draws Romans seeking leisure; a tunnel joins it to Dicaearchia. Beyond lie Heracleium, Pompeii, Vesuvius, whose ashen summit shows it once burned, and Surrentum and the Sirens' rocks. The islands follow: Prochyta, a fragment of Pithecussae, and Pithecussae, shaken by earthquakes and fires, under which the myth lays Typhon, though Pindar lays him under the whole fiery tract from Cyme to Sicily; and Capreae, which Augustus took for his own.

6 ὁ δὲ Λοκρῖνος κόλπος πλατύνεται μέχρι Βαιῶν, χώματι
the and Lucrine gulf widens as-far-as Baiae by-mound
εἰργόμενος ἀπὸ τῆς ἔξω θαλάττης ὀκτασταδίῳ τὸ μῆκος,
shut-off from the outer sea eight-stade in-the length
πλάτος δὲ ἁμαξιτοῦ πλατείας, ὅ φασιν Ἡρακλέα
in-breadth and of-wagon-road broad which they-say Heracles
διαχῶσαι τὰς βοῦς ἐλαύνοντα τὰς Γηρυόνου· δεχόμενον
to-have-heaped-across the cattle driving those of-Geryon receiving
δ' ἐπιπολῆς τὸ κῦμα τοῖς χειμῶσιν ὥστε μὴ πεζεύεσθαι
and over-the-top the wave in-the winters so-that not to-be-walked
ῥᾳδίως Ἀγρίππας ἐπεσκεύασεν. εἴσπλουν δ' ἔχει πλοίοις
easily Agrippa repaired entrance and it-has for-boats
ἐλαφροῖς, ἐνορμίσασθαι μὲν ἄχρηστος, τῶν ὀστρέων δὲ
light to-anchor-in indeed useless of-the oysters but
θήραν ἔχων ἀφθονωτάτην. ἔνιοι δὲ τοῦτον αὐτὸν τὴν λίμνην
catching having most-abundant some and this itself the lake
εἶναι τὴν Ἀχερουσίαν φασίν, Ἀρτεμίδωρος δὲ αὐτὸν τὸν
to-be the Acherusian say Artemidorus but itself the
Ἄορνον. τὰς δὲ Βαίας ἐπωνύμους εἶναι λέγουσι Βαίου τῶν
Avernus — and Baiae named-after to-be they-say Baius of-the

Ὀδυσσέως ἑταίρων τινός. ἑξῆς δ' εἰσὶν αἱ περὶ Δικαιάρχειαν
of-Odysseus companions one next and are the about Dicaearchia
ἀκταὶ καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ πόλις. ἦν δὲ πρότερον μὲν ἐπίνειον
shores and itself the city was and formerly indeed port
Κυμαίων ἐπ' ὀφρύος ἱδρυμένον, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀννίβα
of-Cumaeans on brow situated at but the of-Hannibal
στρατείαν συνῴκισαν Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ μετωνόμασαν Ποτιόλους
expedition colonized Romans and renamed Puteoli
ἀπὸ τῶν φρεάτων· οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῆς δυσωδίας τῶν ὑδάτων·
from the wells the(-others) but from the stench of-the waters
ἅπαν τὸ χωρίον ἐκεῖ μέχρι Βαιῶν καὶ τῆς Κυμαίας θείου
all the place there as-far-as Baiae and the Cumaean of-sulfur
πλῆρές ἐστι καὶ πυρὸς καὶ θερμῶν ὑδάτων. τινὲς δὲ καὶ
full is and of-fire and of-hot waters some and also
Φλέγραν διὰ τοῦτο τὴν Κυμαίαν νομίζουσι κληθῆναι,
Phlegra because-of this the Cumaean think to-have-been-called
καὶ τῶν πεπτωκότων Γιγάντων τὰ κεραύνια τραύματα
and of-the fallen Giants the thunderbolt wounds
ἀναφέρειν τὰς τοιαύτας προχοὰς τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος.
to-send-up the such outpourings of-the fire and of-the water
ἡ δὲ πόλις ἐμπόριον γεγένηται μέγιστον, χειροποιήτους
the and city emporium has-become greatest hand-made
ἔχουσα ὅρμους διὰ τὴν εὐφυΐαν τῆς ἄμμου· σύμμετρος
having anchorages because-of the natural-quality of-the sand proportionate
γάρ ἐστι τῇ τιτάνῳ καὶ κόλλησιν ἰσχυρὰν καὶ πῆξιν
for it-is to-the lime and cementing strong and solidity
λαμβάνει. διόπερ τῇ χάλικι καταμίξαντες τὴν ἀμμοκονίαν
takes wherefore with-the rubble having-mixed the sand-mortar
προβάλλουσι χώματα εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ κολποῦσι
they-throw-out moles into the sea and make-gulfs-of
τὰς ἀναπεπταμένας ᾐόνας ὥστ' ἀσφαλῶς ἐνορμίζεσθαι
the wide-open shores so-that safely to-anchor

τὰς μεγίστας ὁλκάδας. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τῆς πόλεως εὐθὺς
the greatest merchant-ships lies-above and the city straightway
ἡ τοῦ Ἡφαίστου ἀγορά, πεδίον περικεκλειμένον διαπύροις
the — of-Hephaestus market plain enclosed-round with-fiery
ὀφρύσι, καμινώδεις ἐχούσαις ἀναπνοὰς πολλαχοῦ καὶ
brows furnace-like having vents in-many-places and
βρωμώδεις ἱκανῶς· τὸ δὲ πεδίον θείου πλῆρές ἐστι συρτοῦ.
stinking considerably the and plain of-sulfur full is drifting
7 μετὰ δὲ Δικαιάρχειάν ἐστι Νεάπολις Κυμαίων (ὕστερον
after and Dicaearchia is Neapolis of-Cumaeans later
δὲ καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς ἐπῴκησαν καὶ Πιθηκουσσαίων τινὲς καὶ
and also Chalcidians settled-in and of-Pithecussaeans some and
Ἀθηναίων, ὥστε καὶ Νεάπολις ἐκλήθη διὰ τοῦτο), ὅπου
of-Athenians so-that also Neapolis it-was-called because-of this where
δείκνυται μνῆμα τῶν Σειρήνων μιᾶς Παρθενόπης, καὶ
is-shown monument of-the Sirens of-one Parthenope and
ἀγὼν συντελεῖται γυμνικὸς κατὰ μαντείαν. ὕστερον δὲ
contest is-held gymnastic according-to oracle later and
Καμπανῶν τινας ἐδέξαντο συνοίκους διχοστατήσαντες, καὶ
of-Campani some they-received fellow-settlers having-quarreled and
ἠναγκάσθησαν τοῖς ἐχθίστοις ὡς οἰκειοτάτοις χρήσασθαι,
were-compelled the most-hostile as most-intimate to-use
ἐπειδὴ τοὺς οἰκείους ἀλλοτρίους ἔσχον. μηνύει δὲ τὰ
since the intimates foreign they-had shows and the
τῶν δημάρχων ὀνόματα τὰ μὲν πρῶτα Ἑλληνικὰ
of-the demarchs names the(-ones) indeed first Greek
ὄντα, τὰ δ' ὕστερα τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς ἀναμὶξ τὰ
being the(-ones) but later with-the Greek mixed the
Καμπανικά. πλεῖστα δ' ἴχνη τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς ἀγωγῆς
Campanian most and traces of-the Greek way-of-life
ἐνταῦθα σώζεται, γυμνάσιά τε καὶ ἐφηβεῖα καὶ φρατρίαι
here are-preserved gymnasia both and ephebeia and phratries

καὶ ὀνόματα Ἑλληνικὰ καίπερ ὄντων Ῥωμαίων. νυνὶ
and names Greek although being Romans now
δὲ πεντετηρικὸς ἱερὸς ἀγὼν συντελεῖται παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς
and quinquennial sacred contest is-held among them
μουσικός τε καὶ γυμνικὸς ἐπὶ πλείους ἡμέρας, ἐνάμιλλος
musical both and gymnastic for several days rivaling
τοῖς ἐπιφανεστάτοις τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἔστι δὲ
with-the most-illustrious of-those throughout — Hellas is and
καὶ ἐνθάδε διῶρυξ κρυπτή, τοῦ μεταξὺ ὄρους τῆς τε
also here passage hidden the between mountain — both
Δικαιαρχείας καὶ τῆς Νεαπόλεως ὑπεργασθέντος ὁμοίως
of-Dicaearchia and — of-Neapolis having-been-tunneled likewise
ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τὴν Κύμην, ὁδοῦ τε ἀνοιχθείσης ἐναντίοις
as to — Cyme road both having-been-opened for-opposite
ζεύγεσι πορευτῆς ἐπὶ πολλοὺς σταδίους· τὰ δὲ φῶτα ἐκ
teams passable for many stades the and lights from
τῆς ἐπιφανείας τοῦ ὄρους, πολλαχόθεν ἐκκοπεισῶν θυρίδων,
the surface of-the mountain from-many-places having-been-cut windows
διὰ βάθους πολλοῦ κατάγεται. ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἡ Νεάπολις
through depth great is-brought-down has and also — Neapolis
θερμῶν ὑδάτων ἐκβολὰς καὶ κατασκευὰς λουτρῶν οὐ
of-hot waters outlets and constructions of-baths not
χείρους τῶν ἐν Βαίαις, πολὺ δὲ τῷ πλήθει λειπομένας·
worse than-those in Baiae much but in-the number falling-short
ἐκεῖ γὰρ ἄλλη πόλις γεγένηται, συνῳκοδομημένων
there for another city has-come-into-being built-together
βασιλείων ἄλλων ἐπ᾽ ἄλλοις, οὐκ ἐλάττων τῆς Δικαιαρχείας.
palaces some on others not less — than-Dicaearchia
ἐπιτείνουσι δὲ τὴν ἐν Νεαπόλει διαγωγὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν
intensify and the in Neapolis way-of-life the Greek
οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης ἀναχωροῦντες δεῦρο ἡσυχίας χάριν
those from — Rome withdrawing here of-quiet for-the-sake

τῶν ἀπὸ παιδείας ἐργασαμένων ἢ καὶ ἄλλων διὰ
of-those from education having-worked or also of-others because-of
γῆρας ἢ ἀσθένειαν ποθούντων ἐν ἀνέσει ζῆν· καὶ τῶν
old-age or weakness longing in relaxation to-live and of-the
Ῥωμαίων δ' ἔνιοι χαίροντες τῷ βίῳ τούτῳ, θεωροῦντες
Romans and some delighting in-the life this seeing
τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς ἀγωγῆς ἐπιδημούντων
the multitude of-those from the same way-of-life sojourning
ἀνδρῶν, ἄσμενοι φιλοχωροῦσι καὶ ζῶσιν αὐτόθι.
men gladly are-fond-of-the-place and live there

8 Ἐχόμενον δὲ φρούριόν ἐστιν Ἡράκλειον ἐκκειμένην εἰς
adjoining and fort is Heracleium jutting-out into
τὴν θάλατταν ἄκραν ἔχον, καταπνεομένην λιβὶ
the sea headland having blown-upon by-the-southwest-wind
θαυμαστῶς ὥσθ' ὑγιεινὴν ποιεῖν τὴν κατοικίαν. Ὅσκοι δὲ
wonderfully so-that healthy to-make the settlement Osci and
εἶχον καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὴν ἐφεξῆς Πομπηίαν ἣν παραρρεῖ
held both this and the next Pompeii which flows-past
ὁ Σάρνος ποταμός, εἶτα Τυρρηνοὶ καὶ Πελασγοί, μετὰ
the Sarnus river then Tyrrhenians and Pelasgi after
ταῦτα δὲ Σαυνῖται· καὶ οὗτοι δ' ἐξέπεσον ἐκ τῶν
these-things and Samnites also these and were-cast-out from the
τόπων. Νώλης δὲ καὶ Νουκερίας καὶ Ἀχερρῶν, ὁμωνύμου
places of-Nola and and Nuceria and Acerrae of-the-same-name
κατοικίας τῆς περὶ Κρέμωνα, ἐπίνειόν ἐστιν ἡ Πομπηία,
settlement with-the about Cremona port is — Pompeii
παρὰ τῷ Σάρνῳ ποταμῷ καὶ δεχομένῳ τὰ φορτία καὶ
by the Sarnus river both receiving the cargoes and
ἐκπέμποντι. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τῶν τόπων τούτων ὄρος τὸ
sending-out lies-above and the places these mountain the
Οὐέσουιον, ἀγροῖς περιοικούμενον παγκάλοις πλὴν τῆς
Vesuvius with-fields dwelt-around most-beautiful except the

κορυφῆς· αὕτη δ' ἐπίπεδος μὲν πολὺ μέρος ἐστίν, ἄκαρπος
summit this and level indeed great part is barren
δ' ὅλη, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὄψεως τεφρώδης, καὶ κοιλάδας φαίνει
but whole from and the appearance ashen and hollows shows
σηραγγώδεις πετρῶν αἰθαλωδῶν κατὰ τὴν χρόαν, ὡς
cavernous of-rocks soot-colored in the color as
ἂν ἐκβεβρωμένων ὑπὸ πυρός, ὡς τεκμαίροιτ' ἄν τις
— eaten-out by fire so-that might-conjecture — anyone
τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο καίεσθαι πρότερον καὶ ἔχειν κρατῆρας
the place this to-burn formerly and to-have craters
πυρός, σβεσθῆναι δ' ἐπιλιπούσης τῆς ὕλης. τάχα δὲ
of-fire to-have-been-quenched and having-failed the fuel perhaps and
καὶ τῆς εὐκαρπίας τῆς κύκλῳ τοῦτ' αἴτιον, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ
also of-the fruitfulness the round this cause as in —
Κατάνῃ, φασί, τὸ κατατεφρωθὲν μέρος ἐκ τῆς σποδοῦ τῆς
Catana they-say the ash-covered part from the ash the
ἀνενεχθείσης ὑπὸ τοῦ Αἰτναίου πυρὸς εὐάμπελον τὴν γῆν
brought-up by the Aetnaean fire good-for-vines the land
ἐποίησεν. ἔχει μὲν γὰρ τὸ λιπαῖνον καὶ τὴν ἐκπυρουμένην
made has indeed for the fattening both the burning
βῶλον καὶ τὴν ἐκφέρουσαν τοὺς καρπούς· πλεονάζουσα
soil and the bearing the fruits abounding
μὲν οὖν τῷ λίπει πρὸς ἐκπύρωσιν ἐπιτηδεία, καθάπερ
indeed then with-the fat for burning suitable as
ἡ θειώδης πᾶσα, ἐξικμασθεῖσα δὲ καὶ λαβοῦσα σβέσιν
the sulfurous all having-been-dried-out but and having-taken quenching
καὶ ἐκτέφρωσιν εἰς καρπογονίαν μετέβαλε. συνεχὲς δέ
and reduction-to-ash into fruit-bearing changed adjoining and
ἐστι τῇ Πομπηίᾳ τὸ Συρρεντὸν τῶν Καμπανῶν, ὅθεν
is — to-Pompeii — Surrentum of-the Campani whence
πρόκειται τὸ Ἀθήναιον, ὅ τινες Σειρηνουσσῶν ἀκρωτήριον
juts-out the Athenaeum which some of-Sirenussae headland

καλοῦσιν· ἔστι δὲ ἐπ᾽ ἄκρῳ μὲν Ἀθηνᾶς ἱερόν, ἵδρυμα
call is and on summit indeed of-Athena temple foundation
Ὀδυσσέως. διάπλους δ᾽ ἐνθένδε βραχὺς εἰς Καπρέας νῆσον.
of-Odysseus passage and from-here short to Capreae island
κάμψαντι δὲ τὴν ἄκραν νησῖδές εἰσιν ἔρημοι πετρώδεις
for-one-having-turned and the headland islets are desert rocky
ἃς καλοῦσι Σειρῆνας. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ πρὸς Συρρεντὸν μέρους
which they-call Sirens from and the toward Surrentum part
ἱερόν τι δείκνυται καὶ ἀναθήματα παλαιὰ τιμώντων
temple some is-shown and dedications old honoring
τῶν πλησίον τόπον. μέχρι μὲν δεῦρο ἔχει τέλος ὁ
those near place as-far-as indeed here has end the
κόλπος ὁ κρατὴρ προσαγορευόμενος, ἀφοριζόμενος δυσὶν
gulf the Crater called marked-off by-two
ἀκρωτηρίοις βλέπουσι πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, τῷ τε Μισηνῷ
headlands looking toward south the both Misenum
καὶ τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ. ἅπας δ᾽ ἐστὶ κατεσκευασμένος τοῦτο
and the Athenaeum all and is built-up partly
μὲν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἃς ἔφαμεν, τοῦτο δὲ ταῖς οἰκοδομίαις
indeed with-the cities which we-said partly but with-the buildings
καὶ φυτείαις, αἳ μεταξὺ συνεχεῖς οὖσαι μιᾶς πόλεως
and plantations which between continuous being of-one city
ὄψιν παρέχονται.
appearance present

9 τοῦ μὲν οὖν Μισηνοῦ πρόκειται νῆσος ἡ Προχύτη,
of-the indeed then Misenum lies-before island — Prochyta
Πιθηκουσσῶν δ᾽ ἔστιν ἀπόσπασμα. Πιθηκούσσας δ᾽
of-Pithecussae and is fragment Pithecussae and
Ἐρετριεῖς ᾤκισαν καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς, εὐτυχήσαντες δι᾽
Eretrians settled and Chalcidians having-prospered because-of
εὐκαρπίαν καὶ διὰ τὰ χρυσεῖα ἐξέλιπον τὴν νῆσον κατὰ
fruitfulness and because-of the gold-mines left the island by

στάσιν, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ σεισμῶν ἐξελαθέντες καὶ
faction later and also by earthquakes driven-out and
ἀναφυσημάτων πυρὸς καὶ θαλάττης καὶ θερμῶν ὑδάτων·
eruptions of-fire and sea and hot waters
ἔχει γὰρ τοιαύτας ἀποφορὰς ἡ νῆσος, ὑφ' ὧν καὶ οἱ
has for such emissions the island by which also those
πεμφθέντες παρὰ Ἱέρωνος τοῦ τυράννου τῶν Συρακοσίων
sent from Hiero the tyrant of-the Syracusans
ἐξέλιπον τὸ κατασκευασθὲν ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν τεῖχος καὶ τὴν
left the built by themselves wall and the
νῆσον· ἐπελθόντες δὲ Νεαπολῖται κατέσχον. ἐντεῦθεν καὶ
island having-come and Neapolitans occupied from-here also
ὁ μῦθος ὅτι φασὶ τὸν Τυφῶνα ὑποκεῖσθαι τῇ νήσῳ ταύτῃ,
the myth that they-say — Typhon to-lie-under the island this
στρεφομένου δὲ τὰς φλόγας ἀναφυσᾶσθαι καὶ τὰ ὕδατα,
turning and the flames to-be-blown-up and the waters
ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ νησῖδας ἐχούσας ζέον ὕδωρ. πιθανώτερον
it-is and when also islets having boiling water more-persuasively
δὲ Πίνδαρος εἴρηκεν ἐκ τῶν φαινομένων ὁρμηθείς, ὅτι
but Pindar has-said from the phenomena having-started that
πᾶς ὁ πόρος οὗτος ἀπὸ τῆς Κυμαίας ἀρξάμενος μέχρι
all the strait this from the Cumaean having-begun as-far-as
τῆς Σικελίας διάπυρός ἐστι καὶ κατὰ βάθους ἔχει κοιλίας
— Sicily fiery is and in depth has cavities
τινὰς εἰς ἓν συναπτούσας πρός τε ἀλλήλας καὶ πρὸς τὴν
some into one joining with both one-another and with the
ἤπειρον. διόπερ ἥ τε Αἴτνη τοιαύτην ἔχειν δείκνυται φύσιν
mainland wherefore the both Aetna such to-have is-shown nature
οἵαν ἱστοροῦσιν ἅπαντες, καὶ αἱ τῶν Λιπαραίων νῆσοι καὶ
as record all and the of-the Liparaeans islands and
τὰ περὶ τὴν Δικαιάρχειαν καὶ Νεάπολιν καὶ Βαίας χωρία
the about — Dicaearchia and Neapolis and Baiae places

καὶ αἱ Πιθηκοῦσσαι. ταῦτ' οὖν διανοηθεὶς τῷ παντὶ
and — Pithecussae these-things then having-considered to-the whole
τόπῳ τούτῳ φησὶν ὑποκεῖσθαι τὸν Τυφῶνα "νῦν γε μὰν
place this he-says to-lie-under — Typhon now at-least indeed
ταί θ' ὑπὲρ Κύμας ἁλιερκέες ὄχθαι Σικελία τ' αὐτοῦ πιέζει
the both above Cyme sea-fenced cliffs Sicily and his presses
στέρνα λαχνάεντα." καὶ Τίμαιος δὲ περὶ τῶν Πιθηκουσσῶν
breast shaggy and Timaeus and about — Pithecussae
φησιν ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν πολλὰ παραδοξολογεῖσθαι, μικρὸν
says by the ancients many-things to-be-told-as-marvels a-little
δὲ πρὸ ἑαυτοῦ τὸν Ἐπωπέα λόφον ἐν μέσῃ τῇ νήσῳ
and before himself the Epopeus hill in middle the island
τιναγέντα ὑπὸ σεισμῶν ἀναβαλεῖν πῦρ καὶ τὸ μεταξὺ
shaken by earthquakes to-have-thrown-up fire and the between
αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆς θαλάττης ἐξῶσαι ἐπὶ τὸ πέλαγος, τὸ
it and the sea to-have-pushed-out to the open-sea the
δ' ἐκτεφρωθὲν τῆς γῆς μετεωρισμὸν λαβὸν κατασκῆψαι
and ash-turned of-the earth rising having-taken to-have-come-down
πάλιν τυφωνοειδῶς εἰς τὴν νῆσον, καὶ ἐπὶ τρεῖς τὴν
again whirlwind-like on the island and for three the
θάλατταν ἀναχωρῆσαι σταδίους, ἀναχωρήσασαν δὲ μετ'
sea to-have-withdrawn stades having-withdrawn and after
οὐ πολὺ ὑποστρέψαι καὶ τῇ παλιρροίᾳ κατακλύσαι
not long to-have-turned-back and by-the reflux to-have-flooded
τὴν νῆσον, καὶ γενέσθαι σβέσιν τοῦ ἐν αὐτῇ πυρός·
the island and to-have-come extinction of-the in it fire
ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἤχου τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ φυγεῖν ἐκ τῆς
from and the noise those on the mainland to-have-fled from the
παραλίας εἰς τὴν Καμπανίαν. δοκεῖ δὲ τὰ θερμὰ ὕδατα
coast into — Campania seems and the hot waters
ἐνταῦθα θεραπεύειν τοὺς λιθιῶντας. αἱ δὲ Καπρέαι δύο
here to-cure those suffering-from-stones — and Capreae two

πολίχνας εἶχον τὸ παλαιόν, ὕστερον δὲ μίαν. Νεαπολῖται
small-towns had the of-old later but one Neapolitans
δὲ καὶ ταύτην κατέσχον, πολέμῳ δὲ ἀποβαλόντες τὰς
and also this occupied in-war and having-lost —
Πιθηκούσσας ἀπέλαβον πάλιν, δόντος αὐτοῖς Καίσαρος
Pithecussae received-back again having-given to-them Caesar
τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ, τὰς δὲ Καπρέας ἴδιον ποιησαμένου κτῆμα
— Augustus — and Capreae own having-made possession
καὶ κατοικοδομήσαντος. αἱ μὲν οὖν παράλιοι πόλεις τῶν
and having-built-up the indeed then coastal cities of-the
Καμπανῶν καὶ αἱ προκείμεναι νῆσοι τοιαῦται.
Campani and the lying-before islands such

XI · CAPUA, THE SAMNITES, AND THE PICENTES

Inland Capua is the head of Campania; at Casilinum the Praenestines held out against Hannibal so long that a mouse sold for two hundred drachmas. The other Campanian cities are named. The Samnites, once raiding as far as Ardea, were destroyed by Sulla, who massacred those who surrendered, holding that Rome would never be at peace while they held together; their cities are now villages. They are said to descend from Sabine children dedicated to Ares and led by a bull, and their law gives the best young men the best maidens in marriage. Luxury ruined the Campani, and Hannibal's army; the Picentes on the Posidoniate gulf, punished for joining Hannibal, end the old Italy at the Silaris.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ Καπύη μέν ἐστιν ἡ μητρόπολις, 10
in and the interior Capua indeed is the mother-city
κεφαλὴ τῷ ὄντι κατὰ τὴν ἐτυμότητα τοῦ ὀνόματος· τὰ
head in-the reality according-to the etymology of-the name the
γὰρ ἄλλα πολίχνια νομίζοιτ' ἂν κατὰ τὴν σύγκρισιν
for other small-towns would-be-considered — in the comparison
πλὴν Τεάνου Σιδικίνου· καὶ γὰρ αὕτη ἀξιόλογος. κεῖται
except Teanum Sidicinum and for this considerable it-lies

δ' ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ Ἀππίᾳ αὕτη τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων αἱ
and on the road the Appian this both and of-the others those
ἐπὶ Βρεντέσιον ἄγουσαι ἀπ' αὐτῆς, Καλατία καὶ Καύδιον
to Brentesium leading from it Calatia and Caudium
καὶ Βενεουεντόν· ἐπὶ δὲ Ῥώμης Κασιλῖνον ἵδρυται
and Beneventum toward and Rome Casilinum is-set
ἐπὶ τῷ Οὐουλτούρνῳ ποταμῷ, ἐν ᾗ πολιορκούμενοι
on the Vulturnus river in which being-besieged
Πραινεστίνων ἄνδρες τετταράκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι
of-Praenestines men forty and five-hundred
πρὸς ἀκμάζοντα Ἀννίβαν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἀντέσχον, ὥσθ'
against at-his-peak Hannibal to so-great held-out so-that
ὑπὸ λιμοῦ διακοσίων δραχμῶν πραθέντος μυός, ὁ
through famine for-two-hundred drachmas having-been-sold mouse the
μὲν πωλήσας ἀπέθανεν, ἐσώθη δ' ὁ πριάμενος. ἰδὼν
indeed having-sold died was-saved but the having-bought seeing
δ' αὐτοὺς πλησίον τοῦ τείχους σπείροντας γογγύλην
and them near the wall sowing turnip
ἐθαύμαζεν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὁ Ἀννίβας τῆς μακροθυμίας,
wondered as it-seems — Hannibal at-the patience
εἰ ἐλπίζοιεν τέως ἀνθέξειν ἕως τελεσφορήσειεν ἡ
if they-hoped so-long to-hold-out until should-ripen the
γογγύλη· καὶ δὴ περιγενέσθαι πάντας φασὶ πλὴν
turnip and indeed to-have-survived all they-say except
ἀνδρῶν ὀλίγων τῶν ἢ λιμῷ διαλυθέντων ἢ ἐν ταῖς
men few those either by-famine having-perished or in the
μάχαις.
battles

11 πρὸς δὲ ταῖς ῥηθείσαις ἔτι καὶ αὗται Καμπαναὶ πόλεις
besides and the said further also these Campanian cities
εἰσὶν ὧν ἐμνήσθημεν πρότερον, Κάλης τε καὶ Τέανον
are of-which we-made-mention before Cales both and Teanum

Σιδικῖνον, ἃς διορίζουσιν αἱ δύο Τύχαι ἐφ' ἑκάτερα
Sidicinum which separate the two Fortunes on each-side
ἱδρυμέναι τῆς Λατίνης ὁδοῦ, καὶ ἔτι Σουέσσουλα καὶ
situated of-the Latin road and further Suessula and
Ἀτέλλα καὶ Νῶλα καὶ Νουκερία καὶ Ἀχέρραι καὶ Ἀβέλλα
Atella and Nola and Nuceria and Acerrae and Abella
καὶ ἄλλαι ἔτι ἐλάττους τούτων κατοικίαι, ὧν ἐνίας
and other further smaller than-these settlements of-which some
Σαυνίτιδάς φασιν εἶναι. Σαυνῖται δὲ πρότερον μὲν καὶ
Samnite they-say to-be Samnites and formerly indeed even
μέχρι τῆς Λατίνης τῆς περὶ Ἀρδέαν ἐξοδίας ποιούμενοι,
as-far-as — Latina the about Ardea expeditions making
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα αὐτὴν τὴν Καμπανίαν πορθοῦντες
after and these-things itself — Campania plundering
πολλὴν ἐκέκτηντο δύναμιν· καὶ γὰρ ἄλλως δεσποτικῶς
great had-acquired power and for otherwise despotically
ἄρχεσθαι μεμαθηκότες ταχὺ ὑπούργουν τοῖς προστάγμασι.
to-be-ruled having-learned quickly they-submitted to-the orders
νυνὶ δ' ἐκπεπόνηνται τελέως ὑπό τε ἄλλων καὶ τὸ
now but they-have-been-worn-out completely by both others and the
τελευταῖον ὑπὸ Σύλλα τοῦ μοναρχήσαντος Ῥωμαίων,
last by Sulla the(-one) having-been-sole-ruler of-Romans
ὃς ἐπειδὴ πολλαῖς μάχαις καταλύσας τὴν τῶν Ἰταλιωτῶν
who when in-many battles having-put-down the of-the Italiotes
ἐπανάστασιν τούτους σχεδόν τι μόνους συμμένοντας
revolt these nearly somewhat alone holding-together
ἑώρα καὶ ὁμοίως ὁρμῶντας, ὥστε καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὴν τὴν
he-saw and likewise setting-out so-that even against itself —
Ῥώμην ἐλθεῖν, συνέστη πρὸ τοῦ τείχους αὐτοῖς, καὶ τοὺς
Rome to-come joined-battle before the wall with-them and the(-ones)
μὲν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατέκοψε κελεύσας μὴ ζωγρεῖν τοὺς
indeed in the battle cut-down having-ordered not to-take-alive the(-others)

δὲ ῥίψαντας τὰ ὅπλα, περὶ τρισχιλίους ἄνδρας ἢ
but having-thrown-down the arms about three-thousand men or
τετρακισχιλίους φασίν, εἰς τὴν δημοσίαν ἔπαυλιν τὴν ἐν
four-thousand they-say into the public villa the in
τῷ Κάμπῳ καταγαγὼν εἶρξε· τρισὶ δὲ ὕστερον ἡμέραις
the Campus having-brought-down shut-up three and later days
ἐπιπέμψας στρατιώτας ἅπαντας ἀπέσφαξε, προγραφάς
having-sent-in soldiers all slaughtered proscriptions
τε ποιούμενος οὐκ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν ἢ πάντας τοὺς ἐν
both making not stopped before than all those in
ὀνόματι Σαυνιτῶν διέφθειρεν ἢ ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐξέβαλε·
name of-Samnites he-destroyed or from — Italy cast-out
πρὸς δὲ τοὺς αἰτιωμένους τὴν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ὀργὴν ἔφη
to and those blaming the to so-great anger he-said
καταμαθεῖν ἐκ τῆς πείρας, ὡς οὐδέποτ' ἂν εἰρήνην
to-have-learned from the experience that never — peace
ἀγάγοι Ῥωμαίων οὐδὲ εἷς, ἕως ἂν συμμένωσι καθ'
would-keep of-Romans not-even one as-long — they-hold-together by
ἑαυτοὺς Σαυνῖται. τοιγάρ τοι νυνὶ κῶμαι γεγόνασιν αἱ
themselves Samnites therefore indeed now villages have-become the
πόλεις· ἔνιαι δ' ἐκλελοίπασι τελέως, Βοιανὸν Αἰσερνία
cities some and have-died-out completely Bovianum Aesernia
Πάννα Τελεσία συνεχὴς Οὐενάφρῳ καὶ ἄλλαι τοιαῦται,
Panna Telesia adjoining Venafrum and others such
ὧν οὐδεμίαν ἄξιον ἡγεῖσθαι πόλιν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπέξιμεν
of-which none worthy to-consider city we but shall-go-through
μέχρι τοῦ μετρίου διὰ τὴν τῆς Ἰταλίας δόξαν καὶ
as-far-as the moderate because-of the — of-Italy fame and
δύναμιν. Βενεουεντὸν δ' ὅμως συνέστηκεν εὖ καὶ
power Beneventum but nevertheless has-held-together well and
Οὐενουσία.
Venusia

περὶ δὲ Σαυνιτῶν καὶ τοιοῦτός τις λόγος φέρεται, διότι 12
about and Samnites also such some account is-current that
πολεμοῦντες Σαβῖνοι πολὺν χρόνον πρὸς τοὺς Ὀμβρικοὺς
warring Sabini long time against the Ombrici
εὔξαντο, καθάπερ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές, τὰ γενόμενα τῷ
vowed as of-the Greeks some the-things born in-the
ἔτει τούτῳ καθιερῶσαι, νικήσαντες δὲ τῶν γενομένων
year this to-dedicate having-won and of-the-things born
τὰ μὲν κατέθυσαν τὰ δὲ καθιέρωσαν· ἀφορίας
the(-ones) indeed they-sacrificed the(-others) but they-dedicated barrenness
δὲ γενηθείσης, εἶπέ τις ὡς ἐχρῆν καθιερῶσαι καὶ
and having-occurred said someone that it-was-needful to-dedicate also
τὰ τέκνα. οἱ δ' ἐποίησαν τοῦτο καὶ τοὺς γενομένους
the children they and did this and those born
τότε παῖδας Ἄρεως ἐπεφήμισαν, ἀνδρωθέντας δ'
then children of-Ares proclaimed having-grown-to-manhood and
ἔστειλαν εἰς ἀποικίαν, ἡγήσατο δὲ ταῦρος· ἐν δὲ τῇ
they-sent to colony led and bull in and the
τῶν Ὀπικῶν κατευνασθέντος (ἐτύγχανον δὲ κωμηδὸν
of-the Opici having-lain-down they-happened and village-by-village
ζῶντες) ἐκβαλόντες ἐκείνους ἱδρύθησαν αὐτόθι καὶ τὸν
living having-cast-out those they-were-settled there and the
ταῦρον ἐσφαγίασαν τῷ Ἄρει τῷ δόντι αὐτὸν
bull sacrificed — to-Ares the(-one) having-given it
ἡγεμόνα κατὰ τὴν τῶν μάντεων ἀπόφασιν. εἰκὸς
as-leader according-to the of-the seers declaration likely
δὲ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ Σαβέλλους αὐτοὺς ὑποκοριστικῶς
and because-of this also Sabelli them diminutively
ἀπὸ τῶν γονέων προσαγορευθῆναι, Σαμνίτας δ' ἀπ'
from the parents to-have-been-called Samnitae and from
ἄλλης αἰτίας, οὓς οἱ Ἕλληνες Σαυνίτας λέγουσι. τινὲς
another cause whom the Greeks Saunitae call some

δὲ καὶ Λάκωνας συνοίκους αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι φασὶ καὶ
and also Laconians fellow-settlers with-them to-have-become say and
διὰ τοῦτο καὶ φιλέλληνας ὑπάρξαι, τινὰς δὲ καὶ
because-of this also philhellenes to-have-been some and also
Πιτανάτας καλεῖσθαι. δοκεῖ δὲ καὶ Ταραντίνων πλάσμα
Pitanatae to-be-called seems and also of-Tarentines fabrication
τοῦτ' εἶναι, κολακευόντων ὁμόρους καὶ μέγα δυναμένους
this to-be flattering neighboring and greatly powerful
ἀνθρώπους καὶ ἅμα ἐξοικειουμένων, οἵ γε καὶ ὀκτὼ
men and at-once making-them-their-own who at-least also eight
μυριάδας ἔστελλόν ποτε τῆς πεζῆς στρατιᾶς, ἱππέας
myriads sent once of-the infantry army horsemen
δ' ὀκτακισχιλίους. φασὶ δὲ νόμον εἶναι παρὰ τοῖς
and eight-thousand they-say and law to-be among the
Σαυνίταις καλὸν καὶ προτρεπτικὸν πρὸς ἀρετήν· οὐ γὰρ
Samnites fine and encouraging toward virtue not for
ἔξεστι διδόναι τὰς θυγατέρας οἷς ἂν ἐθέλωσιν,
it-is-allowed to-give the daughters to-whomever — they-wish
ἀλλὰ κρίνεσθαι κατὰ ἔτος δέκα μὲν παρθένους δέκα
but to-be-judged by year ten indeed maidens ten
δὲ τῶν νέων τοὺς ἀρίστους καὶ τὰς ἀρίστας· τούτων
and of-the young-men the best and the best of-these
τῷ πρώτῳ τὴν πρώτην δίδοσθαι, τῷ δευτέρῳ τὴν
to-the first the first to-be-given to-the second the
δευτέραν καὶ ἑξῆς οὕτως· ἐὰν δ' ὁ λαβὼν τὸ
second and next so if but the having-received the
γέρας μεταβαλόμενος γένηται πονηρός, ἀτιμάζουσι καὶ
prize having-changed become bad they-dishonor and
ἀφαιροῦνται τὴν δοθεῖσαν. ἑξῆς δ' εἰσὶν Ἱρπῖνοι, καὐτοὶ
take-away the given next and are Hirpini also-themselves
Σαυνῖται· τοὔνομα δ' ἔσχον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡγησαμένου λύκου
Samnites the-name and they-got from the having-led wolf

τῆς ἀποικίας· ἵρπον γὰρ καλοῦσιν οἱ Σαυνῖται τὸν λύκον·
of-the colony hirpus for call the Samnites the wolf
συνάπτουσι δὲ Λευκανοῖς τοῖς μεσογαίοις. περὶ μὲν
they-join and with-Leucani the inland about indeed
Σαυνιτῶν ταῦτα.
Samnites these-things
Καμπανοῖς δὲ συνέβη διὰ τὴν τῆς χώρας εὐδαιμονίαν 13
to-Campani and it-befell because-of the of-the country prosperity
ἐπ᾽ ἴσον ἀγαθῶν ἀπολαῦσαι καὶ κακῶν. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον
on equal goods to-enjoy and evils to so-great
γὰρ ἐξετρύφησαν ὥστ᾽ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἐκάλουν πρὸς
for they-lived-in-luxury so-that to dinner they-invited with
ζεύγη μονομάχων, ὁρίζοντες ἀριθμὸν κατὰ τὴν τῶν
pairs of-gladiators fixing number according-to the of-the
δείπνων ἀξίαν. Ἀννίβα δ᾽ ἐξ ἐνδόσεως λαβόντος αὐτούς,
dinners rank Hannibal and by surrender having-taken them
δεξάμενοι χειμαδίοις τὴν στρατιὰν οὕτως ἐξεθήλυναν
having-received in-winter-quarters the army so effeminated
ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ὥσθ᾽ ὁ Ἀννίβας ἔφη νικῶν κινδυνεύειν
with-the pleasures so-that — Hannibal said winning to-run-risk
ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς γενέσθαι, γυναῖκας ἀντὶ τῶν
in-the-power-of the enemies to-become women instead-of the
ἀνδρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀπολαβών. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ
men the soldiers having-received-back Romans and
κρατήσαντες πολλοῖς κακοῖς ἐσωφρόνισαν αὐτούς, ὕστατα
having-prevailed with-many evils brought-to-their-senses them lastly
δὲ καὶ κατεκληρούχησαν τὴν γῆν. νυνὶ μέντοι μετ᾽
and also allotted the land now however with
εὐπραγίας διάγουσι τοῖς ἐποίκοις ὁμονοήσαντες, καὶ τὸ
prosperity they-live with-the colonists having-agreed and the
ἀξίωμα φυλάττουσι τὸ ἀρχαῖον καὶ τῷ μεγέθει τῆς
dignity keep the ancient both in-the size of-the

πόλεως καὶ κατ᾽ εὐανδρίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Καμπανίαν
city and in populousness after and — Campania
καὶ τὴν Σαυνῖτιν ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ Τυρρηνικῇ θαλάττῃ τὸ
and — Samnitis on indeed the Tyrrhenian sea the
τῶν Πικέντων ἔθνος οἰκεῖ, μικρὸν ἀπόσπασμα τῶν
of-the Picentes nation dwells small offshoot of-the
ἐν τῷ Ἀδρίᾳ Πικεντίνων, ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων μετῳκισμένον
on the Adrias Picentini by Romans transplanted
εἰς τὸν Ποσειδωνιάτην κόλπον, ὃς νῦν Παιστανὸς
to the Posidoniate gulf which now Paestan
καλεῖται, καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡ Ποσειδωνία Παιστός, ἐν μέσῳ
is-called and the city — Posidonia Paestus in middle
τῷ κόλπῳ κειμένη. μεταξὺ δὲ τῶν Σειρηνουσσῶν καὶ
the gulf lying between and — Sirenussae and
τῆς Ποσειδωνίας Μαρκῖνα, Τυρρηνῶν κτίσμα οἰκούμενον
— Posidonia Marcina of-Tyrrhenians foundation inhabited
ὑπὸ Σαυνιτῶν. ἐντεῦθεν εἰς Πομπηίαν διὰ Νουκερίας
by Samnites from-here to Pompeii through Nuceria
οὐ πλειόνων ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων ἐστὶν ὁ
not of-more than-a-hundred and twenty stades is the
ἰσθμός. διήκουσι δ᾽ οἱ Πίκεντες μέχρι τοῦ Σιλάριδος
isthmus extend and the Picentes as-far-as the Silaris
ποταμοῦ τοῦ ὁρίζοντος ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς χώρας τὴν
river the(-one) bounding from this the country the
ἀρχαίαν Ἰταλίαν, ἐφ᾽ οὗ τοῦτ᾽ ἴδιον ἱστοροῦσιν περὶ
ancient Italy on which this peculiar they-record about
τοῦ ὕδατος ὄντος ποτίμου, τὸ καθιέμενον εἰς αὐτὸ φυτὸν
the water being drinkable the being-let-down into it plant
ἀπολιθοῦσθαι φυλάττον τὴν χρόαν καὶ τὴν μορφήν.
to-be-turned-to-stone keeping the color and the shape
τῶν δὲ Πικέντων ὑπῆρχε μητρόπολις Πικεντία, νυνὶ δὲ
of-the and Picentes was mother-city Picentia now but

κωμηδὸν ζῶσιν ἀπωσθέντες ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων διὰ
village-by-village they-live having-been-thrust-out by Romans because-of
τὴν πρὸς Ἀννίβαν κοινωνίαν· ἀντὶ δὲ στρατείας
the toward Hannibal partnership instead-of and military-service
ἡμεροδρομεῖν καὶ γραμματοφορεῖν ἀπεδείχθησαν ἐν τῷ
to-run-as-couriers and to-carry-letters they-were-appointed in the
τότε δημοσίᾳ, καθάπερ καὶ Λευκανοὶ καὶ Βρέττιοι κατὰ
then publicly as also Leucani and Bruttii for
τὰς αὐτὰς αἰτίας· ἐπετείχισαν δ' αὐτοῖς Σάλερνον
the same causes built-as-a-fortress and against-them Salernum
Ῥωμαῖοι φρουρᾶς χάριν μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης·
Romans of-garrison for-the-sake a-little above the sea
εἰσὶ δ' ἀπὸ Σειρηνουσσῶν ἐπὶ Σίλαριν στάδιοι διακόσιοι
are and from Sirenussae to Silaris stades two-hundred
ἑξήκοντα.
sixty

BOOK VII

I · GERMANY AND THE SUEBI

The rest of Europe is divided by the Ister, flowing from the German heights to the Pontus; north of it lie the Germans and the peoples to the Tanais, south of it the Illyrian and Thracian lands. The Germans, beyond the Rhenus, differ little from the Celts but in wildness, size, and fair hair, so that the Romans called them genuine Galatae. Strabo names the peoples between the Rhenus and the Albis: the Suebi, greatest of them, who move easily with their wagons and herds; the Marcomanni under Marobodus in the Hercynian forest; and the Cherusci, who destroyed Varus' three legions and were led in Germanicus' triumph, among them Thusnelda, Armenius' wife, and her son. The Hercynian forest and the lake near the Ister's source follow.

εἰρηκόσι δ' ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας καὶ τῶν Κελτικῶν 1
having-spoken and for-us about — Iberia and the Celtic
ἐθνῶν καὶ τῶν Ἰταλικῶν σὺν ταῖς πλησίον νήσοις ἐφεξῆς ἂν
nations and the Italian with the near islands next —
εἴη λέγειν τὰ λειπόμενα τῆς Εὐρώπης μέρη, διελοῦσι
it-would-be to-tell the remaining — of-Europe parts dividing-them
τὸν ἐνδεχόμενον τρόπον. λείπεται δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἕω μὲν
the possible way remain and the-parts toward east indeed
τὰ πέραν τοῦ Ῥήνου μέχρι τοῦ Τανάιδος καὶ τοῦ στόματος
those beyond the Rhenus as-far-as the Tanais and the mouth
τῆς Μαιώτιδος λίμνης, καὶ ὅσα μεταξὺ τοῦ Ἀδρίου καὶ
of-the Maeotis lake and as-much-as between the Adrias and
τῶν ἀριστερῶν τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης μερῶν ἀπολαμβάνει
the left of-the Pontic sea parts cuts-off
πρὸς νότον μέχρι τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς Προποντίδος ὁ
toward south as-far-as — Hellas and the Propontis the
Ἴστρος· διαιρεῖ γὰρ οὗτος ἅπασαν ὡς ἐγγυτάτω δίχα τὴν
Ister divides for this all as nearly-as-possible in-two the

λεχθεῖσαν γῆν, μέγιστος τῶν κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην ποταμῶν,
said land greatest of-the in — Europe rivers
ῥέων πρὸς νότον κατ᾽ ἀρχάς, εἶτ᾽ ἐπιστρέφων εὐθὺς ἀπὸ
flowing toward south at beginnings then turning straight from
τῆς δύσεως ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνατολὴν καὶ τὸν Πόντον. ἄρχεται μὲν
the west to the east and the Pontus it-begins indeed
οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν Γερμανικῶν ἄκρων τῶν ἑσπερίων, πλησίον δὲ
then from the German heights the western near and
καὶ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ, διέχων αὐτοῦ περὶ χιλίους
also the recess the Adriatic distant from-it about a-thousand
σταδίους· τελευτᾷ δ᾽ εἰς τὸν Πόντον οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν
stades it-ends and into the Pontus not far off
τῶν τοῦ Τύρα καὶ τοῦ Βορυσθένους ἐκβολῶν, ἐκκλίνων
from-the of-the Tyras and the Borysthenes mouths inclining
πως πρὸς ἄρκτους. προσάρκτια μὲν οὖν ἐστι τῷ Ἴστρῳ
somehow toward north northern indeed then are to-the Ister
τὰ πέραν τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς· ταῦτα δ᾽ ἐστὶ
the-parts beyond the Rhenus and — Celtica these and are
τά τε Γαλατικὰ ἔθνη καὶ τὰ Γερμανικὰ μέχρι Βασταρνῶν
the both Galatic nations and the German as-far-as Bastarnae
καὶ Τυρεγετῶν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Βορυσθένους, καὶ
and Tyregetae and the river the Borysthenes and
ὅσα μεταξὺ τούτου καὶ Τανάιδος καὶ τοῦ στόματος
as-much-as between this and Tanais and the mouth
τῆς Μαιώτιδος εἴς τε τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἀνατείνει μέχρι τοῦ
of-the Maeotis into both the interior reaches-up as-far-as the
ὠκεανοῦ καὶ τῇ Ποντικῇ κλύζεται θαλάττῃ· μεσημβρινὰ
ocean and by-the Pontic is-washed sea southern
δὲ τά τε Ἰλλυρικὰ καὶ τὰ Θρᾴκια καὶ ὅσα τούτοις
and the both Illyrian and the Thracian and as-much-as with-these
ἀναμέμικται τῶν Κελτικῶν ἤ τινων ἄλλων, μέχρι τῆς
has-been-mingled of-the Celtic or of-some others as-far-as —

Ἑλλάδος. λέγωμεν δὲ πρῶτον περὶ τῶν ἐκτὸς τοῦ Ἴστρου·
Hellas let-us-speak and first about the-parts outside the Ister
πολὺ γὰρ ἁπλούστερα τῶν ἐπὶ θάτερα μερῶν ἐστιν.
much for simpler than-those on the-other parts are
εὐθὺς τοίνυν τὰ πέραν τοῦ Ῥήνου μετὰ τοὺς Κελτοὺς 2
straightway then the-parts beyond the Rhenus after the Celts
πρὸς τὴν ἕω κεκλιμένα Γερμανοὶ νέμονται, μικρὸν
toward the east sloping Germans inhabit a-little
ἐξαλλάττοντες τοῦ Κελτικοῦ φύλου τῷ τε πλεονασμῷ
differing from-the Celtic stock in-the both excess
τῆς ἀγριότητος καὶ τοῦ μεγέθους καὶ τῆς ξανθότητος,
of-the wildness and of-the size and of-the yellowness
τἆλλα δὲ παραπλήσιοι καὶ μορφαῖς καὶ ἤθεσι καὶ
in-other-respects but similar both in-forms and in-customs and
βίοις ὄντες, οἵους εἰρήκαμεν τοὺς Κελτούς. διὸ δὴ
in-lives being such-as we-have-described the Celts wherefore indeed
καί μοι δοκοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦτο αὐτοῖς θέσθαι τοὔνομα
also to-me seem Romans this to-them to-have-given the-name
ὡς ἂν γνησίους Γαλάτας φράζειν βουλόμενοι· γνήσιοι γὰρ
as — genuine Galatae to-indicate wishing genuine for
οἱ Γερμανοὶ κατὰ τὴν Ῥωμαίων διάλεκτον.
the Germans in the of-Romans dialect
ἔστι δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα μέρη τῆς χώρας ταύτης τὰ πρὸς 3
are and the indeed first parts of-the country this those near
τῷ Ῥήνῳ μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πηγῆς ἀρξαμένοις·
the Rhenus as-far-as the mouths from the source for-those-beginning
σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστι τὸ ἑσπέριον τῆς χώρας
nearly and somewhat also this is the western of-the country
πλάτος, ἡ ποταμία πᾶσα. ταύτης δὲ τὰ μὲν εἰς
breadth the river-land all of-this and the(-parts) indeed into
τὴν Κελτικὴν μετήγαγον Ῥωμαῖοι, τὰ δ' ἔφθη
— Celtica transferred Romans the(-parts) but anticipated

μεταστάντα εἰς τὴν ἐν βάθει χώραν, καθάπερ Μαρσοί·
having-migrated into the in depth country as Marsi
λοιποὶ δ' εἰσὶν ὀλίγοι καὶ τῶν Σουγάμβρων μέρος. μετὰ
remaining and are few also of-the Sugambri part after
δὲ τοὺς παραποταμίους τἆλλά ἐστιν ἔθνη τὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ
and the river-dwellers the-other are nations those between the
Ῥήνου καὶ τοῦ Ἄλβιος ποταμοῦ, ὃς παράλληλός πως
Rhenus and the Albis river which parallel somehow
ἐκείνῳ ῥεῖ πρὸς τὸν ὠκεανόν, οὐκ ἐλάττω χώραν διεξιὼν
to-that flows toward the ocean not less country passing-through
ἤπερ ἐκεῖνος. εἰσὶ δὲ μεταξὺ καὶ ἄλλοι ποταμοὶ πλωτοὶ
than that are and between also other rivers navigable
(ὧν ἐν τῷ Ἀμασίᾳ Δροῦσος Βρουκτέρους κατεναυμάχησε),
of-which in the Amasias Drusus Bructeri defeated-at-sea
ῥέοντες ὡσαύτως ἀπὸ νότου πρὸς βορρᾶν καὶ τὸν ὠκεανόν.
flowing likewise from south toward north and the ocean
ἐξῆρται γὰρ ἡ χώρα πρὸς νότον καὶ συνεχῆ ταῖς Ἄλπεσι
is-raised for the country toward south and continuous with-the Alps
ποιεῖ ῥάχιν τινὰ πρὸς ἕω τεταμένην, ὡς ἂν μέρος οὖσαν
makes ridge some toward east stretched as — part being
τῶν Ἄλπεων· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπεφήναντό τινες οὕτως διά
of-the Alps and indeed also declared some so because-of
τε τὴν λεχθεῖσαν θέσιν καὶ διὰ τὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ὕλην
both the said position and because-of the the same timber
ἐκφέρειν· οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτό γε ὕψος ἀνίσχει τὰ ταύτῃ
to-bear not indeed to so-great at-least height rise the here
ὄρη. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Ἑρκύνιος δρυμὸς καὶ τὰ τῶν
mountains here and is the Hercynian forest and the of-the
Σοήβων ἔθνη, τὰ μὲν οἰκοῦντα ἐντὸς τοῦ δρυμοῦ, ἐν
Suebi nations the(-ones) indeed dwelling inside the forest among
οἷς ἐστι καὶ τὸ Βουίαιμον τὸ τοῦ Μαροβόδου βασίλειον,
whom is also — Buiaemum the — of-Marobodus royal-seat

εἰς ὃν ἐκεῖνος τόπον ἄλλους τε μετανέστησε πλείους καὶ
to which that-one place others both removed several and
δὴ καὶ τοὺς ὁμοεθνεῖς ἑαυτῷ Μαρκομμάνους. ἐπέστη
indeed also those of-same-nation with-himself Marcomanni he-stood-over
γὰρ τοῖς πράγμασιν οὗτος ἐξ ἰδιώτου μετὰ τὴν ἐκ
for the affairs this-one from private-person after the from
Ῥώμης ἐπάνοδον· νέος γὰρ ἦν ἐνθάδε καὶ εὐεργετεῖτο ὑπὸ
Rome return young for he-was here and was-benefited by
τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ, ἐπανελθὼν δὲ ἐδυνάστευσε καὶ κατεκτήσατο
— Augustus having-returned and he-held-power and acquired
πρὸς οἷς εἶπον Λουγίους τε, μέγα ἔθνος, καὶ Ζούμους καὶ
besides whom I-said Lugii both great nation and Zumi and
Γούτωνας καὶ Μουγίλωνας καὶ Σιβίνους καὶ τῶν Σοήβων
Gutones and Mugilones and Sibini and of-the Suebi
αὐτῶν μέγα ἔθνος, Σέμνωνας. πλὴν τά γε τῶν Σοήβων,
themselves great nation Semnones however the at-least of-the Suebi
ὡς ἔφην, ἔθνη τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς οἰκεῖ, τὰ δὲ ἐκτὸς
as I-said nations the(-ones) indeed inside dwell the(-others) but outside
τοῦ δρυμοῦ, ὅμορα τοῖς Γέταις. μέγιστον μὲν οὖν τὸ
the forest bordering on-the Getae greatest indeed then the
τῶν Σοήβων ἔθνος· διήκει γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥήνου μέχρι
of-the Suebi nation it-extends for from the Rhenus as-far-as
τοῦ Ἄλβιος· μέρος δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ πέραν τοῦ Ἄλβιος
the Albis part and some of-them also beyond the Albis
νέμεται, καθάπερ Ἑρμόνδοροι καὶ Λαγκόβαρδοι· νυνὶ δὲ
inhabits as Hermondori and Langobardi now and
καὶ τελέως εἰς τὴν περαίαν οὗτοί γε ἐκπεπτώκασι
also completely to the opposite-bank these indeed have-been-driven-out
φεύγοντες. κοινὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἅπασι τοῖς ταύτῃ τὸ περὶ τὰς
fleeing common and is to-all those here the about the
μεταναστάσεις εὐμαρὲς διὰ τὴν λιτότητα τοῦ βίου καὶ
migrations easy because-of the simplicity of-the life and

διὰ τὸ μὴ γεωργεῖν μηδὲ θησαυρίζειν, ἀλλ' ἐν καλυβίοις
because-of the not to-farm nor to-store but in huts
οἰκεῖν ἐφήμερον ἔχουσι παρασκευήν· τροφὴ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν
to-dwell for-the-day having equipment food and from the
θρεμμάτων ἡ πλείστη καθάπερ τοῖς νομάσιν, ὥστ' ἐκείνους
flocks the most as for-the nomads so-that those
μιμούμενοι τὰ οἰκεῖα ταῖς ἁρμαμάξαις ἐπάραντες
imitating the household-goods on-the wagons having-raised
ὅπῃ ἂν δόξῃ τρέπονται μετὰ τῶν βοσκημάτων.
wherever — it-seems-good they-turn with the cattle
ἄλλα δ' ἐνδεέστερά ἐστιν ἔθνη Γερμανικὰ Χηροῦσκοί τε
other and poorer are nations German Cherusci both
καὶ Χάττοι καὶ Γαμαβρίουιοι καὶ Χαττουάριοι· πρὸς δὲ
and Chatti and Gamabrivii and Chattuarii near and
τῷ ὠκεανῷ Σούγαμβροί τε καὶ Χαῦβοι καὶ Βρούκτεροι
the ocean Sugambri both and Chaubi and Bructeri
καὶ Κίμβροι Καῦκοί τε καὶ Καοῦλκοι καὶ Καμψιανοὶ
and Cimbri Cauci both and Caulci and Campsiani
καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους. ἐπὶ ταὐτὰ δὲ τῷ Ἀμασίᾳ φέρονται
and others several in the-same and to-the Amasias are-borne
Βίσουργίς τε καὶ Λουπίας ποταμός, διέχων Ῥήνου
Visurgis both and Lupias river distant from-Rhenus
περὶ ἑξακοσίους σταδίους, ῥέων διὰ Βρουκτέρων τῶν
about six-hundred stades flowing through Bructeri the
ἐλαττόνων. ἔστι δὲ καὶ Σάλας ποταμός, οὗ μεταξὺ καὶ
lesser is and also Salas river of-which between also
τοῦ Ῥήνου πολεμῶν καὶ κατορθῶν Δροῦσος ἐτελεύτησεν
the Rhenus warring and succeeding Drusus died
ὁ Γερμανικός. ἐχειρώσατο δ' οὐ μόνον τῶν ἐθνῶν τὰ
the Germanicus subdued and not only of-the nations the

πλεῖστα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ νήσους, ὧν
most but also the in the coasting-voyage islands of-which
ἐστι καὶ ἡ Βυρχανίς, ἣν ἐκ πολιορκίας εἶλε.
is also — Burchanis which from siege he-took
γνώριμα δὲ ταῦτα κατέστη τὰ ἔθνη πολεμοῦντα πρὸς 4
known and these became the nations warring against
Ῥωμαίους, εἶτ' ἐνδιδόντα καὶ πάλιν ἀφιστάμενα ἢ καὶ
Romans then giving-in and again revolting or also
καταλείποντα τὰς κατοικίας· κἂν πλείω δὲ γνώριμα
leaving the settlements and-even more but known
ὑπῆρξεν, εἰ ἐπέτρεπε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ὁ Σεβαστὸς
would-have-been if allowed the generals — Augustus
διαβαίνειν τὸν Ἄλβιν μετιοῦσι τοὺς ἐκεῖσε ἀπανισταμένους.
to-cross the Albis pursuing those there migrating
νυνὶ δ' εὐπορώτερον ὑπέλαβε στρατηγεῖν τὸν ἐν χερσὶ
now but more-expedient he-supposed to-conduct the in hands
πόλεμον, εἰ τῶν ἔξω τοῦ Ἄλβιος καθ' ἡσυχίαν ὄντων
war if from-the outside the Albis in quiet being
ἀπέχοιτο καὶ μὴ παροξύνοι πρὸς τὴν κοινωνίαν τῆς
he-should-abstain and not provoke to the sharing of-the
ἔχθρας. ἤρξαντο δὲ τοῦ πολέμου Σούγαμβροι πλησίον
enmity began and the war Sugambri near
οἰκοῦντες τοῦ Ῥήνου, Μέλωνα ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα· κἀκεῖθεν
dwelling the Rhenus Melo having leader and-from-there
ἤδη διεδέχοντο ἄλλοτ' ἄλλοι δυναστεύοντες καὶ
already succeeded at-different-times others holding-power and
καταλυόμενοι, πάλιν δ' ἀφιστάμενοι, προδιδόντες καὶ τὰ
being-put-down again and revolting betraying both the
ὅμηρα καὶ τὰς πίστεις. πρὸς οὓς ἡ μὲν ἀπιστία μέγα
hostages and the pledges against whom the indeed distrust great
ὄφελος, οἱ δὲ πιστευθέντες τὰ μέγιστα κατέβλαψαν,
advantage those but trusted the greatest did-damage

καθάπερ οἱ Χηροῦσκοι καὶ οἱ τούτοις ὑπήκοοι, παρ᾽
as the Cherusci and those to-them subject among
οἷς τρία τάγματα Ῥωμαίων μετὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ Οὐάρου
whom three legions of-Romans with the general Varus
Κουιντιλλίου παρασπονδηθέντα ἀπώλετο ἐξ ἐνέδρας.
Quintilius treacherously-attacked perished from ambush
ἔτισαν δὲ δίκας ἅπαντες καὶ παρέσχον τῷ νεωτέρῳ
paid and penalty all and provided to-the younger
Γερμανικῷ λαμπρότατον θρίαμβον, ἐν ᾧ ἐθριαμβεύθη τῶν
Germanicus most-brilliant triumph in which were-led-in-triumph of-the
ἐπιφανεστάτων ἀνδρῶν σώματα καὶ γυναικῶν, Σεγιμοῦντός
most-illustrious men persons and women Segimundus
τε Σεγέστου υἱός, Χηρούσκων ἡγεμών, καὶ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ,
both of-Segestes son of-Cherusci leader and sister his
γυνὴ δ᾽ Ἀρμενίου τοῦ πολεμαρχήσαντος ἐν τοῖς
wife and of-Armenius the(-one) having-been-war-leader among the
Χηρούσκοις ἐν τῇ πρὸς Οὐᾶρον Κουιντίλλιον παρασπονδήσει
Cherusci in the against Varus Quintilius breach-of-truce
καὶ νῦν ἔτι συνέχοντος τὸν πόλεμον, ὄνομα Θουσνέλδα, καὶ
and now still keeping-up the war by-name Thusnelda and
υἱὸς τριετὴς Θουμέλικος· ἔτι δὲ Σεσίθακος, Σεγιμήρου
son three-year-old Thumelicus further and Sesithacus of-Segimerus
υἱὸς τῶν Χηρούσκων ἡγεμόνος, καὶ γυνὴ τούτου Ῥαμίς,
son of-the Cherusci leader and wife of-this Rhamis
Οὐκρομήρου θυγάτηρ ἡγεμόνος Χάττων, καὶ Δευδόριξ,
of-Ucromerus daughter leader of-Chatti and Deudorix
Βαιτόριγος τοῦ Μέλωνος ἀδελφοῦ υἱός, Σούγαμβρος.
of-Baetorix the of-Melo brother son Sugambrian
Σεγέστης δὲ ὁ πενθερὸς τοῦ Ἀρμενίου καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς διέστη
Segestes and the father-in-law — of-Armenius also from beginning dissented
πρὸς τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῦ καὶ λαβὼν καιρὸν ηὐτομόλησε
toward the judgment his and having-taken opportunity deserted

καὶ τῷ θριάμβῳ παρῆν τῶν φιλτάτων, ἐν τιμῇ ἀγόμενος.
and at-the triumph was-present of-the dearest in honor being-held
ἐπόμπευσε δὲ καὶ Λίβης τῶν Χάττων ἱερεύς, καὶ ἄλλα
marched-in-procession and also Libes of-the Chatti priest and other
δὲ σώματα ἐπομπεύθη ἐκ τῶν πεπορθημένων ἐθνῶν,
and persons were-led-in-procession from the plundered nations
Καούλκων Καμψανῶν Βρουκτέρων Οὐσίπων Χηρούσκων
Caulci Campsani Bructeri Usipi Cherusci
Χάττων Χαττουαρίων Λανδῶν Τουβαττίων. διέχει δὲ
Chatti Chattuarii Landi Tubattii is-distant and
τοῦ Ἄλβιος ὁ Ῥῆνος περὶ τρισχιλίους σταδίους, εἴ τις
from-the Albis the Rhenus about three-thousand stades if anyone
εὐθυπορούσας ἔχοι τὰς ὁδούς· νυνὶ δὲ διὰ σκολιᾶς
straight-running should-have the roads now but through crooked
καὶ ἑλώδους καὶ δρυμῶν κυκλοπορεῖν ἀνάγκη.
and marshy and forests to-go-round necessity
ὁ δὲ Ἑρκύνιος δρυμὸς πυκνότερός τέ ἐστι καὶ
the and Hercynian forest denser both is and
μεγαλόδενδρος ἐν χωρίοις ἐρυμνοῖς κύκλον περιλαμβάνων
of-great-trees in places strong circle enclosing
μέγαν, ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ἵδρυται χώρα καλῶς οἰκεῖσθαι
great in middle and is-situated country well to-be-inhabited
δυναμένη, περὶ ἧς εἰρήκαμεν. ἔστι δὲ πλησίον αὐτῆς ἥ
able about which we-have-spoken is and near it the
τε τοῦ Ἴστρου πηγὴ καὶ ἡ τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ ἡ μεταξὺ
both of-the Ister source and the of-the Rhenus and the between
ἀμφοῖν λίμνη καὶ τὰ ἕλη τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Ῥήνου διαχεόμενα.
both lake and the marshes those from the Rhenus spreading
ἔστι δ᾽ ἡ λίμνη τὴν μὲν περίμετρον σταδίων πλειόνων
is and the lake in-the indeed circuit of-stades more
ἢ πεντακοσίων, δίαρμα δὲ ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. ἔχει δὲ καὶ
than five-hundred passage but near two-hundred it-has and also

νῆσον, ᾗ ἐχρήσατο ὁρμητηρίῳ Τιβέριος ναυμαχῶν πρὸς
island which used as-base Tiberius fighting-at-sea against
Οὐινδολικούς. νοτιωτέρα δ' ἐστὶ τῶν τοῦ Ἴστρου πηγῶν
Vindelici more-southern and is than-the of-the Ister sources
καὶ αὕτη, ὥστ' ἀνάγκη τῷ ἐκ τῆς Κελτικῆς ἐπὶ τὸν
also this so-that necessity for-the from — Celtica to the
Ἑρκύνιον δρυμὸν ἰόντι πρῶτον μὲν διαπερᾶσαι τὴν λίμνην,
Hercynian forest going first indeed to-cross the lake
ἔπειτα τὸν Ἴστρον, εἶτ' ἤδη δι' εὐπετεστέρων χωρίων
then the Ister then already through easier places
ἐπὶ τὸν δρυμὸν τὰς προβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι δι' ὀροπεδίων.
to the forest the advances to-make through plateaus
ἡμερήσιον δ' ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης προελθὼν ὁδὸν Τιβέριος
a-day's and from the lake having-advanced road Tiberius
εἶδε τὰς τοῦ Ἴστρου πηγάς. προσάπτονται δὲ τῆς λίμνης
saw the of-the Ister sources touch and the lake
ἐπ' ὀλίγον μὲν οἱ Ῥαιτοί, τὸ δὲ πλέον Ἑλουήττιοι καὶ
for a-little-way indeed the Rhaeti the but more Helvetii and
Οὐινδολικοί *** καὶ ἡ Βοίων ἐρημία. μέχρι Παννονίων
Vindelici (lacuna) and the of-Boii desert as-far-as Pannonii
πάντες, τὸ πλέον δ' Ἑλουήττιοι καὶ Οὐινδολικοί, οἰκοῦσιν
all the more and Helvetii and Vindelici inhabit
ὀροπέδια. Ῥαιτοὶ δὲ καὶ Νωρικοὶ μέχρι τῶν Ἀλπείων
plateaus Rhaeti and and Norici as-far-as the Alpine
ὑπερβολῶν ἀνίσχουσι καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν περινεύουσιν,
passes rise and toward — Italy incline
οἱ μὲν Ἰνσούβροις συνάπτοντες οἱ δὲ Κάρνοις
the(-ones) indeed with-Insubres joining the(-others) but with-Carni
καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν Ἀκυληίαν χωρίοις. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλη
and the about — Aquileia places is and also another

ὕλη μεγάλη Γαβρῆτα ἐπὶ τάδε τῶν Σοήβων, ἐπέκεινα
forest great Gabreta on this-side of-the Suebi beyond
δ' ὁ Ἑρκύνιος δρυμός· ἔχεται δὲ κἀκεῖνος ὑπ' αὐτῶν.
but the Hercynian forest is-held and also-that by them

II · THE CIMBRI

Strabo rejects the story that the Cimbri became wanderers because a great flood drove them from their peninsula, since the tides are regular and they still hold the land; nor did they take up arms against the tides. Posidonius rightly conjectures that as wandering raiders they reached the Maeotis, giving the Cimmerian Bosporus its name, and that, beaten back by the Boii, they went down to the Ister and drew in the Helvetii, until the Romans destroyed them all. Their gray-haired priestesses cut the throats of captives over a great bronze bowl and divined from the blood. The northern Germans are known as far as the Albis; beyond it the coast and the peoples are unknown.

περὶ δὲ Κίμβρων τὰ μὲν οὐκ εὖ λέγεται, τὰ δ' 1
about and Cimbri the-things indeed not well are-said the-things but
ἔχει πιθανότητας οὐ μετρίας. οὔτε γὰρ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν
have plausibilities not moderate neither for the such cause
τοῦ πλάνητας γενέσθαι καὶ λῃστρικοὺς ἀποδέξαιτ' ἄν τις,
of-the wanderers to-have-become and piratical would-accept — anyone
ὅτι χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντες μεγάλῃ πλημμυρίδι ἐξελαθεῖεν
that peninsula inhabiting by-great high-tide they-were-driven-out
ἐκ τῶν τόπων· καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν ἣν
from the places and for now they-have the country which
εἶχον πρότερον, καὶ ἔπεμψαν τῷ Σεβαστῷ δῶρον τὸν
they-had formerly and they-sent — to-Augustus as-gift the
ἱερώτατον παρ' αὐτοῖς λέβητα, αἰτούμενοι φιλίαν καὶ
most-sacred among them cauldron asking friendship and
ἀμνηστίαν τῶν ὑπηργμένων, τυχόντες δὲ ὧν ἠξίουν
amnesty of-the-things having-been-done having-obtained and what they-asked

ἀπῆραν· γελοῖον δὲ τῷ φυσικῷ καὶ αἰωνίῳ πάθει δὶς
departed ridiculous and with-the natural and eternal phenomenon twice
ἑκάστης ἡμέρας συμβαίνοντι προσοργισθέντας ἀπελθεῖν
each day happening having-become-angry to-have-departed
ἐκ τοῦ τόπου. ἔοικε δὲ πλάσματι τὸ συμβῆναί ποτε
from the place it-resembles and fabrication the to-have-happened once
ὑπερβάλλουσαν πλημμυρίδα· ἐπιτάσεις μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀνέσεις
excessive high-tide increases indeed for and decreases
δέχεται, τεταγμένας δὲ καὶ περιοδιζούσας, ὁ ὠκεανὸς ἐν
receives ordered but and periodic the ocean in
τοῖς τοιούτοις πάθεσιν. οὐκ εὖ δ' οὐδὲ ὁ φήσας
the such phenomena not well and nor the(-one) having-said
ὅπλα αἴρεσθαι πρὸς τὰς πλημμυρίδας τοὺς Κίμβρους,
arms to-take-up against the high-tides the Cimbri
οὐδ' ὅτι ἀφοβίαν οἱ Κελτοὶ ἀσκοῦντες κατακλύζεσθαι τὰς
nor that fearlessness the Celts practicing to-be-flooded the
οἰκίας ὑπομένουσιν, εἶτ' ἀνοικοδομοῦσι, καὶ ὅτι πλείων
houses endure then rebuild and that greater
αὐτοῖς συμβαίνει φθόρος ἐξ ὕδατος ἢ πολέμου, ὅπερ
for-them happens destruction from water than from-war which-very
Ἔφορός φησιν. ἡ γὰρ τάξις ἡ τῶν πλημμυρίδων καὶ
Ephorus says the for order the of-the high-tides and
τὸ τὴν ἐπικλυζομένην χώραν εἶναι γνώριμον οὐκ ἔμελλε
the the flooded country to-be known not was-likely
τοιαύτας τὰς ἀτοπίας παρέξειν. δὶς γὰρ ἑκάστης ἡμέρας
such the absurdities to-produce twice for each day
τούτου συμβαίνοντος τὸ μηδ' ἅπαξ αἰσθάνεσθαι φυσικὴν
this happening the not-even once to-perceive natural
οὖσαν τὴν παλίρροιαν καὶ ἀβλαβῆ, καὶ οὐ μόνοις τούτοις
being the reflux and harmless and not alone to-these
συμβαίνουσαν ἀλλὰ τοῖς παρωκεανίταις πᾶσι, πῶς οὐκ
happening but to-the coast-dwellers all how not

ἀπίθανον; οὐδὲ Κλείταρχος εὖ· φησὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἱππέας
unpersuasive nor Cleitarchus well he-says for the horsemen
ἰδόντας τὴν ἔφοδον τοῦ πελάγους ἀφιππάσασθαι καὶ
having-seen the advance of-the sea to-have-ridden-off and
φεύγοντας ἐγγὺς γενέσθαι τοῦ περικαταληφθῆναι. οὔτε δὲ
fleeing near to-have-come of-the to-be-cut-off neither and
τοσούτῳ τάχει τὴν ἐπίβασιν ὁρμωμένην ἱστοροῦμεν, ἀλλὰ
with-so-great speed the advance rushing we-record but
λεληθότως προσιοῦσαν τὴν θάλατταν· οὔτε τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν
unnoticed approaching the sea nor the by day
γινόμενον καὶ πᾶσιν ἔναυλον ἤδη ὂν τοῖς πλησιάζειν
happening and to-all familiar already being to-those to-approach
μέλλουσι πρὶν ἢ θεάσασθαι, τοσοῦτον ἔμελλε παρέξεσθαι
about before than to-have-seen so-great was-likely to-produce
φόβον ὥστε φεύγειν, ὡς ἂν εἰ ἐξ ἀδοκήτου προσέπεσε.
fear so-that to-flee as — if from unexpected it-fell-upon
ταῦτά τε δὴ δικαίως ἐπιτιμᾷ τοῖς συγγραφεῦσι 2
these both indeed justly censures the historians
Ποσειδώνιος καὶ οὐ κακῶς εἰκάζει, διότι λῃστρικοὶ ὄντες
Posidonius and not badly conjectures that piratical being
καὶ πλάνητες οἱ Κίμβροι καὶ μέχρι τῶν περὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν
and wanderers the Cimbri even as-far-as the about the Maeotis
ποιήσαιντο στρατείαν, ἀπ' ἐκείνων δὲ καὶ ὁ Κιμμέριος
might-have-made expedition from those and also the Cimmerian
κληθείη Βόσπορος, οἷον Κιμβρικός, Κιμμερίους τοὺς
might-have-been-called Bosporus as-it-were Cimbric Cimmerians the
Κίμβρους ὀνομασάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. φησὶ δὲ καὶ Βοίους
Cimbri having-named the Greeks he-says and also Boii
τὸν Ἑρκύνιον δρυμὸν οἰκεῖν πρότερον, τοὺς δὲ Κίμβρους
the Hercynian forest to-inhabit formerly the and Cimbri
ὁρμήσαντας ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον τοῦτον, ἀποκρουσθέντας ὑπὸ
having-set-out to the place this having-been-beaten-back by

τῶν Βοίων ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴστρον καὶ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους
the Boii to the Ister and the Scordisci
Γαλάτας καταβῆναι, εἶτ' ἐπὶ Τευρίστας καὶ Ταυρίσκους,
Galatae to-have-gone-down then to Teuristae and Taurisci
καὶ τούτους Γαλάτας, εἶτ' ἐπὶ Ἑλουηττίους, πολυχρύσους
also these Galatae then to Helvetii gold-rich
μὲν ἄνδρας εἰρηναίους δέ· ὁρῶντας δὲ τὸν ἐκ τῶν
indeed men peaceable but seeing and the from the
λῃστηρίων πλοῦτον ὑπερβάλλοντα τοῦ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς
robberies wealth exceeding the among themselves the
Ἑλουηττίους ἐπαρθῆναι, μάλιστα δ' αὐτῶν Τιγυρίνους
Helvetii to-have-been-excited most and of-them Tigurini
τε καὶ Τωυγένους, ὥστε καὶ συνεξορμῆσαι. πάντες μέντοι
both and Toygeni so-that also to-have-set-out-with all however
κατελύθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοί τε οἱ Κίμβροι καὶ
were-put-down by the Romans themselves both the Cimbri and
οἱ συναράμενοι τούτοις, οἱ μὲν ὑπερβαλόντες τὰς
those having-joined-in with-these the(-ones) indeed having-crossed the
Ἄλπεις εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν οἱ δ' ἔξω τῶν Ἄλπεων.
Alps into — Italy the(-others) but outside the Alps
3 ἔθος δέ τι τῶν Κίμβρων διηγοῦνται τοιοῦτον, ὅτι ταῖς
custom and some of-the Cimbri they-relate such that the
γυναιξὶν αὐτῶν συστρατευούσαις παρηκολούθουν προμάντεις
women their campaigning-with accompanied prophetesses
ἱέρειαι πολιότριχες, λευχείμονες, καρπασίνας ἐφαπτίδας
priestesses gray-haired white-robed of-flax cloaks
ἐπιπεπορπημέναι, ζῶσμα χαλκοῦν ἔχουσαι, γυμνόποδες·
fastened-on girdle bronze having barefoot
τοῖς οὖν αἰχμαλώτοις διὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου συνήντων
the then captives through the camp they-met
ξιφήρεις, καταστέψασαι δ' αὐτοὺς ἦγον ἐπὶ κρατῆρα
sword-bearing having-garlanded and them led to bowl

χαλκοῦν ὅσον ἀμφορέων εἴκοσιν· εἶχον δὲ ἀναβάθραν,
bronze as-much-as of-amphorae twenty they-had and platform
ἣν ἀναβᾶσα *** ὑπερπετὴς τοῦ λέβητος ἐλαιμοτόμει
which having-mounted (lacuna) above the cauldron cut-the-throat-of
ἕκαστον μετεωρισθέντα· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ προχεομένου αἵματος εἰς
each lifted-up from and the pouring-out blood into
τὸν κρατῆρα μαντείαν τινὰ ἐποιοῦντο, ἄλλαι δὲ διασχίσασαι
the bowl divination some they-made others and having-cut-open
ἐσπλάγχνευον ἀναφθεγγόμεναι νίκην τοῖς οἰκείοις. ἐν δὲ
inspected-the-entrails proclaiming victory to-the own in and
τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἔτυπτον τὰς βύρσας τὰς περιτεταμένας τοῖς
the battles they-beat the hides those stretched on-the
γέρροις τῶν ἁρμαμαξῶν, ὥστ᾽ ἀποτελεῖσθαι ψόφον ἐξαίσιον.
wicker-bodies of-the wagons so-that to-be-produced noise enormous
τῶν δὲ Γερμανῶν, ὡς εἶπον, οἱ μὲν προσάρκτιοι 4
of-the and Germans as I-said the(-ones) indeed northern
παροικοῦσι τῷ ὠκεανῷ, γνωρίζονται δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν
dwell-along the ocean they-are-known and from the mouths
τοῦ Ῥήνου λαβόντες τὴν ἀρχὴν μέχρι τοῦ Ἄλβιος. τούτων
of-the Rhenus having-taken the beginning as-far-as the Albis of-these
δ᾽ εἰσὶ γνωριμώτατοι Σούγαμβροί τε καὶ Κίμβροι. τὰ
and are most-known Sugambri both and Cimbri the-parts
δὲ πέραν τοῦ Ἄλβιος τὰ πρὸς τῷ ὠκεανῷ παντάπασιν
but beyond the Albis those by the ocean altogether
ἄγνωστα ἡμῖν ἐστιν. οὔτε γὰρ τῶν προτέρων οὐδένας ἴσμεν
unknown to-us are neither for of-the earlier none we-know
τὸν παράπλουν τοῦτον πεποιημένους πρὸς τὰ ἑωθινὰ μέρη
the coasting-voyage this having-made toward the eastern parts
τὰ μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τῆς Κασπίας θαλάττης, οὔθ᾽ οἱ
those as-far-as the mouth of-the Caspian sea nor the
Ῥωμαῖοί πω προῆλθον εἰς τὰ περαιτέρω τοῦ Ἄλβιος·
Romans yet advanced into the-parts farther than-the Albis

ὡς δ᾽ αὕτως οὐδὲ πεζῇ παρωδεύκασιν οὐδένες. ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι
as and likewise nor on-foot have-traveled-along none but that
μὲν κατὰ μῆκος ἰοῦσιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω τὰ κατὰ τὸν
indeed in length for-those-going toward the east the-places along the
Βορυσθένη καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν τοῦ Πόντου χωρία ἀπαντᾷ,
Borysthenes and the toward north of-the Pontus places meet
δῆλον ἐκ τῶν κλιμάτων καὶ τῶν παραλλήλων διαστημάτων.
plain from the latitudes and the parallel distances
τί δ᾽ ἐστὶ πέραν τῆς Γερμανίας καὶ τί τῶν ἄλλων
what but is beyond — Germany and what of-the others
τῶν ἑξῆς, εἴτε Βαστάρνας χρὴ λέγειν, ὡς οἱ πλείους
the next whether Bastarnae it-is-needful to-say as the most
ὑπονοοῦσιν, εἴτ᾽ ἄλλους μεταξὺ ἢ Ἰάζυγας ἢ Ῥωξολανοὺς
suspect or others between or Iazyges or Roxolani
ἤ τινας ἄλλους τῶν ἁμαξοίκων οὐ ῥᾴδιον εἰπεῖν, οὐδ᾽ εἰ
or some others of-the wagon-dwellers not easy to-say nor whether
μέχρι τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ παρήκουσι παρὰ πᾶν τὸ μῆκος, ἢ ἔστι
as-far-as the ocean they-extend along all the length or is
τι ἀοίκητον ὑπὸ ψύχους ἢ ἄλλης αἰτίας, ἢ εἰ καὶ
some-part uninhabitable by cold or other cause or whether also
γένος ἀνθρώπων ἄλλο διαδέχεται μεταξὺ τῆς θαλάττης καὶ
race of-men another succeeds between the sea and
τῶν ἑῴων Γερμανῶν ἱδρυμένον. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ ἀγνόημα
the eastern Germans situated this and the same ignorance
καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐφεξῆς προσαρκτίων ἐπέχει. οὔτε
also about the others the next northern prevails neither
γὰρ τοὺς Βαστάρνας οὔτε τοὺς Σαυρομάτας καὶ ἁπλῶς τοὺς
for the Bastarnae nor the Sauromatae and simply those
ὑπὲρ τοῦ Πόντου οἰκοῦντας ἴσμεν, οὔθ᾽ ὁπόσον ἀπέχουσι
beyond the Pontus dwelling we-know nor how-far they-are-distant
τῆς Ἀτλαντικῆς θαλάττης, οὔτ᾽ εἰ συνάπτουσιν αὐτῇ.
from-the Atlantic sea nor whether they-join it

In the southern part of Germany beyond the Albis live the Suebi and then the Getae, whose exact bounds are unknown; the myths of the Rhipaean mountains and the Hyperboreans are set aside. The Greeks counted the Getae Thracians, and Strabo agrees with Posidonius that Homer's Mysians are those of Europe, since the poet joins to them the mare-milkers, the wagon-dwelling Scythians and Sarmatians. Strabo doubts Posidonius' view that the livelihoodless are men living without women, citing Menander on the Getae's many wives and on women as the leaders of worship. Zamolxis, Pythagoras' slave, became the Getae's god-like priest, and the custom lasts; Strabo rebuts Apollodorus and Eratosthenes, who claimed Homer knew nothing distant.

τὸ δὲ νότιον μέρος τῆς Γερμανίας τὸ πέραν τοῦ Ἄλβιος 1
the and southern part — of-Germany the(-part) beyond the Albis
τὸ μὲν συνεχὲς ἀκμὴν ὑπὸ τῶν Σοήβων κατέχεται· εἶτ'
the(-part) indeed adjoining still by the Suebi is-held then
εὐθὺς ἡ τῶν Γετῶν συνάπτει γῆ, κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν στενή,
straightway the of-the Getae joins land at beginnings indeed narrow
παρατεταμένη τῷ Ἴστρῳ κατὰ τὸ νότιον μέρος, κατὰ δὲ
stretched-along the Ister on the southern part on but
τοὐναντίον τῇ παρωρείᾳ τοῦ Ἑρκυνίου δρυμοῦ, μέρος τι
the-opposite the mountain-side of-the Hercynian forest part some
τῶν ὀρῶν καὶ αὐτὴ κατέχουσα, εἶτα πλατύνεται πρὸς
of-the mountains also itself holding then it-widens toward
τὰς ἄρκτους μέχρι Τυρεγετῶν· τοὺς δὲ ἀκριβεῖς ὅρους
the north as-far-as Tyregetae the but exact boundaries
οὐκ ἔχομεν φράζειν. διὰ δὲ τὴν ἄγνοιαν τῶν τόπων
not we-are-able to-tell because-of and the ignorance of-the places
τούτων οἱ τὰ Ῥιπαῖα ὄρη καὶ τοὺς Ὑπερβορείους
these those the Rhipaean mountains and the Hyperboreans
μυθοποιοῦντες λόγου ἠξίωνται, καὶ ἃ Πυθέας ὁ
myth-making of-account have-been-deemed-worthy and what Pytheas the

Μασσαλιώτης κατεψεύσατο ταῦτα τῆς παρωκεανίτιδος,
Massaliote falsely-told these-things of-the coast-of-the-ocean
προσχήματι χρώμενος τῇ περὶ τὰ οὐράνια καὶ τὰ
as-pretext using the about the heavenly-things and the
μαθηματικὰ ἱστορίᾳ. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν ἐάσθωσαν· οὐδὲ
mathematical inquiry those indeed then let-them-be-dismissed not-even
γὰρ εἴ τινα Σοφοκλῆς τραγῳδεῖ περὶ τῆς Ὠρειθυίας
for if some-things Sophocles tells-in-tragedy about — Oreithyia
λέγων ὡς ἀναρπαγεῖσα ὑπὸ Βορέου κομισθείη
saying how snatched-up by Boreas she-was-carried

ὑπέρ τε πόντον πάντ᾽ ἐπ᾽ ἔσχατα χθονὸς
over both sea all to ends of-earth
νυκτός τε πηγὰς οὐρανοῦ τ᾽ ἀναπτυχάς,
of-night both springs of-heaven and unfoldings
Φοίβου παλαιὸν κῆπον,
of-Phoebus ancient garden

οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη πρὸς τὰ νῦν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐατέον, ὥσπερ καὶ
nothing — it-would-be to the present but one-must-let-go as also
ἐν τῷ Φαίδρῳ ὁ Σωκράτης. ἃ δὲ ἔκ τε τῆς παλαιᾶς
in the Phaedrus — Socrates what but from both the ancient
ἱστορίας καὶ τῆς νῦν παρειλήφαμεν, ταῦτα λέγωμεν.
history and the present we-have-received these-things let-us-tell
2 οἱ τοίνυν Ἕλληνες τοὺς Γέτας Θρᾷκας ὑπελάμβανον· ᾤκουν
the then Greeks the Getae Thracians supposed dwelt
δ᾽ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα τοῦ Ἴστρου καὶ οὗτοι καὶ οἱ Μυσοὶ Θρᾷκες
and on each-side of-the Ister both these and the Mysians Thracians
ὄντες καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οὓς νῦν Μοισοὺς καλοῦσιν, ἀφ᾽ ὧν
being also themselves and whom now Moesi they-call from whom
ὡρμήθησαν καὶ οἱ νῦν μεταξὺ Λυδῶν καὶ Φρυγῶν καὶ
set-out also the now between Lydians and Phrygians and

Τρώων οἰκοῦντες Μυσοί. καὶ αὐτοὶ δ' οἱ Φρύγες Βρίγες
Trojans dwelling Mysians also themselves and the Phrygians Briges
εἰσί, Θρᾴκιόν τι ἔθνος, καθάπερ καὶ Μυγδόνες καὶ Βέβρυκες
are Thracian some nation as also Mygdones and Bebryces
καὶ Μαιδοβιθυνοὶ καὶ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ Θυνοί, δοκῶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς
and Maedobithyni and Bithyni and Thyni I-think and also the
Μαριανδυνούς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν τελέως ἐκλελοίπασι πάντες
Mariandyni these indeed then completely have-left all
τὴν Εὐρώπην, οἱ δὲ Μυσοὶ συνέμειναν. καὶ Ὅμηρον δ'
— Europe the but Mysians remained and Homer and
ὀρθῶς εἰκάζειν μοι δοκεῖ Ποσειδώνιος τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ
rightly to-conjecture to-me seems Posidonius those in — Europe
Μυσοὺς κατονομάζειν (λέγω δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ) ὅταν φῇ

αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν τρέπεν ὄσσε φαεινώ,
himself and back turned eyes shining
νόσφιν ἐφ' ἱπποπόλων Θρῃκῶν καθορώμενος αἶαν
apart over of-horse-tending Thracians looking-down-on land
Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων.
of-Mysians and close-fighting

ἐπεὶ εἴ γε τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν Μυσοὺς δέχοιτό τις,
since if indeed the in — Asia Mysians should-take anyone
ἀπηρτημένος ἂν εἴη ὁ λόγος. τὸ γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν Τρώων
disconnected — would-be the account the for from the Trojans
τρέψαντα τὴν ὄρασιν ἐπὶ τὴν Θρᾳκῶν γῆν συγκαταλέγειν
having-turned the sight to the of-Thracians land to-list-with
ταύτῃ τὴν τῶν Μυσῶν, τῶν οὐ νόσφιν ὄντων ἀλλ' ὁμόρων
this the of-the Mysians those not apart being but bordering
τῇ Τρῳάδι καὶ ὄπισθεν αὐτῆς ἱδρυμένων καὶ ἑκατέρωθεν,
on-the Troad and behind it situated and on-each-side

διειργομένων δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Θράκης πλατεῖ Ἑλλησπόντῳ,
separated but from — Thrace by-broad Hellespont
συγχέοντος ἂν εἴη τὰς ἠπείρους καὶ ἅμα τῆς
of-one-confusing — it-would-be the continents and at-the-same-time the
φράσεως οὐκ ἀκούοντος. τὸ γὰρ πάλιν τρέπεν μάλιστα μέν
phrasing not hearing the for back turned most indeed
ἐστιν εἰς τοὐπίσω· ὁ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν Τρώων μεταφέρων τὴν ὄψιν
is to the-back the but from the Trojans shifting the sight
ἐπὶ τοὺς μὴ ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν ἢ ἐκ πλαγίων ὄντας προσωτέρω
to those not behind them or from sides being farther
μὲν μεταφέρει, εἰς τοὐπίσω δ' οὐ πάνυ. καὶ τὸ ἐπιφερόμενον
indeed shifts to the-back but not quite and the following
δ' αὐτοῦ τούτου μαρτύριον, ὅτι τοὺς ἱππημολγοὺς καὶ
and of-very this evidence that the mare-milkers and
γαλακτοφάγους καὶ ἀβίους συνῆψεν αὐτοῖς, οἵπερ εἰσὶν οἱ
milk-eaters and livelihoodless he-joined to-them who-very are the
ἁμάξοικοι Σκύθαι καὶ Σαρμάται. καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἀναμέμικται
wagon-dwelling Scythians and Sarmatians and for now are-mixed
ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τοῖς Θραξὶ καὶ τὰ Βασταρνικά, μᾶλλον
these the nations with-the Thracians and the Bastarnian rather
μὲν τοῖς ἐκτὸς Ἴστρου, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐντός. τούτοις
indeed with-those outside Ister but also with-those inside with-these
δὲ καὶ τὰ Κελτικά, οἵ τε Βόιοι καὶ Σκορδίσκοι καὶ
and also the Celtic the both Boii and Scordisci and
Ταυρίσκοι. τοὺς δὲ Σκορδίσκους ἔνιοι Σκορδίστας καλοῦσι·
Taurisci the and Scordisci some Scordistae call
καὶ τοὺς Ταυρίσκους δὲ Τευρίσκους καὶ Ταυρίστας φασί.
and the Taurisci and Teurisci and Tauristae they-say
3 λέγει δὲ τοὺς Μυσοὺς ὁ Ποσειδώνιος καὶ ἐμψύχων
says and the Mysians — Posidonius also from-living-beings
ἀπέχεσθαι κατ' εὐσέβειαν, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ θρεμμάτων·
to-abstain from piety because-of and this also from-flocks

μέλιτι δὲ χρῆσθαι καὶ γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ ζῶντας καθ'
with-honey and to-use and milk and cheese living in
ἡσυχίαν, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο καλεῖσθαι θεοσεβεῖς τε καὶ
quiet because-of and this to-be-called god-fearing both and
καπνοβάτας· εἶναι δέ τινας τῶν Θρᾳκῶν οἳ χωρὶς
smoke-walkers to-be and some of-the Thracians who without
γυναικὸς ζῶσιν, οὓς κτίστας καλεῖσθαι, ἀνιερῶσθαί τε
woman live whom ctistae to-be-called to-be-consecrated and
διὰ τιμὴν καὶ μετὰ ἀδείας ζῆν· τούτους δὴ συλλήβδην
because-of honor and with security to-live these indeed all-together
ἅπαντας τὸν ποιητὴν εἰπεῖν ἀγαυοὺς ἱππημολγοὺς
all the poet to-have-called noble mare-milkers
γλακτοφάγους ἀβίους τε, δικαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους.
milk-eaters livelihoodless both most-just men
ἀβίους δὲ προσαγορεύειν μάλιστα ὅτι χωρὶς γυναικῶν,
livelihoodless but to-call most because without women
ἡγούμενον ἡμιτελῆ τινα βίον τὸν χῆρον, καθάπερ καὶ τὸν
considering half-complete some life the widowed as also the
οἶκον ἡμιτελῆ τὸν Πρωτεσιλάου διότι χῆρος· ἀγχεμάχους
house half-complete the of-Protesilaus because widowed close-fighting
δὲ τοὺς Μυσούς, ὅτι ἀπόρθητοι, καθὰ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ
and the Mysians because unravaged as the good
πολεμισταί· δεῖν δὲ ἐν τῷ τρισκαιδεκάτῳ γράφειν
warriors it-is-needful and in the thirteenth to-write
ἀντὶ τοῦ Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων Μοισῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων.
instead-of the Mysians and close-fighting Moesi and close-fighting
τὸ μὲν οὖν τὴν γραφὴν κινεῖν ἐκ τοσούτων ἐτῶν 4
the indeed then the reading to-move from so-many years
εὐδοκιμήσασαν περιττὸν ἴσως· πολὺ γὰρ πιθανώτερον
having-been-esteemed superfluous perhaps much for more-plausible
ὠνομάσθαι μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς Μυσούς, μετωνομάσθαι δὲ
to-have-been-named indeed from beginning Mysians to-have-been-renamed but

ὡς νῦν. τοὺς ἀβίους δὲ τοὺς χήρους οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς
as now the livelihoodless and the widowed not rather than the
ἀνεστίους καὶ τοὺς ἁμαξοίκους δέξαιτ' ἄν τις· μάλιστα
hearthless and the wagon-dwellers would-accept — anyone most
γὰρ περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτῆσιν
for about the contracts and the of-the money acquisition
συνισταμένων τῶν ἀδικημάτων, τοὺς οὕτως ἀπ' ὀλίγων
arising the wrongs those so from few-things
εὐτελῶς ζῶντας δικαιοτάτους εὔλογον κληθῆναι· ἐπεὶ καὶ
cheaply living most-just reasonable to-be-called since also
οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῇ σωφροσύνῃ τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἐγγυτάτω
the philosophers to-the temperance the justice nearest
τιθέντες τὸ αὔταρκες καὶ τὸ λιτὸν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις
setting the self-sufficient and the frugal among the first
ἐζήλωσαν· ἀφ' οὗ καὶ προεκπτώσεις τινὰς αὐτῶν παρέωσαν
emulated from which also excesses some of-them pushed
ἐπὶ τὸν κυνισμόν. τὸ δὲ χήρους γυναικῶν οἰκεῖν οὐδεμίαν
to the cynicism the and widowed of-women to-dwell no
τοιαύτην ἔμφασιν ὑπογράφει, καὶ μάλιστα παρὰ τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ
such implication suggests and especially among the Thracians
καὶ τούτων τοῖς Γέταις. ὅρα δ' ἃ λέγει Μένανδρος περὶ
and of-these the Getae see and what says Menander about
αὐτῶν οὐ πλάσας, ὡς εἰκός, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἱστορίας λαβών
them not having-fabricated as likely but from history having-taken

πάντες μὲν οἱ Θρᾷκες, μάλιστα δ' οἱ Γέται
all indeed the Thracians most but the Getae
ἡμεῖς ἁπάντων (καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς εὔχομαι
we of-all and for myself boast
ἐκεῖθεν εἶναι τὸ γένος) οὐ σφόδρ' ἐγκρατεῖς
from-there to-be the race not very self-controlled
ἐσμέν.
we-are

καὶ ὑποβὰς μικρὸν τῆς περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἀκρασίας
and having-gone-down a-little of-the about the women incontinence
τίθησι τὰ παραδείγματα·
sets-down the examples

γαμεῖ γὰρ ἡμῶν οὐδὲ εἷς, εἰ μὴ δέκ' ἢ
marries for of-us not-even one if not ten or
ἕνδεκα γυναῖκας δώδεκά τ' ἢ πλείους τινές·
eleven women twelve and or more some
ἂν τέτταρας δ' ἢ πέντε γεγαμηκὼς τύχῃ
if four but or five having-married he-happen
καταστροφῆς τις, ἀνυμέναιος ἄθλιος
at-the-end someone without-wedding-song wretched
ἄνυμφος οὗτος ἐπικαλεῖτ' ἐν τοῖς ἐκεῖ.
brideless this-one is-called among those there

ταῦτα γὰρ ὁμολογεῖται μὲν καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων, οὐκ
these-things for are-agreed indeed also by the others not
εἰκὸς δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἅμα μὲν ἄθλιον νομίζειν βίον τὸν
likely but the same at-once indeed wretched to-consider life the(-one)
μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν γυναικῶν, ἅμα δὲ σπουδαῖον καὶ δίκαιον
not with many women at-once but excellent and just

τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν χῆρον. τὸ δὲ δὴ καὶ θεοσεβεῖς
the(-one) of-the women widowed the but indeed also god-fearing
νομίζειν καὶ καπνοβάτας τοὺς ἐρήμους γυναικῶν σφόδρα
to-consider and smoke-walkers those bereft of-women very
ἐναντιοῦται ταῖς κοιναῖς ὑπολήψεσιν. ἅπαντες γὰρ τῆς
is-opposed to-the common assumptions all for of-the
δεισιδαιμονίας ἀρχηγοὺς οἴονται τὰς γυναῖκας· αὗται δὲ καὶ
superstition leaders think the women these and also
τοὺς ἄνδρας προκαλοῦνται πρὸς τὰς ἐπὶ πλέον θεραπείας
the men summon to the for more worships
τῶν θεῶν καὶ ἑορτὰς καὶ ποτνιασμούς· σπάνιον δ' εἴ τις
of-the gods and festivals and supplications rare but if any
ἀνὴρ καθ' αὑτὸν ζῶν εὑρίσκεται τοιοῦτος. ὅρα δὲ πάλιν
man by himself living is-found such see and again
τὸν αὐτὸν ποιητὴν ἃ λέγει εἰσάγων τὸν ἀχθόμενον
the same poet what-things he-says introducing the(-one) being-vexed
ταῖς περὶ τὰς θυσίας τῶν γυναικῶν δαπάναις καὶ λέγοντα
at-the about the sacrifices of-the women expenses and saying

ἐπιτρίβουσι δ' ἡμᾶς οἱ θεοί,
wear-out and us the gods
μάλιστα τοὺς γήμαντας· ἀεὶ γάρ τινα
most those having-married always for some
ἄγειν ἑορτήν ἐστ' ἀνάγκη.
to-keep festival is necessity

τὸν δὲ μισογύνην αὐτὰ ταῦτα αἰτιώμενον
the and woman-hater these very-things blaming

ἐθύομεν δὲ πεντάκις τῆς ἡμέρας,
we-were-sacrificing and five-times of-the day
ἐκυμβάλιζον δ' ἑπτὰ θεράπαιναι κύκλῳ,
clashed-cymbals and seven maidservants round
αἱ δ' ὠλόλυζον.
they and raised-the-cry

τὸ μὲν οὖν ἰδίως τοὺς ἀγύνους τῶν Γετῶν εὐσεβεῖς
the indeed then specifically the wifeless of-the Getae pious
νομίζεσθαι παράλογόν τι ἐμφαίνει· τὸ δ' ἰσχύειν ἐν
to-be-considered contrary-to-reason something suggests the but to-be-strong in
τῷ ἔθνει τούτῳ τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον σπουδὴν ἔκ τε ὧν εἶπε
the nation this the about the divine zeal from both what said
Ποσειδώνιος οὐκ ἀπιστητέον καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης ἱστορίας.
Posidonius not one-must-disbelieve and from the other history
λέγεται γάρ τινα τῶν Γετῶν ὄνομα Ζάμολξιν δουλεῦσαι
it-is-said for some of-the Getae by-name Zamolxis to-have-been-slave
Πυθαγόρᾳ καί τινα τῶν οὐρανίων παρ' ἐκείνου μαθεῖν,
to-Pythagoras and some-things of-the heavenly from him to-have-learned
τὰ δὲ καὶ παρ' Αἰγυπτίων πλανηθέντα καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο·
some and also from Egyptians having-wandered even as-far-as here
ἐπανελθόντα δ' εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν σπουδασθῆναι παρὰ
having-returned and to the homeland to-have-been-courted by
τοῖς ἡγεμόσι καὶ τῷ ἔθνει προλέγοντα τὰς ἐπισημασίας,
the leaders and the nation foretelling the signs
τελευτῶντα δὲ πεῖσαι τὸν βασιλέα κοινωνὸν τῆς
at-last and to-have-persuaded the king partner of-the
ἀρχῆς αὐτὸν λαβεῖν ὡς τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἐξαγγέλλειν
rule him to-take as the-things from the gods to-announce
ἱκανόν· καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἱερέα κατασταθῆναι τοῦ
able and at beginnings indeed priest to-have-been-appointed of-the

μάλιστα τιμωμένου παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς θεοῦ, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ
most honored among them god after these-things and
καὶ θεὸν προσαγορευθῆναι, καὶ καταλαβόντα ἀντρῶδές τι
also god to-have-been-called and having-occupied cave-like some
χωρίον ἄβατον τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐνταῦθα διαιτᾶσθαι, σπάνιον
place inaccessible to-the others there to-live rarely
ἐντυγχάνοντα τοῖς ἐκτὸς πλὴν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν
meeting those outside except the king and the
θεραπόντων· συμπράττειν δὲ τὸν βασιλέα ὁρῶντα τοὺς
attendants to-cooperate and the king seeing the
ἀνθρώπους προσέχοντας ἑαυτῷ πολὺ πλέον ἢ πρότερον,
men paying-heed to-himself much more than before
ὡς ἐκφέροντι τὰ προστάγματα κατὰ συμβουλὴν θεῶν.
as bringing-out the orders by counsel of-gods
τουτὶ δὲ τὸ ἔθος διέτεινεν ἄχρι καὶ εἰς ἡμᾶς, ἀεί τινος
this and the custom extended up-to even to us always some
εὑρισκομένου τοιούτου τὸ ἦθος, ὃς τῷ μὲν βασιλεῖ
being-found such in-the character who to-the indeed king
σύμβουλος ὑπῆρχε, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Γέταις ὠνομάζετο θεός·
counselor was among but the Getae was-named god
καὶ τὸ ὄρος ὑπελήφθη ἱερόν, καὶ προσαγορεύουσιν οὕτως·
and the mountain was-supposed sacred and they-call-it so
ὄνομα δ᾽ αὐτῷ Κωγαίονον ὁμώνυμον τῷ παραρρέοντι
name and to-it Cogaeonum of-the-same-name with-the flowing-past
ποταμῷ. καὶ δὴ ὅτε Βυρεβίστας ἦρχε τῶν Γετῶν, ἐφ᾽
river and indeed when Boerebistas ruled the Getae against
ὃν ἤδη παρεσκευάσατο Καῖσαρ ὁ θεὸς στρατεύειν,
whom already prepared Caesar the god to-campaign
Δεκαίνεος εἶχε ταύτην τὴν τιμήν, καί πως τὸ τῶν ἐμψύχων
Decaeneus held this the honor and somehow the of-the living-beings
ἀπέχεσθαι Πυθαγόρειον τοῦ Ζαμόλξιος ἔμεινε παραδοθέν.
to-abstain-from Pythagorean — of-Zamolxis remained handed-down

τοιαῦτα μὲν οὖν κακῶς ἄν τις διαπορήσειε περὶ 6
such-things indeed then badly — anyone might-raise-difficulties about
τῶν κειμένων παρὰ τῷ ποιητῇ περί τε Μυσῶν καὶ
the-things set-down in the poet about both Mysians and
ἀγαυῶν ἱππημολγῶν· ἃ δ' Ἀπολλόδωρος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ
noble mare-milkers what but Apollodorus in the second
περὶ νεῶν προοιμιαζόμενος εἴρηκεν ἥκιστα λέγοιτ' ἄν.
about ships prefacing has-said least might-be-said —
ἐπαινεῖ γὰρ Ἐρατοσθένους ἀπόφασιν, ὅτι φησὶν ἐκεῖνος καὶ
he-praises for of-Eratosthenes declaration that says that-one both
Ὅμηρον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παλαιοὺς τὰ μὲν Ἑλληνικὰ
Homer and the others the ancients the indeed Greek
εἰδέναι τῶν δὲ πόρρω πολλὴν ἔχειν ἀπειρίαν, ἀπείρους
to-know of-the but distant much to-have inexperience inexperienced
μὲν μακρῶν ὁδῶν ὄντας ἀπείρους δὲ τοῦ ναυτίλλεσθαι.
indeed of-long journeys being inexperienced but of-the to-sail
συνηγορῶν δὲ τούτοις Ὁμηρόν φησι τὴν μὲν Αὐλίδα καλεῖν
supporting and these Homer he-says — indeed Aulis to-call
πετρήεσσαν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔστι, πολύκνημον δὲ τὸν Ἐτεωνόν,
rocky as also it-is with-many-spurs and — Eteonus
πολυτρήρωνα δὲ τὴν Θίσβην, ποιήεντα δὲ τὸν Ἁλίαρτον·
with-many-doves and — Thisbe grassy and — Haliartus
τὰ δ' ἄπωθεν οὔτ' αὐτὸν εἰδέναι οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους.
the-things but far-off neither himself to-know nor the others
ποταμῶν γοῦν περὶ τετταράκοντα ῥεόντων εἰς τὸν Πόντον
of-rivers at-least about forty flowing into the Pontus
μηδὲ τῶν ἐνδοξοτάτων μηδενὸς μεμνῆσθαι, οἷον Ἴστρου
not-even of-the most-famous any to-have-mentioned as Ister
Τανάιδος Βορυσθένους Ὑπάνιος Φάσιδος Θερμώδοντος
Tanais Borysthenes Hypanis Phasis Thermodon
Ἅλυος· ἔτι δὲ Σκυθῶν μὲν μὴ μεμνῆσθαι, πλάττειν δὲ
Halys further and Scythians indeed not to-have-mentioned to-fabricate but

ἀγαυούς τινας ἱππημολγοὺς καὶ γαλακτοφάγους ἀβίους τε,
noble some mare-milkers and milk-eaters livelihoodless both
Παφλαγόνας τε τοὺς ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ ἱστορηκέναι παρὰ τῶν
Paphlagonians and the in the interior to-have-learned from those
πεζῇ τοῖς τόποις πλησιασάντων, τὴν παραλίαν δὲ ἀγνοεῖν·
on-foot the places having-approached the coast but not-to-know
καὶ εἰκότως γε. ἄπλουν γὰρ εἶναι τότε τὴν θάλατταν
and fittingly at-least unnavigable for to-be then the sea
ταύτην καὶ καλεῖσθαι Ἄξενον διὰ τὸ δυσχείμερον καὶ
this and to-be-called Axenus because-of the stormy-winters and
τὴν ἀγριότητα τῶν περιοικούντων ἐθνῶν καὶ μάλιστα
the wildness of-the dwelling-around nations and especially
τῶν Σκυθικῶν, ξενοθυτούντων καὶ σαρκοφαγούντων καὶ
of-the Scythian sacrificing-strangers and eating-flesh and
τοῖς κρανίοις ἐκπώμασι χρωμένων· ὕστερον δ' Εὔξεινον
the skulls as-cups using later and Euxinus
κεκλῆσθαι τῶν Ἰώνων ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ πόλεις κτισάντων·
to-have-been-called the Ionians on the coast cities having-founded
ὁμοίως δ' ἀγνοεῖν καὶ τὰ περὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ Λιβύην,
likewise and not-to-know also the-things about Egypt and Libya
οἷον τὰς ἀναβάσεις τοῦ Νείλου καὶ προσχώσεις τοῦ
as the risings of-the Nile and silting of-the
πελάγους, ὧν οὐδαμοῦ μεμνῆσθαι, οὐδὲ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ
sea of-which nowhere to-have-made-mention nor of-the isthmus
τοῦ μεταξὺ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς καὶ τῆς Αἰγυπτίας θαλάττης,
the between the Red and the Egyptian sea
οὐδὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν καὶ Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ τὸν
nor of-the-things in — Arabia and Ethiopia and the
ὠκεανόν, εἰ μὴ Ζήνωνι τῷ φιλοσόφῳ προσεκτέον γράφοντι
ocean if not to-Zeno the philosopher one-must-attend writing

Αἰθίοπάς θ' ἱκόμην καὶ Σιδονίους Ἄραβάς τε.
Ethiopians and I-came-to and Sidonians Arabs and

οὐ θαυμαστὸν δ' εἶναι περὶ Ὁμήρου· καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἔτι
not wonderful and to-be about Homer and for those still
νεωτέρους ἐκείνου πολλὰ ἀγνοεῖν καὶ τερατολογεῖν,
more-recent than-him many-things to-be-ignorant-of and to-tell-marvels
Ἡσίοδον μὲν Ἡμίκυνας λέγοντα καὶ Μεγαλοκεφάλους
Hesiod indeed Half-dogs speaking-of and Great-heads
καὶ Πυγμαίους, Ἀλκμᾶνα δὲ Στεγανόποδας, Αἰσχύλον δὲ
and Pygmies Alcman but Web-feet Aeschylus but
κυνοκεφάλους καὶ στερνοφθάλμους καὶ μονομμάτους καὶ
dog-heads and breast-eyed and one-eyed and
ἄλλα μυρία. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων ἐπὶ τοὺς συγγραφέας
other countless-things from and these to the historians
βαδίζει Ῥιπαῖα ὄρη λέγοντας καὶ τὸ Ὠγύιον ὄρος
he-goes Rhipaean mountains speaking-of and the Ogyian mountain
καὶ τὴν τῶν Γοργόνων καὶ Ἑσπερίδων κατοικίαν, καὶ
and the of-the Gorgons and Hesperides dwelling and
τὴν παρὰ Θεοπόμπῳ Μεροπίδα γῆν, παρ' Ἑκαταίῳ δὲ
the in Theopompus Meropis land in Hecataeus and
Κιμμερίδα πόλιν, παρ' Εὐημέρῳ δὲ τὴν Παγχαΐαν γῆν,
Cimmeris city in Euhemerus and the Panchaean land
παρ' Ἀριστοτέλει δὲ ποταμίους λίθους ἐξ ἄμμου ***
in Aristotle and river stones from sand (lacuna)
ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὄμβρων τήκεσθαι, ἐν δὲ τῇ Λιβύῃ Διονύσου
from and the rains to-be-melted in and — Libya of-Dionysus
πόλιν εἶναι, ταύτην δ' οὐκ ἐνδέχεσθαι δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν
city to-be this but not to-be-possible twice the same-man
ἐξευρεῖν. ἐπιτιμᾷ δὲ καὶ τοῖς περὶ Σικελίαν τὴν πλάνην
to-find he-censures and also those about Sicily the wandering

λέγουσι καθ' Ὅμηρον τὴν Ὀδυσσέως· εἰ γὰρ αὖ
placing according-to Homer the of-Odysseus if for again
χρῆναι τὴν μὲν πλάνην ἐκεῖ γεγονέναι φάσκειν, τὸν
to-be-necessary the indeed wandering there to-have-occurred to-assert the
δὲ ποιητὴν ἐξωκεανικέναι μυθολογίας χάριν. καὶ
but poet to-have-transferred-to-the-ocean of-myth-telling for-the-sake and
τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις συγγνώμην εἶναι, Καλλιμάχῳ δὲ μὴ πάνυ
to-the indeed others pardon to-be to-Callimachus but not at-all
μεταποιουμένῳ γε γραμματικῆς, ὃς τὴν μὲν Γαῦδον
laying-claim at-least to-scholarship who — indeed Gaudos
Καλυψοῦς νῆσόν φησι, τὴν δὲ Κόρκυραν Σχερίαν. ἄλλους
of-Calypso island says — but Corcyra Scheria others
δ' αἰτιᾶται ψεύσασθαι περὶ Γερήνων καὶ τοῦ Ἀκακησίου καὶ
and he-accuses to-have-lied about Gerena and — Acacesium and
Δήμου ἐν Ἰθάκῃ, Πελεθρονίου δ' ἐν Πηλίῳ, Γλαυκωπίου
Demus in Ithaca Pelethronium and in Pelion Glaucopium
δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις. τούτοις δὲ μικρά τινα προσθεὶς τοιαῦτα
and in Athens to-these and small some-things having-added such
παύεται, τὰ πλεῖστα μετενέγκας παρὰ τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους,
he-stops the most having-transferred from — Eratosthenes
ὡς καὶ πρότερον ἐμνήσθημεν, οὐκ εὖ εἰρημένα. τὸ μὲν γὰρ
as also before we-mentioned not well said the indeed for
τοὺς ὕστερον ἐμπειροτέρους γεγονέναι τῶν πάλαι περὶ τὰ
those later more-experienced to-have-become than-those of-old about the
τοιαῦτα καὶ Ἐρατοσθένει καὶ τούτῳ δοτέον· τὸ δ' οὕτω
such-things both to-Eratosthenes and to-this-one one-must-grant the but so
πέρα τοῦ μετρίου προάγειν καὶ μάλιστα ἐφ' Ὁμήρου,
beyond the moderate to-carry and especially in-the-case-of Homer
δοκεῖ μοι κἂν ἐπιπλῆξαί τις δικαίως καὶ τοὐναντίον εἰπεῖν,
seems to-me even might-rebuke anyone justly and the-opposite to-say
ὡς περὶ ὧν ἀγνοοῦσιν αὐτοί, περὶ τούτων τῷ ποιητῇ
that about what they-are-ignorant-of themselves about these to-the poet

προφέρουσι. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα ἐν τοῖς καθ' ἕκαστα
they-reproach the indeed then other-things in the in particular
οἰκείας μνήμης τυγχάνει, τὰ δ' ἐν τοῖς καθόλου.
own mention obtain the-things but in the general-accounts

IV · THE SIMPLICITY OF THE NOMADS

Strabo defends Homer's mare-milkers, milk-eaters, and most just of men: the Scythian nomads live on their herds, hold things in common, and know no trade, as Hesiod and Aeschylus also say, though contact with Greek luxury has corrupted them. The simple justice of the barbarians is shown by Anacharsis, by the Celts who told Alexander they feared only that the sky might fall, and by Dromichaetes, who released Lysimachus after showing him his poverty. Ephorus praises the just nomads and credits Anacharsis with inventions Strabo doubts; Apollodorus is wrong about the Mysians, for Aelius Catus has moved fifty thousand Getae into Thrace. Boerebistas made the Getae great, aided by the wizard Decaeneus, who persuaded them to cut down their vines; after his overthrow his realm split into four or five parts.

νυνὶ δὲ περὶ Θρᾳκῶν ἐλέγομεν 7
now and about Thracians we-were-speaking

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων καὶ ἀγαυῶν ἱππημολγῶν,
of-Mysians and close-fighting and noble mare-milkers
γλακτοφάγων ἀβίων τε, δικαιοτάτων ἀνθρώπων,
milk-eaters livelihoodless both most-just men

βουλόμενοι συγκρῖναι τά τε ὑφ' ἡμῶν καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ
wishing to-compare the-things both by us and the-things by
Ποσειδωνίου λεχθέντα καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τούτων· πρότερον
Posidonius said and the-things by these first
δ' ὅτι τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ὑπεναντίαν τοῖς προτεθεῖσι
and that the undertaking contrary to-the-things proposed

πεποίηνται. προὔθεντο μὲν γὰρ διδάξαι διότι τῶν
they-have-made they-proposed indeed for to-teach that of-the-things
πόρρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος πλείων ἦν ἄγνοια τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις
far — of-Hellas greater was ignorance for-the older
ἢ τοῖς νεωτέροις, ἔδειξαν δὲ τἀναντία, καὶ οὐ τὰ
than for-the younger they-showed but the-opposite and not the-things
πόρρω μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἀλλ',
far only but also the-things in itself — Hellas but
ὡς ἔφην, τὰ ἄλλα μὲν ὑπερκείσθω, τὰ δὲ νῦν
as I-said the other-things indeed let-be-put-off the-things but present
σκοπῶμεν. Σκυθῶν μὲν γὰρ μεμνῆσθαι κατ' ἄγνοιάν
let-us-examine Scythians indeed for to-have-mentioned through ignorance
φασι, μηδὲ τῆς περὶ τοὺς ξένους ὠμότητος αὐτῶν,
they-say nor of-the toward the strangers cruelty their
καταθυόντων καὶ σαρκοφαγούντων καὶ τοῖς κρανίοις
sacrificing and eating-flesh and the skulls
ἐκπώμασι χρωμένων, δι' οὓς Ἄξενος ὠνομάζετο
as-cups using because-of whom Axenus was-named
ὁ πόντος, πλάττειν δ' ἀγαυούς τινας ἱππημολγοὺς
the sea to-fabricate but noble some mare-milkers
γαλακτοφάγους ἀβίους τε, δικαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους, τοὺς
milk-eaters livelihoodless both most-just men those
οὐδαμοῦ γῆς ὄντας. πῶς οὖν Ἄξενον ὠνόμαζον, εἰ
nowhere of-earth being how then Axenus did-they-name if
μὴ ᾔδεισαν τὴν ἀγριότητα, μηδ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα
not they-knew the wildness nor themselves those most
τοιούτους; οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶ δήπου οἱ Σκύθαι. πότερον δ' οὐδ'
such these and are surely the Scythians whether and not-even
ἱππημολγοὶ ἦσαν οἱ ἐπέκεινα τῶν Μυσῶν καὶ Θρᾳκῶν
mare-milkers were those beyond the Mysians and Thracians
καὶ Γετῶν, οὐδὲ γαλακτοφάγοι καὶ ἄβιοι; ἀλλὰ καὶ
and Getae nor milk-eaters and livelihoodless but also

νῦν εἰσιν ἁμάξοικοι καὶ νομάδες καλούμενοι, ζῶντες ἀπὸ
now they-are wagon-dwellers and nomads called living from
θρεμμάτων καὶ γάλακτος καὶ τυροῦ καὶ μάλιστα ἱππείου,
flocks and milk and cheese and especially mare's
θησαυρισμὸν δ' οὐκ εἰδότες οὐδὲ καπηλείαν πλὴν εἰ φόρτον
storing but not knowing nor trading except if cargo
ἀντὶ φόρτου. πῶς οὖν ἠγνόει τοὺς Σκύθας ὁ ποιητής,
for cargo how then was-ignorant-of the Scythians the poet
ἱππημολγοὺς καὶ γαλακτοφάγους τινὰς προσαγορεύων; ὅτι
mare-milkers and milk-eaters some calling that
γὰρ οἱ τότε τούτους ἱππημολγοὺς ἐκάλουν, καὶ Ἡσίοδος
for those then these mare-milkers called also Hesiod
μάρτυς ἐν τοῖς ὑπ' Ἐρατοσθένους παρατεθεῖσιν ἔπεσιν
witness in the by Eratosthenes cited verses

Αἰθίοπας τε Λίγυς τε ἰδὲ Σκύθας ἱππημολγούς.
Ethiopians both Ligurians and and Scythians mare-milkers

τί δὲ θαυμαστόν, εἰ διὰ τὸ πλεονάζειν παρ' ἡμῖν τὴν
what but wonderful if because-of the to-abound among us the
περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια ἀδικίαν δικαιοτάτους εἶπεν ἀνθρώπους
about the contracts injustice most-just he-called men
τοὺς ἥκιστα ἐν τοῖς συμβολαίοις καὶ τῷ ἀργυρισμῷ
those least in the contracts and the money-making
ζῶντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ κοινὰ κεκτημένους πάντα πλὴν
living but also in-common possessing all-things except
ξίφους καὶ ποτηρίου, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πρῶτον τὰς γυναῖκας
sword and drinking-cup in and the first the women

πλατωνικῶς ἔχοντας κοινὰς καὶ τέκνα; καὶ Αἰσχύλος δ'
in-Platonic-fashion holding common and children and Aeschylus and
ἐμφαίνει συνηγορῶν τῷ ποιητῇ φήσας περὶ τῶν Σκυθῶν
shows supporting the poet having-said about the Scythians

ἀλλ' ἱππάκης βρωτῆρες εὔνομοι Σκύθαι
but of-mare's-cheese eaters well-lawed Scythians

αὕτη δ' ἡ ὑπόληψις καὶ νῦν ἔτι συμμένει παρὰ τοῖς
this and the assumption also now still holds-together among the
Ἕλλησιν· ἁπλουστάτους τε γὰρ αὐτοὺς νομίζομεν καὶ
Greeks simplest both for them we-consider and
ἥκιστα κακεντρεχεῖς εὐτελεστέρους τε πολὺ ἡμῶν καὶ
least malicious more-frugal both much than-us and
αὐταρκεστέρους· καίτοι ὅ γε καθ' ἡμᾶς βίος εἰς πάντας
more-self-sufficient and-yet the at-least in our-time life to all
σχεδόν τι διατέτακε τὴν πρὸς τὸ χεῖρον μεταβολήν,
nearly somewhat has-spread the toward the worse change
τρυφὴν καὶ ἡδονὰς καὶ κακοτεχνίας καὶ πλεονεξίας μυρίας
luxury and pleasures and evil-arts and greed countless
πρὸς ταῦτ' εἰσάγων. πολὺ οὖν τῆς τοιαύτης κακίας καὶ
toward these introducing much then of-the such vice also
εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐμπέπτωκε τούς τε ἄλλους καὶ τοὺς
onto the barbarians has-fallen both the others and the
νομάδας· καὶ γὰρ θαλάττης ἁψάμενοι χείρους γεγόνασι
nomads and for sea having-touched worse have-become
λῃστεύοντες καὶ ξενοκτονοῦντες, καὶ ἐπιπλεκόμενοι πολλοῖς
pirating and killing-strangers and mixing-with many
μεταλαμβάνουσι τῆς ἐκείνων πολυτελείας καὶ καπηλείας·
they-share of-the of-those extravagance and trading
ἃ δοκεῖ μὲν εἰς ἡμερότητα συντείνειν, διαφθείρει δὲ
which seems indeed toward tameness to-tend destroys but

τὰ ἤθη καὶ ποικιλίαν ἀντὶ τῆς ἁπλότητος τῆς ἄρτι
the characters and complexity instead-of the simplicity the just
λεχθείσης εἰσάγει.
said introduces
οἱ μέντοι πρὸ ἡμῶν καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἐγγὺς τοῖς Ὁμήρου 8
those however before us and especially those near to-the of-Homer
χρόνοις τοιοῦτοί τινες ἦσαν καὶ ὑπελαμβάνοντο παρὰ
times such some were and were-supposed among
τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁποίους Ὅμηρός φησιν. ὅρα δὲ ἃ λέγει
the Greeks such-as Homer says see and what says
Ἡρόδοτος περὶ τοῦ τῶν Σκυθῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ὃν
Herodotus about the of-the Scythians king against whom
ἐστράτευσε Δαρεῖος, καὶ τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα παρ' αὐτοῦ.
campaigned Darius and the-things sent-in-letter by him
ὅρα δὲ καὶ ἃ λέγει Χρύσιππος περὶ τῶν τοῦ Βοσπόρου
see and also what says Chrysippus about the of-the Bosporus
βασιλέων τῶν περὶ Λεύκωνα. πλήρεις δὲ καὶ αἱ Περσικαὶ
kings those about Leucon full and also the Persian
ἐπιστολαὶ τῆς ἁπλότητος ἧς λέγω, καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν
letters of-the simplicity which I-mean and the-things by the
Αἰγυπτίων καὶ Βαβυλωνίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν ἀπομνημονευόμενα.
Egyptians and Babylonians and Indians recorded
διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀνάχαρσις καὶ Ἄβαρις καί τινες
because-of this and also — Anacharsis and Abaris and some
ἄλλοι τοιοῦτοι παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν εὐδοκίμουν, ὅτι ἐθνικόν
others such among the Greeks were-esteemed because national
τινα χαρακτῆρα ἐπέφαινον εὐκολίας καὶ λιτότητος καὶ
some character they-displayed of-good-temper and frugality and
δικαιοσύνης. καὶ τί δεῖ τοὺς πάλαι λέγειν; Ἀλέξανδρος
justice and why is-it-needful the of-old to-speak Alexander
γὰρ ὁ Φιλίππου κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Θρᾷκας τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ
for the of-Philip in the against Thracians those beyond the

Αἵμου στρατείαν ἐμβαλὼν εἰς Τριβαλλούς, ὁρῶν μέχρι τοῦ
Haemus expedition having-invaded into Triballi seeing as-far-as the
Ἴστρου καθήκοντας καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ νήσου Πεύκης, τὰ
Ister extending and of-the in it island Peuce the-parts
πέραν δὲ Γέτας ἔχοντας, ἀφῖχθαι λέγεται μέχρι δεῦρο, καὶ
beyond and Getae holding to-have-come is-said as-far-as here and
εἰς μὲν τὴν νῆσον ἀποβῆναι μὴ δύνασθαι σπάνει πλοίων
on indeed the island to-land not to-be-able by-lack of-boats
(ἐκεῖσε γὰρ καταφυγόντα τὸν τῶν Τριβαλλῶν βασιλέα
there for having-fled the of-the Triballi king
Σύρμον ἀντισχεῖν πρὸς τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν), εἰς δὲ τοὺς
Syrmus to-have-held-out against the attempt to and the
Γέτας διαβάντα ἑλεῖν αὐτῶν πόλιν καὶ ἀναστρέψαι
Getae having-crossed to-have-taken their city and to-have-returned
διὰ ταχέων εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, λαβόντα δῶρα τῶν ἐθνῶν
with speed to the homeland having-received gifts from-the nations
καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Σύρμου. φησὶ δὲ Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Λάγου
and from — Syrmus says and Ptolemaeus the son-of-Lagus
κατὰ ταύτην τὴν στρατείαν συμμῖξαι τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ
in this the expedition to-have-met — with-Alexander
Κελτοὺς τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἀδρίαν φιλίας καὶ ξενίας χάριν,
Celts those about the Adrias of-friendship and hospitality for-the-sake
δεξάμενον δὲ αὐτοὺς φιλοφρόνως τὸν βασιλέα ἐρέσθαι
having-received and them kindly the king to-have-asked
παρὰ πότον, τί μάλιστα εἴη ὃ φοβοῖντο, νομίζοντα
over drink what most might-be which they-feared thinking
αὐτὸν ἐρεῖν· αὐτοὺς δ' ἀποκρίνασθαι ὅτι οὐδὲν
him to-be-going-to-say they and to-have-answered that nothing
πλὴν εἰ ἄρα μὴ ὁ οὐρανὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπιπέσοι, φιλίαν γε
except if then not the sky on-them should-fall friendship at-least
μὴν ἀνδρὸς τοιούτου περὶ παντὸς τίθεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ
yet of-man such above everything to-place these-things and

ἁπλότητος τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐστὶ σημεῖα, τοῦ τε μὴ
of-simplicity the of-the barbarians are signs of-the both not
συγχωρήσαντος μὲν τὴν ἀπόβασιν τὴν εἰς τὴν νῆσον,
having-permitted indeed the landing the on the island
δῶρα δὲ πέμψαντος καὶ συνθεμένου φιλίαν, καὶ τῶν
gifts but having-sent and having-made friendship and of-those
φοβεῖσθαι μὲν οὐδένα φαμένων, φιλίαν δὲ περὶ παντὸς
to-fear indeed no-one saying friendship but above everything
τίθεσθαι μεγάλων ἀνδρῶν. ὅ τε Δρομιχαίτης κατὰ τοὺς
to-place of-great men — both Dromichaetes in the
διαδόχους ἦν Γετῶν βασιλεύς· ἐκεῖνος τοίνυν λαβὼν
Successors was of-Getae king that-one then having-taken
ζωγρίᾳ Λυσίμαχον ἐπιστρατεύσαντα αὐτῷ, δείξας τὴν
alive Lysimachus having-marched-against him having-shown the
πενίαν τήν τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἔθνους, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ
poverty the both of-himself and of-the nation likewise and also
τὴν αὐτάρκειαν, ἐκέλευσε τοῖς τοιούτοις μὴ πολεμεῖν,
the self-sufficiency bade against-the such not to-make-war
ἀλλὰ φίλοις χρῆσθαι· ταῦτα δ' εἰπών, ξενίσας καὶ
but as-friends to-use these-things and having-said having-entertained and
συνθέμενος φιλίαν ἀπέλυσεν αὐτόν.
having-made friendship released him
Ἔφορος δ' ἐν τῇ τετάρτῃ μὲν τῆς ἱστορίας Εὐρώπῃ 9
Ephorus and in the fourth indeed of-the history Europe
δ' ἐπιγραφομένῃ βίβλῳ, περιοδεύσας τὴν Εὐρώπην μέχρι
and entitled book having-traversed — Europe as-far-as
Σκυθῶν ἐπὶ τέλει φησὶν εἶναι τῶν τε ἄλλων Σκυθῶν καὶ
Scythians at end says to-be of-the both other Scythians and
τῶν Σαυροματῶν τοὺς βίους ἀνομοίους· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ
the Sauromatae the lives unlike the(-ones) indeed for
εἶναι χαλεποὺς ὥστε καὶ ἀνθρωποφαγεῖν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ
to-be harsh so-that even to-eat-men the(-others) but even

τῶν ἄλλων ζῴων ἀπέχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι, φησί,
from-the other animals to-abstain the indeed then others he-says
τὰ περὶ τῆς ὠμότητος αὐτῶν λέγουσιν, εἰδότες τὸ
the-things about the cruelty their tell knowing the
δεινόν τε καὶ τὸ θαυμαστὸν ἐκπληκτικὸν ὄν· δεῖν δὲ
terrible both and the wonderful astounding being it-is-needful but
τἀναντία καὶ λέγειν καὶ παραδείγματα ποιεῖσθαι· καὶ αὐτὸς
the-opposite both to-tell and examples to-make also himself
οὖν περὶ τῶν δικαιοτάτοις ἤθεσι χρωμένων ποιήσεσθαι
then about those most-just customs using to-be-going-to-make
τοὺς λόγους· εἶναι γάρ τινας τῶν νομάδων Σκυθῶν γάλακτι
the accounts to-be for some of-the nomad Scythians on-milk
τρεφομένους ἵππων τῇ τε δικαιοσύνῃ πάντων διαφέρειν·
being-fed of-mares in-the both justice all to-excel
μεμνῆσθαι δ' αὐτῶν τοὺς ποιητάς, Ὅμηρον μὲν
to-have-mentioned and them the poets Homer indeed

γλακτοφάγων Ἀβίων τε, δικαιοτάτων ἀνθρώπων
milk-eaters Abii both most-just men

φήσαντα τὴν γῆν καθορᾶν τὸν Δία, Ἡσίοδον δ' ἐν τῇ
having-said the land to-look-down-on — Zeus Hesiod and in the
καλουμένῃ γῆς περιόδῳ τὸν Φινέα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἁρπυιῶν
called of-earth circuit — Phineus by the Harpies
ἄγεσθαι
to-be-carried

γλακτοφάγων εἰς γαῖαν ἀπήναις οἰκί' ἐχόντων.
of-milk-eaters to land on-wagons homes having

εἶτ᾽ αἰτιολογεῖ διότι ταῖς διαίταις εὐτελεῖς ὄντες καὶ οὐ
then he-gives-the-cause that in-the ways-of-life frugal being and not
χρηματισταὶ πρός τε ἀλλήλους εὐνομοῦνται, κοινὰ πάντα
money-makers toward both one-another they-are-well-governed in-common all-things
ἔχοντες τά τε ἄλλα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τέκνα καὶ τὴν ὅλην
having the both others and the women and children and the whole
συγγένειαν, πρός τε τοὺς ἐκτὸς ἄμαχοί εἰσι καὶ ἀνίκητοι,
kin toward and the outsiders unconquerable are and invincible
οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὑπὲρ οὗ δουλεύσουσι. καλεῖ δὲ καὶ Χοιρίλον
nothing having for which they-will-be-slaves he-calls and also Choerilus
εἰπόντα ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τῆς σχεδίας ἣν ἔζευξε Δαρεῖος
having-said in the crossing of-the raft which yoked Darius

μηλονόμοι τε Σάκαι, γενεῇ Σκύθαι· αὐτὰρ ἔναιον
sheep-feeding both Sacae by-race Scythians but they-dwelt
Ἀσίδα πυροφόρον· νομάδων γε μὲν ἦσαν ἄποικοι,
Asia wheat-bearing of-nomads indeed indeed they-were colonists
ἀνθρώπων νομίμων.
of-men law-abiding

καὶ τὸν Ἀνάχαρσιν δὲ σοφὸν καλῶν ὁ Ἔφορος τούτου
and — Anacharsis and wise calling — Ephorus of-this
τοῦ γένους φησὶν εἶναι· νομισθῆναι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἑπτὰ
the race says to-be to-have-been-reckoned and also among-the seven
σοφῶν ἐπ᾽ εὐτελείᾳ σωφροσύνῃ καὶ συνέσει· εὑρήματά τε
sages for frugality temperance and intelligence inventions both
αὐτοῦ λέγει τά τε ζώπυρα καὶ τὴν ἀμφίβολον ἄγκυραν καὶ
his he-tells the both bellows and the two-fluked anchor and
τὸν κεραμικὸν τροχόν. ταῦτα δὲ λέγω σαφῶς μὲν εἰδὼς
the potter's wheel these-things and I-say clearly indeed knowing
ὅτι καὶ οὗτος αὐτὸς οὐ τἀληθέστατα λέγει περὶ πάντων, καὶ
that also this-one himself not the-truest says about all and

δὴ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἀναχάρσιδος· πῶς γὰρ ὁ τροχὸς εὕρημα
indeed also the — of-Anacharsis how for the wheel invention
αὐτοῦ, ὃν οἶδεν Ὅμηρος πρεσβύτερος ὤν; ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα
his which knows Homer older being but those
διασημῆναι βουλόμενος ὅτι κοινῇ τινι φήμῃ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
to-signify wishing that by-common some report both by the
παλαιῶν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὑστέρων πεπιστεῦσθαι συνέβαινε
ancients and by the later to-have-been-believed it-happened
τὸ τῶν νομάδων, τοὺς μάλιστα ἀπῳκισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν
the of-the nomads those most removed from the
ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων γαλακτοφάγους τε εἶναι καὶ ἀβίους
other men milk-eaters both to-be and livelihoodless
καὶ δικαιοτάτους, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπὸ Ὁμήρου πεπλάσθαι.
and most-just but not by Homer to-have-been-fabricated
περί τε τῶν Μυσῶν δίκαιός ἐστιν ὑποσχεῖν λόγον τῶν
about both the Mysians just is to-give account of-the-things
ἐν τοῖς ἔπεσι λεγομένων Ἀπολλόδωρος, πότερ' ἡγεῖται
in the verses said Apollodorus whether considers
καὶ τούτους εἶναι πλάσμα, ὅταν φῇ ὁ ποιητὴς
also these to-be fabrication when says the poet

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων καὶ ἀγαυῶν ἱππημολγῶν,
of-Mysians and close-fighting and noble mare-milkers

ἢ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ δέχεται. τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ
or those in — Asia accepts those indeed then in — Asia
δεχόμενος παρερμηνεύσει τὸν ποιητήν, ὡς προείρηται,
accepting he-will-misinterpret the poet as has-been-said-before
πλάσμα λέγων, ὡς μὴ ὄντων ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ Μυσῶν, παρὰ
fabrication calling as not being in — Thrace Mysians contrary-to
τὰ ὄντα. ἔτι γὰρ ἐφ' ἡμῶν Αἴλιος Κάτος μετῴκισεν
the facts still for in our-time Aelius Catus transplanted

ἐκ τῆς περαίας τοῦ Ἴστρου πέντε μυριάδας σωμάτων
from the opposite-bank of-the Ister five myriads of-persons
παρὰ τῶν Γετῶν, ὁμογλώττου τοῖς Θρᾳξὶν ἔθνους, εἰς
from the Getae of-same-tongue with-the Thracians nation into
τὴν Θρᾴκην· καὶ νῦν οἰκοῦσιν αὐτόθι Μοισοὶ καλούμενοι,
— Thrace and now they-dwell there Moesi called
ἤτοι καὶ τῶν πρότερον οὕτω καλουμένων, ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ
either also those earlier so called in but — Asia
Μυσῶν μετονομασθέντων, ἢ ὅπερ οἰκειότερόν ἐστι τῇ
Mysians having-been-renamed or which-very more-appropriate is to-the
ἱστορίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἀποφάσει τοῦ ποιητοῦ, τῶν ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ
history and the declaration of-the poet those in — Thrace
Μυσῶν καλουμένων πρότερον. περὶ μὲν δὴ τούτων
Mysians called formerly about indeed indeed these
ἅλις· ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἑξῆς περιήγησιν.
enough I-return and to the next description
τῶν δὴ Γετῶν τὰ μὲν παλαιὰ ἀφείσθω, τὰ 11
of-the indeed Getae the indeed ancient-things let-be-dismissed the-things
δ' εἰς ἡμᾶς ἤδη τοιαῦτα ὑπῆρξε. Βοιρεβίστας ἀνὴρ
but to us already such were Boerebistas man
Γέτης, ἐπιστὰς ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπιστασίαν, ἀνέλαβε
Getan having-stood over the of-the nation leadership restored
κεκακωμένους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ συχνῶν πολέμων καὶ
worn-out the men by many wars and
τοσοῦτον ἐπῆρεν ἀσκήσει καὶ νήψει καὶ τῷ προσέχειν
so-much raised by-training and sobriety and the to-pay-heed
τοῖς προστάγμασιν, ὥστ' ὀλίγων ἐτῶν μεγάλην ἀρχὴν
to-the orders so-that in-few years great empire
κατεστήσατο καὶ τῶν ὁμόρων τοὺς πλείστους ὑπέταξε τοῖς
he-established and of-the neighbors the most subjected to-the
Γέταις· ἤδη δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαίοις φοβερὸς ἦν, διαβαίνων
Getae already and also to-Romans formidable he-was crossing

ἀδεῶς τὸν Ἴστρον καὶ τὴν Θράκην λεηλατῶν μέχρι
fearlessly the Ister and — Thrace plundering as-far-as
Μακεδονίας καὶ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος, τούς τε Κελτοὺς τοὺς
Macedonia and — Illyris the both Celts those
ἀναμεμιγμένους τοῖς τε Θρᾳξὶ καὶ τοῖς Ἰλλυριοῖς
mingled with-the both Thracians and the Illyrians
ἐξεπόρθησε, Βοίους δὲ καὶ ἄρδην ἠφάνισε τοὺς ὑπὸ
he-sacked Boii and also utterly wiped-out those under
Κριτασίρῳ καὶ Ταυρίσκους. πρὸς δὲ τὴν εὐπείθειαν
Critasirus and Taurisci for and the obedience
τοῦ ἔθνους συναγωνιστὴν ἔσχε Δεκαίνεον ἄνδρα γόητα,
of-the nation as-helper he-had Decaeneus man wizard
πεπλανημένον κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον καὶ προσημασίας
having-wandered through — Egypt and prognostications
ἐκμεμαθηκότα τινάς, δι' ὧν ὑπεκρίνετο τὰ θεῖα·
having-learned some through which he-pretended-to-interpret the divine-things
καὶ δι' ὀλίγου καθίστατο θεός, καθάπερ ἔφαμεν περὶ
and in a-short-time was-made god as we-said about
τοῦ Ζαμόλξεως διηγούμενοι. τῆς δ' εὐπειθείας σημεῖον·
— Zamolxis relating of-the and obedience sign
ἐπείσθησαν γὰρ ἐκκόψαι τὴν ἄμπελον καὶ ζῆν οἴνου
they-were-persuaded for to-cut-out the vine and to-live wine
χωρίς. ὁ μὲν οὖν Βοιρεβίστας ἔφθη καταλυθεὶς
without — indeed then Boerebistas was-beforehand having-been-put-down
ἐπαναστάντων αὐτῷ τινων πρὶν ἢ Ῥωμαίους στεῖλαι
having-risen-against him some before than Romans to-send
στρατείαν ἐπ' αὐτόν· οἱ δὲ διαδεξάμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν εἰς
expedition against him those but having-succeeded-to the rule into
πλείω μέρη διέστησαν. καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν, ἡνίκα ἔπεμψεν ἐπ'
more parts divided and indeed also now when sent against
αὐτοὺς στρατείαν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ, εἰς πέντε μερίδας,
them expedition — Augustus Caesar into five portions

τότε δὲ εἰς τέτταρας διεστῶτες ἐτύγχανον· οἱ μὲν οὖν
then but into four having-been-divided they-happened the indeed then
τοιοῦτοι μερισμοὶ πρόσκαιροι καὶ ἄλλοτ' ἄλλοι.
such divisions temporary and at-different-times different

V · THE DACI, THE GETAE, AND THE PONTIC COAST

The Daci live toward Germany and the Getae toward the Pontus, speaking one language; from them the Athenians named their slaves Daos and Getas. Humbled by factions and by Rome, they can still field forty thousand. The desert of the Getae nearly destroyed Darius' army, and the Getic king Dromichaetes took Lysimachus alive. The Ister's seven mouths, the island Peuce, the Tyras, the island of Achilles, the Borysthenes and Olbia follow; beyond them live the Bastarnae, the Iazyges, and the Roxolani, whom Diophantus routed, and the nomads live in felt tents on wagons. The country is so cold that bronze jars burst and their contents freeze, and the strait of the Maeotis is crossed by wagons; Achilles' Course is a long sandy spit.

γέγονε δὲ καὶ ἄλλος τῆς χώρας μερισμὸς συμμένων ἐκ 12
has-come-about and also another of-the country division lasting from
παλαιοῦ· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ Δακοὺς προσαγορεύουσι τοὺς
of-old the(-ones) indeed for Daci they-call the(-others)
δὲ Γέτας, Γέτας μὲν τοὺς πρὸς τὸν Πόντον κεκλιμένους
but Getae Getae indeed those toward the Pontus sloping
καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἕω, Δακοὺς δὲ τοὺς εἰς τἀναντία πρὸς τὴν
and toward the east Daci but those to the-opposite toward —
Γερμανίαν καὶ τὰς τοῦ Ἴστρου πηγάς, οὓς οἶμαι Δάους
Germany and the of-the Ister sources whom I-think Dai
καλεῖσθαι τὸ παλαιόν· ἀφ' οὗ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς
to-have-been-called the of-old from which also among the Attic-people
ἐπεπόλασε τὰ τῶν οἰκετῶν ὀνόματα Γέται καὶ Δᾶοι.
became-common the of-the household-slaves names Getas and Daos
τοῦτο γὰρ πιθανώτερον ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν Σκυθῶν οὓς καλοῦσι
this for more-plausible than from the Scythians whom they-call

Δάας· πόρρω γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι περὶ τὴν Ὑρκανίαν, καὶ οὐκ
Daae far for those about — Hyrcania and not
εἰκὸς ἐκεῖθεν κομίζεσθαι ἀνδράποδα εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν. ἐξ
likely from-there to-be-brought slaves to — Attica from
ὧν γὰρ ἐκομίζετο, ἢ τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐκείνοις ὁμωνύμους
what for they-were-brought either with-the nations those of-the-same-name
ἐκάλουν τοὺς οἰκέτας, ὡς Λυδὸν καὶ Σύρον, ἢ τοῖς
they-called the household-slaves as Lydus and Syrus or by-the
ἐπιπολάζουσιν ἐκεῖ ὀνόμασι προσηγόρευον, ὡς Μάνην ἢ
prevalent there names they-called as Manes or
Μίδαν τὸν Φρύγα, Τίβιον δὲ τὸν Παφλαγόνα. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον
Midas the Phrygian Tibius and the Paphlagonian to so-far
δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ Βοιρεβίστα τὸ ἔθνος ἐξαρθὲν ἐταπεινώθη
and by — Boerebistas the nation having-been-raised was-humbled
τελέως ὑπό τε τῶν στάσεων καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων· ἱκανοὶ
completely by both the factions and the Romans able
δ' ὅμως εἰσὶν ἔτι καὶ νῦν στέλλειν τέτταρας μυριάδας.
but nevertheless are still even now to-send-out four myriads
13 ῥεῖ δὲ δι' αὐτῶν Μάρισος ποταμὸς εἰς τὸν Δανούιον,
flows and through them Marisus river into the Danuvius
ᾧ τὰς παρασκευὰς ἀνεκόμιζον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς πρὸς
by-which the supplies conveyed-up the Romans those for
τὸν πόλεμον· καὶ γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ μὲν ἄνω καὶ
the war and for of-the river the indeed upper and
πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς μέρη μέχρι τῶν καταρακτῶν Δανούιον
toward the sources parts as-far-as the cataracts Danuvius
προσηγόρευον, ἃ μάλιστα διὰ τῶν Δακῶν φέρεται, τὰ
they-called which most through the Daci is-borne the
δὲ κάτω μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου τὰ παρὰ τοὺς Γέτας καλοῦσιν
but lower-parts as-far-as the Pontus those along the Getae they-call
Ἴστρον· ὁμόγλωττοι δ' εἰσὶν οἱ Δακοὶ τοῖς Γέταις. παρὰ
Ister of-same-tongue and are the Daci with-the Getae among

μὲν οὖν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν οἱ Γέται γνωρίζονται μᾶλλον διὰ
indeed then the Greeks the Getae are-known more because-of
τὸ συνεχεῖς τὰς μεταναστάσεις ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τοῦ Ἴστρου
the continual the migrations to each-side of-the Ister
ποιεῖσθαι καὶ τοῖς Μοισοῖς ἀναμεμῖχθαι· καὶ τὸ τῶν
to-make and with-the Moesi to-have-been-mingled and the of-the
Τριβαλλῶν δ' ἔθνος, Θρᾳκικὸν ὄν, τὸ αὐτὸ πέπονθε τοῦτο.
Triballi and nation Thracian being the same has-experienced this
μεταναστάσεις γὰρ δέδεκται, τῶν πλησιοχώρων εἰς τοὺς
migrations for it-has-received of-the neighbors into the
ἀσθενεστέρους ἐξαναστάντων, τῶν μὲν ἐκ τῆς περαίας
weaker having-migrated of-the(-ones) indeed from the opposite-bank
Σκυθῶν καὶ Βασταρνῶν καὶ Σαυροματῶν ἐπικρατούντων
Scythians and Bastarnae and Sauromatae prevailing
πολλάκις, ὥστε καὶ ἐπιδιαβαίνειν τοῖς ἐξελαθεῖσι καὶ
often so-that also to-cross-over-against those having-been-driven-out and
καταμένειν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἢ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἢ ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ·
to-remain some of-them either in the islands or in — Thrace
τῶν δ' ἐκ θατέρου μέρους ὑπ' Ἰλλυριῶν μάλιστα
of-the(-others) but from the-other part by Illyrians most
κατισχυομένων. αὐξηθέντες δ' οὖν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον οἵ τε
being-overpowered having-increased and then to most the both
Γέται οἵ τε Δακοί, ὥστε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἐκπέμπειν
Getae the both Daci so-that even twenty myriads to-send-out
στρατείας, νῦν ὅσον εἰς τέτταρας μυριάδας συνεσταλμένοι
of-army now as-much-as to four myriads reduced
τυγχάνουσι, καὶ ἐγγὺς μὲν ἥκουσι τοῦ ὑπακούειν Ῥωμαίων,
happen and near indeed have-come to-the to-obey Romans
οὔπω δ' εἰσὶν ὑποχείριοι τελέως διὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν
not-yet but are subject completely because-of the from the
Γερμανῶν ἐλπίδας πολεμίων ὄντων τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις.
Germans hopes enemies being to-the Romans

14 μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης τῆς ἀπὸ Ἴστρου ἐπὶ
between and the Pontic sea the(-part) from Ister to
Τύραν καὶ ἡ τῶν Γετῶν ἐρημία πρόκειται πεδιὰς πᾶσα
Tyras also the of-the Getae desert lies-before level all
καὶ ἄνυδρος, ἐν ᾗ Δαρεῖος ἀπολῃφθεὶς ὁ Ὑστάσπεω,
and waterless in which Darius having-been-cut-off the son-of-Hystaspes
καθ' ὃν καιρὸν διέβη τὸν Ἴστρον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας,
at which time he-crossed the Ister against the Scythians
ἐκινδύνευσε πανστρατιᾷ δίψῃ διαλυθῆναι· συνῆκε δ' ὀψὲ
ran-risk with-whole-army by-thirst to-be-destroyed he-understood but late
καὶ ἀνέστρεψε. Λυσίμαχος δ' ὕστερον στρατεύσας ἐπὶ
and turned-back Lysimachus and later having-campaigned against
Γέτας καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Δρομιχαίτην οὐκ ἐκινδύνευσε μόνον,
Getae and the king Dromichaetes not ran-risk only
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑάλω ζωγρίᾳ· πάλιν δ' ἐσώθη τυχὼν
but also was-captured alive again and was-saved having-met-with
εὐγνώμονος τοῦ βαρβάρου, καθάπερ εἶπον πρότερον.
considerate the barbarian as I-said before
15 πρὸς δὲ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς μεγάλη νῆσός ἐστιν ἡ
at and the mouths great island is —
Πεύκη· κατασχόντες δ' αὐτὴν Βαστάρναι Πευκῖνοι
Peuce having-occupied and it Bastarnae Peucini
προσηγορεύθησαν· εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι νῆσοι πολὺ ἐλάττους,
were-called are and also other islands much smaller
αἱ μὲν ἀνωτέρω ταύτης αἱ δὲ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ.
the(-ones) indeed farther-up than-this the(-others) but near the sea
ἑπτάστομος γάρ ἐστι· μέγιστον δὲ τὸ ἱερὸν στόμα
seven-mouthed for it-is greatest and the sacred mouth
καλούμενον, δι' οὗ σταδίων ἀνάπλους ἐπὶ τὴν Πεύκην
called through which of-stades voyage-up to — Peuce
ἑκατὸν εἴκοσιν, ἧς κατὰ τὸ κάτω μέρος ἐποίησε τὸ
a-hundred twenty of-which at the lower part made the

ζεῦγμα Δαρεῖος· δύναιτο δ' ἂν ζευχθῆναι καὶ κατὰ τὸ
bridge Darius could and — to-be-bridged also at the
ἄνω. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ πρῶτόν ἐστι στόμα ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
upper this and also first is mouth on left
εἰσπλέοντι εἰς τὸν Πόντον· τὰ δ' ἑξῆς ἐν παράπλῳ
for-one-sailing-in into the Pontus the(-others) and next in coasting-voyage
τῷ ἐπὶ τὸν Τύραν· διέχει δ' ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὸ ἕβδομον στόμα
the to the Tyras is-distant and from it the seventh mouth
περὶ τριακοσίους σταδίους. γίνονται οὖν μεταξὺ τῶν
about three-hundred stades come-into-being then between the
στομάτων νησῖδες. τὰ μὲν δὴ τρία στόματα τὰ ἐφεξῆς
mouths islets the indeed now three mouths those next
τῷ ἱερῷ στόματί ἐστι μικρά, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ τοῦ
to-the sacred mouth are small the but remaining than-the(-one)
μὲν πολὺ ἐλάττονα τῶν δὲ μείζονα· Ἔφορος δὲ
indeed much smaller than-the(-others) but greater Ephorus but
πεντάστομον εἴρηκε τὸν Ἴστρον. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ Τύραν
five-mouthed has-called the Ister from-here and to Tyras
ποταμὸν πλωτὸν ἐνακόσιοι στάδιοι· ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ δύο
river navigable nine-hundred stades in and the between two
λίμναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἀνεῳγμένη πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν
lakes great the(-one) indeed opened toward the sea
ὥστε καὶ λιμένι χρῆσθαι, ἡ δ' ἄστομος.
so-that also as-harbor to-use the(-other) but mouthless
ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Τύρα πύργος ἐστὶ Νεοπτολέμου 16
at and the mouth of-the Tyras tower is of-Neoptolemus
καλούμενος καὶ κώμη Ἑρμώνακτος λεγομένη. ἀναπλεύσαντι
called and village of-Hermonax called for-one-having-sailed-up
δὲ ἑκατὸν τετταράκοντα σταδίους ἐφ' ἑκάτερα πόλεις,
and a-hundred forty stades on each-side cities
ἡ μὲν Νικωνία ἡ δ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Ὀφιοῦσσα·
the(-one) indeed Niconia the(-other) but on left Ophiussa

οἱ δὲ προσοικοῦντες τῷ ποταμῷ πόλιν φασὶν ἀνιόντι
those and dwelling-by the river city say for-one-going-up
ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους. διέχει δὲ τοῦ στόματος
a-hundred and twenty stades is-distant and from-the mouth
ἡ νῆσος ἡ Λευκὴ δίαρμα πεντακοσίων σταδίων, ἱερὰ
the island — Leuce passage of-five-hundred stades sacred
τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως, πελαγία.
— of-Achilles out-at-sea

17 εἶτα Βορυσθένης ποταμὸς πλωτὸς ἐφ' ἑξακοσίους σταδίους
then Borysthenes river navigable for six-hundred stades
καὶ πλησίον ἄλλος ποταμὸς Ὕπανις καὶ νῆσος πρὸ τοῦ
and near another river Hypanis and island before the
στόματος τοῦ Βορυσθένους ἔχουσα λιμένα. πλεύσαντι
mouth of-the Borysthenes having harbor for-one-having-sailed
δὲ τὸν Βορυσθένη σταδίους διακοσίους ὁμώνυμος τῷ
and the Borysthenes stades two-hundred of-the-same-name with-the
ποταμῷ πόλις· ἡ δ' αὐτὴ καὶ Ὀλβία καλεῖται, μέγα
river city the and same also Olbia is-called great
ἐμπόριον, κτίσμα Μιλησίων. ἡ δὲ ὑπερκειμένη πᾶσα
emporium foundation of-Milesians the and lying-above all
χώρα τοῦ λεχθέντος μεταξὺ Βορυσθένους καὶ Ἴστρου
country of-the said between Borysthenes and Ister
πρώτη μέν ἐστιν ἡ τῶν Γετῶν ἐρημία, ἔπειτα οἱ
first indeed is the of-the Getae desert then the
Τυρεγέται, μεθ' οὓς οἱ Ἰάζυγες Σαρμάται καὶ οἱ Βασίλειοι
Tyregetae after whom the Iazyges Sarmatians and those Royal
λεγόμενοι καὶ Οὖργοι, τὸ μὲν πλέον νομάδες, ὀλίγοι δὲ
called and Urgi the indeed most nomads few but
καὶ γεωργίας ἐπιμελούμενοι· τούτους φασὶ καὶ παρὰ τὸν
also of-farming taking-care these they-say also along the
Ἴστρον οἰκεῖν, ἐφ' ἑκάτερα πολλάκις. ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ
Ister to-dwell on each-side often in and the interior

Βαστάρναι μὲν τοῖς Τυρεγέταις ὅμοροι καὶ Γερμανοῖς,
Bastarnae indeed with-the Tyregetae bordering and with-Germans
σχεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ γένους ὄντες,
nearly somewhat also themselves of-the German race being
εἰς πλείω φῦλα διῃρημένοι. καὶ γὰρ Ἄτμονοι λέγονταί
into several tribes divided and for Atmoni are-called
τινες καὶ Σιδόνες, οἱ δὲ τὴν Πεύκην κατασχόντες
some and Sidones those and — Peuce having-occupied
τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἴστρῳ νῆσον Πευκῖνοι, Ῥωξολανοὶ δ'
the in the Ister island Peucini Roxolani and
ἀρκτικώτατοι τὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ Τανάιδος καὶ Βορυσθένους
most-northern the between the Tanais and Borysthenes
νεμόμενοι πεδία. ἡ γὰρ προσάρκτιος πᾶσα ἀπὸ Γερμανίας
inhabiting plains the for northern all from Germany
μέχρι τῆς Κασπίας πεδιάς ἐστιν, ἣν ἴσμεν· ὑπὲρ δὲ
as-far-as the Caspian level is which we-know beyond and
τῶν Ῥωξολανῶν εἴ τινες οἰκοῦσιν οὐκ ἴσμεν. οἱ δὲ
the Roxolani whether any dwell not we-know the and
Ῥωξολανοὶ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Μιθριδάτου τοῦ Εὐπάτορος
Roxolani also against the of-Mithridates the Eupator
στρατηγοὺς ἐπολέμουν ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα Τάσιον· ἦκον
generals warred having leader Tasius they-came
δὲ Παλάκῳ συμμαχήσοντες τῷ Σκιλούρου, καὶ ἐδόκουν
and to-Palacus going-to-fight-as-allies the son-of-Scilurus and they-seemed
μὲν εἶναι μάχιμοι, πρὸς μέντοι συντεταγμένην φάλαγγα
indeed to-be warlike against however drawn-up phalanx
καὶ ὡπλισμένην καλῶς τὸ βάρβαρον φῦλον ἀσθενὲς πᾶν
and armed well the barbarian tribe weak all
ἐστι καὶ τὸ γυμνητικόν. ἐκεῖνοι γοῦν περὶ πέντε μυριάδας
is and the light-armed those at-least about five myriads
πρὸς ἑξακισχιλίους τοὺς Διοφάντῳ, τῷ τοῦ Μιθριδάτου
against six-thousand those with-Diophantus the — of-Mithridates

στρατηγῷ, συμπαραταξαμένους οὐκ ἀντέσχον, ἀλλ' οἱ
general drawn-up-together not held-out but the
πλεῖστοι διεφθάρησαν. χρῶνται δὲ ὠμοβοΐνοις κράνεσι καὶ
most were-destroyed they-use and raw-oxhide helmets and
θώραξι, γερροφόροι, ἀμυντήρια δ' ἔχοντες καὶ λόγχας
corselets wicker-shield-bearing defenses but having also spears
καὶ τόξον καὶ ξίφος· τοιοῦτοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ
and bow and sword such and also of-the others the
πλείους. τῶν δὲ νομάδων αἱ σκηναὶ πιλωταὶ πεπήγασιν
most of-the and nomads the tents felt have-been-fixed
ἐπὶ ταῖς ἁμάξαις, ἐν αἷς διαιτῶνται· περὶ δὲ τὰς σκηνὰς
on the wagons in which they-live about and the tents
τὰ βοσκήματα, ἀφ' ὧν τρέφονται καὶ γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ
the cattle from which they-are-fed both with-milk and cheese
καὶ κρέασιν· ἀκολουθοῦσι δὲ ταῖς νομαῖς μεταλαμβάνοντες
and meats they-follow and the pastures taking-in-turn
τόπους ἀεὶ τοὺς ἔχοντας πόαν, χειμῶνος μὲν ἐν τοῖς
places always those having grass in-winter indeed in the
ἕλεσι τοῖς περὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν, θέρους δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις.
marshes those about the Maeotis in-summer but also in the plains
18 ἅπασα δ' ἡ χώρα δυσχείμερός ἐστι μέχρι τῶν ἐπὶ
all and the country stormy-in-winter is as-far-as the on
θαλάττῃ τόπων τῶν μεταξὺ Βορυσθένους καὶ τοῦ
sea places those between Borysthenes and the
στόματος τῆς Μαιώτιδος· αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ τὰ
mouth of-the Maeotis of-them and the on sea the
ἀρκτικώτατα τό τε στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον
most-northern the both mouth of-the Maeotis and still more
τὸ τοῦ Βορυσθένους ὁ μυχὸς τοῦ Ταμυράκου κόλπου, καὶ
the of-the Borysthenes the recess of-the Tamyraces gulf and
Καρκινίτου, καθ' ὃν ὁ ἰσθμὸς τῆς μεγάλης χερρονήσου.
Carcinites at which the isthmus of-the great peninsula

δηλοῖ δὲ τὰ ψύχη, καίπερ ἐν πεδίοις οἰκούντων· ὄνους τε
show and the colds although in plains dwelling asses both
γὰρ οὐ τρέφουσι (δύσριγον γὰρ τὸ ζῷον), οἵ τε βόες οἱ
for not they-rear sensitive-to-cold for the animal the both oxen the(-ones)
μὲν ἄκεροι γεννῶνται, τῶν δ' ἀπορρινῶσι τὰ κέρατα
indeed hornless are-born of-the(-others) but they-file-off the horns
(καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο δύσριγον τὸ μέρος), οἵ τε ἵπποι μικροί,
and for this sensitive-to-cold the part the both horses small
τὰ δὲ πρόβατα μεγάλα· ῥήττονται δὲ χαλκαῖ ὑδρίαι, τὰ δ'
the but sheep large burst and bronze water-jars the and
ἐνόντα συμπήττεται. τῶν δὲ πάγων ἡ σφοδρότης μάλιστα
contents freeze-solid of-the and frosts the severity most
ἐκ τῶν συμβαινόντων περὶ τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος
from the-things happening about the mouth of-the Maeotis
δῆλός ἐστιν. ἁμαξεύεται γὰρ ὁ διάπλους ὁ εἰς
plain is is-driven-with-wagons for the crossing the(-one) to
Φαναγόρειαν ἐκ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου, ὥστε καὶ πλοῦν εἶναι
Phanagoria from — Panticapaeum so-that both voyage to-be
καὶ ὁδόν· Νεοπτόλεμον δέ φασι τὸν τοῦ Μιθριδάτου
and road Neoptolemus and they-say the — of-Mithridates
στρατηγὸν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πόρῳ θέρους μὲν ναυμαχίᾳ
general in the same strait in-summer indeed in-sea-fight
περιγενέσθαι τῶν βαρβάρων, χειμῶνος δ' ἱππομαχίᾳ.
to-have-overcome the barbarians in-winter but in-cavalry-fight
ὀρυκτοί τέ εἰσιν ἰχθύες οἱ ἀποληφθέντες ἐν τῷ κρυστάλλῳ
dug both are fishes those caught in the ice
τῇ προσαγορευομένῃ γαγγάμῃ, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἀντακαῖοι,
with-the called gangame and especially the antacaei
δελφῖσι πάρισοι τὸ μέγεθος. φασὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἄμπελον
to-dolphins nearly-equal in-the size they-say and also the vine
ἐν τῷ Βοσπόρῳ κατορύττεσθαι χειμῶνος, ἐπαμώντων πολὺ
in the Bosporus to-be-buried in-winter heaping-up much

τῆς γῆς. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὰ καύματα σφοδρὰ γίνεσθαι,
of-the earth is-said and also the heats severe to-occur
τάχα μὲν τῶν σωμάτων ἀηθιζομένων, τάχα δὲ τῶν
perhaps indeed the bodies being-unaccustomed perhaps but the
πεδίων ἀνηνεμούντων τότε, ἢ καὶ τοῦ πάχους τοῦ ἀέρος
plains being-windless then or also the thickness of-the air
ἐκθερμαινομένου πλέον, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς νέφεσιν οἱ παρήλιοι
heated more as in the clouds the mock-suns
ποιοῦσιν. Ἀτέας δὲ δοκεῖ τῶν πλείστων ἄρξαι τῶν ταύτῃ
make Ateas and seems of-the most to-have-ruled of-the here
βαρβάρων ὁ πρὸς Φίλιππον πολεμήσας τὸν Ἀμύντου.
barbarians the(-one) against Philip having-warred the son-of-Amyntas
19 μετὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸ τοῦ Βορυσθένους νῆσον ἑξῆς πρὸς
after and the before the Borysthenes island next toward
ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ὁ πλοῦς ἐπὶ ἄκραν τὴν τοῦ Ἀχιλλείου
rising sun the voyage to headland the — of-Achilles
δρόμου, ψιλὸν μὲν χωρίον καλούμενον δ' ἄλσος, ἱερὸν
Course bare indeed place called but grove sacred
Ἀχιλλέως· εἶθ' ὁ Ἀχίλλειος δρόμος, ἀλιτενὴς χερρόνησος·
of-Achilles then — Achilles Course low-lying peninsula
ἔστι γὰρ ταινία τις ὅσον χιλίων σταδίων μῆκος ἐπὶ
is for ribbon some as-much-as of-a-thousand stades length toward
τὴν ἕω, πλάτος δὲ τὸ μέγιστον δυεῖν σταδίων, ἐλάχιστον
the east breadth and the greatest of-two stades least
τεττάρων πλέθρων, διέχουσα τῆς ἑκατέρωθεν τοῦ αὐχένος
of-four plethra distant from-the on-each-side of-the neck
ἠπείρου σταδίους ἑξήκοντα, ἀμμώδης, ὕδωρ ἔχουσα ὀρυκτόν·
mainland stades sixty sandy water having dug
κατὰ μέσην δ' ὁ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ αὐχὴν ὅσον τετταράκοντα
at middle and the of-the isthmus neck as-much-as forty
σταδίων· τελευτᾷ δὲ πρὸς ἄκραν ἣν Ταμυράκην καλοῦσιν,
stades it-ends and at headland which Tamyraces they-call

ἔχουσαν ὕφορμον βλέποντα πρὸς τὴν ἤπειρον· μεθ' ἣν ὁ
having anchorage looking toward the mainland after which the
Καρκινίτης κόλπος εὐμεγέθης, ἀνέχων πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους
Carcinites gulf large reaching-up toward the north
ὅσον ἐπὶ σταδίους χιλίους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τριπλασίους
as-much-as for stades a-thousand the(-others) but also triple
φασὶ μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ *** καλοῦνται δὲ Τάφριοι. τὸν δὲ
say as-far-as the recess (lacuna) are-called and Taphrii the and
κόλπον καὶ Ταμυράκην καλοῦσιν ὁμωνύμως τῇ ἄκρᾳ.
gulf also Tamyraces they-call of-the-same-name with-the headland

VI · THE CRIMEA AND THE BOSPORUS

The isthmus between the Putrid lake and the sea makes the Tauric peninsula. Chersonesus, a Heracleote colony, put itself under Mithridates Eupator against the barbarians, and he warred on the Scythian king Scilurus and his sons; the Tauri used the Symbols harbor as a pirates' base. The Tauric coast runs mountainous to Theodosia, whose grain fields reach Panticapaeum, the metropolis of the Bosporus, long ruled by the dynasty of Leucon until Paerisades handed it to Mithridates. The Cimmerian Bosporus divides Asia from Europe, and the Tanais flows into the lake. The nomads, warriors rather than pirates, fight only when their tribute goes unpaid; the farmers are more civilized, yet still turn pirate; Asander walled the isthmus, and Mithridates' men, besieged on the headland they fortified, held out against Scilurus' sons until they prevailed.

ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστὶν ὁ ἰσθμὸς ὁ διείργων τὴν 1
here and is the isthmus the(-one) separating the
σαπρὰν λεγομένην λίμνην ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης σταδίων
Putrid called lake from the sea of-stades
τετταράκοντα καὶ ποιῶν τὴν Ταυρικὴν καὶ Σκυθικὴν
forty and making the Tauric and Scythian
λεγομένην χερρόνησον· οἱ δὲ τριακοσίων ἑξήκοντα τὸ
called peninsula the(-others) but three-hundred sixty the

πλάτος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ φασιν. ἡ δὲ σαπρὰ λίμνη σταδίων μὲν
breadth of-the isthmus say the and Putrid lake of-stades indeed
καὶ τετρακισχιλίων λέγεται, μέρος δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Μαιώτιδος
even four-thousand is-said part and is of-the Maeotis
τὸ πρὸς δύσιν· συνεστόμωται γὰρ αὐτῇ στόματι μεγάλῳ.
the toward west is-joined-by-a-mouth for with-it by-mouth great
ἑλώδης δ' ἐστὶ σφόδρα καὶ ῥαπτοῖς πλοίοις μόγις πλόιμος·
marshy and is very and for-sewn boats hardly navigable
οἱ γὰρ ἄνεμοι τὰ τενάγη ῥᾳδίως ἀνακαλύπτουσιν, εἶτα
the for winds the shoals easily uncover then
πάλιν πληροῦσιν, ὥστε τὰ ἕλη τοῖς μείζοσι σκάφεσιν
again fill so-that the marshes for-the larger boats
οὐ περάσιμά ἐστιν. ἔχει δ' ὁ κόλπος νησίδια τρία καὶ
not passable are has and the gulf islets three and
προσβραχῆ τινα καὶ χοιραδώδη ὀλίγα κατὰ τὸν παράπλουν.
shallow some and rocky few along the coasting-voyage
2 ἐκπλέοντι δ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ πολίχνη καὶ ἄλλος λιμὴν
for-one-sailing-out and on left small-town and another harbor
Χερρονησιτῶν. ἔκκειται γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἄκρα
of-Chersonesites juts-out for toward the south headland
μεγάλη κατὰ τὸν παράπλουν ἐφεξῆς, μέρος οὖσα τῆς ὅλης
great along the coasting-voyage next part being of-the whole
χερρονήσου, ἐφ' ᾗ ἵδρυται πόλις Ἡρακλεωτῶν ἄποικος
peninsula on which is-set city of-Heracleotes colony
τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ, αὐτὸ τοῦτο καλουμένη Χερρόνησος,
of-those in the Pontus itself this called Chersonesus
διέχουσα τοῦ Τύρα παράπλουν σταδίων τετρακισχιλίων
distant from-the Tyras coasting-voyage of-stades four-thousand
τετρακοσίων· ἐν ᾗ τὸ τῆς Παρθένου ἱερόν, δαίμονός
four-hundred in which the — of-Parthenos temple of-divinity
τινος, ἧς ἐπώνυμος καὶ ἡ ἄκρα ἡ πρὸ τῆς πόλεώς
some of-whom named-after also the headland the(-one) before the city

ἐστιν ἐν σταδίοις ἑκατόν, καλουμένη Παρθένιον, ἔχον
is in stades a-hundred called Parthenium having
νεὼν τῆς δαίμονος καὶ ξόανον. μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως
shrine of-the divinity and image between and the city
καὶ τῆς ἄκρας λιμένες τρεῖς· εἶθ' ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος
and the headland harbors three then the old Chersonesus
κατεσκαμμένη καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν λιμὴν στενόστομος, καθ' ὃν
razed and after it harbor narrow-mouthed at which
μάλιστα οἱ Ταῦροι, Σκυθικὸν ἔθνος, τὰ λῃστήρια συνίσταντο
most the Tauri Scythian nation the pirate-bands gathered
τοῖς καταφεύγουσιν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπιχειροῦντες· καλεῖται δὲ
those fleeing-for-refuge to it attacking is-called and
συμβόλων λιμήν. οὗτος δὲ ποιεῖ πρὸς ἄλλον λιμένα
of-Symbols harbor this and makes with another harbor
Κτενοῦντα καλούμενον τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἰσθμόν· οὗτος
Ctenus called of-forty stades isthmus this
δ' ἐστὶν ὁ ἰσθμὸς ὁ κλείων τὴν μικρὰν χερρόνησον,
and is the isthmus the(-one) shutting-off the small peninsula
ἣν ἔφαμεν τῆς μεγάλης χερρονήσου μέρος, ἔχουσαν ἐν
which we-said of-the great peninsula part having in
αὑτῇ τὴν ὁμωνύμως λεγομένην πόλιν Χερρόνησον.
itself the of-the-same-name called city Chersonesus
αὕτη δ' ἦν πρότερον αὐτόνομος, πορθουμένη δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν 3
this and was formerly autonomous being-plundered but by the
βαρβάρων ἠναγκάσθη προστάτην ἑλέσθαι Μιθριδάτην τὸν
barbarians was-compelled protector to-choose Mithridates the
Εὐπάτορα, στρατηγιῶντα ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μέχρι
Eupator wanting-to-campaign against those beyond the isthmus as-far-as
Βορυσθένους βαρβάρους· ταῦτα δ' ἦν ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους
Borysthenes barbarians these-things and were against Romans
παρασκευή. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐλπίδας
preparation that-one indeed then in these the hopes

ἄσμενος πέμψας εἰς τὴν Χερρόνησον στρατιὰν ἅμα
gladly having-sent into — Chersonesus army at-the-same-time
πρός τε τοὺς Σκύθας ἐπολέμει Σκίλουρόν τε καὶ τοὺς
against both the Scythians warred Scilurus both and the
Σκιλούρου παῖδας τοὺς περὶ Πάλακον, οὓς Ποσειδώνιος
of-Scilurus sons those about Palacus whom Posidonius
μὲν πεντήκοντά φησιν Ἀπολλωνίδης δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα·
indeed fifty says Apollonides but eighty
ἅμα δὲ τούτους τε ἐχειρώσατο βίᾳ καὶ Βοσπόρου
at-the-same-time and these both he-subdued by-force and of-Bosporus
κατέστη κύριος παρ' ἑκόντος λαβὼν Παιρισάδου τοῦ
became master from willing having-received Paerisades the(-one)
κατέχοντος. ἐξ ἐκείνου δὴ τοῦ χρόνου τοῖς τοῦ Βοσπόρου
holding from that indeed the time to-the of-the Bosporus
δυνάσταις ἡ τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν πόλις ὑπήκοος μέχρι
dynasts the of-the Chersonesites city subject until
νῦν ἐστι. τὸ δ' ἴσον ὁ Κτενοῦς διέχει τῆς τε τῶν
now is the and equal the Ctenus is-distant from-the both of-the
Χερρονησιτῶν πόλεως καὶ τοῦ συμβόλων λιμένος. μετὰ δὲ
Chersonesites city and the of-Symbols harbor after and
τὸν συμβόλων λιμένα μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πόλεως ἡ Ταυρικὴ
the of-Symbols harbor as-far-as Theodosia city the Tauric
παραλία, χιλίων που σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, τραχεῖα καὶ
coast of-a-thousand somewhere stades in-the length rough and
ὀρεινὴ καὶ καταιγίζουσα τοῖς βορέαις ἵδρυται. πρόκειται
mountainous and swept-by-squalls by-the north-winds is-situated juts-out
δ' αὐτῆς ἄκρα πολὺ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν
and of-it headland far toward the sea and the south
ἐκκειμένη κατὰ Παφλαγονίαν καὶ Ἄμαστριν πόλιν, καλεῖται
jutting-out toward Paphlagonia and Amastris city is-called
δὲ Κριοῦ μέτωπον. ἀντίκειται δ' αὐτῇ τὸ τῶν Παφλαγόνων
and Ram's forehead lies-opposite and it the of-the Paphlagonians

ἀκρωτήριον ἡ Κάραμβις τὸ διαιροῦν εἰς πελάγη δύο
headland the Carambis the(-one) dividing into seas two
τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον τῷ ἑκατέρωθεν σφιγγομένῳ πορθμῷ.
the Euxine sea by-the on-each-side squeezed strait
διέστηκε δ' ἡ Κάραμβις τῆς μὲν τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν
stands-apart and the Carambis from-the indeed of-the Chersonesites
πόλεως σταδίους δισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, τοῦ δὲ
city stades two-thousand and five-hundred from-the but
Κριοῦ μετώπου πολὺ ἐλάττους τὸν ἀριθμόν· συχνοὶ γοῦν
Ram's forehead much less in-the number many at-least
τῶν διαπλευσάντων τὸν πορθμὸν ἅμα φασὶν ἰδεῖν
of-those having-sailed-across the strait at-once say to-have-seen
ἀμφοτέρας ἑκατέρωθεν τὰς ἄκρας. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὀρεινῇ
both on-each-side the headlands in and the mountain-country
τῶν Ταύρων καὶ τὸ ὄρος ἐστὶν ὁ Τραπεζοῦς, ὁμώνυμον
of-the Tauri also the mountain is the Trapezus of-the-same-name
τῇ πόλει τῇ περὶ τὴν Τιβαρανίαν καὶ τὴν Κολχίδα·
with-the city the(-one) about — Tibarania and — Colchis
καὶ ἄλλο δ' ἐστὶν ὄρος Κιμμέριον κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν
and another and is mountain Cimmerium in the same
ὀρεινήν, δυναστευσάντων ποτὲ τῶν Κιμμερίων ἐν τῷ
mountain-country having-held-power once the Cimmerians in the
Βοσπόρῳ· καθ' ὃ καὶ Κιμμερικὸς Βόσπορος καλεῖται
Bosporus at which also Cimmerian Bosporus is-called
τοῦ πορθμοῦ πᾶν ὃ ἐπέχει τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος.
of-the strait all which occupies the mouth of-the Maeotis
μετὰ δὲ τὴν ὀρεινὴν τὴν λεχθεῖσαν ἡ Θεοδοσία 4
after and the mountain-country the said — Theodosia
κεῖται πόλις, πεδίον εὔγεων ἔχουσα καὶ λιμένα ναυσὶ
lies city plain fertile having and harbor for-ships
καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐπιτήδειον· οὗτος δὲ ὅρος ἦν πρότερον τῆς
even a-hundred suitable this and boundary was formerly of-the

τῶν Βοσποριανῶν καὶ Ταύρων γῆς· καὶ ἡ ἑξῆς δ' ἐστὶν
of-the Bosporani and Tauri land and the next and is
εὔγεως χώρα μέχρι Παντικαπαίου, τῆς μητροπόλεως τῶν
fertile country as-far-as Panticapaeum the mother-city of-the
Βοσποριανῶν ἱδρυμένης ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τῆς Μαιώτιδος.
Bosporani situated on the mouth of-the Maeotis
ἔστι δὲ τὸ μεταξὺ τῆς Θεοδοσίας καὶ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου
is and the between — Theodosia and — Panticapaeum
σταδίων περὶ πεντακοσίων καὶ τριάκοντα, χώρα πᾶσα
of-stades about five-hundred and thirty country all
σιτοφόρος, κώμας ἔχουσα καὶ πόλιν εὐλίμενον τὸ Νύμφαιον
grain-bearing villages having and city with-good-harbor — Nymphaeum
καλούμενον. τὸ δὲ Παντικάπαιον λόφος ἐστὶ πάντη
called — and Panticapaeum hill is all-round
περιοικούμενος ἐν κύκλῳ σταδίων εἴκοσι· πρὸς ἕω δ' ἔχει
inhabited in circuit of-stades twenty toward east and it-has
λιμένα καὶ νεώρια ὅσον τριάκοντα νεῶν, ἔχει δὲ καὶ
harbor and docks for-as-many-as thirty ships it-has and also
ἀκρόπολιν· κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Μιλησίων. ἐμοναρχεῖτο δὲ πολὺν
acropolis foundation and is of-Milesians was-ruled-by-one and long
χρόνον ὑπὸ δυναστῶν τῶν περὶ Λεύκωνα καὶ Σάτυρον καὶ
time by dynasts those about Leucon and Satyrus and
Παιρισάδην αὕτη τε καὶ αἱ πλησιόχωροι κατοικίαι πᾶσαι αἱ
Paerisades this both and the neighboring settlements all those
περὶ τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος ἑκατέρωθεν μέχρι Παιρισάδου
about the mouth of-the Maeotis on-each-side as-far-as Paerisades
τοῦ Μιθριδάτῃ παραδόντος τὴν ἀρχήν. ἐκαλοῦντο δὲ
the(-one) to-Mithridates having-handed-over the rule were-called and
τύραννοι, καίπερ οἱ πλείους ἐπιεικεῖς γεγονότες, ἀρξάμενοι
tyrants although the most reasonable having-been having-begun
ἀπὸ Παιρισάδου καὶ Λεύκωνος. Παιρισάδης δὲ καὶ θεὸς
from Paerisades and Leucon Paerisades and even god

νενόμισται· τούτῳ δὲ ὁμώνυμος καὶ ὁ ὕστατος, ὃς
has-been-considered with-this and of-the-same-name also the last who
οὐχ οἷός τε ὢν ἀντέχειν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόρον
not able — being to-hold-out against the barbarians tribute
πραττομένους μείζω τοῦ πρότερον Μιθριδάτῃ τῷ Εὐπάτορι
exacting greater than-the former to-Mithridates the Eupator
παρέδωκε τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐξ ἐκείνου δ' ἡ βασιλεία γεγένηται
handed-over the rule from that and the kingdom has-become
Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήκοος. τὸ μὲν οὖν πλέον αὐτῆς μέρος ἐστὶν
to-Romans subject the indeed then more its part is
ἐπὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης, μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀσίας.
in — Europe part and some also in — Asia
τὸ δὲ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος καλεῖται μὲν Κιμμερικὸς 5
the and mouth of-the Maeotis is-called indeed Cimmerian
Βόσπορος, ἄρχεται δὲ ἀπὸ μείζονος πλάτους ἑβδομήκοντά
Bosporus it-begins and from greater breadth seventy
που σταδίων· καθ' ὃ διαίρουσιν ἐκ τῶν περὶ
somewhere stades at which they-cross from the about
Παντικάπαιον τόπων εἰς τὴν ἐγγυτάτω πόλιν τῆς Ἀσίας
Panticapaeum places to the nearest city — of-Asia
τὴν Φαναγόρειαν· τελευτᾷ δ' εἰς πολὺ στενώτερον πορθμόν.
— Phanagoria it-ends and into much narrower strait
διαιρεῖ δ' ὁ στενωπὸς οὗτος τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης
divides and the narrows this — Asia from — Europe
καὶ ὁ Τάναϊς ποταμός, καταντικρὺ ῥέων ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων
and the Tanais river opposite flowing from the north
εἴς τε τὴν λίμνην καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτῆς· δύο δ' ἔχει τὰς εἰς
into both the lake and the mouth its two and it-has the into
τὴν λίμνην ἐκβολὰς διεχούσας ἀλλήλων ὅσον σταδίους
the lake outlets distant from-one-another as-much-as stades
ἑξήκοντα. ἔστι δὲ καὶ πόλις ὁμώνυμος τῷ ποταμῷ,
sixty is and also city of-the-same-name with-the river

μέγιστον τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμπόριον μετὰ τὸ Παντικάπαιον.
greatest of-the barbarians emporium after — Panticapaeum
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δ' εἰσπλέοντι τὸν Κιμμερικὸν Βόσπορον
on left and for-one-sailing-into the Cimmerian Bosporus
πολίχνιόν ἐστι Μυρμήκιον ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίοις ἀπὸ τοῦ
small-town is Myrmecium in twenty stades from —
Παντικαπαίου. τοῦ δὲ Μυρμηκίου διπλάσιον διέχει κώμη
Panticapaeum — and from-Myrmecium double is-distant village
Παρθένιον, καθ' ἣν στενώτατος ὁ εἴσπλους ἐστὶν ὅσον
Parthenium at which narrowest the entrance is as-much-as
εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἔχων ἀντικειμένην ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κώμην
of-twenty stades having lying-opposite in — Asia village
Ἀχίλλειον καλουμένην. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὐθυπλοίᾳ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸν
Achilleium called from-here and by-straight-sailing indeed to the
Τάναϊν καὶ τὴν κατὰ τὰς ἐκβολὰς νῆσον στάδιοι δισχίλιοι
Tanais and the at the mouths island stades two-thousand
διακόσιοι, μικρὸν δ' ὑπερβάλλει τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ τούτου
two-hundred a-little but exceeds the number this
πλέοντι παρὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν· πλέον δ' ἢ τριπλάσιον ἐν
for-one-sailing along — Asia more but than triple on
ἀριστερᾷ πλέοντι μέχρι τοῦ Τανάιδος, ἐν ᾧ παράπλῳ
left for-one-sailing as-far-as the Tanais in which coasting-voyage
καὶ ὁ ἰσθμὸς ἵδρυται. οὗτος μὲν οὖν ὁ παράπλους ἔρημος
also the isthmus is-situated this indeed then the coasting-voyage deserted
πᾶς ὁ παρὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην, ὁ δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ οὐκ ἔρημος·
all the(-one) along — Europe the but on right not deserted
ὁ δὲ σύμπας τῆς λίμνης κύκλος ἐνακισχιλίων ἱστορεῖται
the and whole of-the lake circuit of-nine-thousand is-recorded
σταδίων. ἡ δὲ μεγάλη χερρόνησος τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ
stades the and great peninsula to-the Peloponnesus
προσέοικε καὶ τὸ σχῆμα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος. ἔχουσι δ' αὐτὴν
resembles both in-the shape and the size hold and it

οἱ τοῦ Βοσπόρου δυνάσται κεκακωμένην πᾶσαν ὑπὸ τῶν
the of-the Bosporus dynasts ill-treated all by the
συνεχῶν πολέμων. πρότερον δ᾽ εἶχον ὀλίγην μὲν τὴν
continual wars formerly and held small indeed the(-part)
πρὸς τῷ στόματι τῆς Μαιώτιδος καὶ τῷ Παντικαπαίῳ
by the mouth of-the Maeotis and — Panticapaeum
μέχρι Θεοδοσίας τῶν Βοσπορίων τύραννοι, τὴν δὲ πλείστην
as-far-as Theodosia of-the Bosporani tyrants the but most
μέχρι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ καὶ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Καρκινίτου Ταῦροι,
as-far-as the isthmus and the gulf the Carcinites Tauri
Σκυθικὸν ἔθνος· καὶ ἐκαλεῖτο ἡ χώρα πᾶσα αὕτη, σχεδὸν δέ
Scythian nation and was-called the country all this nearly and
τι καὶ ἡ ἔξω τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μέχρι Βορυσθένους, μικρὰ
somewhat also the(-part) outside the isthmus as-far-as Borysthenes Little
Σκυθία· διὰ δὲ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐνθένδε περαιουμένων
Scythia because-of and the multitude of-those from-here crossing
τόν τε Τύραν καὶ τὸν Ἴστρον καὶ ἐποικούντων τὴν γῆν
the both Tyras and the Ister and settling the land
καὶ ταύτης οὐκ ὀλίγη μικρὰ προσηγορεύθη Σκυθία, τῶν
also of-this not small little was-called Scythia the
Θρᾳκῶν τὰ μὲν τῇ βίᾳ συγχωρούντων τὰ δὲ τῇ
Thracians at-times indeed to-the force yielding at-times but to-the
κακίᾳ τῆς χώρας· ἑλώδης γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πολλὴ αὐτῆς.
badness of-the country marshy for is the much of-it
τῆς δὲ χερρονήσου, πλὴν τῆς ὀρεινῆς τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ 6
of-the and peninsula except the mountain-country the(-one) on the
θαλάττῃ μέχρι Θεοδοσίας, ἥ γε ἄλλη πεδιὰς καὶ εὔγεώς
sea as-far-as Theodosia the at-least other level and fertile
ἐστι πᾶσα, σίτῳ δὲ καὶ σφόδρα εὐτυχής, τριακοντάχουν
is all with-grain and also very fortunate thirtyfold
ἀποδιδοῦσα διὰ τοῦ τυχόντος ὀρυκτοῦ σχιζομένη. φόρον
yielding by the chance digging-tool being-split tribute

τε ἐτέλουν ὀκτωκαίδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων Μιθριδάτῃ,
both they-paid eighteen myriads of-medimni to-Mithridates
τάλαντα δ' ἀργυρίου διακόσια σὺν τοῖς Ἀσιανοῖς χωρίοις
talents and of-silver two-hundred with the Asian places
τοῖς περὶ τὴν Σινδικήν. κἀν τοῖς πρόσθεν χρόνοις
those about — Sindice and-in the former times
ἐντεῦθεν ἦν τὰ σιτοπομπεῖα τοῖς Ἕλλησι, καθάπερ ἐκ
from-here were the grain-convoys for-the Greeks as from
τῆς λίμνης αἱ ταριχεῖαι. Λεύκωνα δέ φασιν ἐκ τῆς
the lake the salted-fish Leucon and they-say from —
Θεοδοσίας Ἀθηναίοις πέμψαι μυριάδας μεδίμνων διακοσίας
Theodosia to-Athenians to-have-sent myriads of-medimni two-hundred
καὶ δέκα. οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ οὗτοι καὶ γεωργοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο ἰδίως
and ten the and same these also farmers were-called specifically
διὰ τὸ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους νομάδας εἶναι, τρεφομένους
because-of the those lying-above nomads to-be fed
κρέασιν ἄλλοις τε καὶ ἱππείοις, ἱππείῳ δὲ καὶ τυρῷ καὶ
on-meats other both and horse on-horse and both cheese and
γάλακτι καὶ ὀξυγάλακτι (τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὄψημά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς
milk and sour-milk this and also relish is for-them
κατασκευασθέν πως)· διόπερ ὁ ποιητὴς ἅπαντας εἴρηκε
prepared somehow wherefore the poet all has-called
τοὺς ταύτῃ γαλακτοφάγους. οἱ μὲν οὖν νομάδες πολεμισταὶ
those here milk-eaters the indeed then nomads warriors
μᾶλλόν εἰσιν ἢ λῃστρικοί, πολεμοῦσι δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν φόρων.
rather are than piratical they-make-war and for the tributes
ἐπιτρέψαντες γὰρ ἔχειν τὴν γῆν τοῖς ἐθέλουσι γεωργεῖν
having-allowed for to-hold the land to-those wishing to-farm
ἀντὶ ταύτης ἀγαπῶσι φόρους λαμβάνοντες τοὺς
in-return-for this they-are-content tributes taking those
συντεταγμένους μετρίους τινάς, οὐκ εἰς περιουσίαν ἀλλ' εἰς
agreed moderate some not for abundance but for

τὰ ἐφήμερα καὶ τὰ ἀναγκαῖα τοῦ βίου· μὴ διδόντων δὲ
the daily and the necessary of-the life not giving and
αὐτοῖς πολεμοῦσιν. οὕτω δὲ καὶ δικαίους ἅμα καὶ ἀβίους ὁ
to-them they-make-war so and also just at-once and livelihoodless the
ποιητὴς εἴρηκε τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους ἄνδρας, ἐπεὶ τῶν γε
poet has-called the same these men since the at-least
φόρων ἀπευτακτουμένων οὐδ' ἂν καθίσταντο εἰς πόλεμον.
tributes being-paid-regularly not-even — they-would-be-set into war
οὐκ ἀπευτακτοῦσι δ' οἱ δυνάμει πεποιθότες, ὥστε ἢ
not pay-regularly but those in-power trusting so-that either
ἀμύνασθαι ῥᾳδίως ἐπιόντας ἢ κωλῦσαι τὴν ἔφοδον· καθάπερ
to-ward-off easily attackers or to-prevent the invasion as
Ἄσανδρον ποιῆσαί φησιν Ὑψικράτης, ἀποτειχίσαντα τὸν
Asander to-have-done says Hypsicrates having-walled-off the
ἰσθμὸν τῆς χερρονήσου τὸν πρὸς τῇ Μαιώτιδι τριακοσίων
isthmus of-the peninsula the(-one) at the Maeotis of-three-hundred
ὄντα καὶ ἑξήκοντα σταδίων, ἐπιστήσαντα πύργους, καθ'
being and sixty stades having-set towers at
ἕκαστον στάδιον ἕνα. οἱ δὲ γεωργοὶ ταύτῃ μὲν ἡμερώτεροί
each stade one the and farmers here indeed more-civilized
τε ἅμα καὶ πολιτικώτεροι νομίζονται εἶναι, χρηματισταὶ δ'
both at-once and more-civic are-considered to-be money-makers but
ὄντες καὶ θαλάττης ἁπτόμενοι ληστηρίων οὐκ ἀπέχονται,
being and sea touching from-piracies not abstain
οὐδὲ τῶν τοιούτων ἀδικιῶν καὶ πλεονεξιῶν.
nor from-the such injustices and greed
πρὸς δὲ τοῖς καταριθμηθεῖσι τόποις ἐν τῇ χερρονήσῳ καὶ τὰ 7
besides and the enumerated places in the peninsula also the
φρούρια ὑπῆρξεν, ἃ κατεσκεύασε Σκίλουρος καὶ οἱ παῖδες,
forts were which built Scilurus and the sons
οἷσπερ καὶ ὁρμητηρίοις ἐχρῶντο πρὸς τοὺς Μιθριδάτου
which-very also as-bases they-used against the of-Mithridates

στρατηγούς, Παλάκιόν τε καὶ Χάβον καὶ Νεάπολις· ἦν
generals Palacium both and Chabum and Neapolis was
δὲ καὶ Εὐπατόριόν τι, κτίσαντος Διοφάντου, Μιθριδάτου
and also Eupatorium some having-founded Diophantus of-Mithridates
στρατηγοῦ. ἔστι δ' ἄκρα διέχουσα τοῦ τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν
general is and headland distant from-the of-the Chersonesites
τείχους ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους, κόλπον ποιοῦσα
wall as-much-as fifteen stades gulf making
εὐμεγέθη νεύοντα πρὸς τὴν πόλιν· τούτου δ' ὑπέρκειται
large inclining toward the city this and lies-above
λιμνοθάλαττα ἁλοπήγιον ἔχουσα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ὁ Κτενοῦς
lagoon salt-works having here and also the Ctenus
ἦν. ἵν' οὖν ἀντέχοιεν, οἱ βασιλικοὶ πολιορκούμενοι τῇ
was so-that then might-hold-out the king's-men being-besieged on-the
τε ἄκρᾳ τῇ λεχθείσῃ φρουρὰν ἐγκατέστησαν τειχίσαντες
both headland the said garrison they-established having-walled
τὸν τόπον, καὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ κόλπου τὸ μέχρι τῆς
the place and the mouth of-the gulf the(-part) as-far-as the
πόλεως διέχωσαν, ὥστε πεζεύεσθαι ῥᾳδίως καὶ τρόπον
city filled-up so-that to-be-walked easily and in-a-way
τινὰ μίαν εἶναι πόλιν ἐξ ἀμφοῖν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ῥᾷον
some one to-be city from both from and this more-easily
ἀπεκρούοντο τοὺς Σκύθας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τῷ διατειχίσματι
they-repelled the Scythians when and also the cross-wall
τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Κτενοῦντι προσέβαλον καὶ τὴν
of-the isthmus the(-one) at the Ctenus they-attacked and the
τάφρον ἐνέχουν καλάμῳ, τὸ μεθ' ἡμέραν γεφυρωθὲν μέρος
trench filled with-reed the by day bridged part
νύκτωρ ἐνεπίμπρασαν οἱ βασιλικοὶ καὶ ἀντεῖχον τέως ἕως
by-night set-fire-to the king's-men and held-out meanwhile until

ἐπεκράτησαν. καὶ νῦν ὑπὸ τοῖς τῶν Βοσπορανῶν βασιλεῦσιν,
they-prevailed and now under the of-the Bosporani kings
οὓς ἂν Ῥωμαῖοι καταστήσωσιν, ἅπαντά ἐστιν.
whomever — Romans appoint all is
ἴδιον δὲ τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ καὶ τοῦ Σαρματικοῦ παντὸς ἔθνους 8
peculiar and of-the Scythian and of-the Sarmatian all nation
τὸ τοὺς ἵππους ἐκτέμνειν εὐπειθείας χάριν· μικροὶ μὲν
the the horses to-castrate of-docility for-the-sake small indeed
γάρ εἰσιν, ὀξεῖς δὲ σφόδρα καὶ δυσπειθεῖς. θῆραι δ' εἰσὶν
for are swift but very and hard-to-control hunts and are
ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἕλεσιν ἐλάφων καὶ συάγρων, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πεδίοις
in indeed the marshes of-deer and wild-boars in but the plains
ὀνάγρων καὶ δορκάδων. ἴδιον δέ τι καὶ τὸ ἀετὸν μὴ
of-wild-asses and gazelles peculiar and something also the eagle not
γίνεσθαι ἐν τοῖς τόποις τούτοις. ἔστι δὲ τῶν τετραπόδων
to-occur in the places these is and of-the quadrupeds
ὁ καλούμενος κόλος, μεταξὺ ἐλάφου καὶ κριοῦ τὸ μέγεθος,
the called colos between deer and ram in-the size
λευκός, ὀξύτερος τούτων τῷ δρόμῳ, πίνων τοῖς ῥώθωσιν
white swifter than-these in-the running drinking through-the nostrils
εἰς τὴν κεφαλήν, εἶτ' ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἡμέρας ταμιεύων πλείους
into the head then from-there for days storing several
ὥστ' ἐν τῇ ἀνύδρῳ νέμεσθαι ῥᾳδίως. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ ἐκτὸς
so-that in the waterless to-pasture easily such indeed the outside
Ἴστρου πᾶσα ἡ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ τοῦ Τανάιδος
Ister all the(-part) between the Rhenus and the Tanais
ποταμοῦ μέχρι τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης καὶ τῆς Μαιώτιδος.
river as-far-as the Pontic sea and the Maeotis

South of the Ister, from the head of the Adrias to the Pontus, lie Greece and the peoples above it, cut off from the north by the Illyrian, Paeonian, and Thracian mountains; the Haemus is the greatest, and Strabo rejects Polybius' claim that both seas can be seen from it. The Daci made part of the land a desert by destroying the Boii and Taurisci; the Pannonians hold the rest, with Segestica, a base for war against the Daci, which the rivers reach with the cargoes carried from Aquileia over the Ocra to Nauportus. The Istrian, Iapodic, and Liburnian coasts follow, and the islands where Medea is said to have killed Apsyrtus; the Dalmatians, long at war with Rome, redistribute their land every eighth year and use no coin.

1 λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἡ ἐντὸς Ἴστρου καὶ τῆς
remaining and is — of-Europe the(-part) inside Ister and the
κύκλῳ θαλάττης, ἀρξαμένη ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ
in-a-circle sea having-begun from the recess of-the Adriatic
μέχρι τοῦ ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἴστρου, ἐν ᾗ ἔστιν ἥ τε
as-far-as the sacred mouth of-the Ister in which is — both
Ἑλλὰς καὶ τὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ τῶν Ἠπειρωτῶν ἔθνη
Hellas and the of-the Macedonians and of-the Epirotes nations
καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τούτων πρὸς τὸν Ἴστρον καθήκοντα καὶ πρὸς
and those beyond these toward the Ister extending and toward
τὴν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα θάλατταν τήν τε Ἀδριατικὴν καὶ τὴν
the on each-side sea the both Adriatic and the
Ποντικήν, πρὸς μὲν τὴν Ἀδριατικὴν τὰ Ἰλλυρικά, πρὸς
Pontic toward indeed the Adriatic the Illyrian toward
δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν μέχρι Προποντίδος καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου τὰ
and the other as-far-as Propontis and Hellespont the
Θρᾴκια καὶ εἴ τινα τούτοις ἀναμέμικται Σκυθικὰ ἢ Κελτικά.
Thracian and if any with-these is-mingled Scythian or Celtic
δεῖ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἴστρου τὴν ἀρχὴν ποιήσασθαι τὰ
it-is-needful and from the Ister the beginning to-make the-things

ἐφεξῆς λέγοντας τοῖς περιοδευθεῖσι τόποις· ταῦτα δ' ἔστι
next telling to-the traversed places these and are
τὰ συνεχῆ τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ τε καὶ ταῖς Ἄλπεσι καὶ Γερμανοῖς
the-parts adjoining — Italy both and the Alps and Germans
καὶ Δακοῖς καὶ Γέταις. δίχα δ' ἄν τις καὶ ταῦτα
and Daci and Getae in-two and — anyone also these
διέλοι· τρόπον γάρ τινα τῷ Ἴστρῳ παράλληλά ἐστι τά
might-divide in-a-way for some to-the Ister parallel are the
τε Ἰλλυρικὰ καὶ τὰ Παιονικὰ καὶ τὰ Θρᾴκια ὄρη, μίαν
both Illyrian and the Paeonian and the Thracian mountains one
πως γραμμὴν ἀποτελοῦντα διήκουσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀδρίου
somehow line completing extending from the Adrias
μέχρι πρὸς τὸν Πόντον· ἧς προσάρκτια μέν ἐστι μέρη
as-far-as to the Pontus of-which northern indeed are parts
τὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ἴστρου καὶ τῶν ὀρῶν, πρὸς νότον δ' ἥ
those between the Ister and the mountains toward south and —
τε Ἑλλὰς καὶ ἡ συνεχὴς βάρβαρος μέχρι τῆς ὀρεινῆς.
both Hellas and the adjoining barbarian-land as-far-as the mountain-country
πρὸς μὲν οὖν τῷ Πόντῳ τὸ Αἷμον ἔστιν ὄρος, μέγιστον
near indeed then the Pontus the Haemus is mountain greatest
τῶν ταύτῃ καὶ ὑψηλότατον, μέσην πως διαιροῦν τὴν
of-those here and highest middle somehow dividing —
Θρᾴκην· ἀφ' οὗ φησι Πολύβιος ἀμφοτέρας καθορᾶσθαι
Thrace from which says Polybius both to-be-seen
τὰς θαλάττας, οὐκ ἀληθῆ λέγων· καὶ γὰρ τὸ διάστημα
the seas not true-things saying and for the distance
μέγα τὸ πρὸς τὸν Ἀδρίαν καὶ τὰ ἐπισκοτοῦντα
great the(-one) to the Adrias and the-things obstructing-the-view
πολλά. πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἀδρίᾳ πᾶσα ἡ Ἀρδία σχεδόν τι,
many near and the Adrias all — Ardia nearly somewhat
μέση δ' ἡ Παιονία καὶ αὐτὴ πᾶσα ὑψηλή. ἐφ' ἑκάτερα δ'
middle and — Paeonia also itself all high on each-side and

αὐτῆς ἐπὶ μὲν τὰ Θρᾴκια ἡ Ῥοδόπη ὁμορεῖ, ὑψηλότατον
of-it toward indeed the Thracian the Rhodope borders highest
ὄρος μετὰ τὸν Αἶμον, ἐπὶ δὲ θάτερα πρὸς ἄρκτον τὰ
mountain after the Haemus toward but the-other toward north the
Ἰλλυρικὰ ἥ τε τῶν Αὐταριατῶν χώρα καὶ ἡ Δαρδανική.
Illyrian the both of-the Autariatae country and the Dardanian
λέγωμεν δὴ τὰ Ἰλλυρικὰ πρῶτα συνάπτοντα τῷ τε
let-us-tell indeed the Illyrian first joining the both
Ἴστρῳ καὶ ταῖς Ἄλπεσιν, αἳ κεῖνται μεταξὺ τῆς Ἰταλίας
Ister and the Alps which lie between — Italy
καὶ τῆς Γερμανίας, ἀρξάμεναι ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης τῆς κατὰ
and — Germany having-begun from the lake the(-one) at
τοὺς Οὐινδολικοὺς καὶ Ῥαιτοὺς καὶ Ἑλουηττίους.
the Vindelici and Rhaeti and Helvetii

2 μέρος μὲν δή τι τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἠρήμωσαν οἱ Δακοὶ
part indeed indeed some of-the country this made-desert the Daci
καταπολεμήσαντες Βοίους καὶ Ταυρίσκους, ἔθνη Κελτικὰ
having-warred-down Boii and Taurisci nations Celtic
τὰ ὑπὸ Κριτασίρῳ, φάσκοντες εἶναι τὴν χώραν σφετέραν,
those under Critasirus asserting to-be the country their-own
καίπερ ποταμοῦ διείργοντος τοῦ Παρίσου, ῥέοντος ἀπὸ
although river separating the Parisus flowing from
τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴστρον κατὰ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους
the mountains to the Ister at the Scordisci
καλουμένους Γαλάτας· καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι τοῖς Ἰλλυρικοῖς
called Galatae and for these with-the Illyrian
ἔθνεσι καὶ τοῖς Θρᾳκίοις ἀναμὶξ ᾤκησαν· ἀλλ' ἐκείνους μὲν
nations and the Thracian mingled dwelt but those indeed
οἱ Δακοὶ κατέλυσαν, τούτοις δὲ καὶ συμμάχοις ἐχρήσαντο
the Daci put-down these but also as-allies used
πολλάκις. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἔχουσι Παννόνιοι μέχρι Σεγεστικῆς
often the and rest hold Pannonii as-far-as Segestica

καὶ Ἴστρου πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ ἕω· πρὸς δὲ τἆλλα μέρη ἐπὶ
and Ister toward north and east toward and the-other parts for
πλέον διατείνουσιν. ἡ δὲ Σεγεστικὴ πόλις ἐστὶ Παννονίων
more they-extend — and Segestica city is of-Pannonii
ἐν συμβολῇ ποταμῶν πλειόνων, ἁπάντων πλωτῶν, εὐφυὲς
at confluence of-rivers several all navigable natural
ὁρμητήριον τῷ πρὸς Δακοὺς πολέμῳ· ὑποπέπτωκε γὰρ ταῖς
base for-the against Daci war it-lies-under for the
Ἄλπεσιν, αἳ διατείνουσι μέχρι τῶν Ἰαπόδων, Κελτικοῦ τε
Alps which extend as-far-as the Iapodes Celtic both
ἅμα καὶ Ἰλλυρικοῦ ἔθνους· ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ ποταμοὶ ῥέουσι
at-once and Illyrian nation from-here and also rivers flow
πολλοὶ καταφέροντες εἰς αὐτὴν τόν τε ἄλλον καὶ τὸν ἐκ
many bringing-down into it the both other and the from
τῆς Ἰταλίας φόρτον. εἰς γὰρ Ναύπορτον ἐξ Ἀκυληίας
— Italy cargo to for Nauportus from Aquileia
ὑπερτιθεῖσι τὴν Ὄκραν εἰσὶ στάδιοι τριακόσιοι πεντήκοντα,
for-those-crossing the Ocra are stades three-hundred fifty
εἰς ἣν αἱ ἁρμάμαξαι κατάγονται, τῶν Ταυρίσκων οὖσαν
to which the wagons are-brought-down of-the Taurisci being
κατοικίαν· ἔνιοι δὲ πεντακοσίους φασίν. ἡ δ' Ὄκρα
settlement some but five-hundred say the and Ocra
ταπεινότατον μέρος τῶν Ἄλπεών ἐστι τῶν διατεινουσῶν
lowest part of-the Alps is of-those extending
ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥαιτικῆς μέχρι Ἰαπόδων· ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐξαίρεται τὰ
from the Rhaetic as-far-as Iapodes from-here and rise the
ὄρη πάλιν ἐν τοῖς Ἰάποσι καὶ καλεῖται Ἄλβια. ὁμοίως
mountains again in the Iapodes and are-called Albia likewise
δὲ καὶ ἐκ Τεργέστε κώμης Καρνικῆς ὑπέρθεσίς ἐστι διὰ
and also from Tergeste village Carnic pass is through
τῆς Ὄκρας εἰς ἕλος Λούγεον καλούμενον. πλησίον δὲ τοῦ
the Ocra to marsh Lugeum called near and —

Ναυπόρτου ποταμός ἐστι Κορκόρας ὁ δεχόμενος τὰ
Nauportus river is Corcoras the(-one) receiving the
φορτία· οὗτος μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸν Σάβον ἐμβάλλει, ἐκεῖνος δ'
cargoes this indeed then into the Sabus empties that and
εἰς τὸν Δράβον, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὸν Νόαρον κατὰ τὴν Σεγεστικήν.
into the Drabus it and into the Noarus at — Segestica
ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἤδη ὁ Νόαρος πλήθει προσλαβὼν τὸν
from-here and already the Noarus in-volume having-taken-in the(-one)
διὰ τῶν Ἰαπόδων ῥέοντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἀλβίου ὄρους Κόλαπιν
through the Iapodes flowing from the Albian mountain Colapis
συμβάλλει τῷ Δανουίῳ κατὰ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους. ὁ δὲ
joins with-the Danuvius at the Scordisci the and
πλοῦς τὰ πολλὰ τοῖς ποταμοῖς ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους ἐστίν· ὁδὸς
voyage the most by-the rivers toward the north is road
δ' ἀπὸ Τεργέστε ἐπὶ τὸν Δανούιον σταδίων ὅσον χιλίων
and from Tergeste to the Danuvius of-stades as-much-as a-thousand
καὶ διακοσίων. ἐγγὺς δὲ τῆς Σεγεστικῆς ἐστι καὶ ἡ Σισκία
and two-hundred near and — Segestica is also — Siscia
φρούριον καὶ Σίρμιον ἐν ὁδῷ κείμεναι τῇ εἰς Ἰταλίαν.
fort and Sirmium on road lying the to Italy
3 ἔθνη δ' ἐστὶ τῶν Παννονίων Βρεῦκοι καὶ Ἀνδιζήτιοι καὶ
nations and are of-the Pannonii Breuci and Andizetii and
Διτίωνες καὶ Πειροῦσται καὶ Μαζαῖοι καὶ Δαισιτιᾶται, ὧν
Ditiones and Peirustae and Mazaei and Daesitiatae of-whom
Βάτων ἡγεμών, καὶ ἄλλα ἀσημότερα μικρά, ἃ διατείνει
Bato leader and other more-obscure small which extend
μέχρι Δαλματίας σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ Ἀρδιαίων ἰόντι
as-far-as Dalmatia nearly and somewhat also Ardiaei for-one-going
πρὸς νότον· ἅπασα δ' ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδρίου
toward south all and the from the recess of-the Adrias
παρήκουσα ὀρεινὴ μέχρι τοῦ Ῥιζονικοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῆς
extending mountain-country as-far-as the Rhizonic gulf and the

Ἀρδιαίων γῆς *** μεταξὺ πίπτουσα τῆς τε θαλάττης καὶ
of-Ardiaei land (lacuna) between falling the both sea and
τῶν Παννονίων ἐθνῶν. σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν τὴν
the Pannonian nations nearly and somewhat also from-here the
ἀρχὴν ποιητέον τῆς συνεχοῦς περιοδείας ἀναλαβοῦσι μικρὰ
beginning one-must-make of-the continuous description having-taken-up a-little
τῶν λεχθέντων πρότερον. ἔφαμεν δ' ἐν τῇ περιοδείᾳ τῆς
of-the-things said before we-said and in the description —
Ἰταλίας Ἴστρους εἶναι πρώτους τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς παραλίας
of-Italy Istri to-be first of-the Illyrian coast
συνεχεῖς τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ τοῖς Κάρνοις, καὶ διότι μέχρι Πόλας,
adjoining — Italy and the Carni and that as-far-as Pola
Ἰστρικῆς πόλεως, προήγαγον οἱ νῦν ἡγεμόνες τοὺς τῆς
Istrian city advanced the present governors the —
Ἰταλίας ὅρους. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους σταδίους
of-Italy boundaries these indeed then about eight-hundred stades
εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ. τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας
are from the recess so-many and are also from the headland
τῆς πρὸ τῶν Πολῶν ἐπὶ Ἀγκῶνα ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντι τὴν
the(-one) before — Polae to Ancona on right for-one-having the
Ἑνετικήν. ὁ δὲ πᾶς Ἰστρικὸς παράπλους χίλια τριακόσια.
Henetic the and whole Istrian coasting-voyage thousand three-hundred
ἑξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Ἰαποδικὸς παράπλους χιλίων σταδίων· 4
next and is the Iapodic coasting-voyage of-a-thousand stades
ἵδρυνται γὰρ οἱ Ἰάποδες ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀλβίῳ ὄρει τελευταίῳ
are-situated for the Iapodes on the Albian mountain last
τῶν Ἄλπεων ὄντι ὑψηλῷ σφόδρα, τῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς
of-the Alps being high very on-one-side indeed toward the
Παννονίους καὶ τὸν Ἴστρον καθήκοντες τῇ δ' ἐπὶ
Pannonii and the Ister extending on-the-other but toward
τὸν Ἀδρίαν, ἀρειμάνιοι μὲν ἐκπεπονημένοι δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ
the Adrias war-mad indeed worn-out but by —

Σεβαστοῦ τελέως· πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν Μέτουλον Ἀρουπῖνοι
Augustus completely cities and their Metulum Arupini
Μονήτιον Οὐένδων· λυπρὰ δὲ τὰ χωρία, καὶ ζειᾷ καὶ
Monetium Vendo poor and the places and with-spelt and
κέγχρῳ τὰ πολλὰ τρεφομένων· ὁ δ' ὁπλισμὸς Κελτικός·
millet the most being-fed the and armament Celtic
κατάστικτοι δ' ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰλλυριοῖς καὶ Θρᾳξί.
tattooed and like the other Illyrians and Thracians
μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν Ἰαπόδων ὁ Λιβυρνικὸς παράπλους
after and the of-the Iapodes the Liburnian coasting-voyage
ἐστί, μείζων τοῦ προτέρου σταδίοις, ἐν δὲ τῷ παράπλῳ
is greater than-the former by-stades in and the coasting-voyage
ποταμὸς φορτίοις ἀνάπλουν ἔχων μέχρι Δαλματέων, καὶ
river for-cargoes voyage-up having as-far-as Dalmatians and
Σκάρδων Λιβυρνὴ πόλις.
Scardo Liburnian city
παρ' ὅλην δ' ἣν εἶπον παραλίαν νῆσοι μὲν αἱ Ἀψυρτίδες,
along whole and which I-said coast islands indeed the Apsyrtides
περὶ ἃς ἡ Μήδεια λέγεται διαφθεῖραι τὸν ἀδελφὸν
about which — Medea is-said to-have-destroyed the brother
Ἄψυρτον διώκοντα αὐτήν. ἔπειτα ἡ Κυρικτικὴ κατὰ
Apsyrtus pursuing her then — Cyrictice off
τοὺς Ἰάποδας· εἶθ' αἱ Λιβυρνίδες περὶ τετταράκοντα
the Iapodes then the Liburnides about forty
τὸν ἀριθμόν· εἶτ' ἄλλαι νῆσοι, γνωριμώταται δ' Ἴσσα,
in-the number then other islands most-known and Issa
Τραγούριον, Ἰσσέων κτίσμα, Φάρος ἡ πρότερον Πάρος,
Tragurium of-Issaeans foundation Pharos the formerly Paros
Παρίων κτίσμα, ἐξ ἧς Δημήτριος ὁ Φάριος. εἶτα ἡ
of-Parians foundation from which Demetrius the Pharian then the
τῶν Δαλματέων παραλία καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον αὐτῶν Σάλων.
of-the Dalmatians coast and the port their Salo

ἔστι δὲ τῶν πολὺν χρόνον πολεμησάντων πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
is and of-those long time having-warred against Romans
τὸ ἔθνος τοῦτο· κατοικίας δ' ἔσχεν ἀξιολόγους εἰς
the nation this settlements and it-had considerable as-many-as
πεντήκοντα, ὧν τινὰς καὶ πόλεις, Σάλωνά τε καὶ
fifty of-which some also cities Salo both and
Πρώμωνα καὶ Νινίαν καὶ Σινώτιον τό τε νέον καὶ τὸ
Promona and Ninia and Sinotium the both new and the
παλαιόν, ἃς ἐνέπρησεν ὁ Σεβαστός. ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀνδήτριον
old which burned — Augustus is and also Andetrium
ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον, Δέλμιον δὲ μεγάλη πόλις, ἧς ἐπώνυμον
strong place Delmium and great city of-which named-after
τὸ ἔθνος· μικρὰν δ' ἐποίησε Νασικᾶς καὶ τὸ πεδίον
the nation small but made-it Nasica and the plain
μηλόβοτον διὰ τὴν πλεονεξίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἴδιον δὲ
sheep-pasture because-of the greed of-the men peculiar and
τῶν Δαλματέων τὸ διὰ ὀκταετηρίδος χώρας ἀναδασμὸν
of-the Dalmatians the every eighth-year of-land redistribution
ποιεῖσθαι· τὸ δὲ μὴ χρῆσθαι νομίσμασι πρὸς μὲν
to-make the and not to-use coins compared-with indeed
τοὺς ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ ταύτῃ ἴδιον, πρὸς ἄλλους δὲ τῶν
those in the coast this peculiar compared-with others but of-the
βαρβάρων πολλοὺς κοινόν. Ἄδριον δὲ ὄρος ἐστὶ μέσην
barbarians many common Adrium and mountain is middle
τέμνον τὴν Δαλματικήν, τὴν μὲν ἐπιθαλάττιον τὴν
cutting — Dalmatice the(-part) indeed by-the-sea the(-part)
δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα. εἶθ' ὁ Νάρων ποταμὸς καὶ οἱ περὶ
but on the-other then the Naro river and those about
αὐτὸν Δαόριζοι καὶ Ἀρδιαῖοι καὶ Πληραῖοι, ὧν τοῖς
it Daorizi and Ardiaei and Pleraei of-whom to-the(-ones)
μὲν πλησιάζει νῆσος ἡ μέλαινα Κόρκυρα καλουμένη
indeed approaches island the Black Corcyra called

καὶ πόλις, Κνιδίων κτίσμα, τοῖς δὲ Ἀρδιαίοις ἡ Φάρος,
and city of-Cnidians foundation to-the and Ardiaei — Pharos
Πάρος λεγομένη πρότερον· Παρίων γάρ ἐστι κτίσμα.
Paros called formerly of-Parians for it-is foundation

VIII · THE ILLYRIAN COAST AND THE SCORDISCI

The Ardiaei, pushed inland by the Romans for their piracy, have nearly died out, as have the Boii, Scordistae, Autariatae, Dardanii, and Triballi; the Dardanii, wild enough to dig caves under dung heaps, still care for music. Epidamnus, now Dyrrachium, and Apollonia follow, with a rock that sends up fire and springs of asphalt, and the Ceraunian mountains open the Ionian gulf and the Adrias; Strabo finds Theopompus' tales of the Adrias not credible. The Illyrian coast is well harbored and fruitful but was neglected for its people's wildness and piracy. The Autariatae fought the Ardiaei over salt springs; the Scordisci, who grew to hold most of the islands of the Ister, plundered the Dassaretii, Agrianes, and other obscure nations until the land was a desert of forests.

6 Οὐαρδαίους δ' οἱ ὕστερον ἐκάλεσαν τοὺς Ἀρδιαίους·
Vardaei and the later called the Ardiaei
ἀπέωσαν δ' αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης
thrust and them into the interior from the sea
Ῥωμαῖοι, λυμαινομένους αὐτὴν διὰ τῶν λῃστηρίων, καὶ
Romans ravaging it through the piracies and
ἠνάγκασαν γεωργεῖν. τραχεῖα δὲ χώρα καὶ λυπρὰ καὶ οὐ
compelled to-farm rough but country and poor and not
γεωργῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὥστ' ἐξέφθαρται τελέως, μικροῦ δὲ καὶ
of-farming men so-that has-been-destroyed completely nearly and also
ἐκλέλοιπε. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔθνεσι τοῖς ταύτῃ συνέβη·
has-died-out this and also to-the other nations those here happened
οἱ γὰρ πλεῖστον δυνάμενοι πρότερον τελέως ἐταπεινώθησαν
those for most being-powerful formerly completely were-humbled

καὶ ἐξέλιπον, Γαλατῶν μὲν Βοῖοι καὶ Σκορδίσται, Ἰλλυριῶν
and died-out of-Galatae indeed Boii and Scordistae of-Illyrians
δὲ Αὐταριᾶται καὶ Ἀρδιαῖοι καὶ Δαρδάνιοι, Θρᾳκῶν δὲ
and Autariatae and Ardiaei and Dardanii of-Thracians and
Τριβαλλοί, ὑπ᾽ ἀλλήλων μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὕστερον δ᾽ ὑπὸ
Triballi by one-another indeed from beginning later but by
Μακεδόνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἐκπολεμούμενοι.
Macedonians and Romans being-warred-down
μετὰ δ᾽ οὖν τὴν τῶν Ἀρδιαίων καὶ Πληραίων παραλίαν 7
after and then the of-the Ardiaei and Pleraei coast
ὁ Ῥιζονικὸς κόλπος ἐστὶ καὶ Ῥίζων πόλις καὶ ἄλλα
the Rhizonic gulf is and Rhizon city and other
πολίχνια, καὶ Δρίλων ποταμὸς ἀνάπλουν ἔχων πρὸς ἕω
small-towns and Drilo river voyage-up having toward east
μέχρι τῆς Δαρδανικῆς, ἣ συνάπτει τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς
as-far-as — Dardanice which joins the Macedonian
ἔθνεσι καὶ τοῖς Παιονικοῖς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, καθάπερ
nations and the Paeonian toward south as
καὶ οἱ Αὐταριᾶται καὶ Δασαρήτιοι, ἄλλοι κατ᾽ ἄλλα μέρη
also the Autariatae and Dassaretii others in other parts
συνεχεῖς ἀλλήλοις ὄντες καὶ τοῖς Αὐταριάταις. τῶν δὲ
adjoining one-another being and the Autariatae of-the and
Δαρδανιατῶν εἰσι καὶ οἱ Γαλάβριοι, παρ᾽ οἷς *** πόλις
Dardaniatae are also the Galabrii among whom (lacuna) city
ἀρχαία, καὶ οἱ Θουνάται, Μαίδοις ἔθνει Θρᾳκίῳ πρὸς ἕω
ancient and the Thunatae with-Maedi nation Thracian toward east
συνάπτουσιν. ἄγριοι δ᾽ ὄντες οἱ Δαρδάνιοι τελέως, ὥσθ᾽
join wild and being the Dardanii completely so-that
ὑπὸ ταῖς κοπρίαις ὀρύξαντες σπήλαια ἐνταῦθα διαίτας
under the dung-heaps having-dug caves there dwellings
ποιεῖσθαι, μουσικῆς δ᾽ ὅμως ἐπεμελήθησαν ἀεὶ χρώμενοι
to-make music but nevertheless they-cared-for always using

καὶ αὐλοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐντατοῖς ὀργάνοις. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν
both pipes and the stringed instruments these indeed then
ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ· μνησθησόμεθα δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ὕστερον.
in the interior we-shall-mention and them also later
8 μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ῥιζονικὸν κόλπον Λίσσος ἐστὶ πόλις καὶ
after and the Rhizonic gulf Lissus is city and
Ἀκρόλισσος καὶ Ἐπίδαμνος Κερκυραίων κτίσμα, ἡ νῦν
Acrolissus and Epidamnus of-Corcyraeans foundation the now
Δυρράχιον ὁμωνύμως τῇ χερρονήσῳ λεγομένη ἐφ'
Dyrrachium of-the-same-name with-the peninsula called on
ἧς ἵδρυται. εἶθ' ὁ Ἄψος ποταμὸς καὶ ὁ Ἄωος, ἐφ'
which it-is-situated then the Apsus river and the Aous on
ᾧ Ἀπολλωνία πόλις εὐνομωτάτη, κτίσμα Κορινθίων καὶ
which Apollonia city most-lawful foundation of-Corinthians and
Κερκυραίων, τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὲν ἀπέχουσα σταδίους δέκα
Corcyraeans from-the river indeed distant stades ten
τῆς θαλάττης δὲ ἑξήκοντα. τὸν δ' Ἄωον Αἴαντα καλεῖ
from-the sea but sixty the and Aous Aeas calls
Ἑκαταῖος καί φησιν ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου τοῦ περὶ
Hecataeus and says from the same place the(-one) about
Λάκμον, μᾶλλον δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μυχοῦ, τόν τε Ἴναχον
Lacmus rather but the same recess the both Inachus
ῥεῖν εἰς Ἄργος πρὸς νότον καὶ τὸν Αἴαντα πρὸς ἑσπέραν
to-flow into Argos toward south and the Aeas toward west
καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀδρίαν. ἐν δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Ἀπολλωνιατῶν
and toward the Adrias in and the country of-the Apolloniates
καλεῖταί τι νυμφαῖον· πέτρα δ' ἐστὶ πῦρ ἀναδιδοῦσα, ὑπ'
is-called some nymphaeum rock and is fire sending-up under
αὐτῇ δὲ κρῆναι ῥέουσι χλιαροῦ καὶ ἀσφάλτου, καιομένης,
it and springs flow of-lukewarm and of-asphalt burning
ὡς εἰκός, τῆς βώλου τῆς ἀσφαλτίτιδος· μέταλλον δ'
as likely the clod the asphaltic mine and

αὐτῆς ἔστι πλησίον ἐπὶ λόφου· τὸ δὲ τμηθὲν ἐκπληροῦται
of-it is near on hill the and cut-out is-filled-up
πάλιν τῷ χρόνῳ, τῆς ἐγχωννυμένης εἰς τὰ ὀρύγματα γῆς
again in-the time the being-heaped into the diggings earth
μεταβαλλούσης εἰς ἄσφαλτον, ὥς φησι Ποσειδώνιος. λέγει
changing into asphalt as says Posidonius says
δ' ἐκεῖνος καὶ τὴν ἀμπελῖτιν γῆν ἀσφαλτώδη τὴν ἐν
and that-one also the vine earth asphaltic the(-one) in
Σελευκείᾳ τῇ Πιερίᾳ μεταλλευομένην ἄκος τῆς φθειριώσης
Seleucia the Pierian mined remedy of-the louse-ridden
ἀμπέλου· χρισθεῖσαν γὰρ μετ' ἐλαίου φθείρειν τὸ θηρίον
vine smeared for with oil to-destroy the creature
πρὶν ἐπὶ τοὺς βλαστοὺς τῆς ῥίζης ἀναβῆναι· τοιαύτην δ'
before onto the shoots from-the root to-climb such and
εὑρεθῆναι καὶ ἐν Ῥόδῳ πρυτανεύοντος αὐτοῦ, πλείονος δ'
to-have-been-found also in Rhodes being-prytanis he more but
ἐλαίου δεῖσθαι. μετὰ δ' Ἀπολλωνίαν Βυλλιακὴ καὶ Ὠρικὸν
oil to-need after and Apollonia Bylliace and Oricum
καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον αὐτοῦ ὁ Πάνορμος καὶ τὰ Κεραύνια ὄρη,
and the port its the Panormus and the Ceraunian mountains
ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου καὶ τοῦ Ἀδρίου.
the beginning of-the mouth of-the Ionian gulf and of-the Adrias
τὸ μὲν οὖν στόμα κοινὸν ἀμφοῖν ἐστι, διαφέρει δὲ ὁ 9
the indeed then mouth common of-both is differs and the
Ἰόνιος διότι τοῦ πρώτου μέρους τῆς θαλάττης ταύτης
Ionian because of-the first part of-the sea this
ὄνομα τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ὁ δ' Ἀδρίας τῆς ἐντὸς μέχρι τοῦ
name this is the but Adrias of-the inner-part as-far-as the
μυχοῦ, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τῆς συμπάσης. φησὶ δ' ὁ Θεόπομπος
recess now but also of-the whole says and — Theopompus
τῶν ὀνομάτων τὸ μὲν ἥκειν ἀπὸ ἀνδρὸς ἡγησαμένου
of-the names the(-one) indeed to-have-come from man having-ruled

τῶν τόπων ἐξ Ἴσσης τὸ γένος, τὸν Ἀδρίαν δὲ ποταμοῦ
the places from Issa by-the race the Adrias but of-river
ἐπώνυμον γεγονέναι. στάδιοι δ' ἀπὸ τῶν Λιβυρνῶν ἐπὶ
named-after to-have-become stades and from the Liburni to
τὰ Κεραύνια μικρῷ πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι. Θεόπομπος δὲ
the Ceraunia a-little more than two-thousand Theopompus but
τὸν πάντα ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ πλοῦν ἡμερῶν ἓξ εἴρηκε, πεζῇ
the whole from the recess voyage of-days six has-said on-foot
δὲ τὸ μῆκος τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος καὶ τριάκοντα· πλεονάζειν
and the length — of-Illyris even thirty to-exaggerate
δέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ ἄλλα δ' οὐ πιστὰ λέγει, τό τε
and to-me he-seems and other-things and not credible he-says the both
συντετρῆσθαι τὰ πελάγη *** ἀπὸ τοῦ εὑρίσκεσθαι
to-have-been-bored-through the seas (lacuna) from the to-be-found
κέραμόν τε Χῖον καὶ Θάσιον ἐν τῷ Νάρωνι, καὶ τὸ ἄμφω
pottery both Chian and Thasian in the Naro and the both
κατοπτεύεσθαι τὰ πελάγη ἀπό τινος ὄρους, καὶ τῶν νήσων
to-be-viewed the seas from some mountain and of-the islands
τῶν Λιβυρνίδων τινὰ τιθείς, ὥστε κύκλον ἔχειν σταδίων καὶ
the Liburnides some setting so-that circuit to-have of-stades even
πεντακοσίων, καὶ τὸ τὸν Ἴστρον ἑνὶ τῶν στομάτων εἰς
five-hundred and the the Ister by-one of-the mouths into
τὸν Ἀδρίαν ἐμβάλλειν. τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους
the Adrias to-empty such and also — of-Eratosthenes
ἔνια παρακούσματά ἐστι λαοδογματικά, καθάπερ Πολύβιός
some mishearings are popular-beliefs as Polybius
φησι καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων λέγων συγγραφέων.
says also about him and the other speaking historians
10 τὸν μὲν οὖν παράπλουν ἅπαντα τὸν Ἰλλυρικὸν σφόδρα
the indeed then coasting-voyage all the Illyrian very
εὐλίμενον εἶναι συμβαίνει καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς συνεχοῦς
well-harbored to-be happens both from itself the continuous

ἠόνος καὶ ἐκ τῶν πλησίον νήσων, ὑπεναντίως τῷ
shore and from the near islands contrariwise to-the
Ἰταλικῷ τῷ ἀντικειμένῳ ἀλιμένῳ ὄντι· ἀλεεινοὶ δὲ καὶ
Italian the(-one) lying-opposite harborless being sunny and also
χρηστόκαρποι ὁμοίως· ἐλαιόφυτοι γὰρ καὶ εὐάμπελοι, πλὴν
good-fruited likewise olive-planted for and good-vined except
εἴ τί που σπάνιον ἐκτετράχυνται τελέως. τοιαύτη
if some-part anywhere rare has-been-made-rough completely such
δ' οὖσα ὠλιγωρεῖτο πρότερον ἡ Ἰλλυρικὴ παραλία, τάχα
but being was-neglected formerly the Illyrian coast perhaps
μὲν καὶ κατ' ἄγνοιαν τῆς ἀρετῆς, τὸ μέντοι πλέον διὰ
indeed also through ignorance of-the excellence the however more because-of
τὴν ἀγριότητα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὸ λῃστρικὸν ἔθος.
the wildness of-the men and the piratical custom
ἡ δ' ὑπερκειμένη ταύτης πᾶσα ὀρεινὴ καὶ ψυχρὰ καὶ
the and lying-above this all mountainous and cold and
νιφόβολός ἐστιν, ἡ δὲ προσάρκτιος καὶ μᾶλλον, ὥστε καὶ
snow-swept is the and northern even more so-that also
τῶν ἀμπέλων σπάνιν εἶναι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὑψώσεσι καὶ ἐν τοῖς
of-the vines scarcity to-be both in the heights and in the
ἐπιπεδωτέροις. ὀροπέδια δ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα ἃ κατέχουσιν
more-level-parts plateaus and are these which hold
οἱ Παννόνιοι, πρὸς νότον μὲν μέχρι Δαλματέων καὶ
the Pannonii toward south indeed as-far-as Dalmatians and
Ἀρδιαίων διατείνοντα, πρὸς ἄρκτον δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἴστρον
Ardiaei extending toward north and to the Ister
τελευτῶντα, πρὸς ἕω δὲ Σκορδίσκοις συνάπτοντα ***
ending toward east and with-Scordisci joining (lacuna)
τῇ δὲ παρὰ τὰ ὄρη τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ Θρᾳκῶν.
the and along the mountains of-the Macedonians and Thracians

11 Αὐταριᾶται μὲν οὖν τὸ μέγιστον καὶ ἄριστον τῶν
Autariatae indeed then the greatest and best of-the
Ἰλλυριῶν ἔθνος ὑπῆρξεν, ὃ πρότερον μὲν πρὸς
Illyrians nation was which formerly indeed against
Ἀρδιαίους συνεχῶς ἐπολέμει περὶ ἁλῶν ἐν μεθορίοις
Ardiaei continually warred about salts in borderlands
πηγνυμένων ἐξ ὕδατος ῥέοντος ὑπὸ ἄγκει τινὶ τοῦ
solidified from water flowing under glen some in-the
ἔαρος· ἀρυσαμένοις γὰρ καὶ ἀποθεῖσιν ἡμέρας πέντε
spring for-those-having-drawn for and having-set-aside days five
ἐξεπήγνυντο οἱ ἅλες. συνέκειτο δὲ παρὰ μέρος χρῆσθαι
solidified the salts it-was-agreed and by turn to-use
τῷ ἁλοπηγίῳ, παραβαίνοντες δὲ τὰ συγκείμενα ἐπολέμουν·
the salt-works transgressing but the agreements they-warred
καταστρεψάμενοι δέ ποτε οἱ Αὐταριᾶται Τριβαλλοὺς
having-subdued and once the Autariatae Triballi
ἀπὸ Ἀγριάνων μέχρι τοῦ Ἴστρου καθήκοντας ἡμερῶν
from Agrianes as-far-as the Ister extending of-days
πεντεκαίδεκα ὁδὸν ἐπῆρξαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Θρᾳκῶν τε
fifteen journey ruled also of-the other Thracians both
καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν· κατελύθησαν δ' ὑπὸ Σκορδίσκων πρότερον,
and Illyrians they-were-put-down and by Scordisci first
ὕστερον δ' ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων, οἳ καὶ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους
later but by Romans who also the Scordisci
αὐτοὺς κατεπολέμησαν πολὺν χρόνον ἰσχύσαντας.
themselves warred-down long time having-been-strong
12 ᾤκησαν δ' οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἴστρον διῃρημένοι δίχα,
dwelt and these along the Ister divided in-two
οἱ μὲν μεγάλοι Σκορδίσκοι καλούμενοι οἱ δὲ
the(-ones) indeed Great Scordisci called the(-others) but
μικροί· οἱ μὲν μεταξὺ δυεῖν ποταμῶν ἐμβαλλόντων εἰς
Little the(-ones) indeed between two rivers emptying into

τὸν Ἴστρον, τοῦ τε Νοάρου τοῦ παρὰ τὴν Σεγεστικὴν
the Ister the both Noarus the(-one) along — Segestica
ῥέοντος καὶ τοῦ Μάργου (τινὲς δὲ Βάργον φασίν), οἱ δὲ
flowing and the Margus some but Bargus say the but
μικροὶ τούτου πέραν, συνάπτοντες Τριβαλλοῖς καὶ Μυσοῖς.
Little this beyond joining Triballi and Mysi
εἶχον δὲ καὶ τῶν νήσων τινὰς οἱ Σκορδίσκοι· ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον
had and also of-the islands some the Scordisci to so-great
δ' ηὐξήθησαν ὥστε καὶ μέχρι τῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν καὶ τῶν
and grew so-that even as-far-as the Illyrian and the
Παιονικῶν καὶ Θρᾳκίων προῆλθον ὀρῶν· κατέσχον οὖν
Paeonian and Thracian advanced mountains they-occupied then
καὶ τὰς νήσους τὰς ἐν τῷ Ἴστρῳ τὰς πλείους, ἦσαν δὲ
also the islands those in the Ister the most were and
καὶ πόλεις αὐτοῖς Ἑόρτα καὶ Καπέδουνον. μετὰ δὲ τὴν
also cities for-them Heorta and Capedunum after and the
τῶν Σκορδίσκων χώραν παρὰ μὲν τὸν Ἴστρον ἡ τῶν
of-the Scordisci country along indeed the Ister the of-the
Τριβαλλῶν καὶ Μυσῶν ἔστιν, ὧν ἐμνήσθημεν πρότερον,
Triballi and Mysi is whom we-mentioned before
καὶ τὰ ἕλη τὰ τῆς μικρᾶς καλουμένης Σκυθίας τῆς
and the marshes those of-the Little called Scythia the(-one)
ἐντὸς Ἴστρου· καὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθημεν. ὑπεροικοῦσι δ'
inside Ister also these we-mentioned dwell-above and
οὗτοί τε καὶ Κρόβυζοι καὶ οἱ Τρωγλοδύται λεγόμενοι
these both and Crobyzi and the Troglodytae called
τῶν περὶ Κάλλατιν καὶ Τομέα καὶ Ἴστρον τόπων. εἶθ' οἱ
the about Callatis and Tomis and Ister places then those
περὶ τὸ Αἷμον καὶ οἱ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ οἰκοῦντες μέχρι τοῦ
about the Haemus and those beyond it dwelling as-far-as the
Πόντου Κόραλλοι καὶ Βέσσοι καὶ Μαίδων τινὲς καὶ
Pontus Coralli and Bessi and of-Maedi some and

Δανθηλητῶν. πάντα μὲν οὖν ταῦτα λῃστρικώτατα ἔθνη,
of-Dentheleti all indeed then these most-piratical nations
Βέσσοι δέ, οἵπερ τὸ πλέον τοῦ ὄρους νέμονται τοῦ Αἵμου,
Bessi and who-very the most of-the mountain inhabit of-the Haemus
καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν λῃστῶν λῃσταὶ προσαγορεύονται, καλυβῖταί
also by the robbers robbers are-called hut-dwellers
τινες καὶ λυπρόβιοι, συνάπτοντες τῇ τε Ῥοδόπῃ καὶ τοῖς
some and of-poor-life joining the both Rhodope and the
Παίοσι καὶ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν τοῖς τε Αὐταριάταις καὶ τοῖς
Paeonians and of-the Illyrians the both Autariatae and the
Δαρδανίοις. μεταξὺ δὲ τούτων τε καὶ τῶν Ἀρδιαίων οἱ
Dardanii between and these both and the Ardiaei the
Δασαρήτιοι εἰσὶ καὶ Ἀγριᾶνες καὶ ἄλλα ἄσημα ἔθνη, ἃ
Dassaretii are and Agrianes and other obscure nations which
ἐπόρθουν οἱ Σκορδίσκοι μέχρι ἠρήμωσαν τὴν χώραν καὶ
plundered the Scordisci until they-made-desert the country and
δρυμῶν ἀβάτων ἐφ᾽ ἡμέρας πλείους ἐποίησαν μεστήν.
with-forests impassable for days several made full

The Pontic coast runs from the Ister's sacred mouth to the mouth of the Pontus at Byzantium: Ister, Tomis, and Callatis; Odessus, Mesembria, and Anchiale; Apollonia, whose colossus of Apollo Lucullus took to the Capitol; then the harborless Salmydessus, where the Astae plunder the shipwrecked, and the Cyaneae at the strait. The Horn of Byzantium, branching like a stag's horn, traps the pelamys, which breeds in the Maeotis, runs along the Asian shore, and is turned by a white rock toward Byzantium, enriching it and the Roman people; the oracle called the Chalcedonians, who settled the poorer shore opposite, blind. Above Byzantium live the Astae, at whose Calybe Philip settled the worst of men.

λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς μεταξὺ Ἴστρου καὶ τῶν ὀρῶν τῶν 1
remaining and is of-the between Ister and the mountains those
ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τῆς Παιονίας ἡ Ποντικὴ παραλία, ἡ
on each-side — of-Paeonia the Pontic coast the(-one)
ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἴστρου μέχρι τῆς περὶ τὸν
from the sacred mouth of-the Ister as-far-as the about the
Αἷμον ὀρεινῆς καὶ μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κατὰ
Haemus mountain-country and as-far-as the mouth the(-one) at
Βυζάντιον. καθάπερ τὴν Ἰλλυρικὴν παραλίαν ἐπιόντες μέχρι
Byzantium as the Illyrian coast going-over as-far-as
τῶν Κεραυνίων ὀρῶν προὔβημεν ἔξω τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς
the Ceraunian mountains we-advanced outside of-the Illyrian
πιπτόντων ὀρεινῆς, ἐχόντων δέ τι οἰκεῖον πέρας,
falling mountain-country having but some own limit
τὰ μεσόγαια δ' ἔθνη τούτοις ἀφωρίσμεθα, νομίζοντες
the inland but nations by-these we-have-marked-off thinking
σημειωδεστέρας ἔσεσθαι τὰς τοιαύτας περιγραφὰς καὶ
more-easily-noted to-be-going-to-be the such outlines both
πρὸς τὰ νῦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ὕστερον, οὕτω κἀνταῦθα ἡ
for the present and for the-things later so also-here the

παραλία, κἂν ὑπερπίπτῃ τὴν ὀρεινὴν γραμμήν, ὅμως εἰς
coast even-if it-falls-beyond the mountain line nevertheless at
οἰκεῖόν τι πέρας τελευτήσει τὸ τοῦ Πόντου στόμα καὶ
own some limit will-end the of-the Pontus mouth both
πρὸς τὰ νῦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἐφεξῆς. ἔστιν οὖν ἀπὸ τοῦ
for the present and for the-things next is then from the
ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἴστρου ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντι τὴν συνεχῆ
sacred mouth of-the Ister on right for-one-having the continuous
παραλίαν Ἴστρος πολίχνιον ἐν πεντακοσίοις σταδίοις,
coast Ister small-town in five-hundred stades
Μιλησίων κτίσμα· εἶτα Τόμις, ἕτερον πολίχνιον ἐν διακοσίοις
of-Milesians foundation then Tomis another small-town in two-hundred
πεντήκοντα σταδίοις· εἶτα πόλις Κάλλατις ἐν διακοσίοις
fifty stades then city Callatis in two-hundred
ὀγδοήκοντα, Ἡρακλεωτῶν ἄποικος· εἶτ᾽ Ἀπολλωνία ἐν
eighty of-Heracleotes colony then Apollonia in
χιλίοις τριακοσίοις σταδίοις, ἄποικος Μιλησίων, τὸ πλέον
a-thousand three-hundred stades colony of-Milesians the most
τοῦ κτίσματος ἱδρυμένον ἔχουσα ἐν νησίῳ τινί, ἱερὸν τοῦ
of-the settlement situated having on islet some temple —
Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐξ οὗ Μάρκος Λεύκολλος τὸν κολοσσὸν
of-Apollo from which Marcus Lucullus the colossus
ἦρε καὶ ἀνέθηκεν ἐν τῷ Καπετωλίῳ τὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος,
took and dedicated in the Capitolium the — of-Apollo
Καλάμιδος ἔργον. ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ δὲ διαστήματι τῷ
of-Calamis work in the between and distance the(-one)
ἀπὸ Καλλάτιδος εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν Βιζώνη τέ ἐστιν, ἧς
from Callatis to Apollonia Bizone both is of-which
κατεπόθη πολὺ μέρος ὑπὸ σεισμῶν, καὶ Κρουνοὶ καὶ
was-swallowed-up great part by earthquakes and Cruni and
Ὀδησσὸς Μιλησίων ἄποικος, καὶ Ναύλοχος Μεσημβριανῶν
Odessus of-Milesians colony and Naulochus of-Mesembrians

πολίχνιον· εἶτα τὸ Αἷμον ὄρος μέχρι τῆς δεῦρο θαλάττης
small-town then the Haemus mountain as-far-as the here sea
διῆκον· εἶτα Μεσημβρία Μεγαρέων ἄποικος, πρότερον δὲ
extending then Mesembria of-Megarians colony formerly and
Μενεβρία, οἷον Μένα πόλις, τοῦ κτίσαντος Μένα
Menebria as-it-were Menas city of-the(-one) having-founded Menas
καλουμένου, τῆς δὲ πόλεως βρίας καλουμένης θρᾳκιστί·
called of-the and city bria called in-Thracian
ὡς καὶ ἡ τοῦ Σήλυος πόλις Σηλυμβρία προσηγόρευται,
as also the — of-Selys city Selymbria is-called
ἥ τε Αἶνος Πολτυμβρία ποτὲ ὠνομάζετο· εἶτ' Ἀγχιάλη
— both Aenus Poltymbria once was-named then Anchiale
πολίχνιον Ἀπολλωνιατῶν καὶ αὐτὴ Ἀπολλωνία. ἐν δὲ
small-town of-Apolloniates also itself Apollonia in and
ταύτῃ τῇ παραλίᾳ ἐστὶν ἡ Τίριζις ἄκρα, χωρίον ἐρυμνόν,
this the coast is the Tirizis headland place strong
ᾧ ποτε καὶ Λυσίμαχος ἐχρήσατο γαζοφυλακίῳ. πάλιν
which once also Lysimachus used as-treasury again
δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας ἐπὶ Κυανέας στάδιοί εἰσι περὶ
and from — Apollonia to Cyaneae stades are about
χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ ἥ τε Θυνιὰς
a-thousand and five-hundred in and the between the both Thynias
τῶν Ἀπολλωνιατῶν χώρα, καὶ Φινόπολις καὶ Ἀνδριακή,
of-the Apolloniates country and Phinopolis and Andriace
συνάπτουσαι τῷ Σαλμυδησσῷ. ἔστι δ' οὗτος ἔρημος
joining with-the Salmydessus is and this desert
αἰγιαλὸς καὶ λιθώδης, ἀλίμενος, ἀναπεπταμένος πολὺς πρὸς
beach and stony harborless lying-open long toward
τοὺς βορέας, σταδίων ὅσον ἑπτακοσίων μέχρι Κυανέων
the north-winds of-stades as-much-as seven-hundred as-far-as Cyaneae
τὸ μῆκος, πρὸς ὃν οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀστῶν
the length on which those cast-ashore by the Astae

διαρπάζονται τῶν ὑπερκειμένων, Θρᾳκίου ἔθνους. αἱ δὲ
are-plundered the lying-above Thracian nation the and
Κυάνεαι πρὸς τῷ στόματι τοῦ Πόντου εἰσὶ δύο νησίδια,
Cyaneae at the mouth of-the Pontus are two islets
τὸ μὲν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ προσεχὲς τὸ δὲ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ,
the(-one) indeed — to-Europe near the(-other) but — to-Asia
πορθμῷ διειργόμενα ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίων. τοσοῦτον δὲ
by-strait separated as-much-as of-twenty stades so-much and
διέχει καὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Βυζαντίων καὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ
is-distant also from-the temple the of-Byzantines and the temple the
Χαλκηδονίων, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐξείνου τὸ
of-Chalcedonians which-very is of-the mouth of-the Euxine the
στενώτατον· προϊόντι γὰρ δέκα σταδίους ἄκρα ἐστὶ
narrowest for-one-advancing for ten stades headland is
πενταστάδιον ποιοῦσα τὸν πορθμόν, εἶτα διίσταται ἐπὶ
five-stade making the strait then it-stands-apart for
πλέον καὶ ποιεῖν ἄρχεται τὴν Προποντίδα.
more and to-make begins the Propontis

2 ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἄκρας τῆς τὸ πενταστάδιον ποιούσης
from indeed then the headland the(-one) the five-stade making
ἐπὶ τὸν ὑπὸ τῇ Συκῇ καλούμενον λιμένα στάδιοι πέντε καὶ
to the under the Fig-tree called harbor stades five and
τριάκοντα, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸ Κέρας τὸ Βυζαντίων πέντε.
thirty from-here and to the Horn the of-Byzantines five
ἔστι δὲ τὸ Κέρας προσεχὴς τῷ Βυζαντίων τείχει κόλπος
is and the Horn adjoining the of-Byzantines wall gulf
ἀνέχων ὡς πρὸς δύσιν ἐπὶ σταδίους ἑξήκοντα, ἐοικὼς
reaching-up as toward west for stades sixty like
ἐλάφου κέρατι· εἰς γὰρ πλείστους σχίζεται κόλπους ὡς ἂν
of-deer horn into for very-many it-is-split gulfs as —
κλάδους τινάς, εἰς οὓς ἐμπίπτουσα ἡ πηλαμὺς ἁλίσκεται
branches some into which falling the pelamys is-caught

ῥᾳδίως διά τε τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βίαν τοῦ
easily because-of both the multitude its and the force of-the
συνελαύνοντος ῥοῦ καὶ τὴν στενότητα τῶν κόλπων, ὥστε
driving current and the narrowness of-the gulfs so-that
καὶ χερσὶν ἁλίσκεσθαι. γεννᾶται μὲν οὖν τὸ ζῷον ἐν τοῖς
even with-hands to-be-caught is-born indeed then the creature in the
ἕλεσι τῆς Μαιώτιδος, ἰσχῦσαν δὲ μικρὸν ἐκπίπτει διὰ
marshes of-the Maeotis having-grown-strong and a-little it-falls-out through
τοῦ στόματος ἀγεληδὸν καὶ φέρεται παρὰ τὴν Ἀσιανὴν ἠόνα
the mouth in-shoals and is-borne along the Asian shore
μέχρι Τραπεζοῦντος καὶ Φαρνακείας· ἐνταῦθα δὲ πρῶτον
as-far-as Trapezus and Pharnacia there and first
συνίστασθαι συμβαίνει τὴν θήραν, οὐ πολλὴ δ' ἐστίν· οὐ γάρ
to-be-organized it-happens the catch not great but is not for
πω τὸ προσῆκον ἔχει μέγεθος· εἰς δὲ Σινώπην προϊοῦσα
yet the fitting it-has size to and Sinope advancing
ὡραιοτέρα πρός τε τὴν θήραν καὶ τὴν ταριχείαν ἐστίν·
more-seasonable for both the catch and the salting it-is
ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἤδη συνάψῃ ταῖς Κυανέαις καὶ παραλλάξῃ
when and already it-reaches the Cyaneae and passes
ταύτας, ἐκ τῆς Χαλκηδονιακῆς ἀκτῆς λευκή τις πέτρα
these from the Chalcedonian shore white some rock
προπίπτουσα φοβεῖ τὸ ζῷον ὥστ' εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν περαίαν
jutting-out frightens the creature so-that straightway to the opposite-coast
τρέπεσθαι· παραλαβὼν δ' ὁ ἐνταῦθα ῥοῦς, ἅμα καὶ
to-turn having-taken-it and the there current at-the-same-time also
τῶν τόπων εὐφυῶν ὄντων πρὸς τὸ τὸν ἐκεῖ ῥοῦν τῆς
the places naturally-suited being for the the there current of-the
θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ τὸ πρὸς αὐτῷ Κέρας
sea toward — Byzantium and the by it Horn
τετράφθαι, φυσικῶς συνελαύνεται δεῦρο καὶ παρέχει τοῖς
to-have-been-turned naturally it-is-driven here and provides to-the

Βυζαντίοις καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρόσοδον ἀξιόλογον.
Byzantines and to-the people of-the Romans revenue considerable
Χαλκηδόνιοι δ' ἐπὶ τῆς περαίας ἱδρυμένοι πλησίον οὐ
Chalcedonians but on the opposite-coast situated near not
μετέχουσι τῆς εὐπορίας ταύτης διὰ τὸ μὴ προσπελάζειν
share of-the abundance this because-of the not to-approach
τοῖς λιμέσιν αὐτῶν τὴν πηλαμύδα· ᾗ δὴ καὶ τὸν
the harbors their the pelamys in-view-of-which indeed also —
Ἀπόλλω φασὶ τοῖς κτίσασι τὸ Βυζάντιον ὕστερον μετὰ
Apollo they-say to-those having-founded — Byzantium later after
τὴν ὑπὸ Μεγαρέων Χαλκηδόνος κτίσιν χρηστηριαζομένοις
the by Megarians of-Chalcedon founding consulting-the-oracle
προστάξαι ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἵδρυσιν ἀπεναντίον τῶν
to-have-commanded to-make the settlement opposite the
τυφλῶν, τυφλοὺς καλέσαντα τοὺς Χαλκηδονίους, ὅτι
blind blind having-called the Chalcedonians because
πρότεροι πλεύσαντες τοὺς τόπους, ἀφέντες τὴν
earlier having-sailed the places having-passed-over the
πέραν κατασχεῖν τοσοῦτον πλοῦτον ἔχουσαν, εἵλοντο
opposite-side to-occupy so-great wealth having chose
τὴν λυπροτέραν. μέχρι μὲν δὴ Βυζαντίου προήλθομεν,
the poorer as-far-as indeed indeed Byzantium we-advanced
ἐπειδὴ πόλις ἐπιφανὴς πλησιάζουσα μάλιστα τῷ στόματι
since city notable approaching most the mouth
εἰς γνωριμώτερον πέρας ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἴστρου τὸν παράπλουν
to more-known limit from the Ister the coasting-voyage
τελευτῶντα ἀπέφαινεν. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὸ
ending declared lies-above and — Byzantium the
τῶν Ἀστῶν ἔθνος, ἐν ᾧ πόλις Καλύβη, Φιλίππου τοῦ
of-the Astae nation in which city Calybe Philip the
Ἀμύντου τοὺς πονηροτάτους ἐνταῦθα ἱδρύσαντος.
son-of-Amyntas the most-wicked there having-settled

Hecataeus says barbarians held the Peloponnesus before the Greeks, and nearly all Greece was once their settlement: Pelops' Phrygians, Danaus' Egyptians, Eumolpus' Thracians, Cadmus' Phoenicians, and others, and even now barbarians hold much of it. Some take the Leleges for Carians; Aristotle's constitutions and Hesiod's verses show a wandering, gathered people. The peoples are now so wasted that fixing their bounds would serve no purpose; Polybius says Paulus overturned seventy Epirote cities after defeating Perseus. The Egnatian road runs from Apollonia and Epidamnus to the Hebrus; of Theopompus' fourteen Epirote nations the Chaones and Molotti are the most famous, and the coast runs from the Ceraunian mountains past Buthrotum and the Sweet harbor, where the Acheron empties, to the Ambracian gulf.

τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀφοριζόμενα ἔθνη τῷ τε Ἴστρῳ καὶ τοῖς 1
the indeed then bounded nations by-the both Ister and the
Ἰλλυρικοῖς ὄρεσι καὶ Θρᾳκίοις ταῦτ' ἔστιν ὧν ἄξιον
Illyrian mountains and Thracian these are of-which worthy
μνησθῆναι, κατέχοντα τὴν Ἀδριατικὴν παραλίαν πᾶσαν ἀπὸ
to-be-mentioned holding the Adriatic coast all from
τοῦ μυχοῦ ἀρξάμενα, καὶ τὴν τὰ ἀριστερὰ τοῦ Πόντου
the recess having-begun and the(-one) the left of-the Pontus
λεγομένην ἀπὸ Ἴστρου ποταμοῦ μέχρι Βυζαντίου. λοιπὰ
called from Ister river as-far-as Byzantium remaining
δέ ἐστι τὰ νότια μέρη τῆς λεχθείσης ὀρεινῆς καὶ ἑξῆς
and are the southern parts of-the said mountain-country and next
τὰ ὑποπίπτοντα χωρία, ἐν οἷς ἐστιν ἥ τε Ἑλλὰς καὶ ἡ
the lying-below places in which is — both Hellas and the
προσεχὴς βάρβαρος μέχρι τῶν ὀρῶν. Ἑκαταῖος μὲν οὖν
adjoining barbarian-land as-far-as the mountains Hecataeus indeed then
ὁ Μιλήσιος περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου φησὶν διότι πρὸ τῶν
the Milesian about the Peloponnesus says that before the

Ἑλλήνων ᾤκησαν αὐτὴν βάρβαροι. σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ ἡ
Greeks inhabited it barbarians nearly and somewhat also the
σύμπασα Ἑλλὰς κατοικία βαρβάρων ὑπῆρξε τὸ παλαιόν,
whole Hellas settlement of-barbarians was the of-old
ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν λογιζομένοις τῶν μνημονευομένων, Πέλοπος
from themselves for-those-reckoning the-things recorded Pelops
μὲν ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας ἐπαγαγομένου λαοὺς εἰς τὴν ἀπ᾽
indeed from — Phrygia having-brought peoples into the from
αὐτοῦ κληθεῖσαν Πελοπόννησον, Δαναοῦ δὲ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου,
him called Peloponnesus Danaus and from Egypt
Δρυόπων τε καὶ Καυκώνων καὶ Πελασγῶν καὶ Λελέγων καὶ
Dryopes both and Caucones and Pelasgi and Leleges and
ἄλλων τοιούτων κατανειμαμένων τὰ ἐντὸς Ἰσθμοῦ καὶ
others such having-divided the-parts inside Isthmus and
τὰ ἐκτὸς δέ· τὴν μὲν γὰρ Ἀττικὴν οἱ μετὰ Εὐμόλπου
the-parts outside and — indeed for Attica those with Eumolpus
Θρᾷκες ἔσχον, τῆς δὲ Φωκίδος τὴν Δαυλίδα Τηρεύς, τὴν
Thracians held — and of-Phocis — Daulis Tereus —
δὲ Καδμείαν οἱ μετὰ Κάδμου Φοίνικες, αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν
and Cadmeia those with Cadmus Phoenicians itself and —
Βοιωτίαν Ἄονες καὶ Τέμμικες καὶ Ὕαντες· καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
Boeotia Aones and Temmices and Hyantes and from the
ὀνομάτων δὲ ἐνίων τὸ βάρβαρον ἐμφαίνεται, Κέκροψ καὶ
names and of-some the barbarian is-shown Cecrops and
Κόδρος καὶ Ἄικλος καὶ Κόθος καὶ Δρύμας καὶ Κρίνακος.
Codrus and Aiclus and Cothus and Drymas and Crinacus
οἱ δὲ Θρᾷκες καὶ Ἰλλυριοὶ καὶ Ἠπειρῶται καὶ μέχρι νῦν
the and Thracians and Illyrians and Epirotes even until now
ἐν πλευραῖς εἰσιν· ἔτι μέντοι μᾶλλον πρότερον ἢ νῦν,
at sides are still however more formerly than now
ὅπου γε καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παρόντι Ἑλλάδος ἀναντιλέκτως
where indeed also of-the at the present Hellas indisputably

οὔσης τὴν πολλὴν οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσι, Μακεδονίαν μὲν
being the most the barbarians hold Macedonia indeed
Θρᾷκες καί τινα μέρη τῆς Θετταλίας, Ἀκαρνανίας δὲ
Thracians and some parts — of-Thessaly of-Acarnania and
καὶ Αἰτωλίας ἄνω Θεσπρωτοὶ καὶ Κασσωπαῖοι καὶ
and Aetolia the-upper-parts Thesproti and Cassopaei and
Ἀμφίλοχοι καὶ Μολοττοὶ καὶ Ἀθαμᾶνες, Ἠπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη.
Amphilochi and Molotti and Athamanes Epirote nations
περὶ μὲν οὖν Πελασγῶν εἴρηται, τοὺς δὲ Λέλεγας τινὲς 2
about indeed then Pelasgi has-been-said the and Leleges some
μὲν τοὺς αὐτοὺς Καρσὶν εἰκάζουσιν, οἱ δὲ συνοίκους
indeed the same with-Carians conjecture the(-others) but fellow-settlers
μόνον καὶ συστρατιώτας· διόπερ ἐν τῇ Μιλησίᾳ, Λελέγων
only and fellow-soldiers wherefore in — Milesia of-Leleges
κατοικίας λέγεσθαί τινας, πολλαχοῦ δὲ τῆς Καρίας
settlements to-be-spoken-of some in-many-places and — of-Caria
τάφους Λελέγων καὶ ἐρύματα ἔρημα Λελέγεια καλούμενα.
tombs of-Leleges and strongholds deserted Lelegeia called
ἥ τε Ἰωνία νῦν λεγομένη πᾶσα ὑπὸ Καρῶν ᾠκεῖτο
— both Ionia now called all by Carians was-inhabited
καὶ Λελέγων· ἐκβαλόντες δὲ τούτους οἱ Ἴωνες αὐτοὶ τὴν
and Leleges having-driven-out and these the Ionians themselves the
χώραν κατέσχον, ἔτι δὲ πρότερον οἱ τὴν Τροίαν ἑλόντες
country occupied still and earlier those — Troy having-taken
ἐξήλασαν τοὺς Λέλεγας ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἴδην τόπων τῶν
drove-out the Leleges from the about the Ida places those
κατὰ Πήδασον καὶ τὸν Σατνιόεντα ποταμόν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν
at Pedasus and the Satnioeis river that indeed then
βάρβαροι ἦσαν οὗτοι, καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ κοινωνῆσαι τοῖς Καρσὶ
barbarians were these also itself the to-have-associated with-the Carians
νομίζοιτ' ἂν σημεῖον· ὅτι δὲ πλάνητες καὶ μετ' ἐκείνων
might-be-considered — sign that and wanderers both with them

καὶ χωρὶς καὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ, καὶ αἱ Ἀριστοτέλους πολιτεῖαι
and apart and from of-old also the of-Aristotle constitutions
δηλοῦσιν. ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ Ἀκαρνάνων φησὶ τὸ μὲν
show in indeed for the of-Acarnanians he-says the(-part) indeed
ἔχειν αὐτῆς Κουρῆτας, τὸ δὲ προσεσπέριον Λέλεγας, εἶτα
to-hold of-it Curetes the but western Leleges then
Τηλεβόας· ἐν δὲ τῇ Αἰτωλῶν τοὺς νῦν Λοκροὺς Λέλεγας
Teleboae in and the of-Aetolians those now Locri Leleges
καλεῖ, κατασχεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν αὐτούς φησιν·
he-calls to-have-occupied and also — Boeotia them he-says
ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ὀπουντίων καὶ Μεγαρέων· ἐν δὲ τῇ
likewise and also in the of-Opuntians and Megarians in and the
Λευκαδίων καὶ αὐτόχθονά τινα Λέλεγα ὀνομάζει, τούτου
of-Leucadians also autochthonous some Lelex he-names of-this
δὲ θυγατριδοῦν Τηλεβόαν, τοῦ δὲ παῖδας δύο καὶ εἴκοσι
and grandson Teleboas of-this and sons two and twenty
Τηλεβόας, ὧν τινὰς οἰκῆσαι τὴν Λευκάδα. μάλιστα
Teleboae of-whom some to-have-inhabited — Leucas most
δ' ἄν τις Ἡσιόδῳ πιστεύσειεν οὕτως περὶ αὐτῶν εἰπόντι
and — anyone Hesiod might-believe so about them having-spoken

ἤτοι γὰρ Λοκρὸς Λελέγων ἡγήσατο λαῶν,
truly for Locrus of-Leleges led peoples
τούς ῥά ποτε Κρονίδης, Ζεὺς ἄφθιτα μήδεα εἰδώς,
whom indeed once son-of-Cronus Zeus imperishable counsels knowing
λεκτοὺς ἐκ γαίης λάους πόρε Δευκαλίωνι.
picked from earth peoples gave to-Deucalion

τῇ γὰρ ἐτυμολογίᾳ τὸ συλλέκτους γεγονέναι τινὰς ἐκ
by-the for etymology the gathered-together to-have-become some from
παλαιοῦ καὶ μιγάδας αἰνίττεσθαί μοι δοκεῖ καὶ διὰ
of-old and mixed to-be-hinted to-me seems and because-of

τοῦτο ἐκλελοιπέναι τὸ γένος· ἅπερ ἄν τις καὶ περὶ
this to-have-died-out the race which-very — anyone also about
Καυκώνων λέγοι, νῦν οὐδαμοῦ ὄντων πρότερον δ' ἐν
Caucones might-say now nowhere being formerly but in
πλείοσι τόποις κατῳκισμένων.
more places settled
πρότερον μὲν οὖν καίπερ μικρῶν καὶ πολλῶν καὶ ἀδόξων 3
formerly indeed then although small and many and obscure
ὄντων τῶν ἐθνῶν, ὅμως διὰ τὴν εὐανδρίαν καὶ τὸ
being the nations nevertheless because-of the populousness and the
βασιλεύεσθαι κατὰ σφᾶς οὐ πάνυ ἦν χαλεπὸν διαλαβεῖν
to-be-ruled-by-kings by themselves not quite was difficult to-determine
τοὺς ὅρους αὐτῶν, νυνὶ δ' ἐρήμου τῆς πλείστης χώρας
the boundaries their now but desert the most country
γεγενημένης καὶ τῶν κατοικιῶν καὶ μάλιστα τῶν πόλεων
having-become and the settlements and especially the cities
ἠφανισμένων, οὐδ' εἰ δύναιτό τις ἀκριβοῦν ταῦτα,
having-been-wiped-out not-even if could anyone to-make-exact these-things
οὐδὲν ἂν ποιοίη χρήσιμον διὰ τὴν ἀδοξίαν καὶ τὸν
nothing — he-would-do useful because-of the obscurity and the
ἀφανισμὸν αὐτῶν, ὃς ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου λαβὼν τὴν
disappearance their which from long time having-taken the
ἀρχὴν οὐδὲ νῦν πω πέπαυται κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη διὰ
beginning not-even now yet has-ceased in many parts because-of
τὰς ἀποστάσεις, ἀλλ' ἐνστρατοπεδεύουσιν αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι
the revolts but encamp in-the-very Romans
τοῖς οἴκοις, κατασταθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν δυνάσται. τῶν
the houses established by them as-dynasts of-the
γοῦν Ἠπειρωτῶν ἑβδομήκοντα πόλεις Πολύβιός φησιν
at-least Epirotes seventy cities Polybius says
ἀνατρέψαι Παῦλον μετὰ τὴν Μακεδόνων καὶ Περσέως
to-have-overturned Paulus after the of-Macedonians and Perseus

κατάλυσιν (Μολοττῶν δ' ὑπάρξαι τὰς πλείστας), πέντε δὲ
putting-down of-Molotti and to-have-been the most five and
καὶ δέκα μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι. ὅμως
and ten myriads of-men to-have-enslaved nevertheless
δ' οὖν ἐγχειρήσομεν, ἐφ' ὅσον τῇ γραφῇ τε προσήκει
but then we-shall-attempt to as-much-as to-the description both is-fitting
καὶ ἡμῖν ἐφικτόν, ἐπελθεῖν τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα, ἀρξάμενοι
and for-us attainable to-go-over the-things in particular having-begun
ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον παραλίας· αὕτη δ'
from the along the Ionian gulf coast this and
ἐστὶν εἰς ἣν ὁ ἔκπλους ὁ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀδρίου τελευτᾷ.
is at which the voyage-out the(-one) from the Adrias ends
4 ταύτης δὴ τὰ πρῶτα μέρη τὰ περὶ Ἐπίδαμνον καὶ
of-this indeed the first parts those about Epidamnus and
Ἀπολλωνίαν ἐστίν. ἐκ δὲ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας εἰς Μακεδονίαν
Apollonia are from and — Apollonia to Macedonia
ἡ Ἐγνατία ἐστὶν ὁδὸς πρὸς ἕω, βεβηματισμένη κατὰ μίλιον
the Egnatian is road toward east measured-by-steps by mile
καὶ κατεστηλωμένη μέχρι Κυψέλων καὶ Ἕβρου ποταμοῦ·
and set-with-pillars as-far-as Cypsela and Hebrus river
μιλίων δ' ἐστὶ πεντακοσίων τριάκοντα πέντε· λογιζομένῳ
of-miles and it-is five-hundred thirty five for-one-reckoning
δέ, ὡς μὲν οἱ πολλοί, τὸ μίλιον ὀκταστάδιον τετρακισχίλιοι
and as indeed the many the mile eight-stade four-thousand
ἂν εἶεν στάδιοι καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς διακόσιοι ὀγδοήκοντα,
— would-be stades and in-addition-to them two-hundred eighty
ὡς δὲ Πολύβιος προστιθεὶς τῷ ὀκτασταδίῳ δίπλεθρον, ὅ
as but Polybius adding to-the eight-stade two-plethra which
ἐστι τρίτον σταδίου, προσθετέον ἄλλους σταδίους ἑκατὸν
is third of-stade one-must-add other stades a-hundred
ἑβδομήκοντα ὀκτώ, τὸ τρίτον τοῦ τῶν μιλίων ἀριθμοῦ.
seventy eight the third of-the the miles number

συμβαίνει δ᾽ ἀπὸ ἴσου διαστήματος συμπίπτειν εἰς τὴν
it-happens and from equal distance to-fall-in into the
αὐτὴν ὁδὸν τούς τ᾽ ἐκ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας ὁρμηθέντας καὶ
same road those both from — Apollonia having-set-out and
τοὺς ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου. ἡ μὲν οὖν πᾶσα Ἐγνατία καλεῖται,
those from Epidamnus the indeed then whole Egnatian is-called
ἡ δὲ πρώτη ἐπὶ Κανδαουίας λέγεται ὄρους Ἰλλυρικοῦ,
the but first to Candavia is-called mountain Illyrian
διὰ Λυχνιδοῦ πόλεως καὶ Πυλῶνος τόπου ὁρίζοντος ἐν
through Lychnidus city and Pylon place bounding on
τῇ ὁδῷ τήν τε Ἰλλυρίδα καὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν· ἐκεῖθεν δ᾽
the road — both Illyris and — Macedonia from-there and
ἐστὶ παρὰ Βαρνοῦντα διὰ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Λυγκηστῶν καὶ
it-is past Barnus through Heracleia and Lyncestae and
Ἐορδῶν εἰς Ἔδεσσαν καὶ Πέλλαν μέχρι Θεσσαλονικείας·
Eordi into Edessa and Pella as-far-as Thessaloniceia
μίλια δ᾽ ἐστί, φησὶ Πολύβιος, ταῦτα διακόσια ἑξήκοντα
miles and are says Polybius these two-hundred sixty
ἑπτά. ταύτην δὴ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον
seven this indeed the road from the about — Epidamnus
καὶ τὴν Ἀπολλωνίαν τόπων ἰοῦσιν ἐν δεξιᾷ μέν ἐστι
and — Apollonia places for-those-going on right indeed are
τὰ Ἠπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη κλυζόμενα τῷ Σικελικῷ πελάγει
the Epirote nations washed by-the Sicilian sea
μέχρι τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ τὰ ὄρη
as-far-as the Ambracian gulf on left and the mountains
τὰ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἃ προδιήλθομεν, καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ
those of-the Illyrians which we-went-through-before and the nations those
παροικοῦντα μέχρι Μακεδονίας καὶ Παιόνων. εἶτ᾽ ἀπὸ
dwelling-along as-far-as Macedonia and Paeonians then from
μὲν Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου τὰ νεύοντα ἐφεξῆς πρὸς
indeed Ambracian gulf the-parts inclining next toward

ἕω, τὰ ἀντιπαρήκοντα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, τῆς Ἑλλάδος
east those stretching-opposite to-the Peloponnesus — of-Hellas
ἐστίν· εἶτ' ἐκπίπτει τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος ἀπολιπόντα ἐν
are then falls-out the Aegean sea having-left on
δεξιᾷ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ὅλην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῶν
right the Peloponnesus whole from and the beginning of-the
Μακεδονικῶν ὀρῶν καὶ τῶν Παιονικῶν μέχρι Στρυμόνος
Macedonian mountains and the Paeonian as-far-as Strymon
ποταμοῦ Μακεδόνες τε οἰκοῦσι καὶ Παίονες καί τινες
river Macedonians both dwell and Paeonians and some
τῶν ὀρεινῶν Θρᾳκῶν· τὰ δὲ πέραν Στρυμόνος ἤδη
of-the mountaineer Thracians the-parts but beyond Strymon already
μέχρι τοῦ Ποντικοῦ στόματος καὶ τοῦ Αἵμου πάντα
as-far-as the Pontic mouth and the Haemus all
Θρᾳκῶν ἔστι πλὴν τῆς παραλίας· αὕτη δ' ὑφ' Ἑλλήνων
of-Thracians is except the coast this and by Greeks
οἰκεῖται, τῶν μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ Προποντίδι ἱδρυμένων, τῶν
is-inhabited of-those indeed on the Propontis situated of-those
δὲ ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντῳ καὶ τῷ Μέλανι κόλπῳ, τῶν δ' ἐπὶ
but on Hellespont and the Black gulf of-those and on
τῷ Αἰγαίῳ. τὸ δ' Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος δύο κλύζει πλευρὰς
the Aegean the and Aegean sea two washes sides
τῆς Ἑλλάδος, τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἕω βλέπουσαν, τείνουσαν
— of-Hellas the(-one) indeed toward east looking extending
δὲ ἀπὸ Σουνίου πρὸς τὴν ἄρκτον μέχρι τοῦ Θερμαίου
but from Sunium toward the north as-far-as the Thermaean
κόλπου καὶ Θεσσαλονικείας Μακεδονικῆς πόλεως, ἣ νῦν
gulf and Thessaloniceia Macedonian city which now
μάλιστα τῶν ἄλλων εὐανδρεῖ, τὴν δὲ πρὸς νότον
most of-the others abounds-in-men the(-other) but toward south
τὴν Μακεδονικὴν ἀπὸ Θεσσαλονικείας μέχρι Στρυμόνος·
the Macedonian from Thessaloniceia as-far-as Strymon

τινὲς δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος μέχρι Νέστου τῇ
some and also the(-part) from Strymon as-far-as Nestus —
Μακεδονίᾳ προσνέμουσιν, ἐπειδὴ Φίλιππος ἐσπούδασε
to-Macedonia assign since Philip took-pains
διαφερόντως περὶ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία ὥστ' ἐξιδιώσασθαι, καὶ
especially about these the places so-that to-make-his-own and
συνεστήσατο προσόδους μεγίστας ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων καὶ
established revenues greatest from the mines and
τῆς ἄλλης εὐφυΐας τῶν τόπων. ἀπὸ δὲ Σουνίου μέχρι
the other natural-advantage of-the places from and Sunium as-far-as
Πελοποννήσου τὸ Μυρτῷον ἔστι καὶ Κρητικὸν πέλαγος
Peloponnesus the Myrtoan is and Cretan sea
καὶ Λιβυκὸν σὺν τοῖς κόλποις μέχρι τοῦ Σικελικοῦ· τοῦτο
and Libyan with the gulfs as-far-as the Sicilian this
δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν καὶ Κορινθιακὸν καὶ Κρισαῖον
and also the Ambracian and Corinthian and Crisaean
ἐκπληροῖ κόλπον.
fills gulf
τῶν μὲν οὖν Ἠπειρωτῶν ἔθνη φησὶν εἶναι Θεόπομπος 5
of-the indeed then Epirotes nations says to-be Theopompus
τετταρεσκαίδεκα, τούτων δ' ἐνδοξότατα Χάονες καὶ
fourteen of-these and most-famous Chaones and
Μολοττοὶ διὰ τὸ ἄρξαι ποτὲ πάσης τῆς Ἠπειρώτιδος
Molotti because-of the to-have-ruled once all the Epirote-land
πρότερον μὲν Χάονας, ὕστερον δὲ Μολοττούς, οἳ καὶ
formerly indeed Chaones later but Molotti who also
διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν τῶν βασιλέων ἐπὶ πλέον ηὐξήθησαν
because-of the kinship of-the kings to more grew
(τῶν γὰρ Αἰακιδῶν ἦσαν), καὶ διὰ τὸ παρὰ τούτοις
of-the for Aeacidae they-were and because-of the among these
εἶναι τὸ ἐν Δωδώνῃ μαντεῖον, παλαιόν τε καὶ ὀνομαστὸν
to-be the in Dodona oracle ancient both and famous

ὄν. Χάονες μὲν οὖν καὶ Θεσπρωτοὶ καὶ μετὰ τούτους
being Chaones indeed then and Thesproti and after these
ἐφεξῆς Κασσωπαῖοι (καὶ οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶ Θεσπρωτοὶ) τὴν
next Cassopaei and these and are Thesproti the
ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ὀρῶν μέχρι τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου
from the Ceraunian mountains as-far-as the Ambracian gulf
παραλίαν νέμονται χώραν εὐδαίμονα ἔχοντες· ὁ δὲ πλοῦς
coast inhabit country fortunate having the and voyage
ἀπὸ τῶν Χαόνων ἀρξαμένῳ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον
from the Chaones for-one-having-begun toward rising sun
καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν κόλπον καὶ τὸν Κορινθιακόν,
and toward the Ambracian gulf and the Corinthian
ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντι τὸ Αὐσόνιον πέλαγος, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ
on right for-one-having the Ausonian sea on left and
τὴν Ἤπειρον, εἰσὶ χίλιοι καὶ τριακόσιοι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τῶν
— Epirus are thousand and three-hundred stades from the
Κεραυνίων ἐπὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου. ἐν
Ceraunia to the mouth of-the Ambracian gulf in
τούτῳ δ' ἐστὶ τῷ διαστήματι Πάνορμός τε λιμὴν μέγας ἐν
this and is the distance Panormus both harbor great in
μέσοις τοῖς Κεραυνίοις ὄρεσι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Ὄγχησμος
middle the Ceraunian mountains and after these Onchesmus
λιμὴν ἄλλος, καθ' ὃν τὰ δυσμικὰ ἄκρα τῆς Κορκυραίας
harbor another opposite which the western headlands — of-Corcyraea
ἀντίκειται, καὶ πάλιν ἄλλος Κασσιόπη, ἀφ' οὗ ἐπὶ
lie-opposite and again another Cassiope from which to
Βρεντέσιον χίλιοι ἑπτακόσιοι στάδιοι· οἱ δ' ἴσοι καὶ ἐπὶ
Brentesium thousand seven-hundred stades the and equal also to
Τάραντα ἀπὸ ἄλλου ἀκρωτηρίου νοτιωτέρου τῆς Κασσιόπης
Tarentum from another headland more-southern — than-Cassiope
ὃ καλοῦσι Φαλακρόν. μετὰ δὲ Ὄγχησμον Ποσείδιον καὶ
which they-call Phalacrum after and Onchesmus Poseidium and

Βουθρωτὸν ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Πηλώδους καλουμένου
Buthrotum on the mouth of-the Muddy called
λιμένος ἱδρυμένον ἐν τόπῳ χερρονησίζοντι, ἐποίκους ἔχον
harbor situated in place forming-a-peninsula colonists having
Ῥωμαίους, καὶ τὰ Σύβοτα. εἰσὶ δὲ νησῖδες τὰ Σύβοτα τῆς
Roman and the Sybota are and islets the Sybota —
μὲν Ἠπείρου μικρὸν ἀπέχουσαι, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἑῷον ἄκρον
indeed from-Epirus a-little distant off but the eastern headland
τῆς Κορκυραίας τὴν Λευκίμμαν κείμεναι. καὶ ἄλλαι δ' ἐν
— of-Corcyraea the Leucimma lying and others and in
τῷ παράπλῳ νησῖδες εἰσὶν οὐκ ἄξιαι μνήμης. ἔπειτα ἄκρα
the coasting-voyage islets are not worthy of-mention then headland
Χειμέριον καὶ Γλυκὺς λιμήν, εἰς ὃν ἐμβάλλει ὁ Ἀχέρων
Cheimerium and Sweet harbor into which empties the Acheron
ποταμός, ῥέων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχερουσίας λίμνης καὶ δεχόμενος
river flowing from the Acherusian lake and receiving
πλείους ποταμοὺς ὥστε καὶ γλυκαίνειν τὸν κόλπον· ῥεῖ
more rivers so-that even to-sweeten the gulf flows
δὲ καὶ ὁ Θύαμις πλησίον. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τούτου μὲν τοῦ
and also the Thyamis near lies-above and this indeed the
κόλπου Κίχυρος, ἡ πρότερον Ἐφύρα, πόλις Θεσπρωτῶν·
gulf Cichyrus the formerly Ephyra city of-Thesproti
τοῦ δὲ κατὰ Βουθρωτὸν ἡ Φοινίκη. ἐγγὺς δὲ τῆς
of-the and at Buthrotum — Phoenice near and —
Κιχύρου πολίχνιον Βουχέτιον Κασσωπαίων μικρὸν ὑπὲρ
Cichyrus small-town Buchetium of-Cassopaei a-little above
τῆς θαλάττης ὄν, καὶ Ἐλάτρια καὶ Πανδοσία καὶ Βατίαι
the sea being and Elatria and Pandosia and Batiae
ἐν μεσογαίᾳ, καθήκει δ' αὐτῶν ἡ χώρα μέχρι τοῦ κόλπου.
in interior extends and their the country as-far-as the gulf
μετὰ δὲ Γλυκὺν λιμένα ἐφεξῆς εἰσι δύο ἄλλοι λιμένες,
after and Sweet harbor next are two other harbors

ὁ μὲν ἐγγυτέρω καὶ ἐλάττων Κόμαρος ἰσθμὸν ποιῶν
the(-one) indeed nearer and smaller Comarus isthmus making
ἑξήκοντα σταδίων πρὸς τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν κόλπον καὶ τὸ
of-sixty stades toward the Ambracian gulf and the
τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ Καίσαρος κτίσμα τὴν Νικόπολιν· ὁ δὲ
— of-Augustus Caesar foundation — Nicopolis the(-other) but
ἀπωτέρω καὶ μείζων καὶ ἀμείνων πλησίον τοῦ στόματος τοῦ
farther and greater and better near the mouth of-the
κόλπου, διέχων τῆς Νικοπόλεως ὅσον δώδεκα σταδίους.
gulf distant — from-Nicopolis as-much-as twelve stades

XI · NICOPOLIS, EPIRUS, AND DODONA

At the mouth of the Ambracian gulf stands the temple of Actian Apollo, where Augustus dedicated first-fruits of ships and settled the wasted cities together as Nicopolis, named for his victory over Antonius, and made the Actian games more honored. Ephorus has Alcmaeon found Amphilochian Argos, Thucydides Amphilochus himself; the Epirote and upper Macedonian peoples and their rivers follow, and the once populous land is now largely deserted. The oracle at Dodona, a Pelasgian foundation as Ephorus says, has also failed; Strabo leaves Selli or Helli open for Homer's priests and reads the Odyssey's word as decrees, not as the hills of Tomarus. Its prophets were men at first, later three old women when Dione was made Zeus' temple-companion.

6 ἐφεξῆς δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου· τούτου δὲ τοῦ
next and the mouth of-the Ambracian gulf of-this and the
κόλπου τὸ μὲν στόμα μικρῷ τοῦ τετρασταδίου μεῖζον,
gulf the indeed mouth a-little than-the four-stade greater
ὁ δὲ κύκλος καὶ τριακοσίων σταδίων, εὐλίμενος δὲ πᾶς.
the but circuit even of-three-hundred stades with-good-harbors and all
οἰκοῦσι δὲ τὰ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ εἰσπλέουσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων
inhabit and the-parts indeed on right for-those-sailing-in of-the Greeks

Ἀκαρνᾶνες· καὶ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀκτίου Ἀπόλλωνος ἐνταῦθά ἐστι
Acarnanians and temple of-the Actian Apollo here is
πλησίον τοῦ στόματος, λόφος τις ἐφ' ᾧ ὁ νεώς, καὶ ὑπ'
near the mouth hill some on which the shrine and under
αὐτῷ πεδίον ἄλσος ἔχον καὶ νεώρια, ἐν οἷς ἀνέθηκε Καῖσαρ
it plain grove having and docks in which dedicated Caesar
τὴν δεκαναΐαν ἀκροθίνιον, ἀπὸ μονοκρότου μέχρι δεκήρους·
the ten-ship first-fruits from one-banked as-far-as ten-banked
ὑπὸ πυρὸς δ' ἠφανίσθαι καὶ οἱ νεώσοικοι λέγονται καὶ
by fire and to-have-been-destroyed both the ship-houses are-said and
τὰ πλοῖα· ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ ἡ Νικόπολις καὶ τῶν Ἠπειρωτῶν
the boats on left and — Nicopolis and of-the Epirotes
οἱ Κασσωπαῖοι μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ κατὰ Ἀμβρακίαν·
the Cassopaei as-far-as the recess the(-one) at Ambracia
ὑπέρκειται δὲ αὕτη τοῦ μυχοῦ μικρόν, Γόργου τοῦ Κυψέλου
lies-above and this the recess a-little of-Gorgus the son-of-Cypselus
κτίσμα· παραρρεῖ δ' αὐτὴν ὁ Ἄρατθος ποταμὸς ἀνάπλουν
foundation flows-past and it the Arathus river voyage-up
ἔχων ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς αὐτὴν ὀλίγων σταδίων, ἀρχόμενος
having from sea to it of-few stades beginning
ἐκ Τύμφης ὄρους καὶ τῆς Παρωραίας. ηὐτύχει μὲν οὖν καὶ
from Tymphe mountain and — Paroraea prospered indeed then also
πρότερον ἡ πόλις αὕτη διαφερόντως (τὴν γοῦν ἐπωνυμίαν
formerly the city this especially the at-least naming
ἐντεῦθεν ἔσχηκεν ὁ κόλπος), μάλιστα δ' ἐκόσμησεν
from-here has-had the gulf most and adorned
αὐτὴν Πύρρος βασιλείῳ χρησάμενος τῷ τόπῳ· Μακεδόνες
it Pyrrhus as-royal-seat having-used the place Macedonians
δ' ὕστερον καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας
and later and Romans both this and the other
κατεπόνησαν τοῖς συνεχέσι πολέμοις διὰ τὴν ἀπείθειαν,
wore-out with-the continual wars because-of the disobedience

ὥστε τὸ τελευταῖον ὁ Σεβαστὸς ὁρῶν ἐκλελειμμένας τελέως
so-that the last — Augustus seeing abandoned completely
τὰς πόλεις εἰς μίαν συνῴκισε τὴν ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ κληθεῖσαν
the cities into one settled-together the(-one) by him called
Νικόπολιν ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ, ἐκάλεσε δ᾽ ἐπώνυμον τῆς
Nicopolis in the gulf this he-called and named-after the
νίκης, ἐν ᾗ κατεναυμάχησεν Ἀντώνιον πρὸ τοῦ στόματος
victory in which he-defeated-at-sea Antonius before the mouth
τοῦ κόλπου καὶ τὴν Αἰγυπτίων βασίλισσαν Κλεοπάτραν
of-the gulf and the of-Egyptians queen Cleopatra
παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι καὶ αὐτήν. ἡ μὲν οὖν Νικόπολις
present in the contest also herself — indeed then Nicopolis
εὐανδρεῖ καὶ λαμβάνει καθ᾽ ἡμέραν ἐπίδοσιν, χώραν τε
abounds-in-men and receives by day increase country both
ἔχουσα πολλὴν καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῶν λαφύρων κόσμον, τό τε
having much and the from the spoils adornment the both
κατασκευασθὲν τέμενος ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ τὸ μὲν εἰς
built precinct in the suburb the(-part) indeed for
τὸν ἀγῶνα τὸν πεντετηρικὸν ἐν ἄλσει ἔχοντι γυμνάσιόν
the contest the quinquennial in grove having gymnasium
τε καὶ στάδιον, τὸ δ᾽ ἐν τῷ ὑπερκειμένῳ τοῦ ἄλσους
both and stadium the(-part) but on the lying-above the grove
ἱερῷ λόφῳ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος. ἀποδέδεικται δ᾽ ὁ ἀγὼν
sacred hill — of-Apollo has-been-proclaimed and the contest
Ὀλύμπιος, τὰ Ἄκτια, ἱερὸς τοῦ Ἀκτίου Ἀπόλλωνος, τὴν
Olympian the Actia sacred of-the Actian Apollo the
δ᾽ ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσιν αὐτοῦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. αἱ δ᾽ ἄλλαι
and charge have of-it Lacedaemonians the and other
κατοικίαι περιπόλιοι τῆς Νικοπόλεώς εἰσιν. ἤγετο δὲ καὶ
settlements dependencies — of-Nicopolis are was-held and also

πρότερον τὰ Ἄκτια τῷ θεῷ, στεφανίτης ἀγών, ὑπὸ τῶν
formerly the Actia for-the god crowned contest by the
περιοίκων· νυνὶ δ' ἐντιμότερον ἐποίησεν ὁ Καῖσαρ.
neighbors now but more-honored made-it — Caesar
μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀμβρακίαν τὸ Ἄργος ἐστὶ τὸ Ἀμφιλοχικόν, 7
after and — Ambracia — Argos is the Amphilochian
κτίσμα Ἀλκμαίωνος καὶ τῶν παίδων. Ἔφορος μὲν οὖν
foundation of-Alcmaeon and of-the sons Ephorus indeed then
φησὶ τὸν Ἀλκμαίωνα μετὰ τὴν Ἐπιγόνων ἐπὶ τὰς Θήβας
says — Alcmaeon after the of-Epigoni against — Thebes
στρατείαν παρακληθέντα ὑπὸ Διομήδους συνελθεῖν εἰς
expedition having-been-summoned by Diomedes to-have-gone-together into
Αἰτωλίαν αὐτῷ καὶ συγκατακτήσασθαι ταύτην τε καὶ
Aetolia with-him and to-have-helped-acquire this both and
τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καλοῦντος δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Τρωικὸν
— Acarnania calling and them to the Trojan
πόλεμον Ἀγαμέμνονος, τὸν μὲν Διομήδη πορευθῆναι, τὸν
war Agamemnon — indeed Diomedes to-have-gone —
δ' Ἀλκμαίωνα μείναντα ἐν τῇ Ἀκαρνανίᾳ τὸ Ἄργος
but Alcmaeon having-remained in — Acarnania — Argos
κτίσαι, καλέσαι δ' Ἀμφιλοχικὸν ἐπώνυμον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,
to-have-founded to-have-called and Amphilochian named-after the brother
Ἴναχον δὲ τὸν διὰ τῆς χώρας ῥέοντα ποταμὸν εἰς
Inachus and the through the country flowing river into
τὸν κόλπον ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Ἀργείαν προσαγορεῦσαι.
the gulf from the(-one) in — Argeia to-have-named
Θουκυδίδης δέ φησιν αὐτὸν Ἀμφίλοχον μετὰ τὴν ἐκ
Thucydides but says himself Amphilochus after the from
Τροίας ἐπάνοδον δυσαρεστοῦντα τοῖς ἐν Ἄργει παρελθεῖν
Troy return being-displeased with-those in Argos to-have-passed

εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν, διαδεξάμενον δὲ τὴν τἀδελφοῦ
into — Acarnania having-succeeded-to and the of-the-brother
δυναστείαν κτίσαι τὴν πόλιν ἐπώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ.
dominion to-have-founded the city named-after himself
8 Ἠπειρῶται δ' εἰσὶ καὶ Ἀμφίλοχοι καὶ οἱ ὑπερκείμενοι καὶ
Epirotes and are also Amphilochi and those lying-above and
συνάπτοντες τοῖς Ἰλλυρικοῖς ὄρεσι, τραχεῖαν οἰκοῦντες
joining the Illyrian mountains rough inhabiting
χώραν, Μολοττοί τε καὶ Ἀθαμᾶνες καὶ Αἴθικες καὶ
country Molotti both and Athamanes and Aethices and
Τυμφαῖοι καὶ Ὀρέσται Παρωραῖοί τε καὶ Ἀτιντᾶνες, οἱ
Tymphaei and Orestae Paroraei both and Atintanes the(-ones)
μὲν πλησιάζοντες τοῖς Μακεδόσι μᾶλλον οἱ δὲ τῷ
indeed approaching the Macedonians more the(-others) but the
Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ. λέγεται δὲ τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα κατασχεῖν ποτε
Ionian gulf it-is-said and — Orestias to-have-occupied once
Ὀρέστης φεύγων τὸν τῆς μητρὸς φόνον καὶ καταλιπεῖν
Orestes fleeing the of-the mother murder and to-have-left
ἐπώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ τὴν χώραν, κτίσαι δὲ καὶ πόλιν,
named-after himself the country to-have-founded and also city
καλεῖσθαι δ' αὐτὴν Ἄργος Ὀρεστικόν. ἀναμέμικται δὲ
to-be-called and it Argos Orestic are-mingled and
τούτοις τὰ Ἰλλυρικὰ ἔθνη τὰ πρὸς τῷ νοτίῳ μέρει τῆς
with-these the Illyrian nations those near the southern part of-the
ὀρεινῆς καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου· τῆς γὰρ
mountain-country and those above the Ionian gulf — for
Ἐπιδάμνου καὶ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας μέχρι τῶν Κεραυνίων
of-Epidamnus and — Apollonia as-far-as the Ceraunia
ὑπεροικοῦσι Βυλλίονές τε καὶ Ταυλάντιοι καὶ Παρθῖνοι
dwell-above Bylliones both and Taulantii and Parthini
καὶ Βρῦγοι· πλησίον δέ που καὶ τὰ ἀργυρεῖα τὰ ἐν
and Brygi near and somewhere also the silver-mines those in

Δαμαστίῳ, περὶ ἃ Δυέσται συνεστήσαντο τὴν δυναστείαν
Damastium about which Dyestae established the dominion
καὶ Ἐγχέλειοι, οὓς καὶ Σεσαρηθίους καλοῦσι· πρὸς δὲ
and Encheleii whom also Sesarethii they-call besides and
τούτοις Λυγκῆσταί τε καὶ ἡ Δευρίοπος καὶ ἡ τρίπολις
these Lyncestae both and — Deuriopus and the three-city
Πελαγονία καὶ Ἐορδοὶ καὶ Ἐλίμεια καὶ Ἐράτυρα. ταῦτα
Pelagonia and Eordi and Elimeia and Eratyra these
δὲ πρότερον μὲν κατεδυναστεύετο ἕκαστα, ὧν ἐν τοῖς
and formerly indeed were-ruled-by-dynasts each of-which in the
Ἐγχελείοις οἱ Κάδμου καὶ Ἁρμονίας ἀπόγονοι ἦρχον, καὶ
Encheleii the of-Cadmus and Harmonia descendants ruled and
τὰ μυθευόμενα περὶ αὐτῶν ἐκεῖ δείκνυται. οὗτοι μὲν
the-things told-in-myth about them there are-shown these indeed
οὖν οὐχ ὑπὸ ἰθαγενῶν ἤρχοντο· οἱ δὲ Λυγκῆσται ὑπ᾽
then not by natives were-ruled the but Lyncestae under
Ἀρραβαίῳ ἐγένοντο τοῦ Βακχιαδῶν γένους ὄντι· τούτου δ᾽
Arrabaeus came of-the of-Bacchiadae race being of-this and
ἦν θυγατριδῆ ἡ Φιλίππου μήτηρ τοῦ Ἀμύντου Εὐρυδίκη,
was granddaughter the of-Philip mother the son-of-Amyntas Eurydice
Σίρρα δὲ θυγάτηρ· καὶ τῶν Ἠπειρωτῶν δὲ Μολοττοὶ ὑπὸ
of-Sirras and daughter and of-the Epirotes and Molotti under
Πύρρῳ τῷ Νεοπτολέμου τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως καὶ τοῖς ἀπογόνοις
Pyrrhus the son-of-Neoptolemus the son-of-Achilles and the descendants
αὐτοῦ Θετταλοῖς οὖσι γεγονότες· οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἰθαγενῶν
his Thessalians being having-come the remaining but by natives
ἤρχοντο· εἶτ᾽ ἐπικρατούντων ἀεί τινων κατέστρεψεν ἅπαντα
were-ruled then prevailing always some ended all
εἰς τὴν Μακεδόνων ἀρχήν, πλὴν ὀλίγων τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰονίου
into the of-Macedonians rule except few those above the Ionian
κόλπου. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ περὶ Λύγκον καὶ Πελαγονίαν καὶ
gulf and indeed also the-parts about Lyncus and Pelagonia and

Ὀρεστιάδα καὶ Ἐλίμειαν τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίαν ἐκάλουν, οἱ
Orestias and Elimeia the upper Macedonia they-called those
δ' ὕστερον καὶ ἐλευθέραν· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν μέχρι
but later also free some and also whole the as-far-as
Κορκύρας Μακεδονίαν προσαγορεύουσιν, αἰτιολογοῦντες
Corcyra Macedonia call giving-cause
ἅμα ὅτι καὶ κουρᾷ καὶ διαλέκτῳ καὶ χλαμύδι καὶ
at-once that also in-haircut and dialect and cloak and
ἄλλοις τοιούτοις χρῶνται παραπλησίως· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ
other such use similarly some and also
δίγλωττοί εἰσι. καταλυθείσης δὲ τῆς Μακεδόνων ἀρχῆς
bilingual are having-been-put-down and the of-Macedonians rule
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἔπεσε. διὰ δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡ
under Romans fell through and these is the nations the
Ἐγνατία ὁδὸς ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου καὶ Ἀπολλωνίας· περὶ δὲ τὴν
Egnatian road from Epidamnus and Apollonia about and the
ἐπὶ Κανδαουίας ὁδὸν αἵ τε λίμναι εἰσὶν αἱ περὶ Λυχνιδὸν
at Candavia road the both lakes are those about Lychnidus
ταριχείας ἰχθύων αὐτάρκεις ἔχουσαι, καὶ ποταμοὶ οἵ τε
salteries of-fish sufficient having and rivers the both
εἰς τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον ἐκπίπτοντες καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ νότια
into the Ionian gulf falling-out and those toward the southern
μέρη, ὅ τ' Ἴναχος καὶ ὁ Ἄρατθος καὶ ὁ Ἀχελῶος καὶ
parts the both Inachus and the Arathus and the Achelous and
ὁ Εὔηνος ὁ Λυκόρμας πρότερον καλούμενος, ὁ μὲν
the Euenus the Lycormas formerly called the(-one) indeed
εἰς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν ἐμβάλλων ὁ δὲ εἰς
into the gulf the Ambracian emptying the(-other) but into
τὸν Ἀχελῶον, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀχελῶος εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καὶ
the Achelous itself and the Achelous into the sea and
ὁ Εὔηνος, ὁ μὲν τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν διεξιὼν ὁ
the Euenus the(-one) indeed — Acarnania passing-through the(-other)

δὲ τὴν Αἰτωλίαν· ὁ δὲ Ἐρίγων πολλὰ δεξάμενος ῥεύματα
but — Aetolia the and Erigon many having-received streams
ἐκ τῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν ὀρῶν καὶ Λυγκηστῶν καὶ Βρύγων
from the Illyrian mountains and Lyncestae and Brygi
καὶ Δευριόπων καὶ Πελαγόνων εἰς τὸν Ἀξιὸν ἐκδίδωσι.
and Deuriopes and Pelagones into the Axius empties
πρότερον μὲν οὖν καὶ πόλεις ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσι τούτοις· 9
formerly indeed then also cities were in the nations these
τρίπολις γοῦν ἡ Πελαγονία ἐλέγετο, ἧς καὶ Ἄζωρος
three-city at-least — Pelagonia was-called of-which also Azorus
ἦν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐρίγωνι πᾶσαι αἱ τῶν Δευριόπων πόλεις
was and on the Erigon all the of-the Deuriopes cities
ᾤκηντο, ὧν τὸ Βρυάνιον καὶ Ἀλαλκομεναὶ καὶ Στύβαρα·
were-inhabited of-which — Bryanium and Alalcomenae and Stubara
Κύδραι δὲ Βρύγων, Αἰγίνιον δὲ Τυμφαίων, ὅμορον Αἰθικίᾳ
Cydrae and of-Brygi Aeginium and of-Tymphaei bordering on-Aethicia
καὶ Τρίκκῃ· πλησίον δ' ἤδη τῆς τε Μακεδονίας καὶ τῆς
and Tricca near and already — both of-Macedonia and —
Θετταλίας περὶ τὸ Ποῖον ὄρος καὶ τὴν Πίνδον Αἴθικές
Thessaly about the Poeus mountain and the Pindus Aethices
τε καὶ τοῦ Πηνειοῦ πηγαί, ὧν ἀμφισβητοῦσι Τυμφαῖοί
both and of-the Peneius sources over-which dispute Tymphaei
τε καὶ ὑπὸ τῇ Πίνδῳ Θετταλοί· καὶ πόλις Ὀξύνεια παρὰ
both and under the Pindus Thessalians and city Oxyneia along
τὸν Ἴωνα ποταμὸν ἀπέχουσα Ἀζώρου τῆς τριπολίτιδος
the Ion river distant from-Azorus the tripolitan
σταδίους ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι· πλησίον δὲ καὶ Ἀλαλκομεναὶ καὶ
stades a-hundred twenty near and also Alalcomenae and
Αἰγίνιον καὶ Εὔρωπος καὶ αἱ τοῦ Ἴωνος εἰς τὸν Πηνειὸν
Aeginium and Europus and the of-the Ion into the Peneius
συμβολαί. τότε μὲν οὖν, ὡς εἶπον, καίπερ οὖσα
confluences at-that-time indeed then as I-said although being

τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρῶν πλήρης, Τομάρου καὶ Πολυάνου καὶ
rough and of-mountains full Tomarus and Polyanus and
ἄλλων πλειόνων, ὅμως εὐάνδρει ἥ τε Ἤπειρος πᾶσα
others several nevertheless abounded-in-men — both Epirus all
καὶ ἡ Ἰλλυρίς· νῦν δὲ τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἐρημία κατέχει,
and — Illyris now but the most indeed desolation holds
τὰ δ' οἰκούμενα κωμηδὸν καὶ ἐν ἐρειπίοις λείπεται.
the-places but inhabited village-by-village and in ruins are-left
ἐκλέλοιπε δέ πως καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον τὸ ἐν Δωδώνῃ,
has-died-out and somehow also the oracle the(-one) in Dodona
καθάπερ τἆλλα. ἔστι δ', ὥς φησιν Ἔφορος, Πελασγῶν
like the-others it-is and as says Ephorus of-Pelasgi
ἵδρυμα· οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
foundation the and Pelasgi of-the about — Hellas
δυναστευσάντων ἀρχαιότατοι λέγονται· καὶ ὁ ποιητής
having-held-power most-ancient are-said and the poet
φησιν οὕτω
says so

Ζεῦ ἄνα Δωδωναῖε, Πελασγικέ,
Zeus lord Dodonaean Pelasgic

ὁ δ' Ἡσίοδος
— and Hesiod

Δωδώνην φηγόν τε, Πελασγῶν ἕδρανον ἦεν.
Dodona oak and of-Pelasgi seat went

περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν Πελασγῶν ἐν τοῖς Τυρρηνικοῖς
about indeed then the Pelasgi in the Tyrrhenian-account
εἴρηται, περὶ δὲ Δωδώνης τοὺς μὲν περιοικοῦντας τὸ
has-been-said about and Dodona those indeed dwelling-around the

ἱερὸν διότι βάρβαροι διασαφεῖ καὶ ὁ Ὅμηρος ἐκ τῆς
temple that barbarians makes-clear also — Homer from the
διαίτης, ἀνιπτόποδας χαμαιεύνας λέγων· πότερον δὲ
way-of-life unwashed-of-foot sleeping-on-the-ground calling whether and
χρὴ λέγειν Ἕλλούς, ὡς Πίνδαρος, ἢ Σελλούς, ὡς
it-is-needful to-say Helli as Pindar or Selli as
ὑπονοοῦσι παρ᾽ Ὁμήρῳ κεῖσθαι, ἡ γραφὴ ἀμφίβολος
they-suspect in Homer to-lie the reading ambiguous
οὖσα οὐκ ἐᾷ διισχυρίζεσθαι. Φιλόχορος δέ φησι καὶ τὸν
being not allows to-insist Philochorus but says also the
περὶ Δωδώνην τόπον, ὥσπερ τὴν Εὔβοιαν, Ἑλλοπίαν
about Dodona place like — Euboea Hellopia
κληθῆναι· καὶ γὰρ Ἡσίοδον οὕτω λέγειν
to-have-been-called and for Hesiod so to-say

ἔστι τις Ἑλλοπίη, πολυλήιος ἠδ᾽ εὐλείμων·
is some Hellopia rich-in-grain and with-good-meadows
ἔνθα δὲ Δωδώνη τις ἐπ᾽ ἐσχατιῇ πεπόλισται.
there and Dodona some at the-border has-been-built

οἴονται δέ, φησὶν ὁ Ἀπολλόδωρος, ἀπὸ τῶν ἑλῶν τῶν
they-think and says — Apollodorus from the marshes those
περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν οὕτω καλεῖσθαι· τὸν μέντοι ποιητὴν οὕτω
about the temple so to-be-called the however poet so
λέγειν Ἕλλοὺς ἀλλὰ Σελλοὺς ὑπολαμβάνει τοὺς περὶ τὸ
to-say Helli but Selli he-supposes those about the
ἱερόν, προσθεὶς ὅτι καὶ Σελλήεντα τινὰ ὀνομάζει ποταμόν.
temple having-added that also Selleeis some names river
ὀνομάζει μὲν οὖν, ὅταν φῇ
he-names indeed then when he-says

τηλόθεν ἐξ Ἐφύρης ποταμοῦ ἄπο Σελλήεντος.
from-afar from Ephyra river from Selleeis

ἐν Θεσπρωτοῖς Ἐφύρας, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐν τοῖς Ἠλείοις·
in Thesprotians of-Ephyra but of-the(-one) in the Eleians
ἐκεῖ γὰρ εἶναι τὸν Σελλήεντα, ἐν δὲ Θεσπρωτοῖς οὐδένα,
there for to-be the Selleeis in but Thesprotians none
οὐδ' ἐν Μολοττοῖς. τὰ δὲ μυθευόμενα περὶ τῆς δρυὸς
nor among Molotti the-things and told-in-myth about the oak
καὶ τῶν πελειῶν καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καθάπερ καὶ
and the doves and if any other such as also
περὶ Δελφῶν, τὰ μὲν ποιητικωτέρας ἐστὶ διατριβῆς
about Delphi the(-ones) indeed of-more-poetic are discussion
τὰ δ' οἰκεῖα τῆς νῦν περιοδείας.
the(-others) but proper to-the present description
11 ἡ Δωδώνη τοίνυν τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ὑπὸ Θεσπρωτοῖς ἦν
— Dodona then the indeed of-old under Thesprotians was
καὶ τὸ ὄρος ὁ Τόμαρος ἢ Τμάρος (ἀμφοτέρως γὰρ
and the mountain the Tomarus or Tmarus both-ways for
λέγεται), ὑφ' ᾧ κεῖται τὸ ἱερόν· καὶ οἱ τραγικοὶ δὲ
is-called under which lies the temple and the tragedians and
καὶ Πίνδαρος Θεσπρωτίδα εἰρήκασι τὴν Δωδώνην· ὕστερον
also Pindar Thesprotian have-called — Dodona later
δὲ ὑπὸ Μολοττοῖς ἐγένετο. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τομάρου τοὺς
and under Molotti came-to-be from and the Tomarus those
ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ λεγομένους ὑποφήτας τοῦ Διός, οὓς
by the poet called interpreters — of-Zeus whom
καὶ ἀνιπτόποδας χαμαιεύνας καλεῖ, τομούρους φασὶ
also unwashed-of-foot sleeping-on-the-ground he-calls tomuri they-say
λεχθῆναι· καὶ ἐν μὲν τῇ Ὀδυσσείᾳ οὕτω γράφουσί τινες
to-have-been-called and in indeed the Odyssey so write some

ἅ φησιν Ἀμφίνομος, συμβουλεύων τοῖς μνηστῆρσι μὴ
what says Amphinomus advising the suitors not
πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ Τηλεμάχῳ πρὶν ἂν τὸν Δία ἔρωνται
before to-attack — Telemachus before — — Zeus they-ask

εἰ μέν κ᾽ αἰνήσωσι Διὸς μεγάλοιο τομοῦροι,
if indeed — approve of-Zeus great tomuri
αὐτός τε κτανέω, τούς τ᾽ ἄλλους πάντας ἀνώξω·
myself both I-will-kill the and others all I-will-urge-on
εἰ δέ κ᾽ ἀποτρεπέῃσι θεός, παύεσθαι ἄνωγα.
if but — turn-away god to-stop I-bid

βέλτιον γὰρ εἶναι τομούρους ἢ θέμιστας γράφειν·
better for to-be tomuri than themistes to-write
οὐδαμοῦ γοῦν τὰ μαντεῖα θέμιστας λέγεσθαι παρὰ τῷ
nowhere at-least the oracles themistes to-be-called in the
ποιητῇ, ἀλλὰ τὰς βουλὰς καὶ τὰ πολιτεύματα καὶ
poet but the counsels and the constitutions and
νομοθετήματα· τομούρους δ᾽ εἰρῆσθαι ἐπιτετμημένως
legislations tomuri but to-have-been-called in-abbreviated-form
οἷον τομαροφύλακας. οἱ μὲν οὖν νεώτεροι λέγουσιν
as-it-were Tomarus-guards the indeed then more-recent say
τομούρους· Ὁμήρῳ δ᾽ ἁπλούστερον δεῖ δέχεσθαι
tomuri for-Homer but more-simply it-is-needful to-accept
θέμιστας καταχρηστικῶς καὶ βουλάς, τὰ προστάγματα
themistes in-extended-sense and counsels the commands
καὶ τὰ βουλήματα τὰ μαντικά, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ νόμμα·
and the wishes the oracular as also the customs
τοιοῦτον γὰρ καὶ τό
such for also the

ἐκ δρυὸς ὑψικόμοιο Διὸς βουλὴν ἐπακοῦσαι.
from oak lofty-leaved of-Zeus counsel to-hear

12 κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἄνδρες ἦσαν οἱ προφητεύοντες·
at beginnings indeed then men were those prophesying
καὶ τοῦτ᾽ ἴσως καὶ ὁ ποιητὴς ἐμφαίνει· ὑποφήτας γὰρ
and this perhaps also the poet shows interpreters for
καλεῖ, ἐν οἷς τάττοιντο κἂν οἱ προφῆται· ὕστερον δ᾽
he-calls among whom might-be-ranked also the prophets later and
ἀπεδείχθησαν τρεῖς γραῖαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σύνναος τῷ Διὶ
were-appointed three old-women since also sharing-the-temple — with-Zeus
προσαπεδείχθη καὶ ἡ Διώνη. Σουίδας μέντοι Θετταλοῖς
was-appointed-besides also — Dione Suidas however for-Thessalians
μυθώδεις λόγους προσχαριζόμενος ἐκεῖθέν τέ φησιν εἶναι τὸ
fabulous accounts gratifying from-there both he-says to-be the
ἱερὸν μετενηνεγμένον ἐκ τῆς περὶ Σκοτοῦσσαν Πελασγίας
temple transferred from the about Scotussa Pelasgia
(ἔστι δ᾽ ἡ Σκοτοῦσσα τῆς Πελασγιώτιδος Θετταλίας),
is and — Scotussa — of-Pelasgiotis Thessaly
συνακολουθῆσαί τε γυναῖκας τὰς πλείστας, ὧν ἀπογόνους
to-have-followed and women the most of-whom descendants
εἶναι τὰς νῦν προφήτιδας· ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου καὶ Πελασγικὸν
to-be the present prophetesses from and this also Pelasgic
Δία κεκλῆσθαι· Κινέας δ᾽ ἔτι μυθωδέστερον.
Zeus to-have-been-called Cineas but still more-fabulously